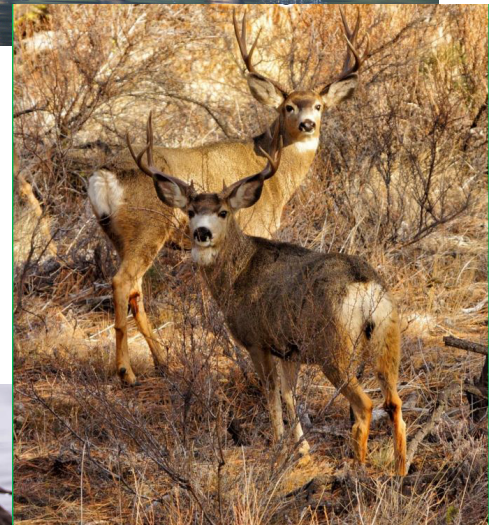
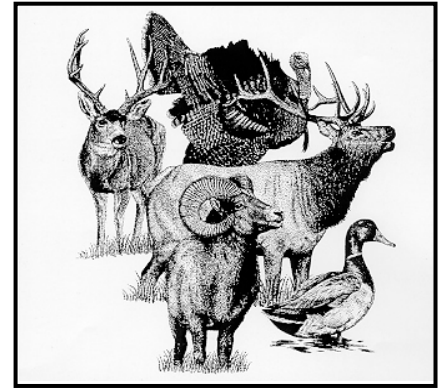


STATE OF WASHINGTON

2018 Game Status and Trend Report



Washington
Department of
**FISH and
WILDLIFE**

AN OFFICIAL PUBLICATION OF THE STATE OF WASHINGTON

2018 GAME STATUS AND TREND REPORT

July 1, 2017 – June 30, 2018

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife
600 Capitol Way North
Olympia, WA 98501-1091

STATE OF WASHINGTON

Jay Inslee
Governor

WASHINGTON DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE

Dr. Kelly Sussewind
Director

WILDLIFE PROGRAM

Eric Gardner
Assistant Director

GAME DIVISION

Anis Aoude
Game Division Manager

This Program Receives Federal Aid in Wildlife Restoration, Project W-96-R, Statewide Wildlife Management.

This report should be cited as:

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2018. 2018 Game status and trend report. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Deer	1
Blue Mountains Mule Deer Management Zone	2
Columbia Plateau Mule Deer Management Zone	6
East Columbia Gorge Mule Deer Management Zone	13
East Slope Cascades Mule Deer Management Zone	17
Naches Mule Deer Management Zone	23
Northern Rocky Mountains Mule Deer Management Zone	27
Okanogan Highlands Mule Deer Management Zone	30
Blue Mountains White-tailed Deer Management Zone	33
Columbia Basin White-tailed Deer Management Zone.....	36
North Cascade Mountains White-tailed Deer Management Zone.....	39
Okanogan Highlands White-tailed Deer Management Zone.....	42
Palouse White-tailed Deer Management Zone	45
Selkirk White-tailed Deer Management Zone	49
Islands Black-tailed Deer Management Zone.....	54
North Cascade Mountains Black-tailed Deer Management Zone	57
Olympic Peninsula Black-tailed Deer Management Zone	61
South Cascade Mountain Black-tailed Deer Management Zone.....	66
Willapa Hills Black-tailed Deer Management Zone.....	72
Elk	77
Blue Mountains Elk Herd	78
Colockum Elk Herd	86
Mount Saint Helens Elk Herd.....	95
North Cascade Elk Herd	106
North Rainier Elk Herd.....	115
Olympic Elk Herd.....	129
Selkirk Elk Herd	140
South Rainier Elk Herd.....	152
Willapa Hills Elk Herd	162
Yakima Elk Herd	171
Mountain Goat	181
Statewide Summary	182
Region 2, Chelan County.....	185
Region 2, Methow	189
Region 3, Blazed Ridge, Bumping River, Naches Pass.....	191
Region 4, Mt. Baker and Boulder River North Areas	195
Region 5, Goat Rocks, Smith Creek, Mt. St. Helens.....	199
Region 6, Olympic Mountains.....	206
Bighorn Sheep	211
Statewide Summary	212
Region 1, Blue Mountains	218
Region 1, Hall Mountain and Vulcan Mountain	224
Region 1, Lincoln Cliffs	232
Region 2, Mt. Hull and Sinlahekin	238
Region 2, Swakane, Chelan Butte, and Manson.....	245
Region 3, Quilomene, Cleman Mtn., Umtanum/Selah Butte, and Tieton	255

Moose	263
Statewide Summary.....	264
Cougar	269
Statewide Summary.....	270
Black Bear	281
Statewide Summary.....	282
Band-Tailed Pigeon and Mourning Dove	290
Statewide Summary.....	291
Waterfowl	298
Breeding Populations and Production	299
Winter Populations and Harvest.....	319
Wild Turkey	345
Statewide Summary.....	346
Pheasant	351
Statewide Summary.....	352
Chukar	359
Statewide Summary.....	360
Quail	363
Statewide Summary.....	364
Grouse	369
Statewide Summary.....	370
Private Lands Access	375
Statewide Summary.....	376
Wildlife Conflict Management & Prevention	383
Statewide Summary.....	384

Deer

Blue Mountains Mule Deer Management Zone

MARK VEKASY, Wildlife Biologist
PAUL WIK, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

The Blue Mountains Mule Deer Management Zone (MDMZ) is located in southeast Washington and consists of 13 GMUs (145, 149, 154, 157, 162, 163, 166, 169, 172, 175, 178, 181, and 186; Figure 1), with GMU 157 being closed to human entry except by permit.

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department's objective within this MDMZ is to maintain a stable population based on abundance and harvest estimates. Additional management objectives include managing for a post-hunt population with a sex ratio of 15-19 bucks:100 does in predominantly agricultural areas and 20-24 bucks:100 does in predominantly public land units.

Population Surveys

Post-hunt aerial surveys conducted between 2012 and 2014 in portions of the Snake River Breaks and the agricultural and grassland ecoregion indicated a population of approximately 20,000 mule deer in the survey area. Individual sightability surveys yielded estimates of 3,353 (90% CI = 2,980-3,726) for most of GMU 181 in 2012, 10,799 (90% CI = 9,986-11,612) for GMU 145 and portions of adjacent units, and 6,052 (90% CI = 5,719-6,385) for approximately half of GMU 149. The mean buck:doe ratio estimate from ground and aerial surveys conducted between 2007 and 2016 was 18.8:100 (ranging from a low estimate of 11.5:100 to a high estimate of 26.6:100, Figure 2).

Post-hunt aerial surveys were not conducted in 2016, but ground composition surveys indicated a buck:doe ratio of 11.5:100 (95% CI: 7.7-15.3, n = 584). While ground and aerial surveys covered ~60% of the zone, where habitat is more open and current survey methods are most effective, mule deer that occur in the higher-elevation forested areas are difficult to monitor and population information is limited to that gleaned from annual harvest estimates.

We conducted post-hunt aerial surveys in December 2017 that covered the western, northcentral, and northeast portions of the District. We revised subunits and sampling strategy to produce a statistically robust population estimate for that portion of the District in one year as opposed to

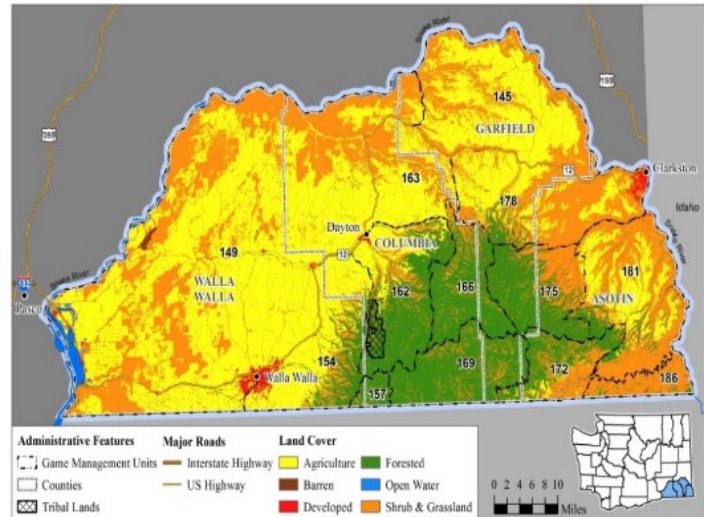


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the Blue Mountains MDMZ.

Deer Status and Trend Report 2018

previous surveys conducted over multiple years from 2012-2014. We plan to repeat surveys for 3-years which will help characterize population abundance and distribution, and also help to refine methods and develop survey methodology for the remaining portions of the District.

In December 2017, we counted 8,221 mule deer in 1,141 groups across 54 of 149 subunits. The sightability estimate for the survey area was 18,368 mule deer (95% CI = 15,728 - 22,293), with estimated ratio of 14.1 bucks:100 does (95% CI = 11.2-17.0) and 49.6 fawns:100 does (95% CI = 43.3-56.0). This population estimate is very similar to the combined estimates from previous surveys, which falls with the 95% CIs.

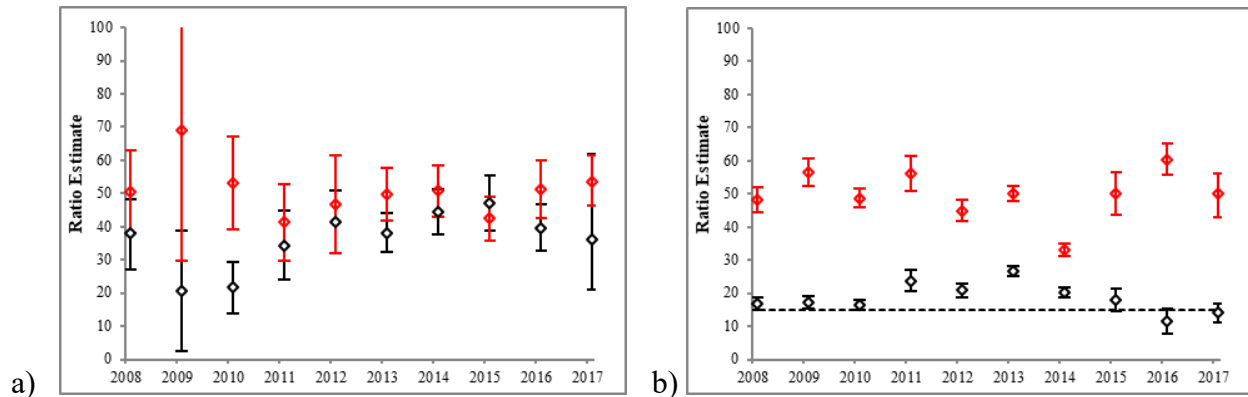


Figure 2. Estimates of buck (black) and fawn (red) ratios per 100 does and post-hunt buck objectives (dashed line) for, (a) pre-hunt (ground-based) and (b) post-hunt (ground and aerial) surveys in the Blue Mountains MDMZ, 2008–2017.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Recent harvest estimates for 2008-2017 general seasons (Figure 3a) have been relatively stable for 10-years, although there is currently a 5-year downward trend. Improving harvest metrics in some GMUs, particularly 145 and 149, have allowed for increased antlerless permit harvest, but antlerless permit numbers may need to be reduced if the current downward trend continues. Rough indicators of hunter effort (hunter days; Figure 3b) and harvest rate (kills/day; Figure 3b) also mirror recent downward trends. It is important to note that hunter days and kills/day represent all deer hunting in the zone, including white-tailed deer.

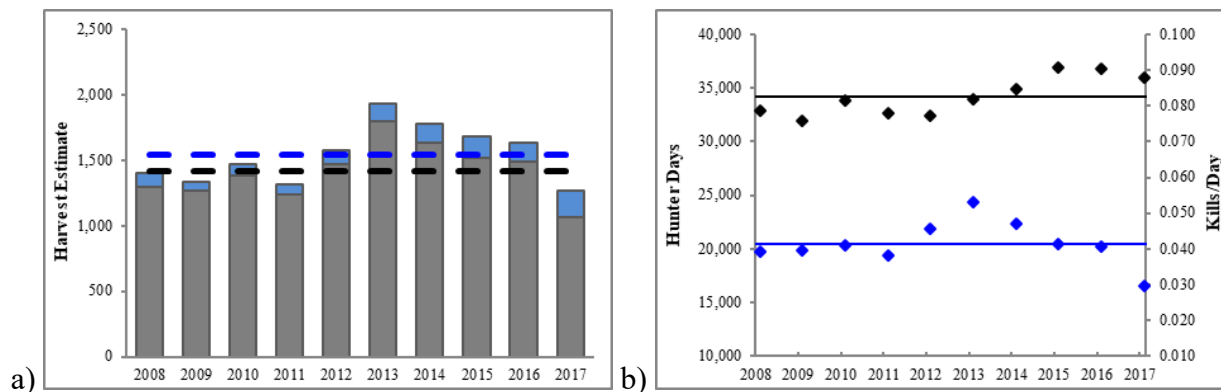


Figure 3. Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for (a) General BM Zone Harvest (gray) and General + Permit BM Zone Harvest (blue); and (b) general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and harvest/day (blue); b) in the Blue Mountains MDMZ, 2008–2017.

Survival and Mortality

No estimates of pregnancy, fetal, or survival rates are available for mule deer herds in the Blue Mountains MDMZ. In addition to legal hunter harvest, other potential sources of mule deer mortality include predators such as cougars, wolves, golden eagles, and coyotes, collisions with vehicles, and poaching. Other predator species living within this zone include bobcat, black bear, and domestic dogs. While these mortality sources may influence population abundance, particularly in the forested habitats, habitat condition and availability likely have the greatest impact to mule deer populations, particularly here in the Blue Mountains MDMZ where most of the deer population at lower elevation is likely to be summer-range limited.

We recently began a mule deer survival and movement study, and placed GPS radio-collars on 5 mule deer in the eastern Snake River Canyon. Collar deployment was interrupted, but we plan to deploy another 45-48 collars across the District in December 2018.

Habitat

Limited habitat is the major impediment to increasing deer numbers and hunting opportunity within the Blue Mountains MDMZ. The Blue Mountains MDMZ has been altered by landscape changes including conversion to croplands, wildfire suppression and burning, road construction, invasion of noxious weeds, extensive wind power development, and urban-suburban development. Although no single factor has had a direct, large-scale effect on mule deer populations in the Blue Mountains, the cumulative effects of such alterations have likely been detrimental to mule deer habitat over time.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

The agricultural damage prevention program managed by WDFW has changed over the last few years, with responsibilities being shifted from the Enforcement Program to the Wildlife Program. 2014 saw the institution of “damage tags” which must be purchased through the licensing program. Landowners are still entitled to 2 free kill permits, with the requirement of reporting directly to the Conflict Specialist, and are the predominant tags issued in damage situations. Any additional permits are issued as damage permits with the requirement of purchasing a damage tag and reporting through the licensing system. Conflict biologists reported 18 hunters successfully filling kill permits between July 2017 and March 2018, including a mix of mule and white-tailed deer. Seventeen hunters reported successfully filling a damage tag out of 28 reporting using a tag, but only ten of these were mule deer. Most hunts occurred in GMU 149 and 154 in areas where there would be very little hunting opportunity otherwise, such as in the winery and orchard areas around Walla Walla and Burbank.

Management Concerns

With the mule deer population apparently stable in the Blue Mountains MDMZ, the biggest management concern is habitat alteration and extreme climatic events (i.e., drought and winter conditions). The Conservation Reserve Program (CRP) acres across the zone have probably played the largest role in stabilizing the mule deer population in this agriculture-dominated landscape, but CRP acreages have been declining, and incidental information indicates significant acreages will be removed from the program to be farmed in the next few years. Winter range along the breaks of the Snake and Grande Ronde Rivers is probably secure in the short term, but

Deer Status and Trend Report 2018

development of estates with river views on the north side of the river indicates that this range faces threats in the long term. With the majority of mule deer habitat being in private ownership, there is little WDFW can do to protect the long-term security of mule deer in SE Washington.

Management Conclusions

Mule deer populations in the Blue Mountains MDMZ are currently at management objective based on the 10-year mean for post-hunt buck:doe ratio, but the 2 years in a row of low post-hunt buck:doe ratio estimates gives reason to closely monitor the population. General season antlerless opportunity is fairly limited, and since population abundance is most sensitive to doe survival, managing antlerless permits is one of the few tools available to influence population changes. Available population survey and harvest data indicate stable to increasing populations where habitat availability and quality allow.

Columbia Plateau Mule Deer Management Zone

DAVID P. VOLSEN, Wildlife Biologist
MICHAEL ATAMIAN, Wildlife Biologist
JASON FIDORRA, Wildlife Biologist
SEAN Q. DOUGHERTY, Wildlife Biologist
DEVON COMSTOCK, Wildlife Biologist
CARRIE LOWE, Wildlife Biologist
ELLA ROWAN, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

The Columbia Plateau MDMZ is located in central-eastern Washington and consists of 21 GMUs (127, 130, 133, 136, 139, 142, 248, 254, 260, 262, 266, 269, 272, 278, 284, 290, 371, 372, 373, 379, and 381; Figure 1).

This MDMZ is dominated by a mix of uncultivated shrub and grassland, and agriculture. Crops consist of a mixture of dryland and irrigated farming. Dryland crops are predominantly wheat while irrigated crops are much more diverse; including crops commonly foraged upon by mule deer such as orchards, irrigated and dryland wheat, alfalfa and corn.

This MDMZ encompasses about 16,500 square miles and approximately 3,000 (18%) are in state and federal ownership, much of which is open to public hunting.

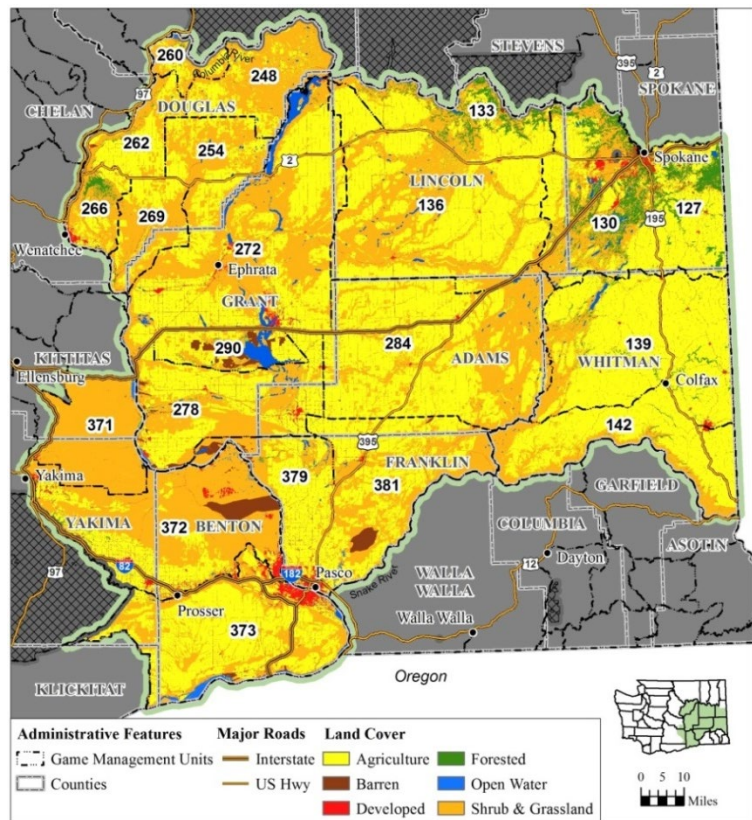


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the Columbia Basin MDMZ.

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department's objective within this MDMZ is to maintain a stable population, and to evaluate its status based on abundance surveys and harvest trend data. Additional management objectives include managing for a post-hunt population with a sex ratio of 15 - 19 bucks per 100 does. Quality Deer hunts in the Desert Subarea (GMU 290) are the exception, where post-hunt population management objectives are for a sex ratio of 30 bucks per 100 does via limited-entry drawing permit opportunities.

Population Surveys

Mule deer are present throughout most of the Columbia Plateau MDMZ at varying densities. Highest densities are seasonally associated with cropland with adjacent shrub-steppe or riparian habitat. Lowest densities are associated within large monotypic blocks of either agricultural crops or uncultivated ground. While no estimates of mule deer abundance exist for the entire zone, estimates are available for portions of this MDMZ where higher densities occur (Figure 2). These subherds loosely represent expected population segments within this MDMZ.

Odessa Subherd

Odessa Subarea population estimates from aerial sightability surveys conducted from 2012-2014 resulted in population estimates ranging from 10,980 to 13,582 (Figure 3). Buck to doe ratios based on annual ground surveys between 2010 and 2017 have been above management objectives ever year except 2016, but the majority of bucks observed are yearlings (Figure 4). The decline in buck to doe ratios observed in 2016 is likely tied to low recruitment due to decreased fawn survival in 2015 associated with drought conditions. Again, the post season buck population is highly dependent on yearlings. Fawn to doe ratios based on ground surveys have ranged from 57 to 72 fawns per 100 does, except during 2015 when they decreased to 43 fawns (Figure 4).

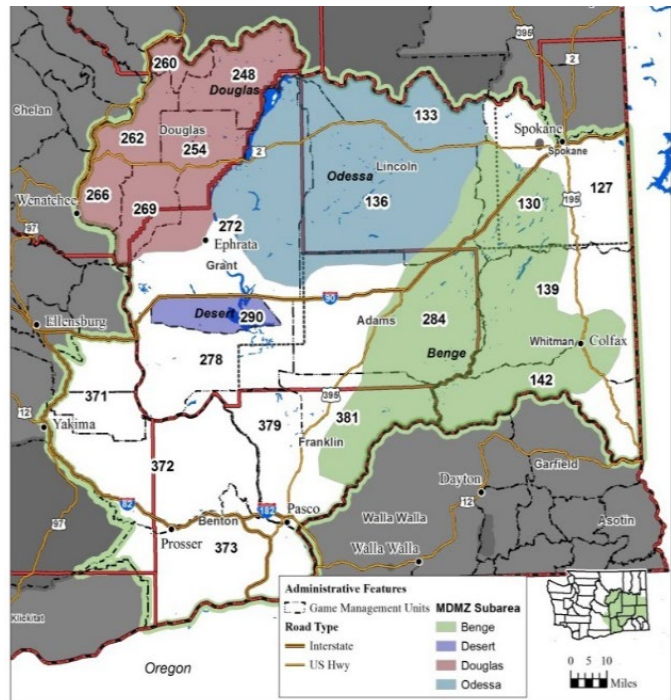


Figure 2. Subherd area boundaries for post-hunt aerial mule deer population surveys in the Columbia Plateau MDMZ, 2017.

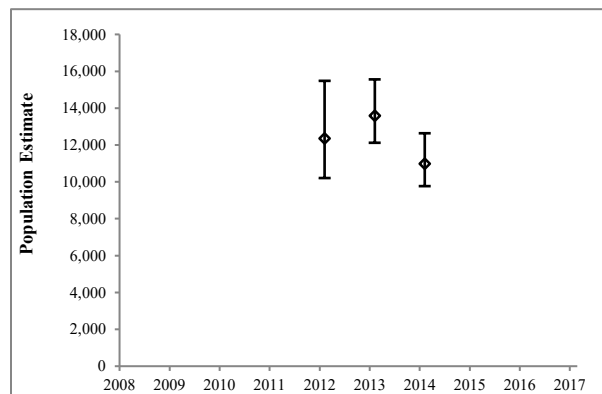


Figure 3. Abundance estimates and 90% confidence intervals from aerial mule deer surveys of the Odessa Subherd in the Columbia Plateau MDMZ, 2012-2014.

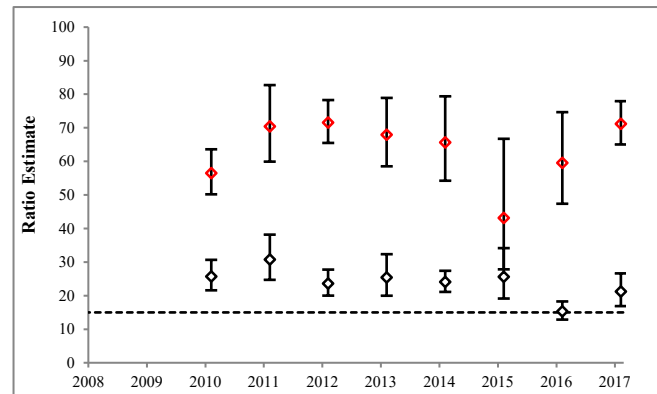


Figure 4. Fawn:doe (red) and buck:doe (black) ratio estimates and 90% confidence intervals from ground-based mule deer surveys of the Odessa Subherd in the Columbia Plateau MDMZ, 2010-2017.

Benge Subherd

Benge Subherd population estimates from aerial sightability surveys conducted from 2009-2011 and 2015 have ranged from 11,990 to 13,589 (Figure 5). Estimates of buck to doe ratios based on ground surveys have been above management objectives ever year except 2016; but, similar to the Odessa Subherd, the majority of bucks observed were yearlings (Figure 6). The decline in the buck to doe ratio estimates observed in 2016 was likely due in part to decreased fawn survival in 2015, presumably associated with drought conditions. Fawn to doe ratio estimates based on ground surveys have remained relatively stable with a 10-yr average of 63 fawns per 100 does (range = 56 – 74; Figure 6).

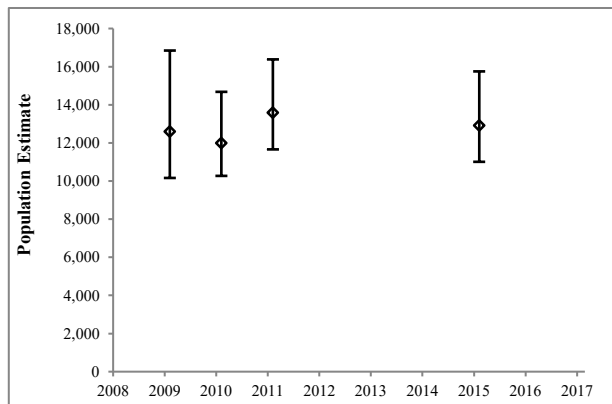


Figure 5. Abundance estimates and 90% confidence intervals from aerial mule deer surveys of the Benge Subherd in the Columbia Plateau MDMZ, 2009 - 2011 and 2015.

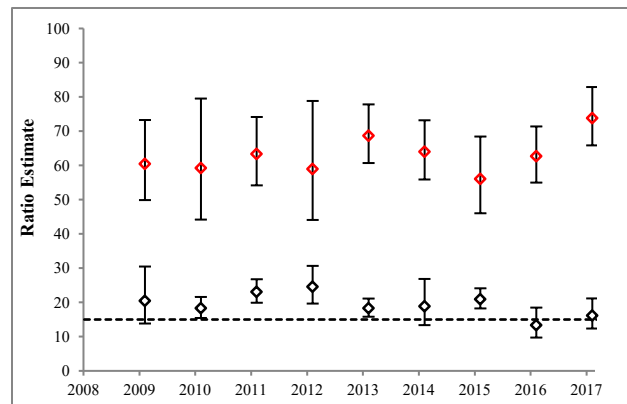


Figure 6. Fawn:doe (red) and buck:doe (black) ratio estimates and 90% confidence intervals from ground-based mule deer surveys of the Benge Subherd in the Columbia Plateau MDMZ, 2008 - 2017.

Desert Unit (GMU 290)

Desert Unit (GMU 290) buck to doe ratio estimates have been at, or above, management objectives since 2006 (range = 30 - 55 bucks per 100 does; Figure 7), except in 2017 when the estimate decreased to 24. Fawn to doe ratios have been low relative to other populations within the zone (range = 29 - 58 fawns per 100 does; Figure 8).

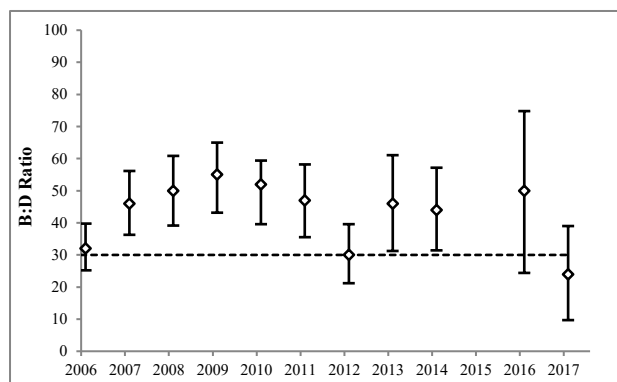


Figure 7. Buck:doe ratio estimates and 90% confidence intervals from aerial mule deer surveys of the Desert Unit in the Columbia Plateau MDMZ, 2006 - 2017.

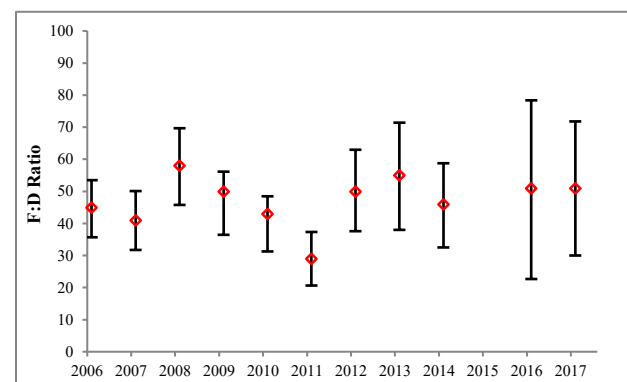


Figure 8. Fawn:doe ratio estimates and 90% confidence intervals from aerial mule deer surveys of the Desert Unit in the Columbia Plateau MDMZ, 2006 - 2017.

Douglas Subherd

Douglas Subherd buck to doe ratio estimates have been at, or above, management objectives since 2008 (average = 22:100; Figure 9). The majority of bucks classified during these surveys are in the juvenile age class because most legal bucks are harvested each year due to open cover and high road densities. In areas where landowners restrict access to large expanses of habitat, numbers of older age-class bucks increase. Fawn to doe ratio estimates have been stable over that same period (average = 60:100; Figure 9). Post-hunt ratios are estimated from annual ground-based composition surveys conducted along established routes within the subherd. The first comprehensive post-hunt aerial survey of mule deer in the Douglas Subherd was conducted in 2017 and resulted in a population abundance of 12,860 mule deer (90% CI = 10,299 - 16,735). This estimate will provide a baseline for evaluating future population changes.

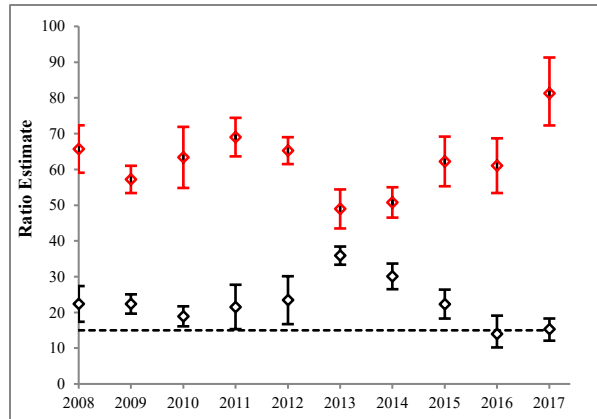


Figure 9. Fawn:doe (red) and buck:doe (black) ratio estimates and 90% confidence intervals from ground-based mule deer surveys of the Douglas Subherd in the Columbia Plateau MDMZ, 2008-2017.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

More mule deer are harvested in the Columbia Plateau MDMZ than in any other zone and harvest has been stable to increasing over the past decade with the exception of 2016 and 2017 (Figure 10a). The decline in 2016 harvest likely was due to poor fawn recruitment in 2015 associated with drought conditions in 2015; although reduced numbers of hunters may have contributed to fewer deer being harvested. Measures of hunter effort in the zone have generally been stable during the past 10 years (Figure 10b). Estimates of hunter effort (i.e., hunter days; Figure 10b) in this zone are not mule deer specific and include days spent hunting white-tailed deer. Because harvest data are specific to mule deer, kills/day estimates are consequently biased low.

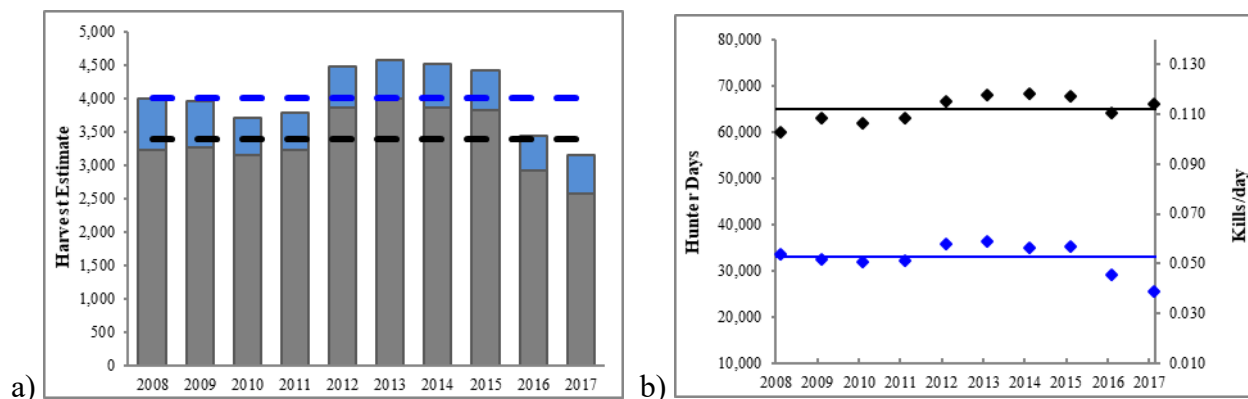


Figure 10. Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for (a) General State Harvest (gray) and General + Permit State Harvest (blue); and (b) general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and kills/day (blue) in the Columbia Plateau MDMZ, 2008–2017.

Survival and Mortality

Field studies conducted in the eastern portion of this zone between 2000 and 2008 indicated annual survival ($\hat{s} = 0.92$, 95% CI = 0.91 – 0.93), pregnancy ($\hat{p} = 0.96$, 90% CI = 0.91-1.0), and fetal rates ($\hat{f} = 1.44$, 90% CI = 1.20-1.68) of adult female mule deer were sufficient to maintain stable populations (WDFW 2016). Cause-specific mortality for radio-marked juvenile mule deer (30 marked as neonates, 35 marked at 6 months of age) indicated legal hunting and coyotes were the most frequent sources of mortality ($n = 28$). Juvenile survival rates during the first summer ($\hat{s} = 0.52$) and the first winter (fawns transitioning into the yearling age class; $\hat{s} = 0.90$) were sufficient to maintain stable populations (Johnstone-Yellin et al. 2009, WDFW 2016).

While not observed during recent field studies of marked deer, other sources of mule deer mortality likely include predation, collisions with vehicles, perishing in irrigation canals, and poaching. Predator species living within this zone include cougars, bobcats, black bears, coyotes, golden eagles, and domestic dogs. Availability of suitable habitat, disease events and other factors will influence survival, pregnancy rates, and fetal rates; therefore, former studies results are not necessarily indicative of the status of the current population.

Habitat

Loss of important habitat, particularly shrub-steppe, riparian, and wet meadow habitat, is the most important issue facing wildlife managers in the Columbia Plateau MDMZ. Land conversion is the most obvious source of habitat loss, but in this zone, wildfires have become more frequent and more intense in recent years. These fires often result in a rapid invasion of exotic plant species such as cheatgrass that have little or no nutritional value to mule deer and can increase fire return intervals. Restoration of native vegetation requires intensive, expensive, long-term effort to be successful. In some areas of the zone, where crop fields have been enrolled in the Conservation Reserve Program (CRP), the increase in associated cover and introduction of beneficial plant species may partially mitigate losses of shrub-steppe, especially important during fawning season.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

Mule deer in the Columbia Plateau MDMZ are largely migratory and often stage in large numbers on the way to, and at, the wintering grounds along the Snake River breaks and the Wilson Creek area. These large congregations are cause for concern from wheat farmers, although research suggests crop depredation by large ungulates does not influence grain yield, provided it occurs before the joint stage when plants begin to invest in their reproductive phase (Austin and Urness 1995, Dunphy et al. 1982). However, grazing on alfalfa and hay fields does have the potential to reduce crop production (Austin et al. 1998). Currently, four Deer Areas occur within this zone to address impacts associated with these congregation areas. Nuisance damage in suburban areas can also be a problem. WDFW provides additional antlerless hunting opportunities to address these issues (Figure 11). The Wildlife Conflict Section staff at WDFW work with producers to provide

technical assistance in both lethal and non-lethal control of deer on agricultural lands including orchards and vineyards with high value crops favored by deer.

Management Concerns

As previously discussed, habitat loss and habitat degradation are management concerns in this area. While expansion of agricultural crops is currently at a standstill throughout much of this zone, habitat conversion through urban sprawl and small ranch development is slowly taking a toll. Recent changes to the Farm Service Bill may allow for cattle grazing and harvest of CRP lands, which will have negative impacts for wildlife due to loss of forage and cover. Impacts from wildfires vary depending upon the type of habitat burned, expanse of the burn, season of burn, and intensity of the burn. Short-term impacts may include reduced habitat suitability, which is particularly damaging during the summer fawning season and/or when precipitation fails to initiate fall green-up and animals are unable to increase nutritional reserves that them to meet the demand of a harsh winter. Long-term benefits of fire within the Columbia Plateau landscape depend on fire history and prevalence of invasive vegetation. Areas with older shrub-steppe habitat and good species diversity are limited and declining annually, due to fires and housing development. High-value shrub-steppe habitat can take over 50 years to develop, and combating encroachment by invasive species is a difficult and expensive battle once intact habitat burns.

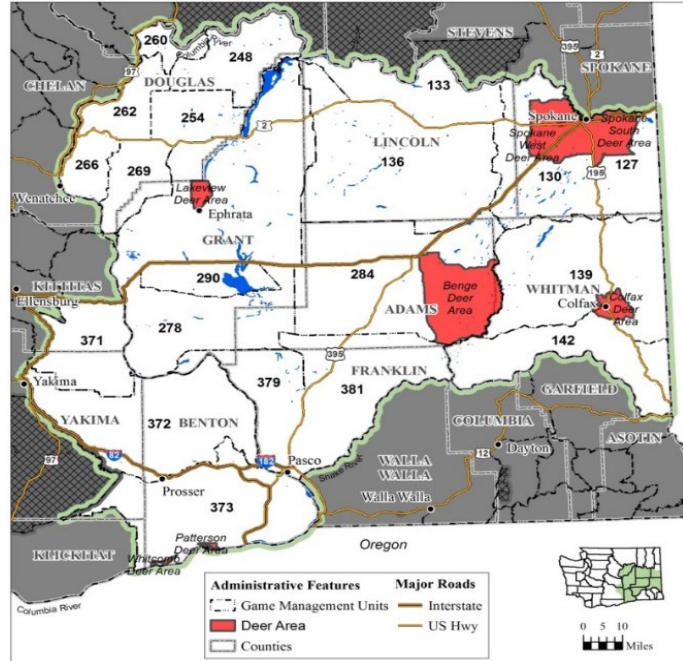


Figure 11. Deer Areas within the Columbia Plateau MDMZ, 2017.

Management Conclusions

Mule deer populations in the Columbia Plateau MDMZ are currently at management objective based on buck to doe ratio estimates. Demographic and survey data indicate stable populations between years. Zone-wide harvest has been stable over the long term, but declined the past two years.

Literature Cited

Austin, D. D., P. J. Urness, and D. Duersch. 1998. Alfalfa hay crop loss due to mule deer depredation. *Journal of Range Management* 51:29-31.

Austin, D. D. and P. J. Urness. 1995. Wild Ungulate depredation on winter wheat: effects on grain yield. *Great Plains Wildlife Damage Control Workshop Proceedings*. Paper 422:51-55.

Dunphy, D. J., M. E. McDaniel, and E. C. Holt. 1982. Effect of forage utilization on wheat grain yield. *Crop Science* 22:106-109.

Deer Status and Trend Report 2018

Johnstone-Yellin, T. L., L. A. Shipley, W. L. Myers, and H. S. Robinson. 2009. To twin or not to twin? Trade-offs in litter size and fawn survival in mule deer. *Journal of Mammalogy* 90:453–460.

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2016. Washington State mule deer management plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 144 p.

East Columbia Gorge Mule Deer Management Zone

CARLY WICKHEM, Wildlife Biologist
 STEFANIE BERGH, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

The East Columbia Gorge MDMZ, located in south central Washington, is the smallest of the seven mule deer management zones and consists of two GMUs, 382 and 388 (Figure 1).

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department’s objective within this MDMZ is to maintain a stable population based on field surveys and harvest estimates. Additional management objectives include managing for a post-hunt population with a sex ratio of 15 - 19 bucks:100 does.

Population Surveys

Mule deer are present throughout the East Columbia Gorge MDMZ with the highest densities observed during January through April on the low elevation winter ranges. Post-hunt aerial surveys conducted in 2017 in the zone resulted in a buck:doe ratio estimate of 16:100 (95%CI = 8 – 24, $n = 1,808$), which is within management objective. The post-hunt fawn:doe ratio estimate for 2017 was 64:100 (95% CI = 44 – 84, $n = 1,808$).

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Harvest estimates indicate a decline in harvest (Figure 2a) that likely reflects, in part, lower hunter numbers and related hunter effort (Figure 2b) as well as population declines within the zone in recent years. Estimates of kills/day had increased slightly over time, until declining in 2016 and 2017 (Figure 2b).

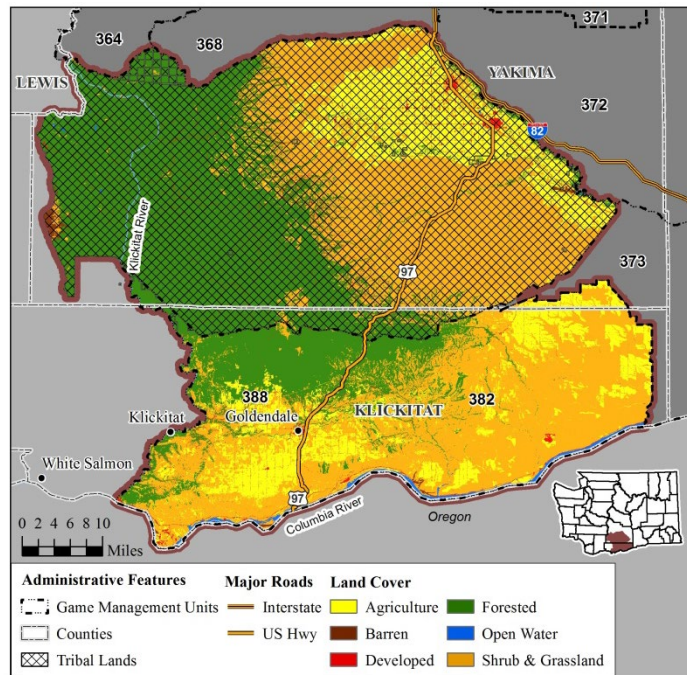


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the East Columbia Gorge MDMZ.

Deer Status and Trend Report 2018

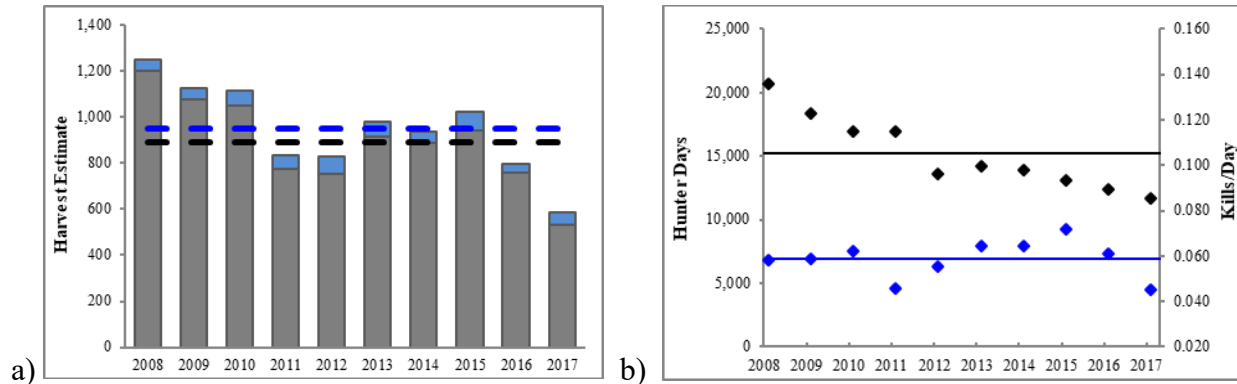


Figure 2. Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for (a) General State Harvest (gray) and General + Permit State Harvest (blue); and (b) general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and kills/day (blue); in the East Columbia Gorge MDMZ, 2008–2017.

Survival and Mortality

There are no current data on annual survival rates of mule deer in East Columbia Gorge MDMZ. In addition to legal hunting, common mortality sources include disease, predation, and deer-vehicle collisions. Lice infestations and hair loss syndrome have been documented in mule deer (Bernatowicz et al. 2011) and likely contribute to the decline in mule deer numbers. Common predator species include cougar, bobcat, black bear, and coyote. The winter of 2016-17 was very severe with persistent snow down to river level from December through February, making forage unavailable in key wintering habitat. However, the winter of 2017-2018 was mild to average, with moderate temperatures and only sporadic snow cover in lower elevations. Spring 2018 productivity surveys showed a fawn:adult ratio of 50:100, which is close to the previous 10-year average of 55:100. Annual post-hunt aerial surveys in December 2018 will hopefully shed some light on the recovery of this population from the severe winter of 2016-17.

In the summer of 2017, an outbreak of Adenovirus Hemorrhagic Disease (AHD) was confirmed in the area just east of Goldendale in both GMUs 382 and 388. Most of the dead deer reported were fawns, which is typical with this disease. This type of AHD is specific to deer and is not uncommon in other states. An outbreak was reported in The Dalles, Oregon in the spring of 2017, and AHD has been confirmed in California and other western states in the past. Given the relative commonness of AHD, the disease has probably been present in Washington before, but was not detected. The last report of AHD in the Goldendale area was in September 2017 and there were no confirmed reports of AHD in 2018.

Habitat

The East Columbia Gorge MDMZ has experienced extensive alternative energy development and agricultural land conversion in recent years. Electricity generated by wind power currently is one of the fastest growing alternative energy sources in the region with large wind power sites already in operation along the Columbia River. Although wind power is generally considered a “green” energy source, there may well be effects on mule deer and the habitat upon which they depend (Sawyer et al. 2002). More direct effects on the population have occurred in the form of habitat loss from agricultural conversion and associated roadways necessary to access such development, as well as increased mortality from vehicle collisions.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

Agricultural damage to crops such as hay, alfalfa, wheat, berries, and grapes occurs at low levels in the East Columbia Gorge MDMZ. Wildlife Conflict Specialists work closely with producers by developing Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements (DPCAs), which identify a plan to reduce the amount of damage incurred to agricultural crops using non-lethal and lethal methods. Wildlife Conflict Specialists and landowners use a variety of non-lethal means to discourage deer including: electrified fladry fencing, noisemakers (e.g., birdbangers, critter gitters, and propane cannons), hazing and herding, scarecrow-like electronic devices, and odor-based repellents such as Plantskydd. There were three DPCAs related to deer in the East Columbia Gorge MDMZ along with one kill and one damage permit issued in 2017-2018. No deer were harvested as a result of these permits. In many circumstances, the Department addresses damage complaints by working with landowners to increase access to their property during hunting seasons so that hunters can help to resolve the damage.

Management Concerns

Hairloss syndrome was observed in Klickitat County for the first time in 2000. Hairloss was first documented in GMU 382 in the spring of 2006. Approximately 2.8% of deer observed during road-based surveys conducted in March 2018 in and around the Klickitat Wildlife Area had noticeable signs of the syndrome, which is lower than rates observed in the past. Late 1990s declines in harvest, increases in buck mortality rates, and reduced productivity all roughly coincide with the onset of the hairloss syndrome. We will continue to monitor for this disease during spring surveys.

Habitat loss is the greatest concern for mule deer in the East Columbia Gorge MDMZ. Increased development, especially in vineyards and wind power, has the potential to negatively impact this herd. Associated roads and fencing also have an indirect negative impact. Many of the deer in this zone are migratory and winter in the lower elevations, typically preferring habitat with a strong oak (*Quercus garryana*) component (McCorquodale 1996). Increased human activity and habitat conversion in lower elevation wintering areas can cause these deer to unnecessarily expend energy during the winter months when resources are limited, resulting in lower survival and reproduction rates.

Management Conclusions

Mule deer populations in the East Columbia Gorge MDMZ are currently within buck:doe management objective, though harvest estimates were very low in 2017 when compared to previous seasons, indicating a decrease in the population. After the 2017 season, managers greatly reduced the number of special permits for antlerless harvest to support a more stable population. Annual survey efforts will allow managers to continue monitoring the population and determine future management needs.

Literature Cited

Bernatowicz, J. A., K. Mansfield, J. W. Mertins, and W. Moore. 2011. Hair-loss syndrome in deer in south central Washington. S. M. McCorquodale, editor. Proceedings of the 8th Western States and Provinces Deer and Elk Workshop – 2009. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, WA.

Deer Status and Trend Report 2018

McCorquodale, S. M. 1996. Ecology and co-management of black-tailed deer in the Klickitat Basin of Washington. Yakama Nation Wildlife Program Report. Yakima, WA. 118p.

Sawyer, H., F. Lindzey, D. McWhirter, and K. Andrews. 2002. Potential effects of oil and gas development on mule deer and pronghorn populations in western Wyoming. Transactions of the 67th North American Wildlife and Natural Resources Conference. 67:350-365.

East Slope Cascades Mule Deer Management Zone

SCOTT FITKIN, Wildlife Biologist

DAVID P. VOLSEN, Wildlife Biologist

JEFFREY A. BERNATOWICZ, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

The East Slope Cascades MDMZ, home to Washington's major migratory mule deer populations, spans three wildlife districts (districts 6, 7, and the northern portion of 8) in north-central Washington and is comprised of 22 GMUs (203, 209, 215, 218, 224, 231, 233, 239, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 249, 250, 251, 328, 329, 330, 334, and 335; Figure 1).

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department's objective within this MDMZ is to maintain stable populations based on field surveys and harvest estimates and manage for a post-hunt buck:doe ratio objective of 15-19 bucks:100 does in the southern and northern portions, and a minimum of 25 bucks: 100 does in the central portion.

Population Surveys

Mule deer are present throughout the East Slope Cascades MDMZ with the highest densities observed during January through March on the low elevation traditional winter ranges. Populations within the zone are comprised of 4 general subherds, from north to south they are the Methow and Okanogan (western Okanogan County), Chelan (Chelan County), and Kittitas (Kittitas County north of I-90) subherds. The last zone-wide post-hunt aerial sightability surveys indicate approximately 47,000 mule deer reside within the East Slope Cascades MDMZ (WDFW 2013).

Methow and Okanogan Subherds

Post-hunt aerial surveys conducted in early December in 2017 for the Methow subherd (District 6) produced a population estimate of 15,292 mule deer (95% CI = 11,027-22,623). The post-hunt buck:doe ratio estimate (Figure 2a) was 19:100 (95% CI = 16-23, $n = 1,580$). The mean buck:doe ratio estimate from aerial surveys conducted between 2008 and 2017 was 23:100 (range = 16 - 34).

The post-hunt fawn:doe ratio (an index of productivity) in 2017 was 65:100 (95% CI = 47-82, $n = 2,180$; Figure 2a). This is noticeably below the 10-year average of 76:100 (range = 64 - 82). In 2018, ground counts produced a spring fawn:adult ratio (Figure 2b) of 25:100 (95% CI = 22-28,

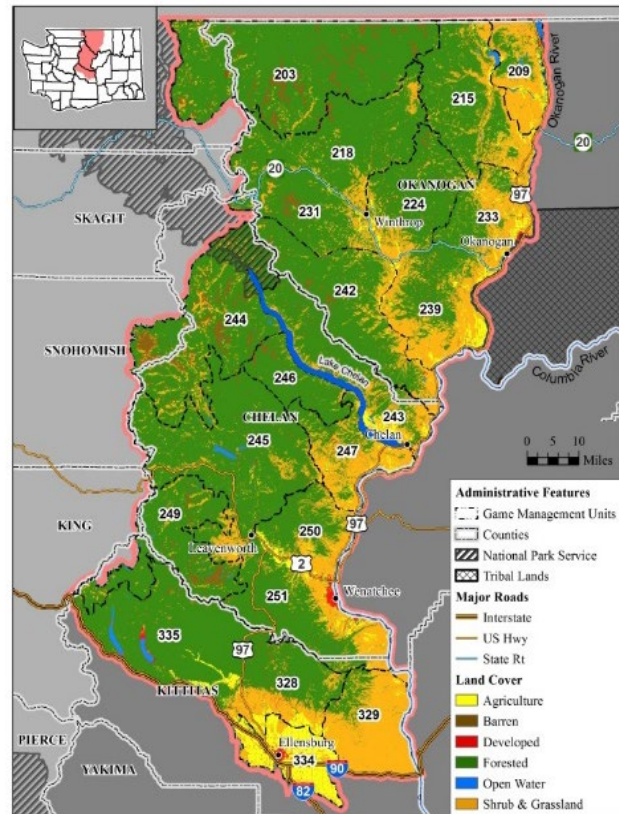


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the East Slope Cascades MDMZ.

Deer Status and Trend Report 2018

$n = 2,092$). These data yielded a rough over-winter fawn mortality rate of 57%, just above the 10-year average of 52%. Conditions during the last two winters were qualitatively somewhat harsher than the several years prior and came on the heels of two years of historically large fires that consumed tens of thousands of acres of deer winter range shrub forage.

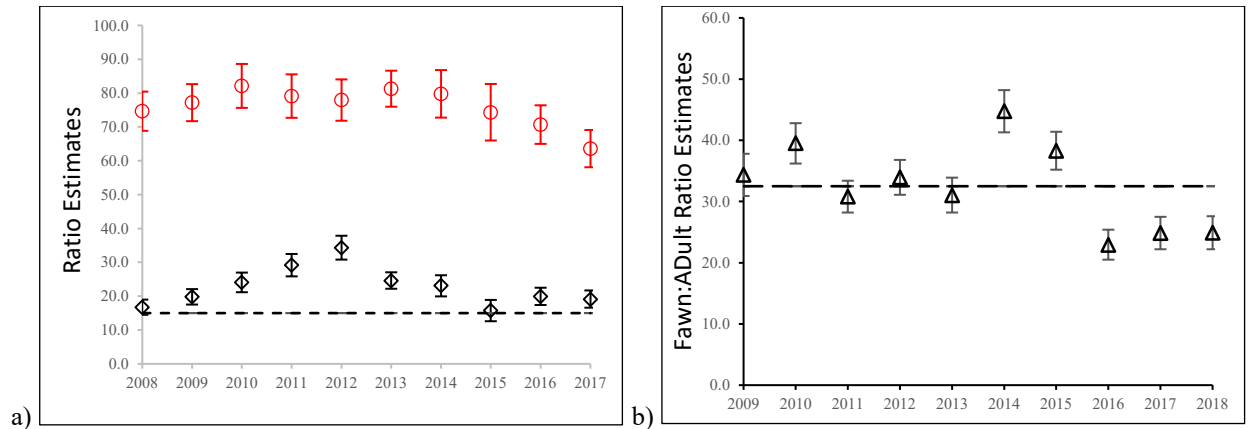


Figure 2. Post-hunt (a) buck:doe ratio estimates (black) and fawn:doe ratio estimates (red), and buck:doe ratio management objective (dashed line), 2008 - 2017; and (b) spring fawn:adult ratios with 10-year average (dashed line), 2009 - 2018; for mule deer in the northern subherds of the East Slope Cascades MDMZ.

Buck:doe ratios for the northern subherds have been meeting or exceeding the management objective of 15:100 does (Figures 2a). A combination of rugged topography and limited road access in many GMUs allows for high escapement and results in a higher proportion of older age-class bucks in the population. A larger than average proportion of older bucks were harvested in 2015, moving the post-season age-class distribution toward younger males; however, escapement of older bucks has improved during the last two seasons increasing to almost half (49%) of bucks classified in 2017. Fawn recruitment varies year to year, although the quality of summer range habitats yield significant production (Figures 2b & 3b). Survey efforts have largely focused on the Methow subherd during the last 4 years due to concurrent research investigating survival rates for that subherd. However, ratio data have also been collected for the Okanogan subherd every few years and trends seen for mule deer in the Methow subherd likely track with those of the Okanogan subherd.

Chelan Subherd

Poor winter flying conditions in the central portion of the zone (District 7) have limited yearly post-hunt aerial surveys for population estimates (including in 2017). Spring aerial surveys resulted in population estimates of 14,870 mule deer (90% CI = 12,085-19,679) in 2016 and 11,061 mule deer (90% CI = 9,317-13,865) in 2017. These estimates are comparable to post-hunt population estimates from 2010 and 2011 (Figure 3b). Deer numbers declined in the central portion of the zone following the 2016-2017 winter.

Management of the Chelan subherd is conservative with a post hunt buck ratio objective of 25+ bucks per 100 does. Since 2008, estimates of post-hunt buck:doe ratios have been sustained at or above this objective. While overall survey coverage was limited in 2017, the buck:doe ratio estimate was 18.7:100 (90% CI = 12.0 – 25.4; Figure 3a). The combination of high buck harvests

Deer Status and Trend Report 2018

in 2015 and 2016, along with the effects of the 2016-17 winter appear to be responsible for the decline. The 2017 fawn:doe ratio estimate was 61.5:100 (90% CI =51.1 – 71.84; Figure 3a).

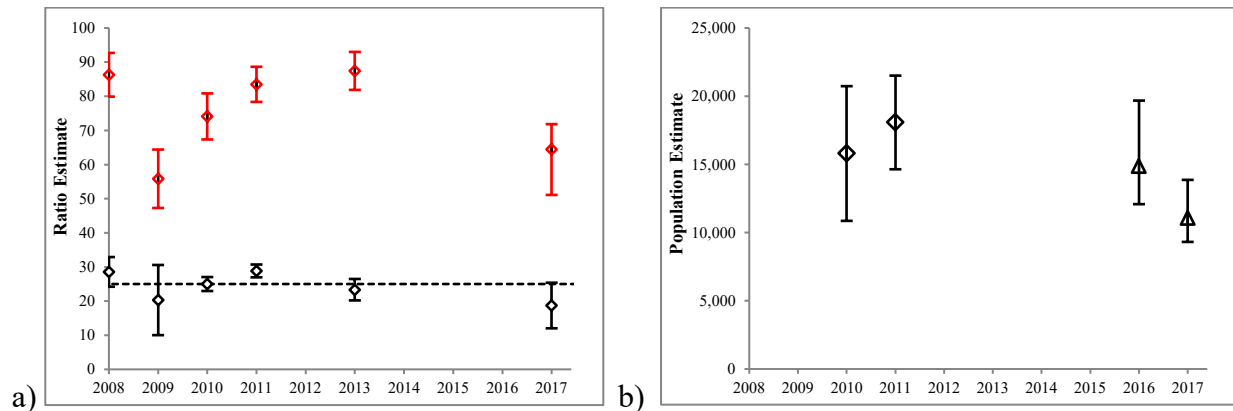


Figure 3. Estimates of (a) post-hunt buck:doe (black) and fawn:doe ratios (red) with 90% confidence intervals, and the buck:doe ratio management objective (dashed line) and, (b) abundance estimates with 90% confidence intervals from aerial surveys conducted post-hunt in fall 2010 and 2011 (diamonds) and spring in 2016 and 2017 (triangles), for the Chelan subherd in the East Slope Cascades MDMZ between 2008 and 2017.

Kittitas Subherd

In 2016, spring population surveys were conducted in southern portion of the zone (Kittitas Subherd; District 8). The estimate was 3,718 deer (90% CI = 3,307-4,494). The southern population was down 40% from 2003 and 10% from the last survey in 2013.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Mule deer harvest in much of the East Slope Cascades MDMZ is greatly influenced by the interaction of modern firearm general season dates and weather conditions during this season. A later than average season ending date and significant early high country snow combined to produce a harvest spike in 2015. For the last two years, the calendar cycle has produced slightly earlier general season ending dates and early fall weather conditions have been relatively mild.

Conservative harvest of antlerless mule deer is generally designed to maintain population stability while still providing some recreational opportunity. Liberal harvest of antlerless mule deer is used at times to limit herd growth, or reduce deer numbers in damage areas, or for responses to dramatic changes in carrying capacity such as those associated with large wildfires.

Overall harvest estimates from the last two years indicate a decreasing trend following the harvest increase in 2015, with the total in 2017 falling a little below the 10-year average (Figure 4a). By contrast, hunter days have been up the last two years, so a decline in kills/day in recent seasons is not surprising (Figure 4b).

Deer Status and Trend Report 2018

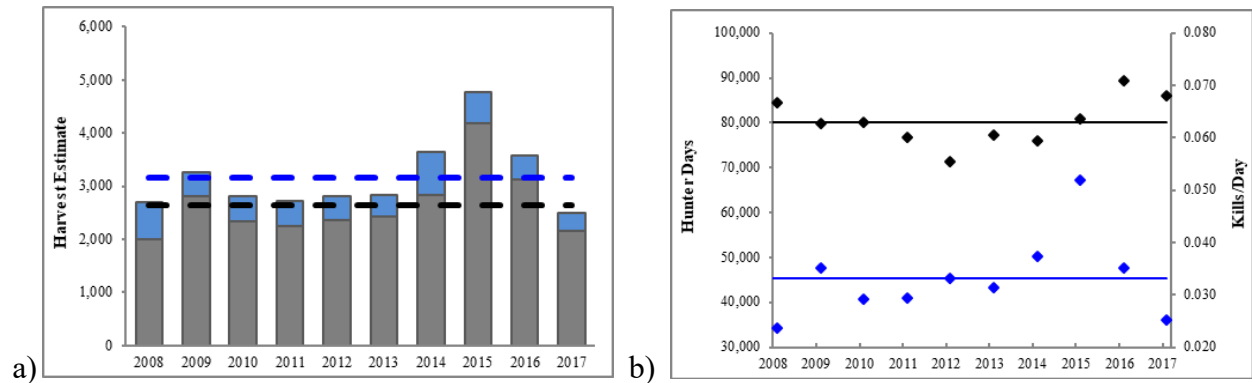


Figure 4. Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for (a) General State Harvest (gray) and General + Permit State Harvest (blue); and (b) general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and kills/day (blue); in the East Slope Cascades MDMZ, 2008–2017.

Survival and Mortality

Data from past research in the central portion of the East Slope Cascades MDMZ on pregnancy ($\hat{p} = 0.95$) and fetal rates ($\hat{f} = 1.66$), coupled with a high annual adult doe survival rate ($\hat{s} = 0.92$, $n = 50$) indicate sufficient recruitment to support a stable to increasing population in this portion of the zone (WDFW 2016). Research investigating survival of adult mule deer in the Methow subherd is ongoing and should provide important insights into population status in coming years.

Habitat

The productive, high mountain habitats in this zone make the East Slope Cascades MDMZ extremely important to mule deer. These optimal habitat conditions provide nutritious forage for lactating does and contribute to high fawn survival and recruitment. These habitats are not limited, face little threat of alteration, and are at present self-sustaining. On winter ranges, mule deer move to a small portion of the overall landscape to avoid deep snow, and find forage and thermal cover. This lower elevation habitat is under greater threat of alteration and disturbance; however, 25+ years of securing conservation status for critical areas has improved the long-term outlook.

Habitat related considerations in this zone include continued development and fragmentation of low-elevation habitats, growing use and distribution of off-road vehicles, and increasing disturbance on winter ranges. This is compounded by recent landscape level fires at low elevation and increasing spread of invasive weeds, which result in a reduction of shrub vegetation communities.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

Most deer conflict is restricted to the lower elevation irrigated agriculture lands throughout the Zone. Specific Deer Areas have been established in the northern portion of this Zone with antlerless permit hunt seasons designed to target and reduce deer damage. Permit numbers within each Deer Area fluctuate with the level of reported damage incidents. To date, the program is operating smoothly and appears to be helpful in reducing deer damage complaints.

Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements (DPCA) and Kill permits are also conservatively issued to reduce deer damage throughout the Zone. In 2017, WDFW Conflict Specialists issued

Deer Status and Trend Report 2018

only 40 deer (Mule or White-tailed deer) permits to address deer damage throughout the entire East Slope Cascades Mule Deer Management Zone.

Significant road kill occurs in the northern portion of this zone along State Highways 20 and 153 in the Methow Valley and along a 12.5 mile segment of State Highway 97 in the Okanogan Valley. The Okanogan Trails Mule Deer Foundation Chapter and others are working with the WA Department of Transportation to create underpasses(s) along this segment to reduce road kill and provide safer passage. In the central portion of the zone, State Highways 97 and 97A are the major contributors to deer vehicle collisions.

Research

A large scale predator-prey study with a mule deer component began in the northern portion of the zone in January 2017. By the end of January 2018 biologists had radio-marked 100 mule deer does. Project staff follow up on mortalities to determine mortality source and where applicable, predation type to the extent possible. Researchers intend to redeploy the collars from deceased deer to maintain a sample size of about 100 throughout the course of the study. The radio-marked animals are also being used to develop a sightability for population estimation for the East Slope Cascades MDMZ that hopefully, will be adapted to other parts of Washington as well.

Management Concerns

Extensive loss of winter range shrub forage (primarily to fire) is currently the major management concern in the northern three-fourths of the zone. Modest increases in antlerless harvest were implemented for a few years in the most heavily impacted GMUs. These increases in combination with two moderately tough winters appear to have met the objective of stabilizing or slightly decreasing the local population in the short-term to bring deer numbers in line with the landscape's reduced carrying capacity, and avoid over-browsing of recovering winter range shrubs. Antlerless harvest levels have returned to conservative pre-fire levels. The issue of winter range shrub loss is compounded by the post-fire conversion of these communities toward invasive weeds, decreasing the capability of the landscape to support deer. These affects are most prominent on dry shallow soils on steep aspects; areas where conditions limit restoration success.

In the northern portion of the zone, recent composition counts have documented a decline in post-season fawn:doe ratios reaching a 12-year low in 2017. This occurred during a period of intense summer drought for 3 of the last 4 years, which may be a significant factor in the decline given the importance of high quality summer range for productivity and overall deer health.

Management Conclusions

Mule deer populations in the East Slope Cascades MDMZ are currently above the minimum management objective in the north (15-19 bucks:100 does) and the central portion (25 bucks:100 does), and slightly lower in the south, suggesting current buck harvest strategies are sustainable. Recent survey data indicate a decline in the overall population in the zone, supporting a reduction in antlerless harvest. A reversal of the current population trend is anticipated to the extent that winter shrub forage continues to recover, winter conditions moderate, and summer moisture improves.

Literature Cited

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2013. Game status and trend report. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2016. Washington State mule deer management plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 144 p.

Naches Mule Deer Management Zone

JEFFREY A. BERNATOWICZ, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

The Naches MDMZ is located in central Washington (Figure 1) and includes GMUs 336, 340, 342, 346, 352, 356, 360, 364, and 368.

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department's objective within this MDMZ is to maintain a stable population based on field surveys and harvest estimates. Additional management objectives include managing for a post-hunt population with a sex ratio of 15 - 19 bucks:100 does.

Population Surveys

Mule deer are present throughout the Naches MDMZ, with the highest densities observed March and April on low elevation winter ranges as the green-up progresses. Spring aerial surveys have been conducted in the zone since 2003 to estimate abundance. In March 2003, the population was estimated at 7,865 deer (90% CI = 7,114-9,086). Spring aerial population surveys have continued in portions of the zone most years and indicated about a 50% decline by 2007 in those portions of the zone surveyed. In 2013, the abundance estimate for the MDMZ was 4,997 (90% CI = 4,587-5,625), down 36% from the zone-wide 2003 estimate (WDFW 2013). In 2017 and 2018 only the northern portion of the zone was flown. The population in the northern portion decreased about 43% from 2015 to 2017, but rebounded slightly in 2018.

Ground surveys have been conducted periodically since the early 1990's to estimate post-hunt buck:doe ratios for the zone. Surveys were attempted in December 2017, but low sample size precluded a reliable ratio estimate.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

State harvest trend for the past 10 years has been variable annually, but relatively stable overall (Figure 2). Neither Native American tribe hunting the Naches MDZ officially reports harvest. The Yakama Nation season for bucks is year-round, with antlerless take allowed September through December. The Muckleshoot Indian Tribe restricts harvest to buck-only during the fall.

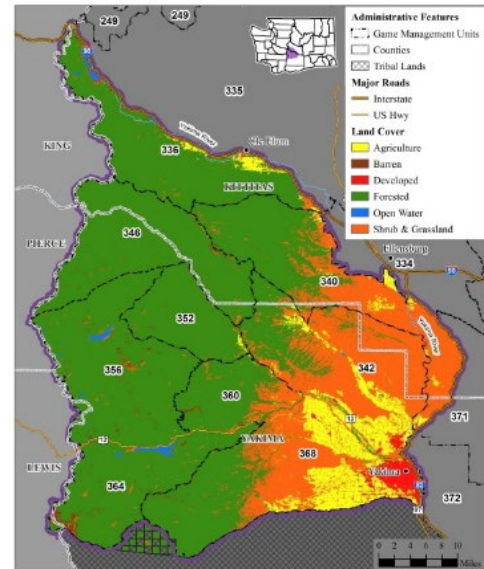


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the Naches MDMZ.

Deer Status and Trend Report 2018

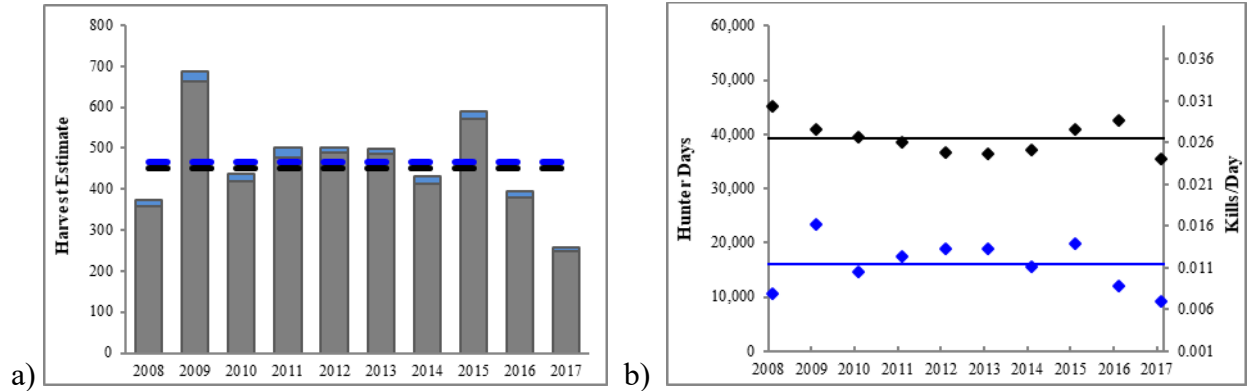


Figure 2. Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for (a) General State Harvest (gray) and General + Permit State Harvest (blue); and (b) general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and harvest/day (blue) in the Naches MDMZ, 2008–2017.

Survival and Mortality

Telemetry studies conducted by the Muckleshoot Indian Tribe (MIT) started in 2013 are ongoing and will provide managers with some zone-specific survival and movement information. A total of 160 adult female mule deer have been radio-marked by the MIT, and 82 mortalities have been documented to date. Estimates of annual survival rates for adult female mule deer were 0.82 (CI = ± 0.07), 0.81 (CI = ± 0.07), and 0.67 (CI = ± 0.08) for the first 3 years of the study, respectively (D. Vales, unpublished data). Survival estimates are based on a biological year running from 05/15 to 05/14. These estimates are consistent with adult female survival documented in other mule deer populations throughout the west (Bleich and Taylor 1998, Unsworth et al. 1999, Bishop et al. 2005, Hurley et al. 2011, Monteith et al. 2014). However, the survival estimates are lower than observed in the Department’s research conducted in the Columbia Plateau, East Slope Cascades, and Okanogan Highlands MDMZs (WDFW 2016). Predation by cougars has accounted for the highest proportion of the radio-marked deer mortalities in this MDMZ ($\approx 40\%$). The second and third highest proportions of total mortality were attributed to malnutrition and human-caused mortality, at 26% and 16% of total mortalities, respectively.

Since 2004, some deer in this zone were affected by hair-loss syndrome, a condition caused by an exotic louse. The mule deer population declined in the mid-2000s in this MDMZ and the contributing factors are suspected to have been hair-loss syndrome and exacerbating winter mortality (Bernatowicz et al. 2011). Another suspected, but unconfirmed, pathogen may have been adenovirus. The population has not rebounded to recent historic levels noted before 2004.

Habitat

Deer radioed in the northern portion of the winter range disperse through much of the MDMZ, but densities are highest in GMU’s 340 and 342. Harvest data match radio-marked deer distribution. There are currently no measures of habitat quality for this deer zone. Fire, post-fire salvage, and thinning/control burns to reduce fuel have probably affected deer habitat in the last decade. In portions of important range in GMU’s 340 and 342, fire/human alteration has generally increased browse production. The exception has been in more arid portions of GMU 342 where fires have converted shrub-steppe to grassland. Thinning/burning in GMU 352 appears to have converted

many areas to park-like ponderosa pine/grass. The radio-marked deer have made limited use of those areas.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

Deer conflicts with agriculture in the Naches District are typically minimal. In 2017-18, there were 8 damage prevention and 4 landowner kill permits issued. Reporting on the permits is generally poor, but harvest is assumed to be low.

Management Concerns

The largest concern in the Naches MDMZ is that deer density remains below historic levels. Surveys and harvest indicate the population is at one of the lowest levels in modern history. During ideal conditions, the population creeps slightly higher, but likely is limited by cougar predation. During recent drought and moderate winters, population declines were significant. Bleich and Taylor (1998) and Robinson et al. (2002) found cougar predation was a limiting factor in some deer populations, but also suggested other factors could be involved. The same may be true in the Naches MDMZ. Cougars are a significant cause of mortality for deer in this zone, but it is unknown if habitat is also a factor.

Wildfires, thinning, and control burns are increasing and may increase browse production in more moist forest zones. In shrub-steppe, fires have converted the range to grass. “Restoration” in arid environments is rarely successful, especially in shallow soil. “Restoration” also involves native plants only, which may limit potential benefits to deer. In light winters following summers with adequate moisture, the population will increase slowly, but will significantly decline during droughts and moderate to severe winters.

Management Conclusions

Mule deer populations in the Naches MDMZ are low compared to historic levels. Recent data suggest the population may not recover to historic levels in the near future. There is a trend towards hotter and drier summers, which will make any recovery more difficult. The buck population is typically within the minimum management objective of 15-19 bucks per 100 does. Survey approaches in this MDMZ are still being refined.

Literature Cited

- Bernatowicz, J. A., K. Mansfield, J. W. Mertins, and W. Moore. 2011. Hair-loss syndrome in deer in south-central Washington. *in* McCorquodale, S. M., ed. Proceedings of the 8th Western States and Provinces Deer and Elk Workshop – 2009. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia.
- Bishop, C. J., J. W. Unsworth, and E. O. Garton. 2005. Mule deer survival among adjacent populations in southwest Idaho. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 69:311-321.
- Bleich, V.C., and Taylor, T.J. 1998. Survivorship and cause-specific mortality in five populations of mule deer. *Great Basin Naturalist* 58:265–272.

Deer Status and Trend Report 2018

- Hurley, M. A., J. W. Unsworth, P. Zager, M. Hebblewhite, E. O. Garton, D. M. Montgomery, J. R. Skalski, and C. L. Maycock. 2011. Demographic response of mule deer to experimental reduction of coyotes and mountain lions in southeastern Idaho. *Wildlife Monographs* 178.
- Monteith, K. L., V. C. Bleich, T. R. Stephenson, B. M. Pierce, M. M. Conner, J. G. Kie, and R. T. Bowyer. 2014. Life-history characteristics of mule deer: effects of nutrition in a variable environment. *Wildlife Monographs* 186.
- Robinson, H. S., R. B. Wielgus, and J. C. Gwilliam. 2002. Cougar predation and population growth of sympatric mule deer and white-tailed deer. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 80:556-568.
- Unsworth, J. W., D. F. Pac, G.C. White, and R. M. Bartmann. 1999. Mule deer survival in Colorado, Idaho, and Montana. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 63: 315-326.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2013. Game status and trend report. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2016. Washington State Mule Deer Management Plan, Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA, USA. 144p.

Northern Rocky Mountains Mule Deer Management Zone

ANNEMARIE PRINCE, Wildlife Biologist
BEN TURNOCK, Wildlife Biologist
MIKE ATAMIAN, Wildlife Biologist
CARRIE LOWE, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

The Northern Rocky Mountains MDMZ is located in northeast Washington and consists of six GMUs (105, 108, 111, 113, 117, and 124; Figure 1).

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department's objective within this MDMZ is to maintain a stable population, based on harvest estimates and other best-available information. Additional management objectives include managing for a post-hunt population with a sex ratio of 15-19 bucks:100 does. While mule deer are present at low numbers, the habitat is better suited to white-tailed deer which are the primary focus of management in this zone.

Population Surveys

No estimates of mule deer abundance are available for populations within this zone, but the overall mule deer numbers are low given the limited high quality mule deer habitat in the zone.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Subsequent to 2006 harvest estimates have fluctuated over time (Figure 2a). Estimates of hunter effort (i.e., hunter days; Figure 2b) and harvest rate (i.e., kills/day; Figure 2b) in this zone include days spent hunting white-tailed deer as well, and are consequently skewed with regard to mule deer-specific harvest. Because this zone is predominantly hunted for white-tailed deer, the true number of days spent hunting only mule deer are substantially lower, and harvest rates higher, than indicated.

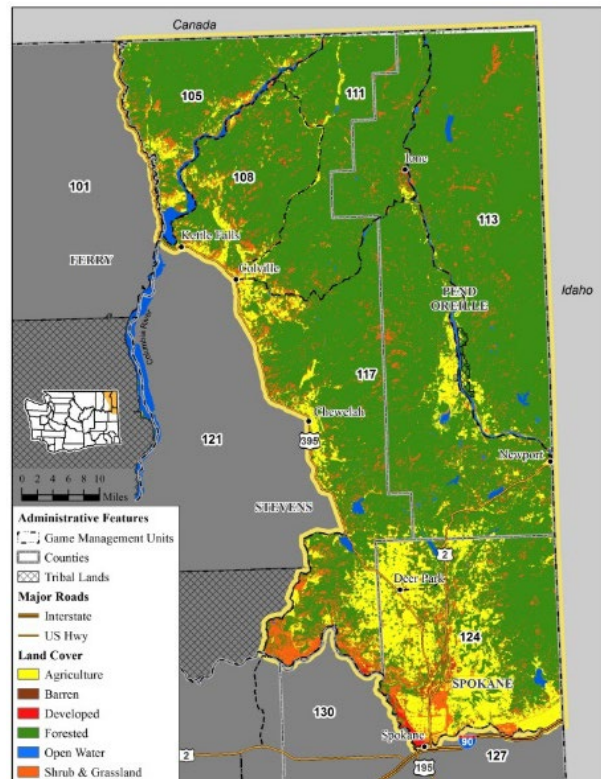


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the Northern Rocky Mountains MDMZ.

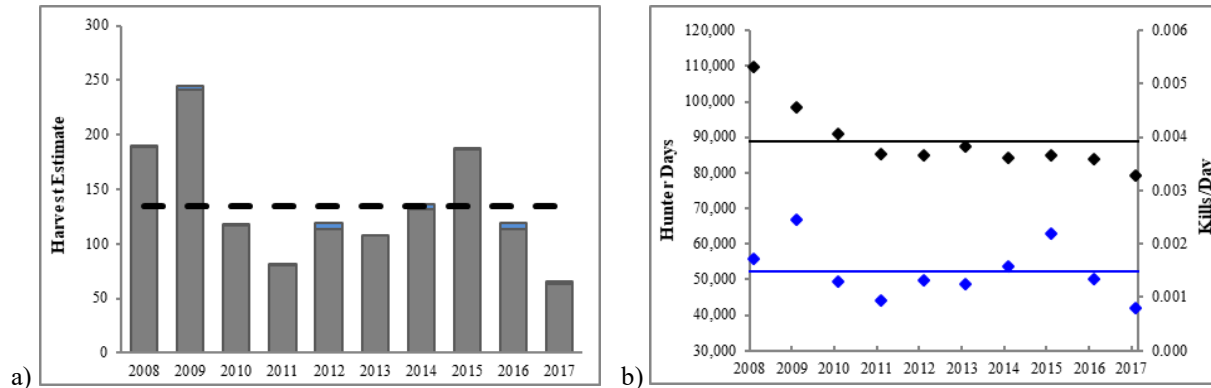


Figure 2. Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for (a) General State Harvest (gray) and General + Permit State Harvest (blue); and (b) general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and kills/day (blue); in the Northern Rocky Mountains MDMZ, 2008–2017.

Survival and Mortality

No estimates of pregnancy, fetal, or survival rates are available for mule deer herds in the Northern Rocky Mountains MDMZ. Cougars, black bears, grizzly bears, and coyotes occur within this MDMZ, as well as 8 wolf packs as of December 31, 2017 (Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife et al. 2018). The effects of predation on this population of mule deer are unknown. Mule deer harvest estimates have fluctuated in the past 10 years with a stable trend over the last 5 years.

Habitat

Habitat within the Northern Rocky Mountains MDMZ is predominantly conifer forest, comprising over 70 % of the total land cover within the zone. Forest types include dry forest at low elevations, mainly composed of ponderosa pine and Douglas-fir, to high elevation forest composed of subalpine fir, western larch, Engelmann spruce, whitebark pine, and lodgepole pine. More mesic sites at any elevation contain western red cedar, western hemlock, and grand fir. Outside the winter season mule deer tend to be found at high elevation ridges and basins, except in GMU 124 where they are found year around along the Spokane River and associated tributaries. Most of these high elevation summer ranges are on public land managed for multiple uses, including wildlife conservation. Lands under private ownership are typically managed for long-term timber production. Hence, there appears to be little threat of habitat conversion on mule deer summer ranges within the Northern Rocky Mountains MDMZ. The one exception to this is in GMU 124 where residential development along the Spokane River and tributaries is resulting in loss of habitat. Mule deer are apparently adapting to this development and are often reported as nuisance or damage issues in the towns along the river.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

Most mule deer observed within the Northern Rocky Mountains MDMZ are in places where the deer are generally appreciated. Hence, there have been no conflicts reported specific to mule deer, outside of the Spokane area, and all Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements filed within this zone have been specific to conflicts with white-tailed deer in low elevation farmlands. Within the Spokane area the conflicts with mule deer have typically involved damage to landscaping, and human safety issues, predominantly vehicle deer collisions along Hwy 291 and Northwest Blvd, have also occurred.

Management Concerns

The primary management concerns for mule deer in the Northern Rocky Mountains MDMZ are that numbers appear to be low and restricted in range by suitable habitat,

Management Conclusions

Mule deer populations in the Northern Rocky Mountains MDMZ are not considered to be at risk based upon hunter harvest metrics. The estimated harvest for 2017 was below the 10-year average, and the lowest harvest observed in the last 10 years.

Literature Cited

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Confederated Colville Tribes, Spokane Tribe of Indians, USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2018. Washington Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2017 Annual Report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Wenatchee, WA, USA.

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2016. Washington State mule deer management plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 144 p.

Okanogan Highlands Mule Deer Management Zone

JEFF HEINLEN, Wildlife Biologist
BEN TURNOCK, Wildlife Biologist
ANNEMARIE PRINCE, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

The Okanogan Highlands MDMZ is located in north-central Washington and includes GMUs 101, 121, and 204 (Figure 1).

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department's objective within this MDMZ is to maintain a stable population based on field surveys and harvest estimates. Additional management objectives include managing for a post-hunt population with a sex ratio of 15 – 19 bucks:100 does.

Population Surveys

Mule deer are present throughout the Okanogan Highlands MDMZ but are more common in the western portion. Pre-hunt road surveys are conducted for white-tailed deer in the eastern portion of the zone but sample sizes are not sufficient to provide useful information for mule deer.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Harvest trends for the past 10 years have been relatively stable (Figure 2a). Hunter days have declined in recent years due to shortened season length and kills/day have remained stable (Figure 2b).

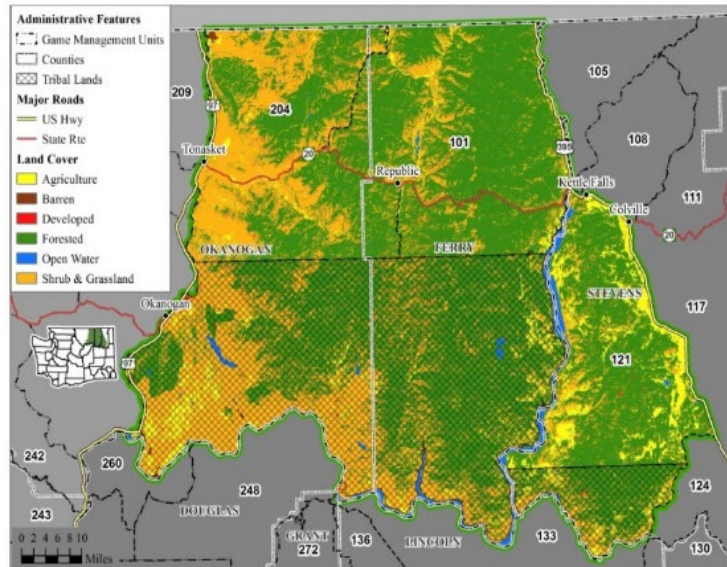


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the Okanogan Highlands MDMZ.

Deer Status and Trend Report 2018

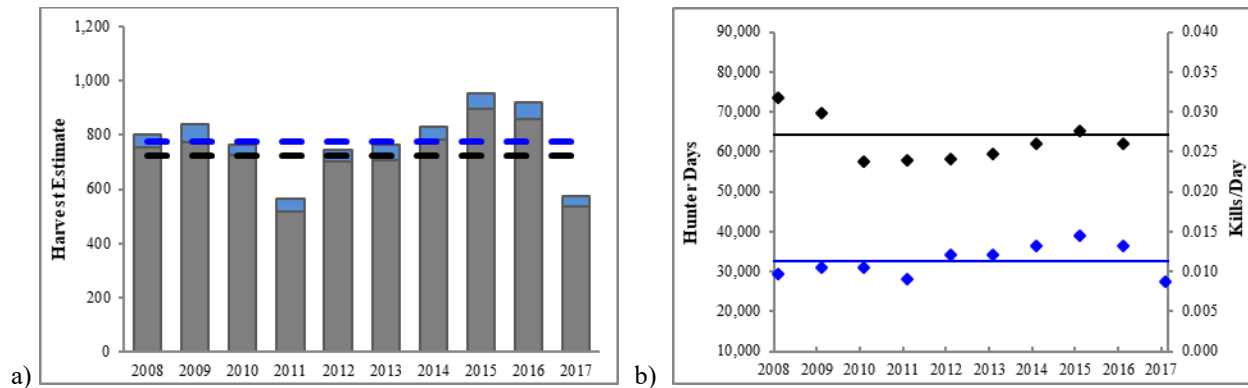


Figure 2. Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for (a) General State Harvest (gray) and General + Permit State Harvest (blue); and (b) general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and kills/day (blue); in the Okanogan Highlands MDMZ, 2008–2017.

Survival and Mortality

A study involving adult female mule deer in the zone, conducted between 2000 and 2007, indicated survival ($\hat{s} = 0.89$, 95%CI = 0.87 – 0.91), pregnancy rates ($\hat{p} = 0.93$, 90%CI = 0.81 – 1.00), and fetal rates ($\hat{f} = 1.44$, 90%CI = 1.03 – 1.85) in the Okanogan Highlands MDMZ were sufficient to support stable populations (WDFW 2016). The study also found that cougars and deer-vehicle collisions were the most common sources of mortality (WDFW 2016). As of 2014, the Department has been working in collaboration with the University of Washington to provide updated survival information for this zone over the next few years. Predators in the Okanogan Highlands MDMZ include cougars, black bears, coyotes, golden eagles, and wolves (8 wolf packs, occurring mostly in the eastern portion of the zone, have been documented as of December 31, 2017; WDFW 2018).

Habitat

Habitat within the Okanogan Highlands MDMZ is predominantly conifer forest, contributing approximately 61% of the total land cover within the zone. Shrub lands combined with upland grass and herbaceous along with agricultural lands make up the next highest level in land cover classes, altogether comprising approximately 33% of the Okanogan Highlands MDMZ area. The Okanogan Highlands MDMZ can also be broken down to about 28% public land and 27% private lands with the remaining 45% comprised of the Colville and Spokane Indian Reservations (WDFW 2016).

Threats to habitat quality within the Okanogan Highlands MDMZ include continued development and fragmentation of low-elevation habitats, increasing use and distribution of off-road vehicles, and increasing prevalence of invasive weeds. In 2015, approximately 272,800 acres were burned by multiple wildfires within the Okanogan Highlands MDMZ. The fires were of varying severities and in some areas mule deer habitat burned very intensely. In 2017, approximately 10,601 acres burned within the Okanogan Highlands MDMZ.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

Most deer conflict is restricted to the lower elevation irrigated agriculture lands throughout the Zone. Specific Deer Areas have been established in the western edge of this Zone with antlerless permit hunt seasons designed to target and reduce deer damage. Permit numbers within each Deer

Deer Status and Trend Report 2018

Area fluctuate with the level of reported damage incidents. To date, the program is operating smoothly and appears to be helpful in reducing deer damage complaints.

The town of Republic has a resident in-town mule deer population that causes property damage and poses a safety threat. In addition to the Deer Area permits, the town of Republic is generally issued kill permits on a yearly basis, so the local police department can address deer issues.

Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements (DPCA) and Kill permits are also conservatively issued to reduce deer damage throughout the Zone. In 2017, WDFW Conflict Specialists issued 25 mule deer permits to address deer damage throughout the entire Okanogan Highlands MDMZ.

Research

Two research projects dealing with mule and white-tailed deer are ongoing within the Okanogan Highlands MDMZ and a third has recently been completed (Dellinger et al. 2018). All three are in conjunction with the University of Washington dealing with the effects of wolf re-colonization on deer. The two ongoing projects are investigating deer fawn mortality with emphasis on coyotes in areas with and without wolves, and the impacts of recolonizing gray wolves on deer-plant interactions.

Management Concerns

Approximately 28% of the land base comprising the Okanogan Highlands MDMZ is in public ownership. Thus, maximizing hunting opportunities largely depends on securing access to private lands. Major sources of mortality to deer, other than hunting, in this zone include predation by native carnivores and vehicle collisions. Severe winter conditions periodically result in a decline in over-winter survival of mule deer in this zone, generally affecting fawns more so than adults. The influence of these factors can complicate how best to balance deer hunting opportunity with herd sustainability.

Management Conclusions

Mule deer populations in the Okanogan Highlands MDMZ are considered stable based on harvest data trend.

Literature Cited

- Dellinger, J.A., Shores, C.R., Marsh, M., Heithaus, M.R., Ripple, W.J. and Wirsing, A.J., 2018. Impacts of recolonizing gray wolves (*Canis lupus*) on survival and mortality in two sympatric ungulates. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 96(7) 760-768.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2016. Washington State mule deer management plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 144 p.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Confederated Colville Tribes, Spokane Tribe of Indians, USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2017. Washington Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2016 Annual Report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Colville, WA, USA.

Blue Mountains White-tailed Deer Management Zone

MARK VEKASY, Wildlife Biologist
PAUL WIK, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

The Blue Mountains White-tailed Deer Management Zone (WDMZ) is located in southeast Washington and consists of 11 GMUs (154, 157, 162, 163, 166, 169, 172, 175, 178, 181, and 186; Figure 1).

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department's objective within this WDMZ is to maintain a stable population based on available survey data and harvest estimates. Additional management objectives include managing for a post-hunt population with a sex ratio of 15 - 19 bucks:100 does (WDFW 2010).

Population Surveys

White-tailed deer occur throughout the zone but densities are generally greater in the foothills and higher-elevation agricultural areas. Pre-hunt ground surveys are conducted each year to estimate sex and age ratios for both mule and white-tailed deer in portions of the zone and some additional information is recorded for white-tailed deer during post-hunt aerial mule deer surveys. Estimates from our 2017 monitoring effort indicate a slight increase in both buck:doe and fawn:doe ratios (Figures 2a and 2b), suggesting that populations are stable to increasing in the zone.

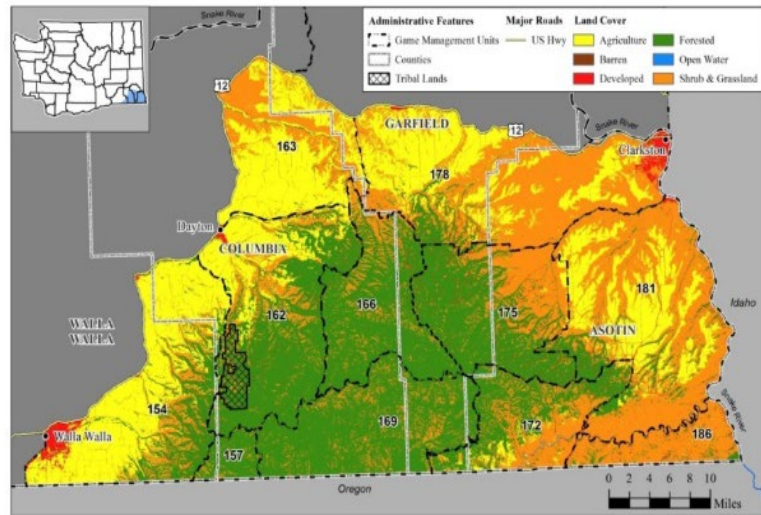


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the Blue Mountains WDMZ.

Deer Status and Trend Report 2018

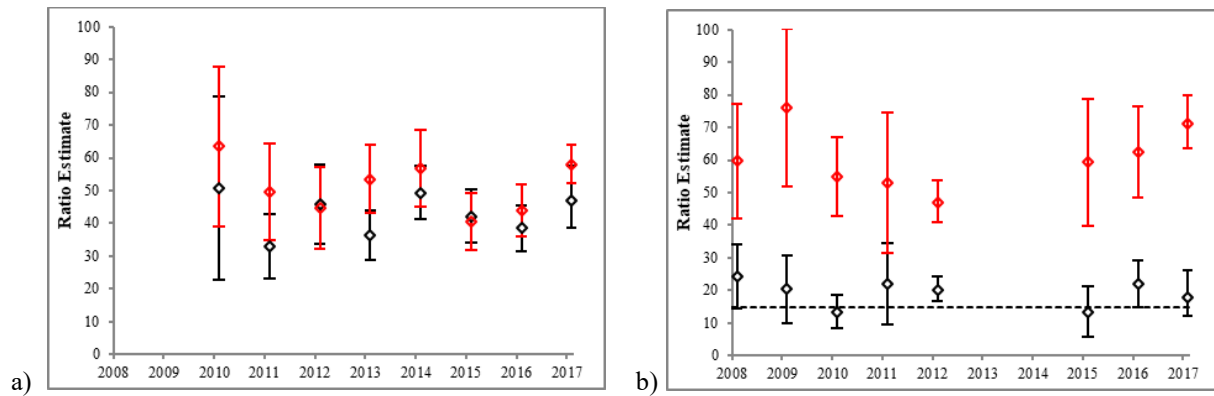


Figure 2. Estimates of buck (black) and fawn (red) ratios per 100 does and post-hunt buck objectives (dashed line) from, (a) pre-hunt (ground-based) and (b) post-hunt (aerial and ground) composition surveys in the Blue Mountains WDMZ, 2008–2017. Years where ground counts were below 100 deer have been excluded.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Harvest estimates for the past 10 years (Figure 3a) have been stable, as have the number of hunter days and kills/day (Figure 3b). Estimates of hunter days and kills/day are for white-tailed and mule deer combined.

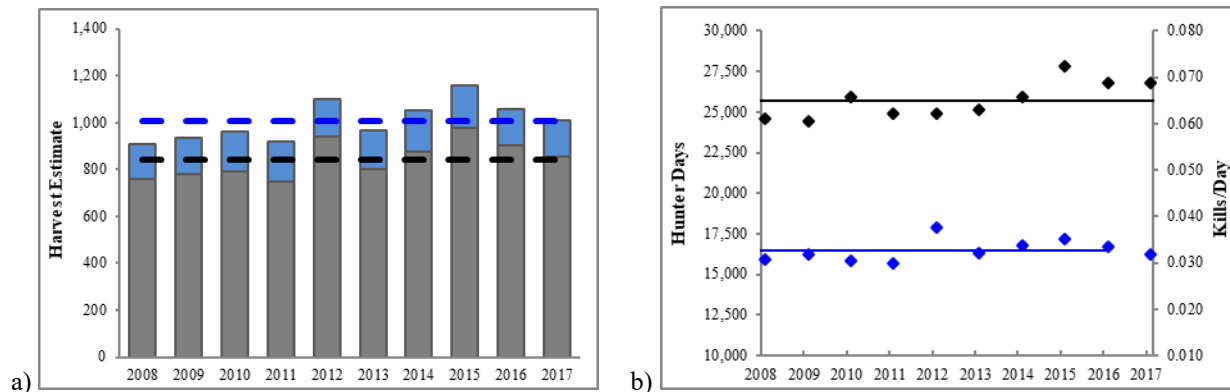


Figure 3. Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for (a) General (gray) and General + Permit (blue); and (b) general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and kills/day (blue); in the Blue Mountains WDMZ, 2008–2017.

Survival and Mortality

No estimates of pregnancy, fetal, or survival rates are available for white-tailed deer herds in the Blue Mountains WDMZ. In addition to legal hunter harvest, other potential sources of white-tailed deer mortality include predation, collisions with vehicles, disease (EHD and Bluetongue), and poaching. Predator species living within this zone include cougar, wolves, bobcat, black bear, coyote, golden eagles, and domestic dogs.

Habitat

Similar to mule deer in this area, white-tailed deer populations are generally habitat limited. Habitat limitations include conversion to croplands from CRP, grazing by domestic livestock, wildfire suppression, invasion of noxious weeds, extensive wind power development, and urban-

suburban development have been detrimental to available habitat in this zone. Dry conditions that develop during the summer growing season, particularly on the east side of the Blue Mountains, are likely a limiting factor to productivity for white-tailed deer.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

The agricultural damage prevention program is managed by WDFW Wildlife program to minimize crop damage through permits in designated Deer Areas, hazing, and Damage Prevention Contract Agreement (DPCA) permits. Landowners are entitled to 2 free kill permits, with the requirement of reporting directly to the Conflict Specialist. Kill Permits make up the majority of damage tags given to landowners. Any additional permits are issued as damage permits with the requirement of purchasing a damage tag and reporting through the licensing system. Most of the harvest has occurred where there would be very little hunting opportunity otherwise, such as in the winery and orchard areas around Walla Walla.

Management Concerns

One of the biggest management concerns for white-tailed deer in the District over the past decade has been the occurrence of epizootic hemorrhagic disease (EHD) or Bluetongue outbreaks. The disease is spread by a biting midge (*Culicoides* spp.), and outbreaks generally occur during drought years when there is limited open water and ample mud for midge breeding habitat, and deer are concentrated near water sources. Our only management option is to gauge the severity of the outbreak, and adjust antlerless permits as appropriate. Habitat conversion is an ongoing issue that has mainly resulted in increasing white-tailed deer damage conflicts. Expansion of residential areas and conversion of crop acreage to wineries and orchards has brought deer into conflict with landowners by eating ornamental shrubs, fruit trees, and vines.

Management Conclusions

White-tailed deer populations in the Blue Mountains WDMZ are currently at management objective and harvest data indicate stable to increasing populations where habitat availability and quality allow.

Literature Cited

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2010. Washington State deer management plan: white-tailed deer. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 124 p.

Columbia Basin White-tailed Deer Management Zone

MICHAEL ATAMIAN, Wildlife Biologist
CARRIE LOWE, Wildlife Biologist
SEAN DOUGHERTY, Wildlife Biologist
ELLA ROWAN, Wildlife Biologist
DAVID P. VOLSEN, Wildlife Biologist
DEVON COMSTOCK, Wildlife Biologist
JASON FIDORRA, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

The Columbia Basin White-tailed Deer Management Zone (WDMZ) is located in east-central Washington and consists of 8 GMUs (136, 272, 278, 284, 290, 373, 379, and 381; Figure 1).

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department's objective within this WDMZ is to maintain a stable population based on harvest trends. The Columbia Basin is not optimal white-tailed deer habitat and there is no management objective to change the distribution or numbers of the few white-tailed deer that reside there (WDFW 2010).

Population Surveys

GMUs within this zone are primarily managed for mule deer, but white-tailed deer are present at low densities throughout the Columbia Basin WDMZ. No survey work specific to white-tailed deer is being conducted in this WDMZ at this time.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Harvest estimates have remained low but relatively stable over the past decade (Figure 2a), commensurate with availability of preferred habitat. Measures of hunter effort (hunter days; Figure 2b) and harvest rate (kills/day; Figure 2b) in the zone include days spent hunting all deer (i.e., mule deer) so are less useful as indicators of population trend, but indicate generally stable conditions. The decline in harvest and kills/day in 2015 and 2016 is likely due to the 2015 drought and associated Bluetongue outbreak resulting in reduced white-tailed deer numbers and recruitment. The low harvest in 2017 is likely due to a continuing effect of the Bluetongue

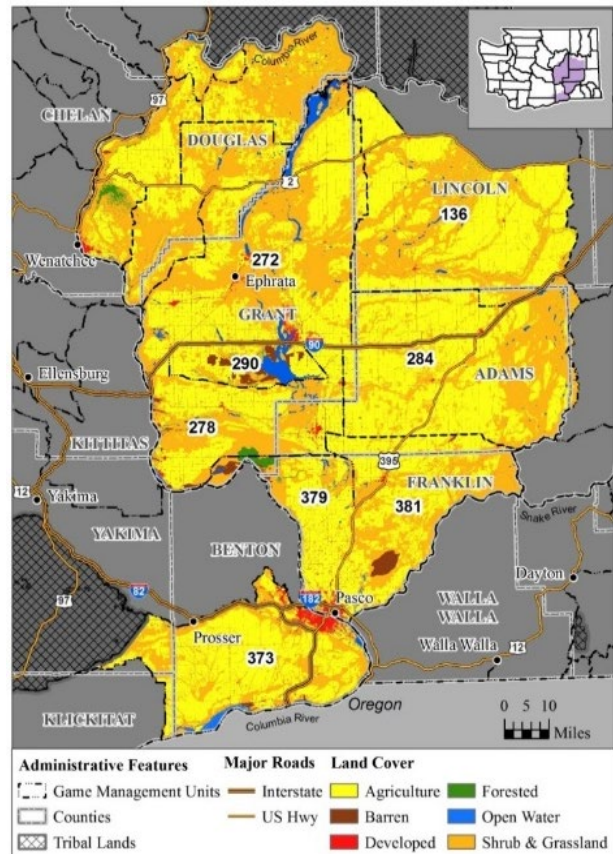


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the Columbia Basin WDMZ.

outbreak and private landowners (the majority of this zone is private agricultural land) not opening their land to hunters due to perceived low white-tailed deer numbers.

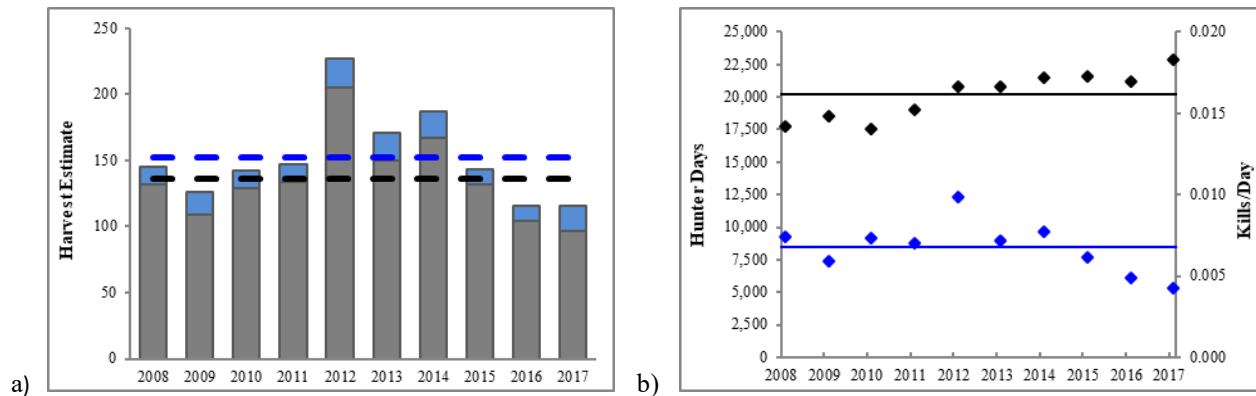


Figure 2. Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for General State Harvest (gray) and General + Permit State Harvest (blue); a), and general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and kills/day (blue); b) in the Columbia Basin WDMZ, 2008–2017.

Survival and Mortality

No estimates of pregnancy, fetal, or survival rates are available for white-tailed deer in the Columbia Basin WDMZ. Similar to mule deer, other sources of mortality in this zone likely include collisions with vehicles, drowning in irrigation canals, poaching, and predation. Predator species living within this zone include cougars, bobcats, black bears, gray wolves (transients have been observed but there are no known packs confirmed within this WDMZ at the time of this writing), coyotes, golden eagles, and domestic dogs. Black bears are not common in open shrub-steppe landscapes, but do occur at low levels in some parts of the Columbia Basin. Cougars are comparatively more common.

Habitat

The Columbia Basin zone represents the periphery of white-tailed distribution in central Washington, and habitats present are generally more suitable for mule deer. The overall numbers of white-tailed deer are low in all GMUs within the zone; generally, white-tailed deer are found mostly in the eastern portion of the zone and in association with habitats of very limited extent, such as riparian areas along creeks and streams, CRP grasslands, and non-intensive agricultural tracts. White-tailed deer use in the extensive tracts of shrub-steppe within the zone is not common.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

Given the relatively small number of white-tailed deer in this zone there are no significant white-tailed deer specific issues.

Management Concerns

Drought and loss of riparian habitat are the most important issue facing white-tailed deer in the Columbia Basin WDMZ. Bluetongue (BT) and Epizootic Hemorrhagic Disease (EHD) also occur in this zone and have caused a relatively small number of isolated mortalities every year. The drop in harvest and kills/day in 2015-2017 is likely related to the 2015 drought and associated BT

Deer Status and Trend Report 2018

outbreak, although few mortalities were reported in this WDMZ, those reported were all in GMU 136. The western portion of the WDMZ has had a low level of occurrence of these pathogens.

Management Conclusions

White-tailed deer populations in the Columbia Basin WDMZ are currently within management objective based on harvest data that indicate a stable population.

Literature Cited

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2010. Washington State deer management plan: white-tailed deer. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 124 p.

North Cascade Mountains White-tailed Deer Management Zone

SCOTT FITKIN, Wildlife Biologist
JEFF HEINLEN, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

The North Cascade Mountains White-tailed Deer Management Zone (WDMZ) is located in north-central Washington and consists of 11 GMUs (209, 215, 218, 224, 231, 233, 239, 242, 243, 247, and 250; Figure 1).

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department's objective within this WDMZ is to maintain stable populations based on harvest estimates (WDFW 2010).

Population Surveys

GMUs within the North Cascade Mountains WDMZ are primarily managed for mule deer but white-tailed deer are present at low densities throughout the zone. No formal surveys uniquely designed for white-tailed deer are conducted in this WDMZ.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Harvest estimates for the last 10 years have been low compared with mule deer harvest but relatively stable (Figure 2a). Estimates of hunter effort (which include mule deer hunters as well) and harvest rates have been variable in recent years, generally tracking the trends seen with mule deer (Figure 2b). This is to be expected since many hunters will harvest either species opportunistically during the general seasons.

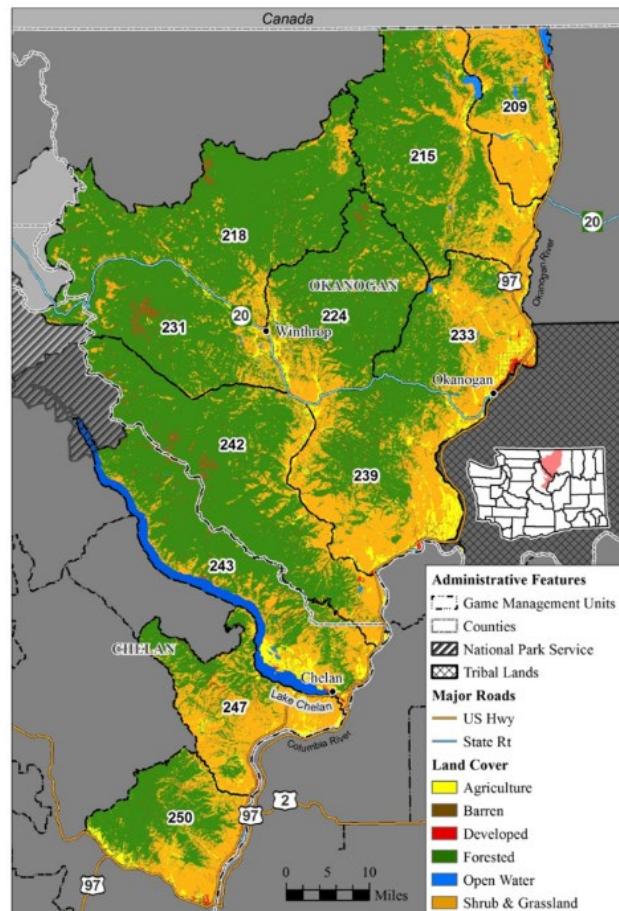


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the North Cascade Mountains WDMZ.

Deer Status and Trend Report 2018

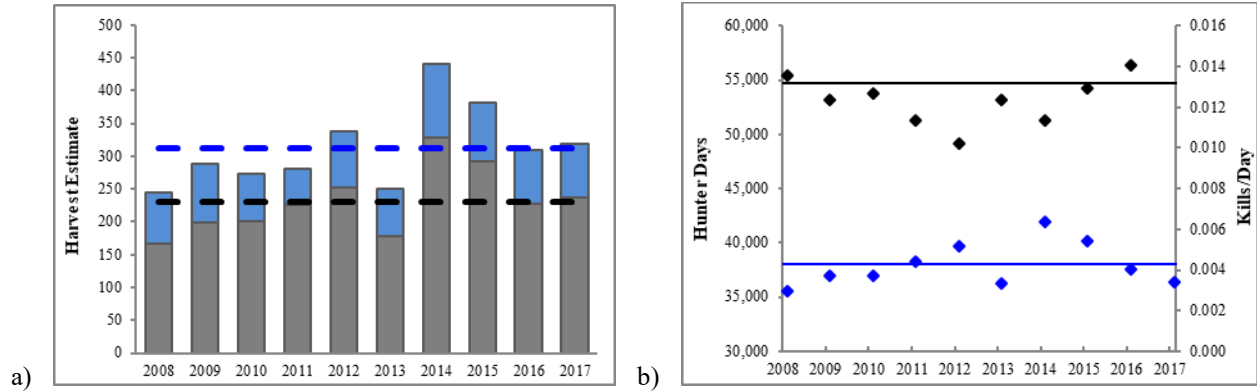


Figure 2. Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for (a) General State Harvest (gray) and General + Permit State Harvest (blue); and (b) general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and kills/day (blue); in the North Cascade Mountains WDMZ, 2008–2017.

Survival and Mortality

No estimates of pregnancy, fetal, or survival rates are available for white-tailed deer in the North Cascade Mountains WDMZ. Mortality sources in this zone include legal hunting, vehicle collisions, domestic dogs, poaching, and predation. Several predators occur within the North Cascade Mountains WDMZ including coyotes, black bears, cougars, and wolves (2 wolf packs have been documented within the zone as of this writing) but the effects of predation on white-tailed deer in this zone are unknown.

Habitat

Habitat related considerations in this zone include continued development and fragmentation of low-elevation habitats, increasing use and distribution of off-road vehicles, and increasing prevalence of invasive weeds.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

Most deer conflict is restricted to the lower elevation irrigated agriculture lands throughout the Zone. Specific Deer Areas have been established in the northern portion of this Zone with antlerless permit hunt seasons designed to target and reduce deer damage. Permit numbers within each Deer Area fluctuate with the level of reported damage incidents. To date, the program is operating smoothly and appears to be helpful in reducing deer damage complaints.

Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements (DPCA) and Kill permits are also conservatively issued to reduce deer damage throughout the Zone. In 2017, WDFW Conflict Specialists issued only 18 deer (Mule or White-tailed deer) permits to address deer damage throughout the entire North Cascade Mountains White-tailed Deer Management Zone.

Significant road kill occurs in the northern portion of this zone in the Methow Valley and along a 12.5 mile segment of State Highway 97. The Okanogan Trails Mule Deer Foundation Chapter and others are working with the WA Department of Transportation to create underpasses along Hwy 97 to reduce road kill and provide safer passage.

Management Concerns

Recent extensive loss of winter range shrub forage to wild fires is the primary management concern in the northern three-fourths of the zone. Riparian shrubs are beginning to recover nicely; however, dryland shrub recovery is spotty and proceeding more slowly. Modest temporary increases in antlerless harvest were implemented for a few years in the most heavily impacted GMUs. The objective of these changes was to stabilize or slightly decrease the local population in the short-term to bring deer numbers in line with the landscape's reduced carrying capacity, and avoid over-browsing of recovering winter range shrubs. For the 2018 season, antlerless permit levels are back to pre-fire levels.

Management Conclusions

White-tailed deer populations in the North Cascade Mountains WDMZ are currently at management objective and harvest estimates indicate a stable to slightly growing population.

Literature Cited

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2010. Washington State deer management plan: white-tailed deer. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 124 p.

Okanogan Highlands White-tailed Deer Management Zone

JEFF HEINLEN, Wildlife Biologist

ANNEMARIE PRINCE, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

The Okanogan Highlands White-tailed Deer Management Zone is located in north-central Washington and includes GMUs 101 and 204 (Figure 1).

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department's objective within this WDMZ is to maintain stable populations based on field surveys and harvest estimates. Additional management objectives include managing for a post-hunt population with a sex ratio of 15-19 bucks:100 does (WDFW 2010).

Population Surveys

White-tailed deer are present throughout the Okanogan Highlands WDMZ but are more common in the eastern portion. Because estimates of total white-tailed deer abundance in this zone are not practical, pre-hunt ground surveys are conducted in the eastern half of the zone to estimate buck:doe ratios (a rough annual measure of the effect of harvest on the population) over time. The pre-hunt buck:doe ratio estimate for 2017 was 32:100 ($n = 154$) and is consistent with the average ratio for the last 7 years (2011 – 2017) of 32:100 (range = 24 - 38, $n =$ range of 128 - 266 deer classified each year). However, the forested landscape and limited visibility experienced during road surveys in this zone generally result in low sample sizes which prevent calculation of confidence intervals and limit any conclusions that can be made about the status of population in the Okanogan Highlands.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Harvest estimates have been mostly stable over the last decade (Figure 2a). Except for a slight increase in 2015 of kills/day, number of hunter days reported and kills/day have been stable (Figure 2b).

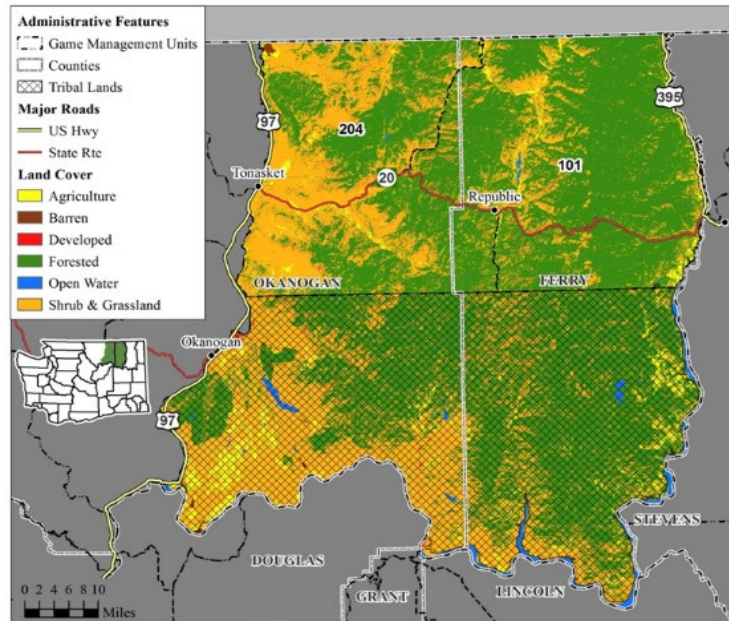


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the Okanogan Highlands WDMZ.

Deer Status and Trend Report 2018

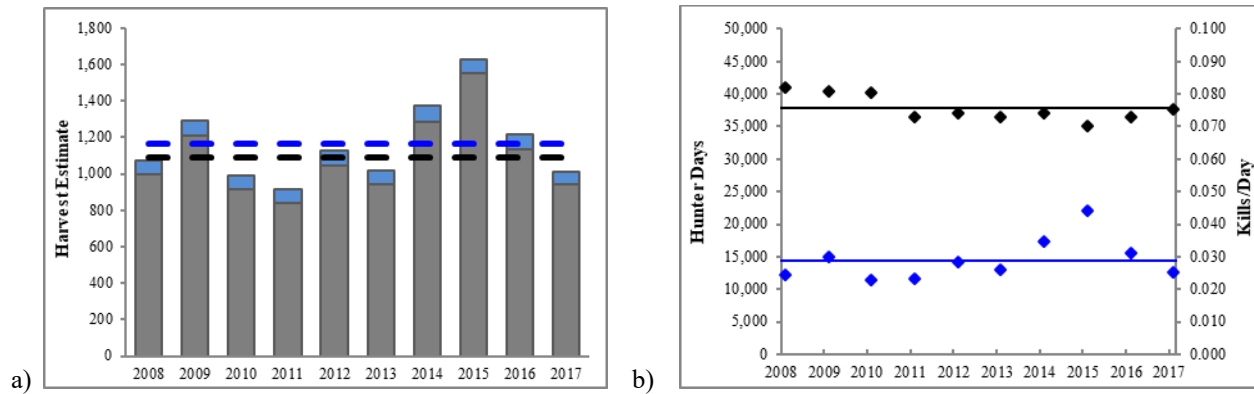


Figure 2. Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for (a) General State Harvest (gray) and General + Permit State Harvest (blue); and (b) general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and kills/day (blue); b) in the Okanogan Highlands WDMZ, 2008–2017.

Survival and Mortality

No estimates of pregnancy, fetal, or survival rates are available for white-tailed deer in the Okanogan Highlands WDMZ.

In addition to legal hunter harvest, other potential sources of white-tailed deer mortality include disease, poaching, collisions with vehicles, and predation. Predator species living within this zone include cougar, bobcat, black bear, gray wolf (7 packs were documented as of December 31, 2017; WDFW et al. 2018), coyote, golden eagles, and domestic dogs.

Habitat

Habitat within the Okanogan Highlands WDMZ is predominantly conifer forest, contributing approximately 55% of the total land cover within the zone. Shrub land combined with grassland, pasture, and cultivated crops make up the next highest level in land cover classes, altogether comprising approximately 41% of the Okanogan Highlands WDMZ area. These cover classes combined produce the highest densities of white-tailed deer, particularly in the valley bottoms where deer have both forage and cover resources in close proximity. Although cultivated crops alone account for only 0.7% of the aforementioned land cover, their influence on support of the white-tailed deer population cannot be overstated. The Okanogan Highlands WDMZ can also be broken down to about 31% public land and 19% private lands with the remaining 50% comprised of the Colville Indian Reservation (WDFW 2010).

Threats to habitat quality within the Okanogan Highlands WDMZ include continued development and fragmentation of low-elevation habitats, increasing use and distribution of off-road vehicles, and increasing prevalence of invasive weeds. In 2015, approximately 208,800 acres were burned by multiple wildfires within the Okanogan Highlands WDMZ.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

Most deer conflict is restricted to the lower elevation irrigated agriculture lands throughout the Zone. Specific Deer Areas have been established in the western edge of this Zone with antlerless permit hunt seasons designed to target and reduce deer damage. Permit numbers within each Deer Area fluctuate with the level of reported damage incidents. To date, the program is operating

smoothly and appears to be helpful in reducing deer damage complaints. Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements (DPCA) and kill permits are also issued to reduce deer damage throughout the Zone.

Research

Two research projects dealing with mule and white-tailed deer are ongoing within the Okanogan Highlands MDMZ and a third has recently been completed (Dellinger et al. 2018). All three are in conjunction with the University of Washington dealing with the effects of wolf re-colonization on deer. The two ongoing projects are investigating deer fawn mortality with emphasis on coyotes in areas with and without wolves, and the impacts of recolonizing gray wolves on deer-plant interactions.

Management Concerns

As less than half the land base comprising the Okanogan Highlands WDMZ is in public ownership (31%), maximizing hunting opportunities largely depends on securing access to private lands. Closely coupled to this concern is the availability of cultivated crop land cover, particularly cereal grain and alfalfa hay to the deer. Cultivated crops are a major driver to white-tailed deer density and productivity in northeastern Washington and beyond. Besides hunting the other major sources of mortality to deer in this zone include predation by both native carnivores and domestic dogs, and road kills from collision with automobiles. Periodically, but unpredictably, a severe winter will cause major deer loss. Also unpredictable are summer heat and drought that foster conditions for severe outbreaks of hemorrhagic disease. The influence of these diverse factors can greatly complicate how best to balance deer hunting opportunity with herd sustainability.

Management Conclusions

White-tailed deer populations in the Okanogan Highlands WDMZ are currently at management objective and harvest data indicate a stable population.

Literature Cited

- Dellinger, J.A., Shores, C.R., Marsh, M., Heithaus, M.R., Ripple, W.J. and Wirsing, A.J., 2018. Impacts of recolonizing gray wolves (*Canis lupus*) on survival and mortality in two sympatric ungulates. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*, 96(7) 760-768.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Confederated Colville Tribes, Spokane Tribe of Indians, USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2018. Washington Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2017 Annual Report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Colville, WA, USA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2010. Washington State deer management plan: white-tailed deer. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 124 p.

Palouse White-tailed Deer Management Zone

MICHAEL ATAMIAN, Wildlife Biologist
MARK VEKASY, Wildlife Biologist
PAUL WIK, Wildlife Biologist
CARRIE LOWE, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

The Palouse White-tailed Deer Management Zone is located in east-central Washington and consists of 7 GMUs in Districts 2 and 3 (127, 130, 133, 139, 142, 145, 149; Figure 1).

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department's objective within this WDMZ is to maintain a stable population based on available survey data and harvest trends. Additional management objectives include managing for a post-hunt population with a sex ratio of 15 to 19 bucks per 100 does (WDFW 2010).

Population Surveys

White-tailed deer are present at moderate to high densities throughout the Palouse WDMZ. The Palouse WDMZ is split into two areas for management purposes; the North Palouse comprised of those GMUs north of the Snake River (GMUs 127 – 142; District 2) and the South Palouse comprised of those GMUs south of the Snake River (GMUs 145 and 149; District 3).

North Palouse

Pre-hunt ground surveys are conducted throughout the North Palouse. The goal of these surveys is to estimate deer herd composition not population size, therefore routes are altered annually, as needed, to reflect changes in habitat and agricultural crops. Routes are run twice each year; once in August for buck to doe ratios to estimate buck recruitment and once in September for fawn to doe ratios to estimate fawn production. Though the ratio data indicate stable recruitment of bucks, production of fawns has been low the past two years. Drought conditions and the associated Bluetongue (BT) outbreak in 2015 were likely factors in the decrease seen in 2016 (Figure 2) and a hard winter in 2016-2017 likely contributed to the low fawn to doe ratio in 2017. Ratio estimates should not be interpreted as an index to population abundance, they are a relative annual measure of the effect of harvest and reproduction on deer populations and provide a general indication of whether a population is stable, increasing, or decreasing. In conjunction with harvest estimates, these measures are used to inform management decisions each year.

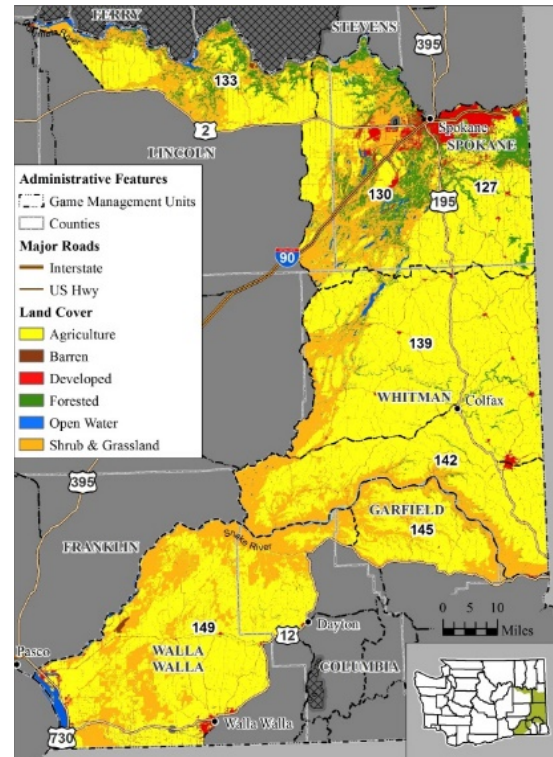


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the Palouse WDMZ.

South Palouse

White-tailed deer are not a management focus in the South Palouse, where they comprise roughly one-quarter of the total deer harvest, most of the management is directed towards mule deer, and any population information for white-tailed deer is incidental to that collected for mule deer. Pre-hunt ground surveys are conducted throughout the 2 GMUs, but sample sizes for white-tailed deer from ground composition surveys are too small and variable to be useful. For a baseline reference, we conducted an aerial survey in December 2017, sampling across portions of GMUs 145 and 149 and obtained a raw count of 669 white-tailed deer. We flew surveys following sightability model protocols, but the model was not designed nor validated for white-tailed deer, so we did not calculate a survey area estimate. The post-hunt buck:doe ratio was 31.8 (90% CI = 22.9-44.3), and the fawn:doe ratio was 65.6 (90% CI = 57.9-74.3). We conducted a previous survey of a similar area during December 2014, in the northern half of GMU 149 and obtained a raw count of 369 white-tailed deer, with a post-hunt buck:doe ratio of 26.3 (90% CI = 19.8-32.8) and a fawn:doe ratio of 46.9 (90% CI = 37.6-56.3). White-tailed deer numbers are higher in the southern half of the GMU, so the small number counted during aerial surveys is not surprising.

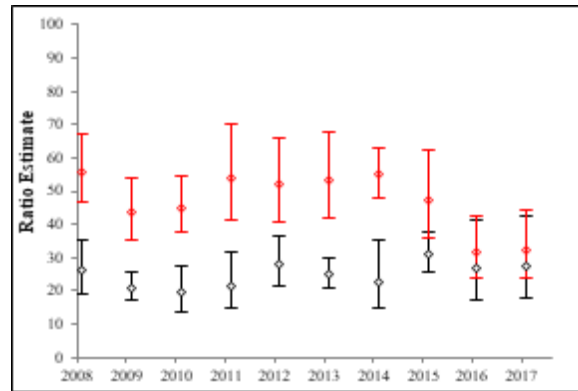


Figure 2. Estimated pre-hunt fawn:doe (◊) and buck:doe (◊) ratios and associated 90% confidence intervals in North Palouse WDMZ (GMUs 127 – 142), 2008–2017.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Harvest has remained relatively stable over the past decade (Figure 3a). Estimates of hunter effort for the zone have generally been stable during the past 10 years while estimates of kills/day have fluctuated in response to absolute harvest values (Figure 3b). Estimates of hunter effort (i.e., hunter days; Figure 3b) in this zone are not white-tailed specific and include days spent hunting mule deer, while kill data is specific to white-tailed deer, therefore kills/day estimates are biased low. Similar to ratio estimates discussed above, the low harvest and decline in kills/day in 2015 and 2016 was likely due to the 2015 drought and associated BT outbreak resulting in immediate mortalities and poor recruitment the following year. The low harvest and kills/day in 2017 is likely due to a lag effect of the BT outbreak and the hard winter of 2016-17. White-tailed deer populations in the Palouse appear to be slowly recovering from these events.

Deer Status and Trend Report 2018

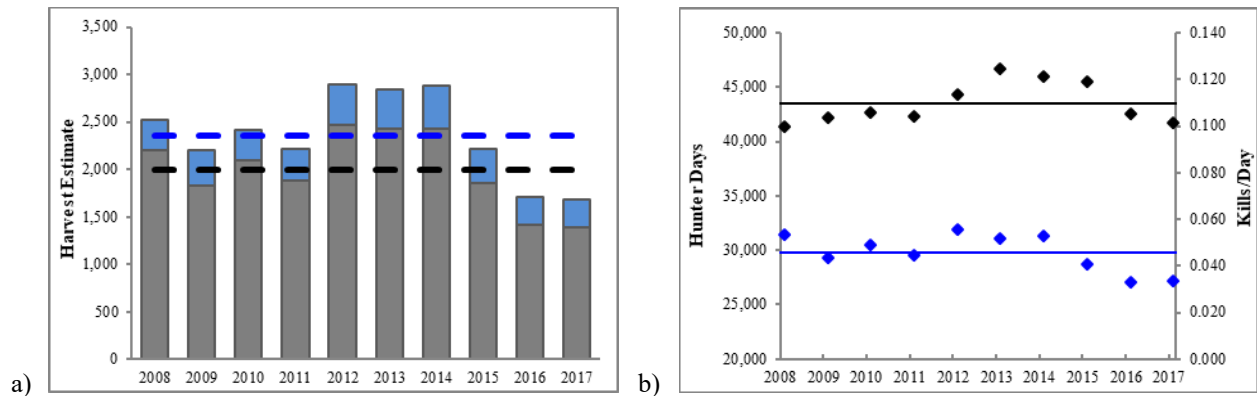


Figure 3. Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for (a) General State Harvest (gray) and General + Permit State Harvest (blue); and (b) general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and kills/day (blue); in the Palouse WDMZ, 2008–2017.

Survival and Mortality

No estimates of pregnancy, fetal, or survival rates are available for white-tailed deer in the Palouse WDMZ. Similar to mule deer, sources of mortality in this zone include harvest, collisions with vehicles, poaching, and predation. Predator species living within this zone include cougars, bobcats, black bears, coyotes, golden eagles, and domestic dogs.

Habitat

The Palouse WDMZ includes five broad habitat types: active agricultural fields, Conservation Reserve Program (CRP) fields (primarily grasslands), a native grass/shrub complex (primarily along the breaks of the Snake River), coniferous forest, and riparian. Locations obtained during aerial and ground surveys have shown a relationship between white-tailed deer and riparian corridors, primarily the Palouse, Spokane, Little Spokane, Touchet, Tucannon, and Walla Walla Rivers and some creeks and hollows, such as Rock, Union Flat, Meadow, and Deadman Creeks.. We observed fewer white-tailed deer than mule deer along the Snake River breaks and unbroken CRP fields, and more whitetails associated with shrubby draws intermixed with active agricultural fields. Coniferous forest habitat exists primarily in the north of this WDMZ and is intensively used by white-tailed deer, especially when it is associated with agricultural fields. White-tailed deer have also taken advantage of larger acreage (10-20 acre) semi-rural development where forage and cover is present and predation risk (human and non-human) is reduced.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

High numbers of vehicle collisions with white-tailed and mule deer are a problem along State Highways 195, 26 and 2, and Interstate 90 in the North Palouse WDMZ. WDFW is working with the Washington State Department of Transportation to identify hot spots and come up with solutions.

Additionally, crop damage is reported annually in some portions of all GMUs in the North Palouse and is likely to increase as farmers switch to higher value crops like garbanzo beans. Antlerless harvest is the primary tool used to address crop damage; we apply it both at a broad (GMU-wide) scale through general season antlerless opportunity for archery, muzzleloader, youth, senior,

Deer Status and Trend Report 2018

disabled, and antlerless only second deer tags (1150 in 2017), as well as at the individual landowner scale through damage and kill permits (118 issued in 2017).

Deer crop damage complaints in the South Palouse WDMZ, as measured by damage permits issued, account for approximately 44% of the permits issued across District 3, but the majority of complaints are related to mule deer. There are isolated damage issues with white-tailed deer along the boundary of GMU 149 with GMU 154 near Walla Walla, where some orchard, vineyard, and strawberry damage is attributable to whitetails. In response to increasing damage complaints, antlerless permit numbers since 2013 have increased by 200 across both GMUs, with 45 of those permits specifically for white-tailed deer.

Management Concerns

Mass conversion of natural habitats to agriculture occurred over the past century, but represent relatively minor changes today. Gains have been made in deer habitat with enrollment of agricultural acres into the Conservation Reserve Program (CRP). However, with current wheat, lentil, garbanzo bean, and hay prices, several landowners have chosen not to re-enroll in CRP after their contracts expired. In addition, there has been a recent reduction in funding available for CRP, and many expiring contracts have not been eligible for renewal.

Habitat loss due to development is of concern in GMUs 127 and 130, with the redistribution of Spokane's urban populations outward into rural settings. High-density development (>1house per acre) removes less habitat than low-density development (<1house per 10 acres), but tends to permanently displace deer. While low-density development incorporates more habitat, direct disturbance is less, and more habitat is usable by deer post-construction. However, these deer tend to become damage/nuisance deer. Currently the district promotes high-density clustered development with larger open space areas, with the hope of maintaining larger tracts of habitat that supply some connectivity.

Bluetongue (BT) and Epizootic Hemorrhagic Disease (EHD) occur in this zone and likely cause a small number of isolated mortalities every year. During droughts, these disease events can be more severe and can affect white-tailed deer herds across multiple Management Zones. This occurred in 2015 when white-tailed deer deaths related to BT were reported in the Palouse, Columbia Basin, and Selkirk WDMZs.

Management Conclusions

Based on harvest metrics and limited survey data, white-tailed deer populations in the Palouse WDMZ appear to be meeting management objective.

Literature Cited

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2010. Washington State deer management plan: white-tailed deer. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 124 p.

Selkirk White-tailed Deer Management Zone

MICHAEL ATAMIAN, Wildlife Biologist
ANNEMARIE PRINCE, Wildlife Biologist
CARRIE LOWE, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

The Selkirk WDMZ is located in northeast Washington and consists of 7 Game Management Units (GMUs 105, 108, 111, 113, 117, 121, and 124; Figure 1).

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department's objective within this WDMZ is to maintain a stable population based on harvest estimates and available survey data. Additional management objectives include managing for a post-hunt population with a sex ratio of 15 to 19 bucks:100 does (WDFW 2010).

GMUs 105 through 121 have similar rural characteristics, climatic traits, land ownership patterns, and cover types; hence management prescriptions and white-tailed deer hunting regulations are uniform throughout these 6 GMUs.

GMU 124, however, is dominated by the metropolitan area of Spokane in the south of the unit and extensive small agricultural properties in the north valleys interspersed with conifer forest in the foothills and mountains. Many of these small, private property owners do not allow hunting, thus functioning as quasi-sanctuaries. This combined with the generally milder winters in GMU 124 results in greater deer abundance than in the northern GMUs. Consequently, hunting regulations are formulated to be more liberal as a mechanism to help keep the white-tailed deer population within local landowner tolerance.

Population Surveys

To date, a reliable estimate of the deer population size for this zone has been unattainable due to forest cover, deer behavior, and staff and funding limitations. As a result, ground surveys are conducted in the Selkirk zone to estimate age and sex ratios which provide managers with a relative measure of the effect of harvest (bucks:100 does) and reproduction (fawns:100 does) on deer

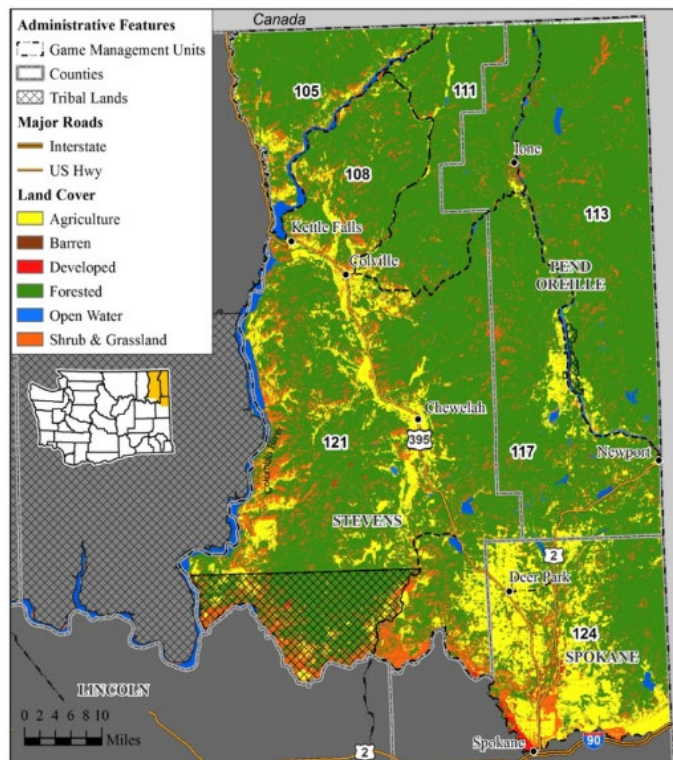


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the Selkirk WDMZ.

Deer Status and Trend Report 2018

population status within the zone. These measures are used to inform management decisions each year.

The pre-hunt buck:doe ratio estimates from surveys conducted in GMUs 105-121 during the last 10 years (Figure 2) indicate no significant change since 2014. The fawn:doe ratio estimate was 46:100 (90% CI = 36-55, $n = 725$) in 2017, near the 10-year average of 48:100.

In GMU 124, the pre-hunt buck:doe ratio estimate was 27:100 (90% CI = 14-50, $n = 251$) in 2017, similar to the 10-yr average of 28:100. The fawn:doe ratio estimate was 56:100 (90% CI = 49-63, $n = 358$) in 2017, near the 10-year average of 57:100.

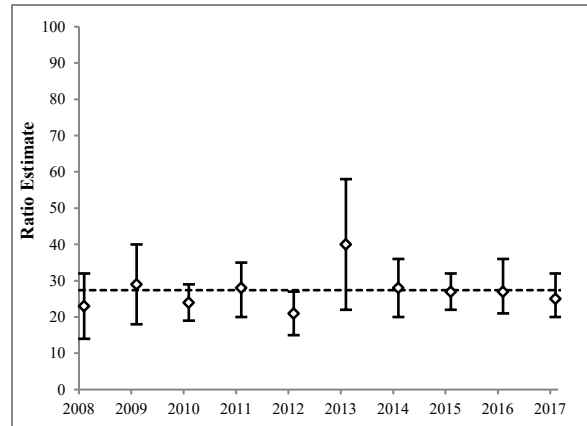


Figure 2. Estimated pre-hunt buck:doe ratios, 90% CIs, and 10-yr average (dotted line) for GMUs 105-121 in the Selkirk WDMZ, 2008-2017.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Estimates of white-tailed deer harvest in this zone indicate a decline between 2008 and 2011, coincident with two consecutive harsh winters in 2008 and 2009 which suppressed fawn recruitment. White-tailed deer populations generally rebound quickly from such temporary weather- and disease-related events, due to their naturally high reproductive potential (McCullough 1987). To support faster recovery WDFW also reduced antlerless harvest opportunity. Estimates of harvest and kills/day (Figure 3), as well as ratio estimates from our annual ground surveys, indicate populations have recovered from the 2 harsh winters deer populations experienced in the zone a decade ago.

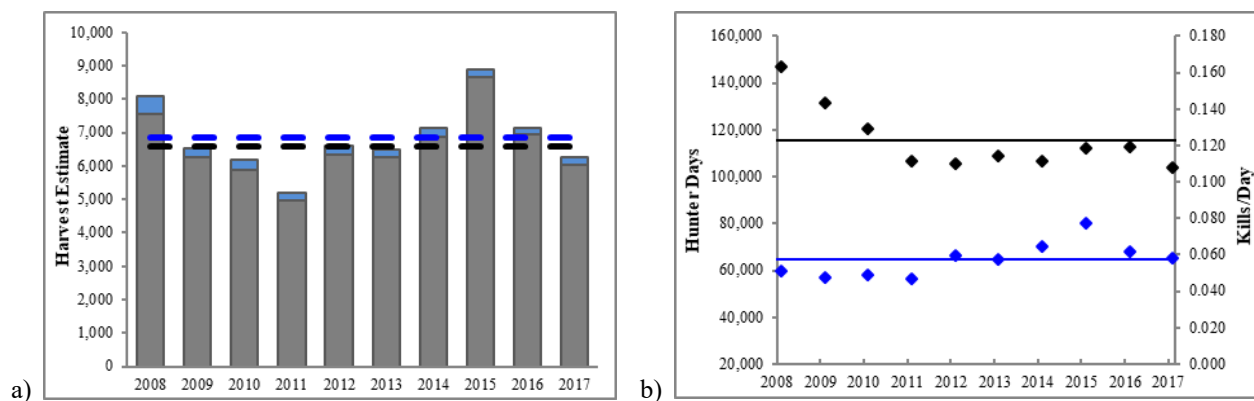


Figure 3. Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for (a) General State Harvest (gray) and General + Permit State Harvest (blue); and (b) general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and kills/day (blue); in the Selkirk WDMZ, 2008-2017.

Survival and Mortality

Estimates of survival of adult does in the zone ($\hat{s} = 0.87$, $SD = 0.05$; Henderson 2014) and the stable trend seen in fawn:doe ratio estimates over the last decade indicate recruitment is sufficient to support continued population growth in the Selkirk WDMZ. Mortalities documented during the

Deer Status and Trend Report 2018

study were predominantly due to cougars, domestic dogs, and deer-vehicle collisions (Henderson 2014). Other predators in this zone include black bear, grizzly bear, coyote, wolves (10 packs have been documented in this zone as of this writing [WDFW et al. 2018]), and golden eagles.

Regarding recent disease concerns in the zone, white-tailed deer populations throughout the country can be affected, to varying degrees, each fall by different hemorrhagic diseases; most often Epizootic Hemorrhagic Disease (EHD) and Bluetongue Disease. Bluetongue and EHD both naturally occur in this zone and typically cause a relatively small number of mortalities every year. During severe droughts, as happened in fall 2015, these disease events can be more pronounced and affect localized white-tailed deer herds in multiple Management Zones. Because regional weather patterns can substantially affect the scale and locality of an outbreak, incidences are neither predictable nor preventable. Though intense outbreaks, like that experienced in the Selkirk WDMZ in 2015, can be alarming, white-tailed deer appear to be well adapted to survive such ecological challenges due to high reproductive potential (McCullough 1987).

Habitat

Habitat within the Selkirk WDMZ is predominantly conifer forest, contributing approximately 68% of the total land cover within the zone. Shrub land combined with grassland, pasture, and cultivated crops make up the next highest level in land cover classes, altogether comprising nearly 21% of the Selkirk WDMZ area. These cover classes combined produce the highest densities of white-tailed deer, particularly within the farm and forest mosaic where deer have both forage and cover resources in close proximity. Although cultivated crops alone account for only 2.4% of the aforementioned land cover, their influence on support of the white-tailed deer population cannot be overstated. The Selkirk WDMZ can also be broken down to about 37% public land and 57% private lands with the remaining 6% in other categories (WDFW 2010).

Human-Wildlife Interaction

The Selkirk WDMZ is home to the largest populations of white-tailed deer in the state. Areas with large concentrations of agricultural and suburban land uses tend to attract and perpetuate greater densities of white-tailed deer than would normally occur in the wild. This interaction often leads to increased incidence of human-wildlife conflict and increased deer mortality due to vehicle collisions. A study looking at collision rates in Washington indicates that deer-vehicle collisions in this zone are consistently among the highest in the state (Myers et al. 2008). To reduce vehicle collision rates and complaints due to deer damage, the Department has worked with local landowners and county and municipal stakeholders to provide increased antlerless harvest opportunity and reduce deer densities in specific high-risk Deer Areas. A total of 118 white-tailed deer damage prevention permits and 17 kill permits were issued within this zone to landowners dealing with deer damage and enrolled in Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements in 2017.

Research

Henderson (2014) examined how habitat quality influences migratory strategy of female white-tailed deer within the Selkirk WDMZ. Using GPS-collared female white-tailed deer, an evaluation was accomplished on the influence of deer access to high quality winter habitat based upon the probability of an individual migrating, the differences in seasonal habitat use between and within migratory and resident classes of deer, and the effects of this decision on the survival of female white-tailed deer. Study results found little difference between annual and seasonal rates of deer survival and that the presence of partial migration within this white-tail population may be a response to competition for high quality habitat (Henderson 2014).

Management Concerns

As less than half the land base comprising the Selkirk WDMZ is in public ownership (37%), maximizing hunting opportunities largely depends on securing access to private lands. Closely coupled to this concern is the availability of cultivated crop land cover, particularly cereal grain and alfalfa hay to the deer. Cultivated crops are a major driver to white-tailed deer density and productivity in northeastern Washington and beyond. Besides hunting the other major sources of mortality to deer in this zone include predation by both native carnivores and domestic dogs, and road kills from collision with automobiles on public roadways. Periodically, but unpredictably, a severe winter will cause major deer loss. Also unpredictable are summer heat and drought that foster conditions for severe outbreaks of hemorrhagic disease. The influence of these diverse factors can greatly complicate how best to balance deer hunting opportunity with herd sustainability.

Management Conclusions

White-tailed deer populations in this zone are considered stable and within management objectives based on harvest, survey, and survival data available for the zone.

Literature Cited

- Henderson, C. R. 2014. Habitat quality influences migratory strategy of female white-tailed deer. Thesis, University of Montana, Missoula, USA.
- McCullough, D. R. 1987. The theory and management of *Odocoileus* populations. Pages 535-549 in C. M. Wemmer, ed. *Biology and Management of the Cervidae*. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.
- Myers, W. L., W. Y. Chang, S. S. Germaine, W. M. Vander Haegen, and T. E. Owens. 2008. An analysis of deer and elk-vehicle collision sites along state highways in Washington State. Completion Report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, WA. 40 p.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2010. Washington State deer management plan: white-tailed deer. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 124 p.

Deer Status and Trend Report 2018

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Confederated Colville Tribes, Spokane Tribe of Indians, USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2018. Washington Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2017 Annual Report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Wenatchee, WA, USA.

Islands Black-tailed Deer Management Zone

RUTH MILNER, Wildlife Biologist
 MATT HAMER, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

The Islands Black-tailed Deer Management Zone (BDMZ) is located in the Puget Sound in northwest Washington and consists of 11 GMUs (410-417 and 419-422; Figure 1).

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department’s objective within this BDMZ is to maintain or reduce the population based on best available knowledge for each island.

Population Surveys

There are no population surveys being conducted in the Islands BDMZ at this time.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Harvest trend over the last decade indicates an increase, (Figure 2a) similar to the number of hunter days and kills/day (Figure 2b). Harvest in 2017 was slightly below the 10 year mean.

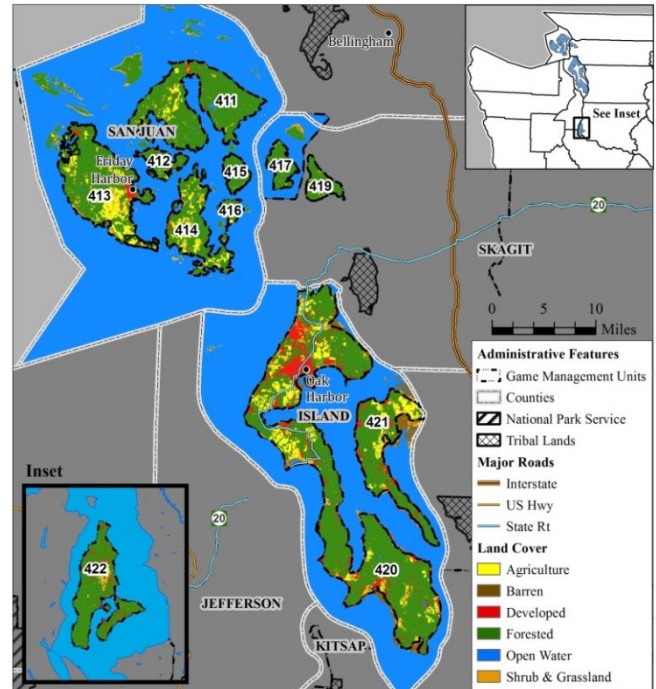


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the Islands BDMZ.

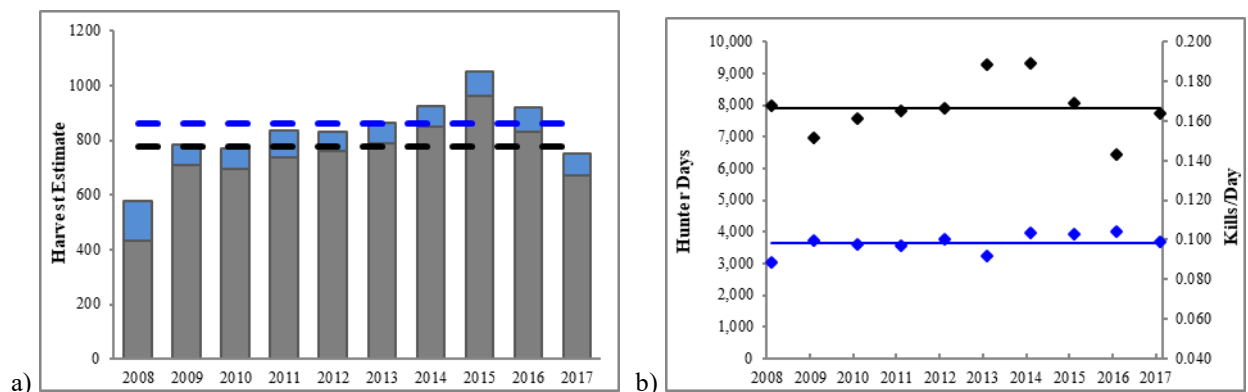


Figure 2. Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for (a) General State Harvest (gray) and General + Permit State Harvest (blue); and (b) general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and kills/day (blue); in the Islands BDMZ, 2008–2017.

Deer Status and Trend Report 2018

Most of the islands in the BDMZ offer antlerless only second tag special permits as a means to reduce deer densities and increase hunting opportunity. Publicly owned land is extremely limited in the BDMZ; public land owners that allow hunting on some properties include the Washington Department of Natural Resources, Bureau of Land Management, San Juan County Land Bank, and Washington Department of fish and Wildlife, and Island County Public Works Department. Contact information for these agencies in the Islands BDMZ is found in the “2018 District 13 Hunting Prospects”, available on the WDFW website.

Survival and Mortality

No information regarding vital rates is available for black-tailed deer in the Islands BDMZ. In addition to legal hunter harvest, other potential sources of mortality include predation by coyotes on Whidbey, Camano, Guemes and Vashon Islands (the sole large predator in this zone, but absent in the San Juan Archipelago), collisions with vehicles, and poaching.

Habitat

Habitat in the Islands BDMZ generally consists of a mosaic of alder, big-leaf maple or second growth Douglas fir forests intermixed with openings created by small regenerating clear cuts, agricultural fields, hobby farms and horticultural plantings associated with homes and gardens. Although small towns exist on most of the larger islands serviced by the Washington Department of Transportation (WSDOT) ferries, most of the islands retain a highly rural character that provides abundant habitat for black-tailed deer.

Human development affects the amount of habitat available for deer in the island GMUs, particularly on the larger islands where local deer populations are apparently very robust. This may be a response to edge habitats and inadvertent forage enhancements such as gardens and ornamental plantings, which provide abundant food in safe environments where hunting is limited or prohibited.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

Vehicle collisions are common on all the larger islands in this BDMZ. Deer may be encountered any time during the day or night and complaints from residents about deer on roadways are frequent.

Tolerance for high deer populations vary among island residents. Some are anti-hunting and often feed the deer while others favor aggressive reductions in the current populations.

Damage complaints regarding deer depredation on farm crops, ornamental plantings, and conifer seedlings occur throughout the Islands BDMZ. In 2017, seven deer in the Islands BDMZ were harvested under permits issued to landowners experiencing agricultural damage by deer. Deer depredation has altered the understory habitat conditions and resulted in reduced diversity of avian species on many islands (Martin et al. 2013). Deer predation has also been identified as a key factor hindering the recovery of the Island Marble Butterfly on San Juan Island, where deer browse flowering plants containing butterfly eggs and larvae (Lambert 2014). Deer also browse the flowers of Golden Paint Brush on Whidbey Island prohibiting the plants from setting seed that is needed for restoration projects.

Management Concerns

In 2013, most of the islands in the BDMZ were split into individual GMUs, in an effort to better understand hunter access and harvest trends on each island where deer occur. Previously, all of the islands were lumped into one or two large GMUs. In spite of outreach efforts to educate hunters of the change, hunters continue to report their harvest using the previously assigned GMU number, thus hindering our ability to assess deer management on an island-by island basis. Although accurate reporting improved in 2017, erroneous GMU reporting continues, complicating harvest assessments for individual islands.

Management Conclusions

Based on our harvest data, black-tailed deer populations in the Islands BDMZ are currently at or above management objective with an increasing trend.

Literature Cited

- Lambert, A.M. 2014. Island Marble Butterfly (*Euchloe ausonides insulanus*) Deer herbivory research, 2013. American Camp. San Juan Island National Historical Park, National Park Service unpublished report.
- Martin, T.G, P. Arcese, P.M. Kuhnert, A.J. Gaston and J.-L. Martin. 2013. Prior information reduces uncertainty about the consequences of deer overabundance on forest birds. *Biological Conservation* 165:10-17.

North Cascade Mountains Black-tailed Deer Management Zone

ROBERT WADDELL, Wildlife Biologist

MIKE SMITH, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

The North Cascade Mountains Black-tailed Deer Management Zone (BDMZ) is located in northwest Washington and consists of 11 GMUs (407, 418, 426, 437, 448, 450, 454, 460, 466, 485, and 490; Figure 1).

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department's objective within this BDMZ is to maintain a stable population, based on harvest estimates and other best available information. Additional management objectives include managing for a post-hunt population with a sex ratio of approximately 15 - 19 bucks:100 does.

Population Surveys

Due to the difficulties of surveying black-tailed deer in the dense habitats they occupy, no formal estimates of abundance are available in this zone. However, annual harvest estimates indicate that this population is fairly stable.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Harvest estimates for the past 10 years indicate a slow rise in harvest, commensurate with increases in hunter effort in the zone (Figures 2a and 2b). However, the 2017 harvest estimate, including general season, special permits, and tribal harvests, and the kills/day decreased below the 10-year average (Figure 2a and 2b). Overall population stability in the zone is supported by consistent long-term harvest rates (kills/day; Figure 2b).

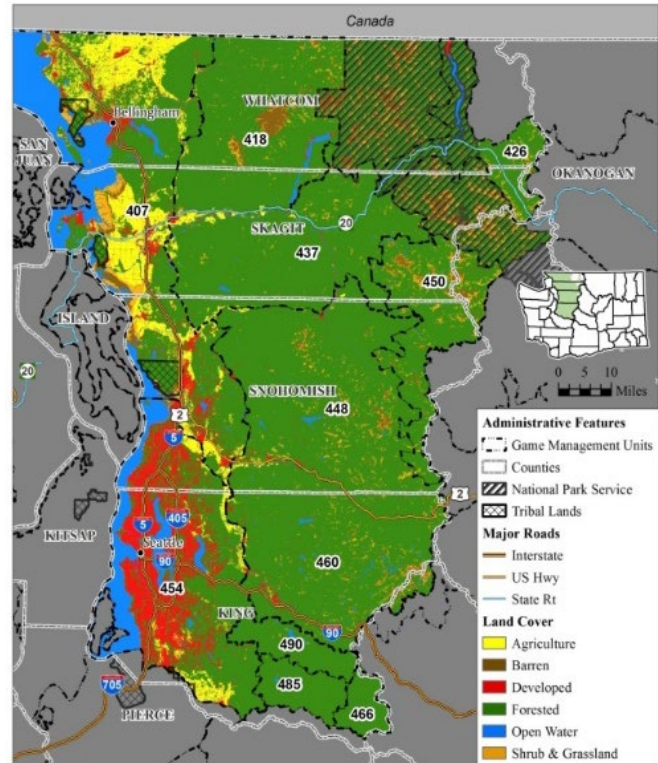


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the North Cascade Mountains BDMZ.

Deer Status and Trend Report 2018

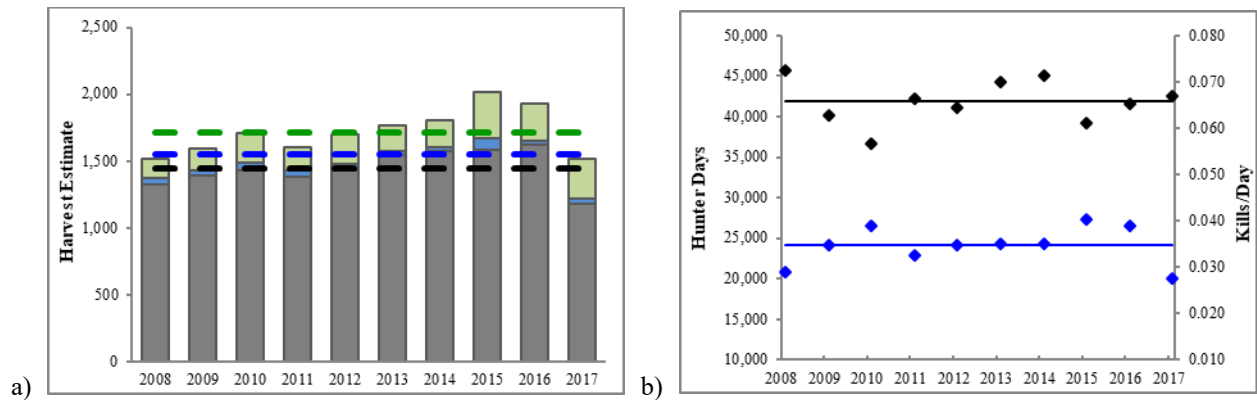


Figure 2. Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for (a) General State Harvest (gray), General State + Permit State Harvest (blue), and General + Permit + Tribal Harvest (green); and (b) general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and kills/day (blue); in the North Cascade Mountains BDMZ, 2008–2017.

Survival and Mortality

No estimates of pregnancy or survival rates are available for black-tailed deer herds specific to the North Cascade Mountains BDMZ. However, vital rates of adult does are thought to be sufficient based on harvest trends. In general, estimates of annual survival of black-tailed bucks in Washington State have averaged 50% in forested landscapes with hunting identified as the primary source of mortality (Bender et al. 2004).

Cougars, black bears, bobcats, and coyotes occur within this BDMZ. Although the effects of predation on this population of black-tailed deer are unknown, deer harvest metrics have remained stable.

Habitat

Black-tailed deer habitat has been reduced in western Washington due to human encroachment, a reduction in timber harvest, and the natural progression of aging timber stands.

Road closures continue to increase and may buffer the influences of increased human disturbance throughout deer ranges in Whatcom and Skagit counties. Increased use of herbicides on private timber lands has been observed over the last three to five years. This practice had declined on state and federally owned lands over the last ten years and was considered to be of minimal concern when compared to historical herbicide use levels. It will be necessary to monitor this activity in order to evaluate actual impacts on local deer habitats.

In general, the long-term trend in GMU 454 deer habitat is for a continued decline. This is consistent with the housing and commercial development of habitat currently used by deer. However, deer in GMU 454, and elsewhere in the North Cascade Mountains BDMZ, are taking advantage of 1 to 10 acre tracts that are cleared for homes. These tracts still provide and may even improve deer forage availability, particularly during winter months, thereby improving overall

Deer Status and Trend Report 2018

body condition. This alone can lead to higher productivity and increased survival. Further, because many of these private lands are not open to general public, hunting mortality may be reduced. This can lead to increasing deer densities and may prompt some deer dispersal to surrounding habitats that are accessible to hunters in GMU 454.

The significant majority of GMU 460 is managed for timber production. Annual timber harvests create a mosaic of seral stages that can be beneficial to deer. Openings of 1 to 10 acres exist that provide a good forage base as well as riparian corridors protected by the Washington Forest and Fish Law. The forest stands in these corridors provide older age classes that diversify habitat and help intercept snow during harsh winters. This may provide deer access to forage in these sites, serve as travel corridors, and provide added winter shelter.

In 2004, King County announced the purchase of development rights on the King County portion of the Snoqualmie Forest (app. 90,000 acres). This will protect a large area of commercial forest as open space and de facto deer habitat. Additional research into the relationship between current landscape conditions, herbicide application, deer populations, and habitat quality is needed. Deer habitat trends in GMU 466 and 485 are dependent on timber management and subsequent seral stage development that determines forage availability. There are several thousand acres of timberlands managed primarily for wood fiber production, with considerations for recreational opportunities, fish, and wildlife.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

Deer-related damage to private property has remained a problem throughout the mainland portions of north Region Four. No damage payments were made in this general area in 2017. Eighteen damage permits were issued by WDFW Conflict Specialists in Skagit and Whatcom Counties resulting in a harvest of 5 deer. The majority of permits focused on lands engaged in the production of raspberry, strawberry, and blueberries. Eight damage permits were issued in King and Snohomish Counties resulting in no harvested deer. Half of these permits were focused on lands involved in the production of nursery crops and half vegetable crops. Deer Area 4541 was created in GMU 454 to offer additional opportunity and assist with damage complaints in the most densely populated portion of the unit.

Management Concerns

Safety concerns associated with increased human development, combined with changing attitudes towards hunting have resulted in fewer areas open to hunters in the North Cascades BDMZ. Public hunting sites are limited in many of the North Cascade GMUs. We continue to look for opportunities to partner with private landowners to open more opportunity to hunters.

Management Conclusions

Limited information is available for black-tailed deer populations in the North Cascade Mountains BDMZ but populations are considered stable based upon harvest metrics.

Literature Cited

Bender, L. C., G. A. Schirato, R. D. Spencer, K. R. McAllister, and B. L. Murphie. 2004. Survival, cause-specific mortality, and harvesting of male black-tailed deer in Washington. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 68:870–878.

Olympic Peninsula Black-tailed Deer Management Zone

BRYAN MURPHIE, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

The Olympic Peninsula Black-tailed Deer Management Zone (BDMZ) is located in northwest Washington and consists of 16 Game Management Units (601, 602, 603, 607, 612, 615, 618, 621, 624, 627, 633, 636, 638, 642, 648, and 651; Figure 1).

Management Guidelines and Objectives

Black-tailed deer (*Odocoileus hemionus columbianus*) in this zone are managed to maintain productive populations, while providing for multiple uses; including recreational, educational, aesthetic, and a sustainable annual harvest (WDFW 2014). We attempt to achieve these objectives largely through manipulating hunting seasons. Hunting regulations for Olympic BDMZ Game Management Units (GMUs) generally provide liberal buck hunting and a conservative antlerless harvest.

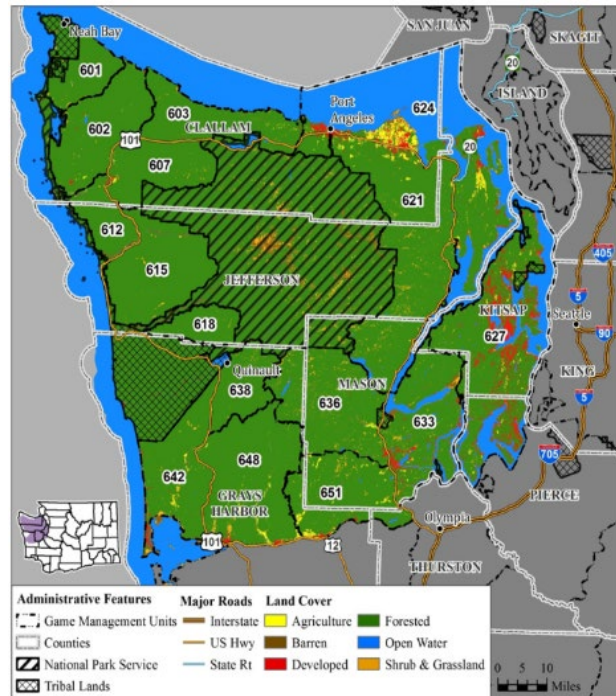


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the Olympic Peninsula BDMZ.

Population Surveys

Monitoring is primarily achieved via mandatory hunter reporting. When funding is available we conduct composition surveys or more targeted projects related to specific GMUs or study areas. Tribal game harvest reports are compiled and published annually by the Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission (for data referred to in this document, see the NWIFC Big Game Harvest Reports for Western Washington Treaty Tribes; 2008-2017/18). Tribal research and monitoring also provides valuable information on black-tailed deer in this BDMZ, through work conducted both independently and in cooperation with WDFW. There were no surveys conducted during this review period.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

The 2017 deer hunting season regulations were similar to previous years in the Olympic BDMZ. Most general season hunting opportunity was any buck, while antlerless harvest was limited to certain weapon types and/or by special permit. Deer Area 6020 was open to the harvest of any deer during the general season for all weapon types. Additional hunting opportunity was provided in the Olympic BDMZ during the 2017 season with 740 special permits offered through the Department's special permit system; of these, 332 hunters reported killing 103 deer in 2017.

Deer Status and Trend Report 2018

Estimates from harvest reports indicate a drop in buck harvest (Figure 2a) and kills/day (Figure 2b) during the 2017 season, in contrast to recent years. Hunter participation was below the 10-year average, but similar to 2016 (Figure 2b). The decline in buck harvest in 2017 was not limited to the Olympic BDMZ. Deer harvest in other areas of the state also declined. On average, tribal harvest, which accounts for 9% of the deer harvest in the Olympic BDMZ, also declined in 2017.

The cause of the decline cannot clearly be determined with the data available. Three factors that may have contributed are, 1) buck harvest in 2016 was at a period high, 2) drier than normal summers in 2015, 2016 and 2017 in the Olympic BDMZ may have contributed to lower fawn recruitment, and 3) drier than normal conditions during the general rifle season may have contributed to lower hunter success.

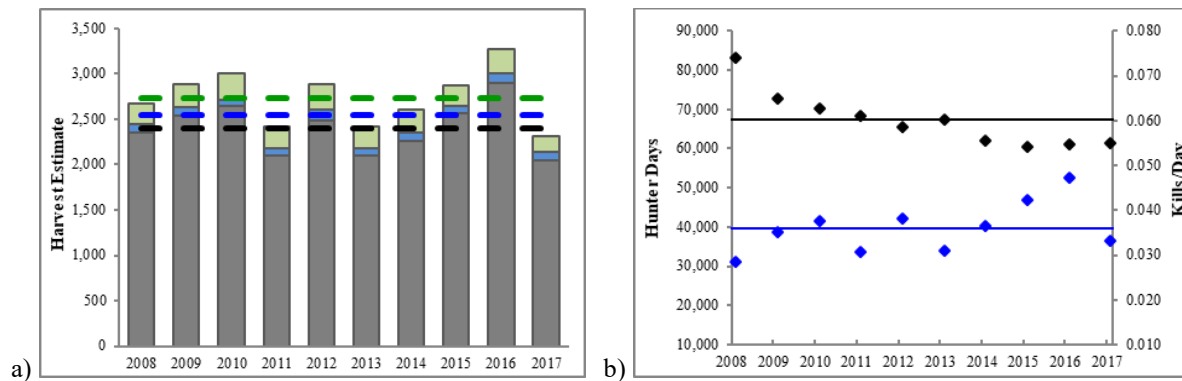


Figure 2. Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for (a) General State Harvest (gray), General State + Permit State Harvest (blue), and General + Permit + Tribal Harvest (green); and (b) general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and kills/day (blue); in the Olympic Peninsula BDMZ, 2008–2017.

Survival and Mortality

Survival and mortality have been studied in some GMUs and inferences can be made from these data in a general sense regarding black-tailed deer in the Olympic BDMZ.

The Makah Tribe estimated adult doe survival rates in the Hoko (GMU 601) ranged from 79-87% and average annual fawn survival to be 33% (95% CI = 24-43; McCoy et al. 2014). Predation accounted for the majority of all fawn mortality in the Hoko in this study, but fawn survival was strongly influenced by the presence of hair-loss syndrome (HLS). Fawns with HLS had a lower over-winter survival probability than fawns without HLS (57% with HLS versus 80% without HLS; McCoy et al. 2014). The loss of hair directly affects their ability to maintain body temperature. They are also affected indirectly through an alteration of behavior. Afflicted deer will spend less time feeding and more time scratching or grooming (Murphie 2010). Modeling black-tail population trends assuming both with and without HLS present, indicated that HLS, coupled with predation, was likely limiting the deer population in the Hoko (McCoy et al. 2014). This was the first study to illustrate how HLS may be negatively influencing black-tailed deer populations, particularly in the coastal habitats on the Olympic Peninsula of Washington.

The Department initiated a study of the effects of forest management practices on doe survival and reproduction in 2009 (see Research section below). The field portion of the study is now complete and data are currently being analyzed.

In 2014, the Elwha Tribe initiated studies of fawn and buck survival and causes of mortality in the Pysht (GMU 603). Their projects are anticipated to last until 2017 (Sager-Fradkin, personal communication).

Habitat

Black-tailed deer in the Olympic BDMZ have access to a wide range of habitat types, from alpine meadows in the Olympic Mountains, to coastal marine estuaries along the outer coast and inland marine waters. Black-tailed deer have a selective foraging strategy preferring to consume the most nutritious plants (Nelson et al. 2008). They consume a variety of browse including woody shrubs, forbs, lichens, and some grasses. Woody shrubs and forbs are typically more abundant in younger, more recently disturbed sites (<20 years old) with less canopy cover than sites in mid to late-seral stages that are created predominately through active logging. Units heavily logged years ago with vast areas of single-aged stands in the mid to late-seral stage of forest succession are the least productive for ungulate forage. Active timber harvest in some GMUs continues to create early seral habitat that include a diverse mix of stand-ages and provides the most benefit to black-tailed deer.

Some common plants present in black-tailed deer diets include, vine maple (*Acer circinatum*), red alder (*Alnus rubra*), cascara (*Rhamnus purshiana*), Himalayan blackberry (*Rubus discolor*), evergreen blackberry (*Rubus laciniatus*), salmonberry (*Rubus spectabilis*), trailing blackberry (*Rubus ursinus*), elderberry (*Sambucus spp.*), red huckleberry (*Vaccinium parvifolium*), fireweed (*Epilobium angustifolium*), willowherb (*Epilobium watsonii*), hairy cat's ear (*Hypochaeris radicata*), big deervetch (*Lotus crassifolius*), oxalis (*Oxalis oregana*), and violets (*viola spp.*) (Nelson et al. 2008, Ulapa 2015).

Research

The effects of forest management strategies, particularly the use of herbicides and decreased burning are poorly understood, but may negatively influence ungulate forage and ultimately deer abundance. Two studies were recently initiated to examine these effects, as they relate to black-tailed deer.

From 2009-2017 the Department conducted a study of the effects of forest management practices on black-tailed deer doe survival and reproduction. For this study, adult female deer were captured and fitted with GPS collars to determine their habitat use and their fawns were captured and monitored for survival. This project had study sites in 8 locations in western Washington, 4 on private commercial timberlands and 4 on land managed by the Washington Department of Natural Resources. Over the course of the project, 212 does and 235 fawns were captured for monitoring. Of those, 80 does and 125 fawns were captured in GMUs 601, 621, 627, 633, and 651, within the Olympic Black-tailed Deer Management Zone. Data from this study are currently being analyzed and results are forthcoming.

Ulappa (2015) initiated a project studying how timber management practices influence the availability and quality of forage for black-tailed deer. She found that the use of herbicides reduced the amount and quality of forage available to deer during the first three years following treatment. However, overall forage was still more abundant in these early seral stands than those 14 or more

years old. Funding and in-kind contributions were provided by WDFW, the Muckleshoot Tribe, National Council for Air and Steam Improvement, and Weyerhaeuser.

WDFW has initiated a new project with the intent to generate estimates of black-tailed deer abundance or population trends at the GMU level. The field component of this effort began in May 2017 and is expected to last at least 5 years. GPS collars are being deployed on a sample of bucks distributed across western Washington with an objective of maintaining a sample of up to 50 bucks during each year of the 5-year study. Monitoring of these bucks will provide information on buck survival, causes of mortality, and vulnerability to harvest. Additionally, these collars will automatically record a position fix every thirteen hours, providing a fairly detailed account of the area used by these collared bucks.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

In the Olympic BDMZ, most of the deer conflict issues occur in urban areas where natural mortality is considered low. Management actions generally revolve around liberalizing hunting seasons, or adding second deer permits in an attempt to increase harvest. These efforts often have limited value due to local shooting ordinances that can reduce deer hunting activity despite liberalized seasons. In response to damage/conflict issues, landowners can work cooperatively with WDFW through Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements (DPCAs), which are plans designed to proactively prevent, minimize, or correct damage caused by wildlife to crops or livestock and may include both lethal and nonlethal measures. There were 4 DPCAs in the Olympic BDMZ in 2017.

In response to damage/conflict issues, liberal deer hunting seasons have been established in GMUs 624, 627, and 633. Forty, second-deer permits were available in the portion of GMU 624 designated as Deer Area 6020, but participation and success were quite low; 4 hunters reported harvesting 2 does. General season antlerless hunting is also provided during the general season for all three weapon types in Deer Area 6020. Although general season harvest is not reported at the Deer Area level, the combined general season antlerless harvest in GMU 624 was reported to be 50 in 2017 and the 10-year average is 53. At times, master hunters are used to help address deer conflicts. In Region 6, 20 permits were issued to master hunters in 2017; of these, three hunters killed two does. The Department also issued 30 damage prevention/kill permits to landowners in the Olympic BDMZ, which resulted in the removal of 10 deer.

Management Concerns

Our primary objective for black-tailed deer management in Olympic Black-tailed Deer Management Zone is to maintain productive populations, while providing for multiple uses. Currently, WDFW does not use formal estimates or indices of population size to monitor black-tail deer populations. Instead, trends in harvest, hunter success, and catch per unit effort are used as surrogates. Provided harvest and participation are robust, these statistics can provide a reasonable indicator of population trend. However, deer harvest can be influenced by factors other than density. Changes to hunting regulations and a recent trend of timber companies restricting or limiting access to hunt, make it difficult to compare harvest estimates across years. WDFW is currently evaluating new approaches to monitor black-tailed deer populations that are independent of harvest data.

Management Conclusions

Based on harvest data, black-tailed deer populations in the Olympic Peninsula BDMZ are likely within management objectives, with stable populations where habitat allows.

Literature Cited

McCoy, R. H., S. L. Murphie, M. Szykman-Gunther, and B. L. Murphie. 2014. Influence of hair loss syndrome on black-tailed deer fawn survival. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 78(7):1177-1188.

Murphie, S. L. 2010. Effect of hair loss syndrome on survival, behavior, and habitat-selection of black-tailed deer fawns. Thesis, Humboldt State University, Arcata, CA, USA.

Nelson, J., D. Cottam, E. W. Holman, D. J. Lancaster, S. McCorquodale, D. K. Person. 2008. Habitat guidelines for black-tailed deer: coastal rainforest ecoregion. Mule Deer Working Group, Western Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies.

Ulappa, A. 2015. Using foraging dynamics to answer landscape management questions: the nutritional ecology of black-tailed deer. Dissertation, Washington State University, Pullman, WA, USA.

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA.

South Cascade Mountain Black-tailed Deer Management Zone

NICHOLLE STEPHENS, Wildlife Biologist
ERIC HOLMAN, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

The South Cascade Mountains Black-tailed Deer Management Zone (BDMZ) is located in the southwest portion of the Cascade Mountains and consists of 22 GMUs (503, 505, 510, 513, 516, 520, 522, 524, 550, 554, 556, 560, 564, 568, 572, 574, 578, 652, 653, 654, 666, and 667; Figure 1).

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department's objective within this BDMZ is to maintain a stable population based on field surveys and harvest estimates and a post-hunt population with a sex ratio of approximately 15 - 19 bucks:100 does.

Population Surveys

Estimates of black-tailed deer abundance and post-season ratios are not available for populations within South Cascade Mountains BDMZ, but deer are generally more abundant at lower elevations in the zone.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Hunting seasons in the South Cascade Mountains BDMZ vary by GMU. Most hunting is structured to focus harvest on bucks and hunting is allowed on a general season basis with no antler-restrictions in place. An exception is GMU 578, which is managed with a 3-point minimum antler restriction. In many GMUs, archers are allowed to harvest antlerless deer during general seasons. Certain GMUs targeted for deer population control also allow antlerless opportunity for modern firearm under special permit drawings. Harvest estimates have remained stable over the past 10 years with 2016 seeing the highest harvest since 2007 (Figure 2a). A decrease in deer harvest during the 2017 season was observed statewide likely due in part to the severe winter of 2016-17 and drier than normal conditions during the 2017 hunting season. While hunter effort has declined steadily since 2008, the catch-per-unit effort (kills/hunter-day) has increased slightly over the past 10 years (Figure 2b).

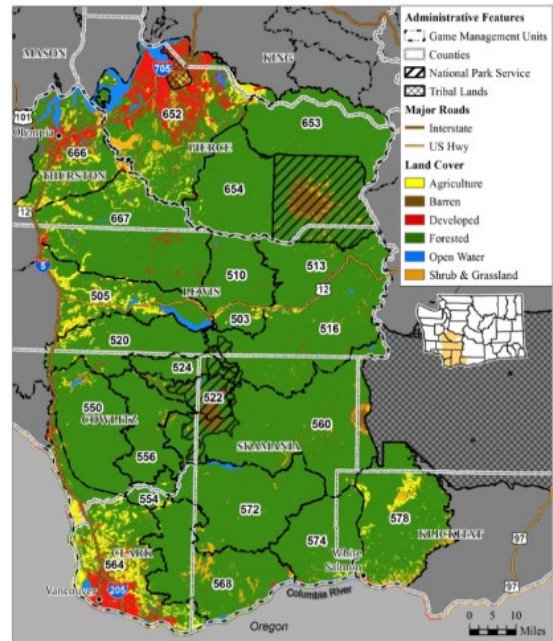


Figure 1. GMUs and generalized land cover types within the South Cascade Mountains BDMZ.

Deer Status and Trend Report 2018

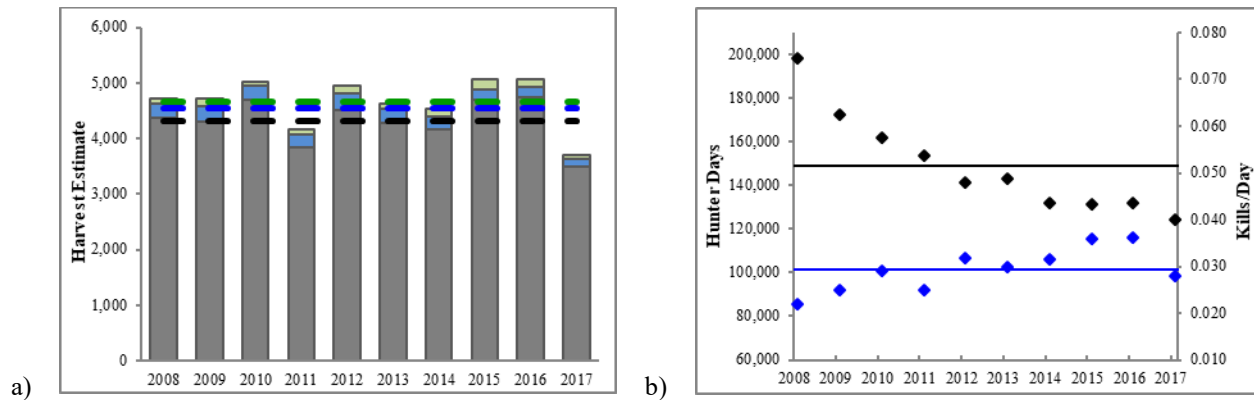


Figure 2. Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for General State Harvest (gray), General State + Permit State Harvest (blue), and General + Permit + Reported Tribal Harvest (green); a), and general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and catch-per-unit-effort (blue); b) in the South Cascade Mountains BDMZ, 2008–2017.

Survival and Mortality

Common predator species in the South Cascade Mountains BDMZ include cougar, bobcat, black bear, and coyote. At this time there are no documented gray wolf packs in the herd area (WDFW et al. 2018). Previous estimates of annual survival rates for black-tailed deer bucks in Washington have indicated a mean of 0.50 in forested landscapes, with mortalities primarily due to legal harvest (McCorquodale 1999, Bender et al. 2004). In more urbanized habitat, the annual buck survival rate is closer to 0.86 and mortalities are generally not the result of harvest (Bender et al. 2004). McCorquodale (1999a) estimated typical doe annual survival as 82% in the Klickitat basin and Gilbert et al. (2007) estimated doe survival as 75% in commercial forest on the western slope of the Cascade Range in west-central Washington. McNay and Voller (1995) found adult doe survival on Vancouver Island to be lower for resident does (77%) than migratory does (90%), while does of unknown migration status had annual survival of just 2%.

Habitat

Habitat in the South Cascade Mountains BDMZ is roughly divided into thirds with U.S. Forest Service managed lands in the east; Industrial and State (DNR) managed forestlands in the middle; and urban, sub-urban, rural and agricultural lands in the western portion of the Zone. Increasing urbanization in the lower elevation portions of the South Cascade Mountains BDMZ has resulted in loss of quality habitat for black-tailed deer. This situation is most acute in the urbanized areas of Pierce, Thurston, and Clark Counties.

The industrial forestlands consist of a mosaic of clearcuts, relatively open young regeneration stands, dense second growth stands of timber, and stream buffers lined with second growth forest. Industrial timber management practices benefit deer by increasing the quantity of early seral habitats and the subsequent forage base. While beneficial to deer, management practices are not conducted to purposefully increase or improve habitat. Additionally, intensive forest management practices including the planting of dense stands of fast-growing conifer seedlings and the application of herbicides during re-establishment of the timber stand may also be affecting overall productivity due to reduced forage quality and availability. These effects work in tandem by reducing the amount of favorable plants available as forage in the early term and completion of

forest canopy closure (typically approximately age 12), far earlier than would occur in a naturally regenerated stand. The magnitude of those effects is influenced by site specific types of post-timber harvest treatments, plant compositions, weather, and the number of years since timber harvest. A commonality among all of these varying factors is that the best quality and most quantity of favorable forage seems to occur approximately 3 to 14 years after timber harvest whether herbicide treatments are applied or not. However, the differences between available, favorable forage in that time period for treated and untreated stands can still be substantial. A full treatise on the complexity of these habitat interactions is beyond the scope of this report and we refer the reader to Ulappa (2015) and Geary et al. (2012) for a more comprehensive understanding of this research. In contrast, very limited timber harvest on federal forests in the last three decades has led to a generally declining trend in habitat quality for deer.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

Deer damage reports occur at relatively low levels in the South Cascade Mountains BDMZ, however, complaints of damage to home gardens and ornamental plants has been increasing in parts of the South Cascades BDMZ with higher human populations. Wildlife Conflict specialists work closely with producers by developing Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements (DPCAs), which identify a plan to reduce the amount of damage incurred to agricultural crops using non-lethal and lethal methods. In the South Cascade Mountains BDMZ in 2017-2018, there were eight DPCAs in place. Two Damage Prevention Permits were issued to landowners associated with these DPCAs. Conflict specialists and landowners use a variety of non-lethal means to discourage deer including: temporary electrified fladry fencing, permanent fencing, noisemakers (birdbangers, critter gitters, and propane cannons), hazing and herding, scarecrow-like electronic devices, and odor-based repellents such as Plantskydd. Damage on commercial agriculture production over the past year has occurred in blueberry fields, peach orchards, and ornamental flower crops.

In many circumstances, the Department addresses damage complaints by working with landowners to increase access to their property during hunting seasons so that hunters can help to resolve the damage. Master Hunters are sometimes deployed to hunt outside of established hunting seasons to directly address damage issues.

Research

From 2009-2017 the Department conducted a study of the effects of forest management practices on black-tailed deer ecology. For this study, adult female deer were captured and fitted with GPS collars to determine their habitat use and their fawns were captured and monitored for survival. This project had study sites in 8 locations in western Washington, 4 on private commercial timberlands and 4 on land managed by the Washington Department of Natural Resources. Over the course of the project, 212 does and 235 fawns were captured for monitoring. Of those, 82 does and 88 fawns were captured in GMUs 550, 568, and 667, within the South Cascade Mountains Black-tailed Deer Management Zone. Data from this study are currently being analyzed and results are forthcoming.

WDFW initiated a new project in 2017 with the intent to generate estimates of black-tailed deer abundance or population trends at the GMU level. The field component of this effort began in

May 2017 and is expected to last at least 5 years. GPS collars are being deployed on a sample of bucks distributed across western Washington with an objective of maintaining a sample of up to 50 bucks during each year of the 5-year study. Monitoring of these bucks will provide information on buck survival, causes of mortality, and vulnerability to harvest. Additionally, these collars will automatically record a position fix every thirteen hours, providing a detailed account of the area used by these collared bucks.

Management Concerns

Habitat Conditions on Federally Managed Lands

Habitat conditions on federally managed lands within the South Cascades Zone are of concern. Large scale fire, timber harvest, disease or other succession re-setting events are largely absent from the federal lands. The resulting landscape is dominated by closed-canopy forest, much of which was harvested from roughly 1950-1990 and subsequently replanted with dense Douglas fir trees. These stands provide little in the way of ungulate forage and lack the diversity and forage resources of either older or younger forests. In recent years, USFS has conducted limited forest thinning and created forest openings to provide more robust forage resources for deer and elk. While beneficial, the scale of these efforts is minimal when compared to the size of the landscape. WDFW should continue to work with USFS to encourage more of this proactive management.

Fee-Only Hunting Access Restrictions

In 2013 and 2014, the largest industrial forestland owner within the South Cascades Zone implemented a fee-only access system for hunting and other recreation on their lands. This system limits the number of individuals allowed access to these lands and has continued in the years that have followed. This has primarily affected GMUs 520, 524, 550, 556, 568, and 667. The ramifications of this limited access to deer hunting opportunity are difficult to quantify as the landowners don't own entire Game Management Units, some individuals elect to pay the access fee, some individuals elect to hunt in another area, and some may decide to quit hunting. Up to this point, the total deer harvest has remained similar, on average, in these GMUs before and after the change in recreational access opportunities. The number of people hunting in these GMUs, however, has decreased by approximately one-third across the six GMUs mentioned above.

Hair Loss Syndrome

“Hair loss syndrome” (HLS) of black-tailed deer was first described in Washington in 1995. In 1996 initial reports in the South Cascades Mountains BDMZ came from GMUs 501, 504, 506, and 530. The condition is caused by a heavy infestation of a Eurasian louse of poorly defined taxonomic status in the genus *Damalinia* (*Cervicola*) sp. The normal hosts of this louse are non-native deer and antelope, which are not seriously affected by the lice.

When black-tailed deer become infested with this foreign louse, they tend to develop a hypersensitivity (severe allergic) reaction to the lice. The reaction causes irritation of the skin and excessive grooming by the deer. Eventually, this excessive grooming leads to loss of the guard hairs, leaving yellow or white patches along the sides. Infestations are heaviest during late winter and early spring and many affected deer, especially fawns, die during this time. The geographical distribution of HLS has steadily expanded since its first appearance and now affects black-tailed deer throughout their range in western Washington.

Deer Status and Trend Report 2018

Over a three-year period, Bender and Hall (2004) reported rates of “hair-slip syndrome” in fawns as 46-74% from 1999-2001. They concluded that HLS was not significant in increasing fawn winter mortality and called for future research to better determine effects HLS has on black-tailed deer populations. Continued study since then has largely determined that HLS in black-tailed deer is generally not additive to winter mortality. However, HLS may increase predation risk due to poor overall body condition. Poor body condition is attributed to a combination of potential factors including poor forage, low birth weight, timing of birth; as well as afflictions including, but not limited to HLS.

Many HLS affected individuals tend to rebound in condition and health if they survive the winter. Ultimately, HLS is very likely only a portion of the regular annual mortality factors acting synergistically in given local populations.

WDFW provides more information regarding hair loss syndrome at our Wildlife Health website: http://wdfw.wa.gov/conservation/health/hair_loss/index.html

In addition to reports of HLS, WDFW annually receives reports of animals with slipper foot, deer warts, and lethargy/unknown illness. While these afflictions can affect the behavior and survival of individual deer, they do not pose a population concern.

Management Conclusions

Black-tailed deer populations in the South Cascade Mountains BDMZ are currently within management objectives and harvest data indicate a stable population. However, habitat related concerns such as the lack of early seral forests on the federally managed lands and direct loss of habitat to urbanization remain a concern and the progression towards limited, fee-based hunting access programs, and hair loss syndrome complicate deer management in the zone. Monitoring black-tailed deer populations is a perennial challenge due to the dense understory favored by deer in these landscapes, but the Department continues to investigate new methods that might provide additional information about population status in the future.

Literature Cited

- Bender, L. C., G. A. Schirato, R. D. Spencer, K. R. McAllister, and B. L. Murphie. 2004. Survival, cause-specific mortality, and harvesting of male black-tailed deer in Washington. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 68:870–878.
- Bender, L. C. and P. Briggs Hall. 2004. Winter fawn survival in black-tailed deer populations affected by hair loss syndrome. *Journal of Wildlife Diseases* 40(3):444-451.
- Geary, A.B., J. G. Cook, R. C. Cook, and E. H. Merrill. 2012. Herbicide and Herbivory Effects on Elk Forages at Mt. St. Helens. Final research report. University of Alberta and National Council for Air and Stream Improvement. 44 pp.
- Gilbert, B.A., K.J. Raedeke, J.R. Skalski, and A.B. Stringer. 2007. Black-tailed deer population dynamics modeling using structured and unstructured approaches. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 71:144-154.

Deer Status and Trend Report 2018

McCorquodale, S. 1999. Movements, survival, and mortality of black-tailed deer in the Klickitat Basin of Washington. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 63:861–871.

McNay, R.S. and J.M. Voller. 1995. Mortality causes and survival estimates for adult female Columbian black-tailed deer. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 59(1):138-146.

Ulappa, A. 2015. Using foraging dynamics to answer landscape management questions: the nutritional ecology of black-tailed deer. Dissertation, Washington State University, Pullman, WA, USA.

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Confederated Colville Tribes, Spokane Tribe of Indians, USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2018. Washington Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2017 Annual Report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Wenatchee, WA, USA.

Willapa Hills Black-tailed Deer Management Zone

ANTHONY NOVACK, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

The Willapa Hills Black-tailed Deer Management Zone (BDMZ) is located in the southwest corner of Washington and includes the southern coast of Washington. The total area consists of 12 GMUs (501, 504, 506, 530, 658, 660, 663, 672, 673, 681, 684, and 699 (Figure 1).

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department's objective within this BDMZ is to maintain stable populations based on field surveys and harvest estimates. Additional management objectives include a post-hunt sex ratio of approximately 15 - 19 bucks:100 does.

Population Surveys

Conventional surveys are not possible due to the dense forest structure in this zone. Populations are currently monitored using harvest data. Tribal game harvest reports are compiled and published annually by the Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission (for data referred to in this document, see the NWIFC Big Game Harvest Reports for Western Washington Treaty Tribes; 2008-2017).

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Estimates from harvest reports for the past decade indicate harvest has generally been stable although 2017 was the lowest estimated harvest during the entire 2008-2017 timeframe (Figure 2a). Hunter effort has generally declined since 2008 (Figure 2b) while kills/day (e.g., Catch per Unit Effort or CPUE) had been increasing since 2008 and peaked in 2016. Last year (2017) recorded the fourth lowest rate of deer kills per day afield since 2008.



Figure 1. GMU boundaries with county lines, and public lands within the Willapa Hills BDMZ.

Deer Status and Trend Report 2018

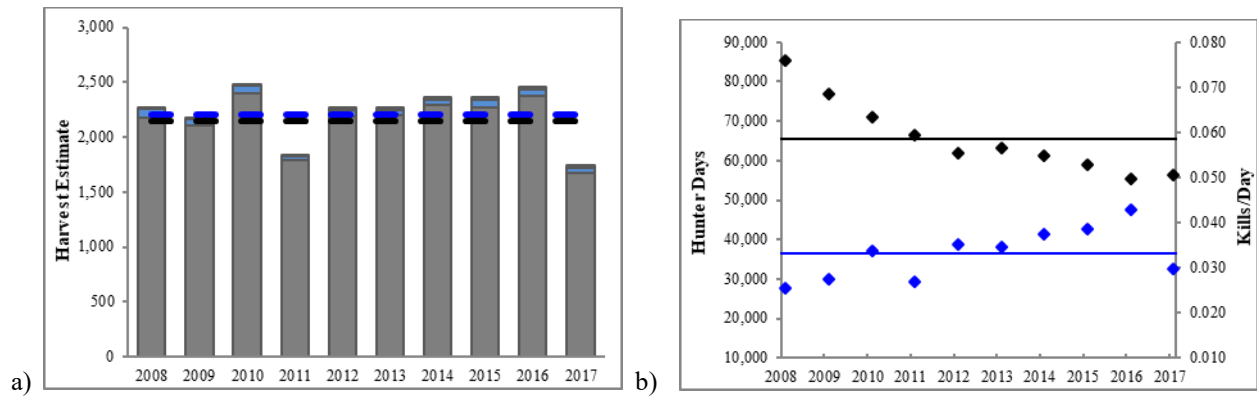


Figure 2. Harvest estimates and 10-yr means (dashed lines) for General State Harvest (gray), General State + Permit State Harvest (blue), and General + Permit + Tribal Harvest (green); a), and general season estimates and 10-yr mean for hunter days (black) and kills/day (blue); b) in the Willapa Hills BDMZ, 2008-2017.

The vast majority of deer harvested in 2017, and since 2008, were bucks. Any buck seasons are in effect for all GMUs open during the modern firearm seasons. The majority of GMUs are open for any buck during muzzleloader season with the exception of GMU 684 (any deer) and 699 (no muzzleloader season). The majority of units are open for any deer during archery seasons. GMUs 506, 681, and 699 are limited to any buck during archery seasons. Limited permit opportunities are available for both antlerless deer and bucks throughout the Willapa Hills BDMZ.

Survival and Mortality

No estimates of pregnancy, fetal, or survival rates are currently available for black-tailed deer in the Willapa Hills BDMZ. Sources of mortality for deer in this BDMZ include hunting, disease, malnutrition, poaching, deer-vehicle collisions, and predation. Common predator species in the Willapa Hills BDMZ include cougar, bobcat, black bear, and coyote. Previous estimates of annual survival rate for black-tailed deer bucks in western Washington revealed a mean survival rate of 0.50 in forested landscapes, with mortalities primarily due to legal harvest (McCorquodale 1999, Bender et al. 2004). Ongoing research will provide some additional data on survival and mortality of female deer and fawns within the BDMZ (see Research section).

Habitat

The majority of forestland in the Willapa BDMZ is managed to maximize revenue from timber production. Both the privately owned industrial forestlands and, a large portion of the publicly owned lands, consist of a mosaic of clearcuts, relatively open young regeneration stands, dense second growth stands of timber, and stream buffers lined with second-growth forest. This mosaic changes on a yearly basis due to ongoing timber cutting operations. Although timber harvest is generally beneficial to deer, timber management practices are not intended to improve deer habitat.

The timber management practices implemented within the Willapa Hills BDMZ is broadly benefiting deer by increasing the quantity of early seral habitats which improves the forage base. Standard forest management practices include; planting dense stands of fast-growing conifer seedlings and, applying herbicides during re-establishment to reduce competitive plant growth. Ulappa (2015) found that herbicide use decreased the amount of understory biomass useable for foraging deer and decreased their daily digestible energy intake, especially in the first 3 years of

stand establishment. Despite the widespread use of herbicide, the early seral habitats will still provide more forage and higher daily energy intake for deer than closed canopy stands. Canopy closure for intensely managed forest typically occurs at around 12 years post-planting while more naturally regenerated stands can continue to produce improved levels of forage through the first 30 years. Pre-commercial and commercial thinning of second-growth stands can greatly improve the available deer forage until canopy closure reoccurs.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

Deer conflicts with commercial agricultural activities occur at low levels in the Willapa Hills BDMZ. Wildlife Conflict specialists work closely with producers by developing Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements (DPCAs) which identify a plan to reduce the amount of damage incurred to agricultural crops using non-lethal and lethal methods. These conflict specialists and landowners use a variety of non-lethal means to discourage deer which may include: electrified fladry fencing, noisemakers, hazing and herding, scarecrow-like electronic devices, and odor-based repellents such as Plantskydd. The total number of DPCAs in the Region related to deer for 2017-2018 was fifteen with no resulting harvest from 11 permits issued (Table 1). Deer within this zone primarily cause damage to commercially produced cranberries, wine grapes, blueberries, orchards, and non-commercial garden and ornamental plants.

Table 1. Sum of Deer related Damage Prevention and Control Agreements with resulting deer permits issued and total harvest by GMU in the Willapa Hills BDMZ, 2017-18.

Game Management Unit	DPCA's	Permits Issued	Deer Removed
658	8	10	0
672	1	1	0
684	6	0	0
Sum	15	11	0

In many circumstances, WDFW addresses damage complaints by working with landowners to increase access to their property during hunting seasons so that hunters can help to resolve the damage. Certified Master Hunters may be deployed to harvest animals outside of the regularly established hunting seasons.

Research

From 2009-2017, the Department conducted a study of black-tailed deer throughout western Washington to determine black-tailed deer fawn production and survival under a variety of forest management scenarios and conditions. Does were captured in eight different clusters across western Washington with half of those clusters predominately located on private industrial timber land, while the other half were located on Washington Department of Natural Resources (DNR) lands. Black-tailed deer does were captured in late winter or spring and fitted with GPS tracking collars and their fawns were subsequently collared shortly after birth for survival monitoring. A single cluster of does was located within the Willapa Hills BDMZ on state owned lands within Capitol Forest (GMU 663). Data from this study are currently being analyzed and results are forthcoming.

The Department initiated a new project in 2017 with the intent to generate estimates of black-tailed deer abundance or population trends at the GMU level. The field component of this effort began

in May 2017 and is expected to last at least 5 years. GPS collars are being deployed on a sample of bucks distributed across western Washington with an objective of maintaining a sample of up to 50 bucks during each year of the 5-year study. Monitoring of these bucks will provide information on buck survival, causes of mortality, and vulnerability to harvest. Additionally, these collars will automatically record a position fix every thirteen hours, providing a fairly detailed account of the area used by these collared bucks. Thus far, none of the collared bucks are located within the Willapa Hills BDMZ.

Management Concerns

Hunter Access

WDFW actively works with timber companies to maintain hunting access. The vast majority of lands that provide deer hunting opportunities in the Willapa Hills BDMZ are privately owned industrial timberlands. There is an increasing trend among the timber companies to restrict public access or require an access permit to hunt or recreate on their lands. Implementation of fee for access programs has reduced hunter participation in the Willapa Hills BDMZ. In some instances, the number of access permits issued is lower than previous hunter participation rates. For other areas, the cost of the permit is considered too much of an added financial burden for hunters. Although the addition of access permits has caused the number of hunters to decline in some GMUs, hunter success has sometimes increased as fewer hunters are afield. Furthermore, access may also be restricted due to the risk of fire, which predominately affects early season archery and muzzleloader hunters.

Hair Loss Syndrome

“Hair loss syndrome” (HLS) of black-tailed deer was first described in Washington in 1995 and reports came from GMU’s 501, 504, 506, 530, in 1996. The condition is caused by a heavy infestation with a Eurasian louse of poorly defined taxonomic status in the genus *Damalinia* (*Cervicola*) sp. The normal hosts of this louse are non-native deer and antelope, which are not seriously affected by the lice.

When black-tailed deer become infested with this foreign louse, they tend to develop a hypersensitivity (severe allergic) reaction to the lice. The reaction causes irritation of the skin and excessive grooming by the deer. Eventually, this excessive grooming leads to loss of the guard hairs, leaving yellow or white patches along the sides. Infestations are heaviest during late winter and early spring, and many affected deer, especially fawns, die during this time. The geographical distribution of HLS has steadily expanded since its first appearance and now affects black-tailed deer throughout their range in western Washington.

Over a three-year period Bender and Hall (2004) reported rates of “hair-slip syndrome” in fawns as 46-74% from 1999-2001. They concluded that HLS was not significant in increasing fawn winter mortality and called for future research to better determine effects HLS has on black-tailed deer populations. Continued study since then has largely determined that HLS in black-tailed deer is generally not additive to winter mortality. However, HLS may increase predation risk due to poor overall body condition. Poor body condition is attributed to a combination of potential factors including poor forage, low birth weight, timing of birth; as well as afflictions including, but not limited to, HLS.

Deer Status and Trend Report 2018

Many HLS affected individuals tend to rebound in condition and health if they survive the winter. Ultimately, HLS is very likely only a portion of the regular annual mortality factors acting synergistically in given local populations.

WDFW provides more information regarding hair loss syndrome at our Wildlife Health website: http://wdfw.wa.gov/conservation/health/hair_loss/index.html

Management Conclusions

Black-tailed deer populations in the Willapa Hills BDMZ appear to be within management objective based on a harvest trend that indicates a stable population. The low harvest in 2017 may be due in part to the greater than average harvest during the preceding years and drier than normal conditions during the 2017 hunting season. Habitat conditions are expected to support a stable to increasing trend into the near future.

Literature Cited

- Bender, L. C. and P. Briggs Hall. 2004. Winter fawn survival in black-tailed deer populations affected by hair loss syndrome. *Journal of Wildlife Diseases* 40(3):444-451.
- Bender, L. C., G. A. Schirato, R. D. Spencer, K. R. McAllister, and B. L. Murphie. 2004. Survival, cause-specific mortality, and harvesting of male black-tailed deer in Washington. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 68:870–878.
- McCorquodale, S. 1999. Movements, survival, and mortality of black-tailed deer in the Klickitat Basin of Washington. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 63:861–871.
- Ulappa, A. 2015. Using foraging dynamics to answer landscape management questions: the nutritional ecology of black-tailed deer. Dissertation, Washington State University, Pullman, WA, USA.

Elk

Blue Mountains Elk Herd

PAUL WIK, Wildlife Biologist

MARK VEKASY, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

The Blue Mountains elk herd area is located in southeast Washington and consists of 13 GMUs, including 145 (Mayview), 149 (Prescott), 154 (Blue Creek), 157 (Mill Creek Watershed), 162 (Dayton), 163 (Marengo), 166 (Tucannon), 169 (Wenaha), 172 (Mountain View), 175 (Lick Creek), 178 (Peola), 181 (Couse), and 186 (Grande Ronde) (Figure 1). The landscape is dominated by agricultural land in the prairie and foothill regions, with interspersed grassland areas and brushy draws. The most common habitat in the Blue Mountains is characterized by second growth forests consisting primarily of Ponderosa pine, Douglas fir, grand fir, and subalpine fir. The Blue Mountains have been characterized as a high plateau dissected by deep draws and canyons carved by numerous creeks and rivers.

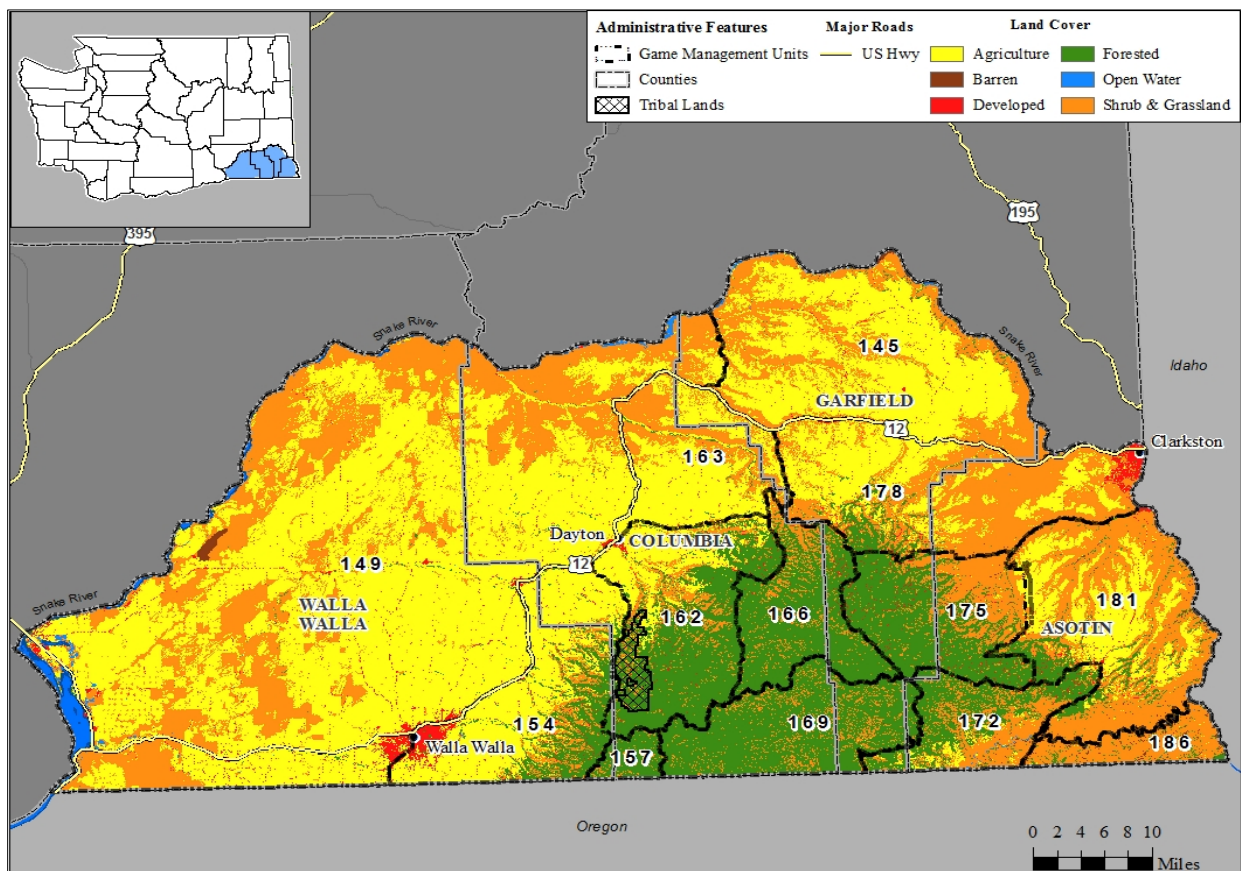


Figure 1. Dominant land use cover types within the 13 game management units that comprise the Blue Mountains elk herd area.

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department is currently in the process of updating the Blue Mountains Elk Herd Plan (WDFW 2001), which includes a population objective of maintaining herd size during spring between 4,950 and 6,050 elk. Additional objectives include maintaining a post-hunt population with a bull:cow ratio of 22–28 bulls:100 cows and maintaining an annual survival rate of 0.50 for bulls when bull mortality is monitored (WDFW 2018).

Population Surveys

The Department monitors population status by conducting aerial surveys in the early spring and uses a sightability model developed for elk in Idaho (Unsworth et al. 1999) to generate estimates of elk abundance, age ratios, and sex ratios. In the early spring 2017, the Department estimated total elk abundance to be 4,396 elk (90% CI 4,231–4,561), which is below the management objective of 4,950–6,050 elk. Abundance estimates indicate the Blue Mountains elk herd has been within objective since 2009, but dropped substantially below in 2017 (Figure 2). The estimated bull:cow ratio in spring 2017 was 33 bulls:100 cows, which is above the management objective of 22–28 bulls:100 cows (Figure 3), and the estimated calf:cow ratio in spring 2017 was 18 calves:100 cows. Estimated calf:cow ratios were consistently near 30 calves:100 cows, 2006–2016, and dropped to one of the lowest recorded levels in 2017 (Figure 4). No aerial surveys were conducted in the Spring of 2018. Ground surveys were conducted in the early Spring of 2018, some of those results are listed below.

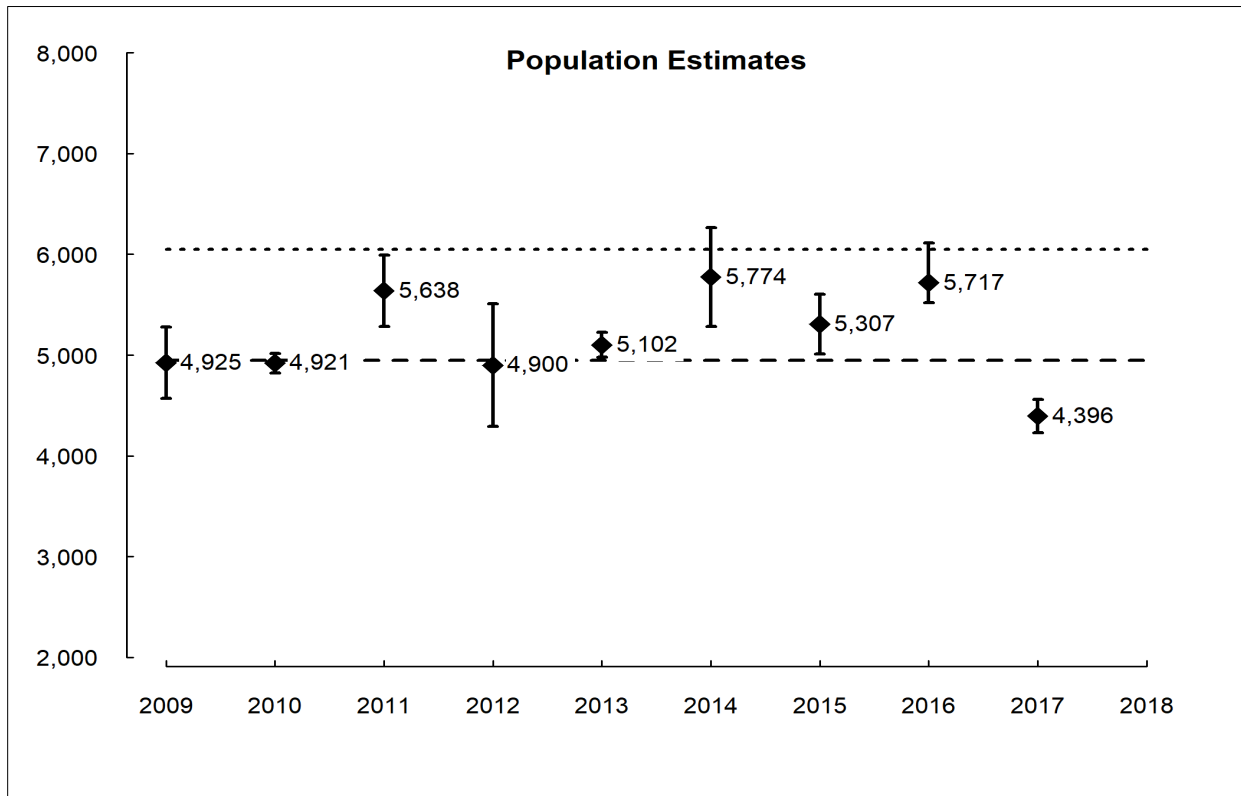


Figure 2. Sightability corrected estimates of total elk abundance with associated 90% confidence intervals in the Blue Mountains elk herd area, 2009–2018. The dashed lines represent management objectives for total elk abundance (4,950–6,050 elk).

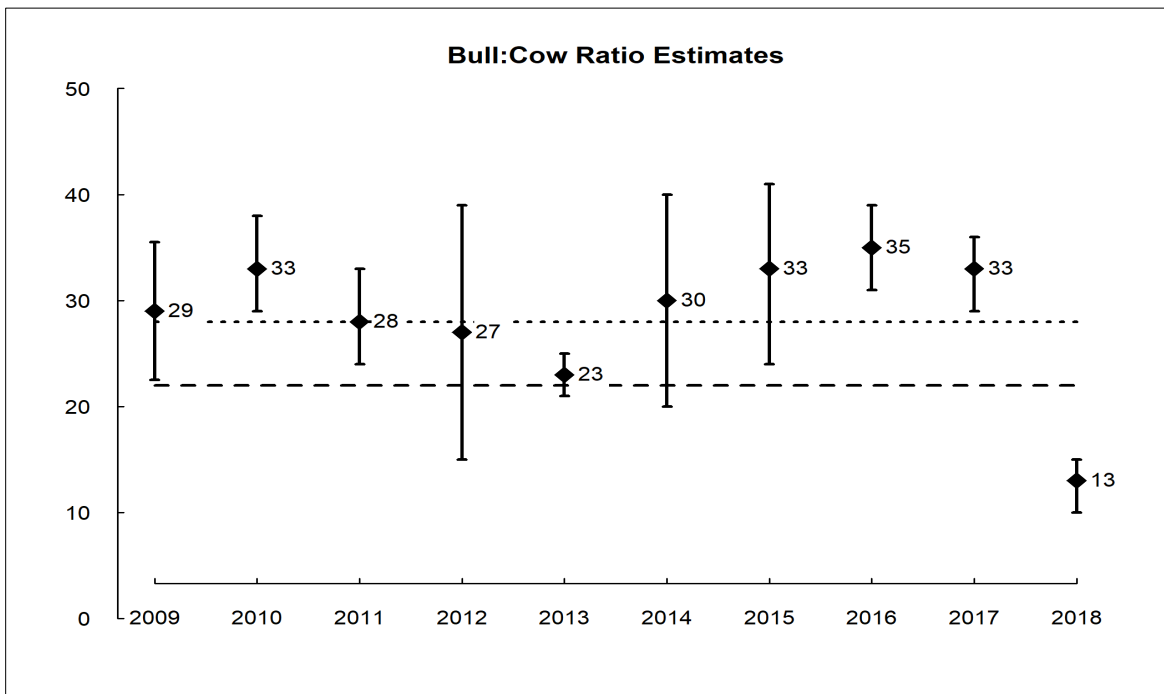


Figure 3. Estimates and associated 90% confidence intervals of post-hunt bull:cow ratios in the Blue Mountains elk herd area, spring 2009–2018. The dashed lines represent the objective range of 22-28 bulls:100 cows. 2018 data are based on ground sampling of historic elk winter ranges and are not thought to accurately reflect the true population ratios due to low observability of bulls from the ground.

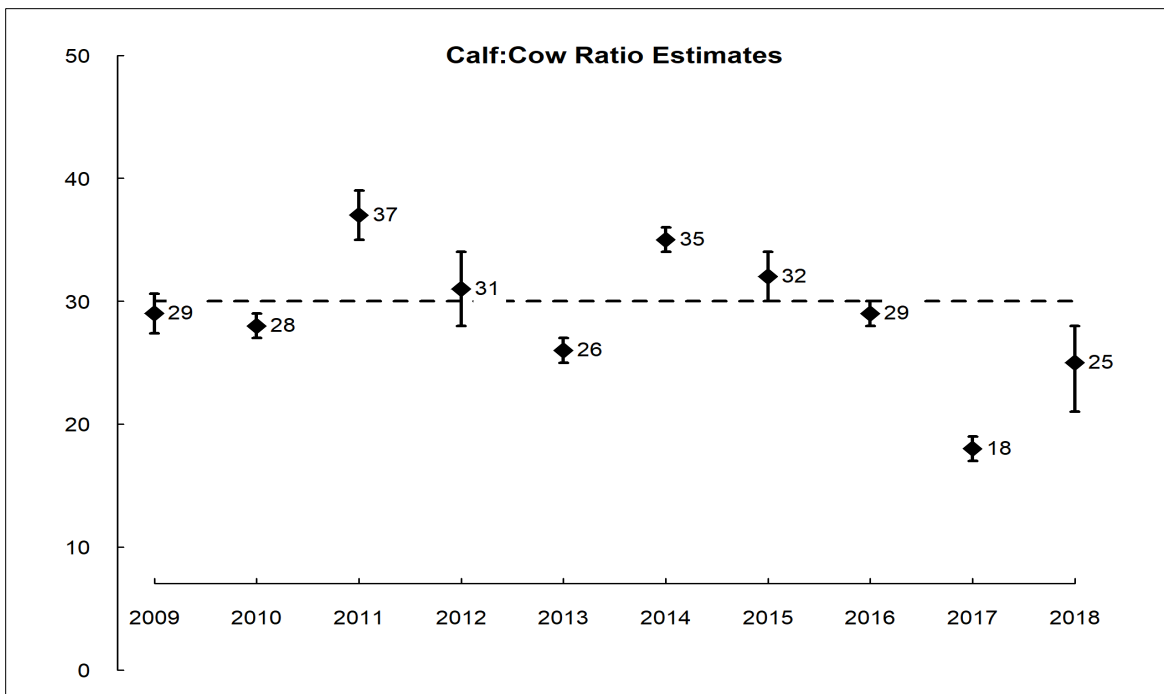


Figure 4. Estimates and associated 90% confidence intervals of post-hunt calf:cow ratios in the Blue Mountains elk herd area, spring 2009–2018. The dashed line represents a calf:cow ratio of 30 calves:100 cows that should promote herd stability or growth. 2018 survey data are based on ground sampling of historic elk winter ranges.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

The Department restricts general season bull harvest to spikes and offers opportunities to harvest branch-antlered bulls under special permits in all GMUs. The Department generally focuses most opportunities to harvest antlerless elk in areas associated with private land to help alleviate agricultural damage. Estimates of General State Harvest and Total State Harvest have averaged 166 and 369 elk, respectively, 2008–2017, and were relatively stable 2010–2015 (Figure 5). Estimates of hunter effort during general seasons have been relatively stable since 2008 (Figure 8), while estimates of CPUE have varied, but similar in most years (Figure 9).

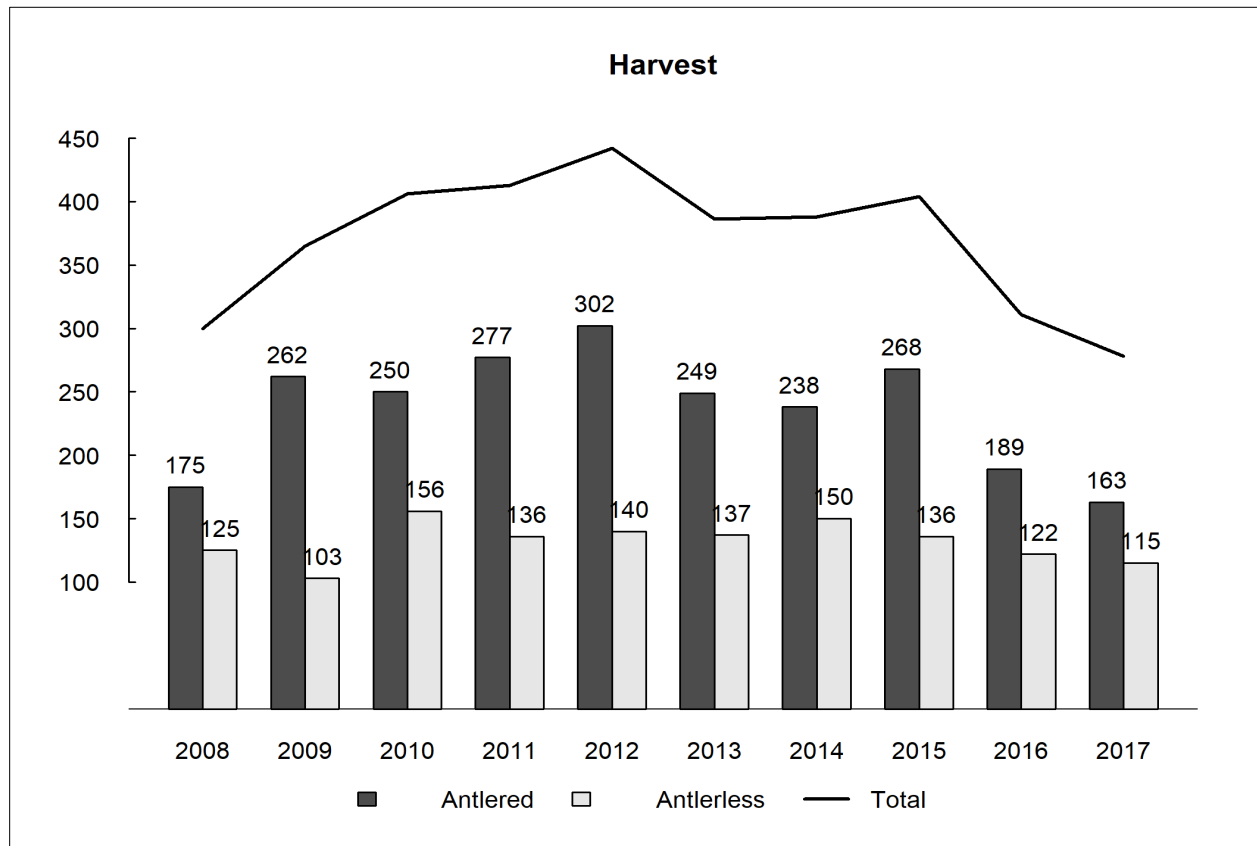


Figure 5. Estimated number of antlered and antlerless elk harvested in the Blue Mountains elk herd area during recreational hunting seasons (general and permit opportunities combined) established by the Department, 2008–2017. Estimates do not include elk harvested in association with damage permits (see Human Wildlife Interaction below). Estimates also do not include harvest that occurred during established Tribal seasons because that data is not collected.

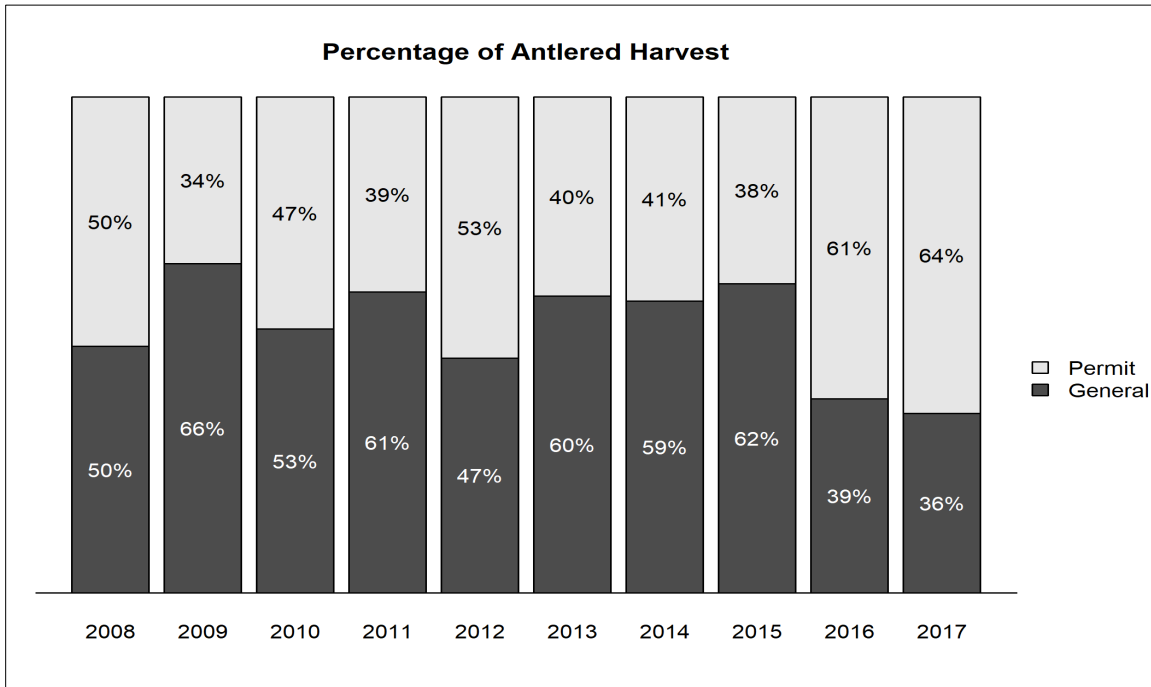


Figure 6. Estimated percentage of recreational antlered harvest in the Blue Mountains elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons, 2008–2017.

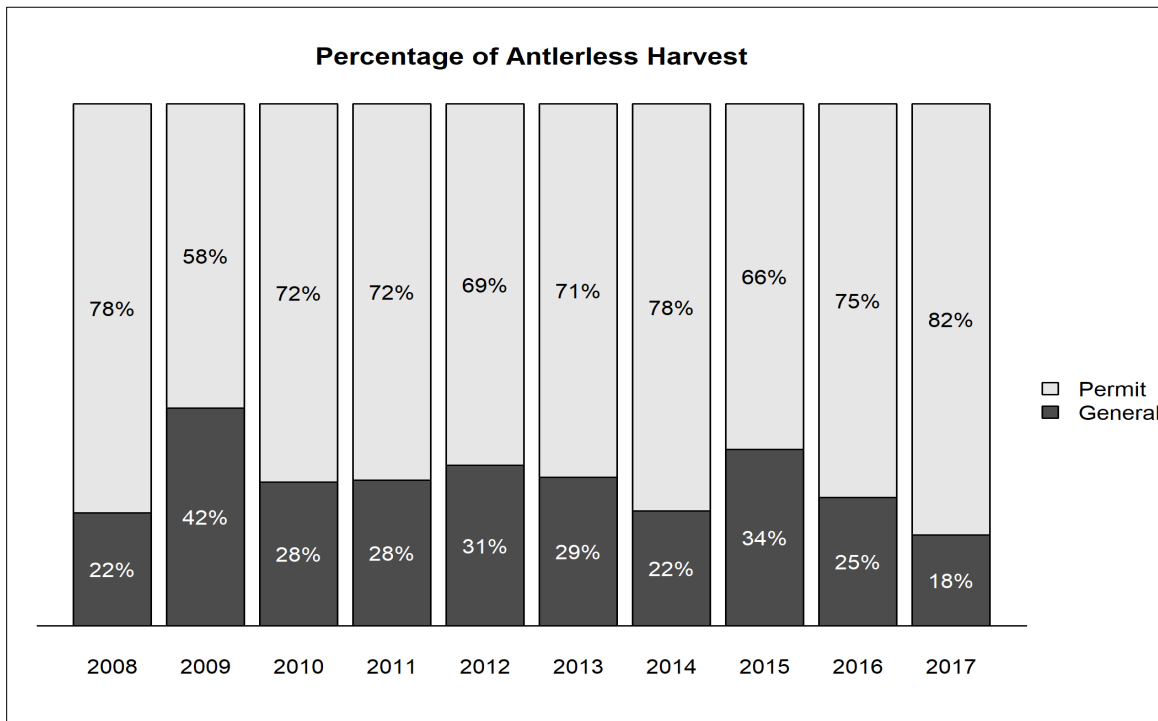


Figure 7. Estimated percentage of recreational antlerless harvest in the Blue Mountains elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons, 2008–2017.

Elk Status and Trend Report 2018

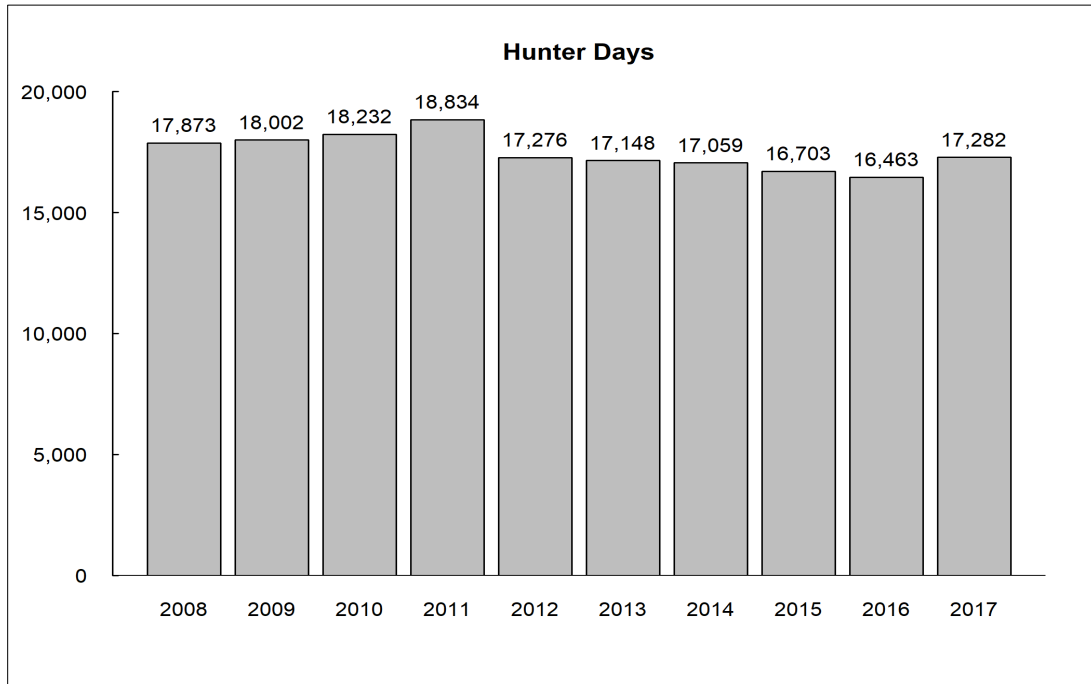


Figure 8. Estimated number of days hunters spent pursuing elk in the Blue Mountains elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2008–2017.

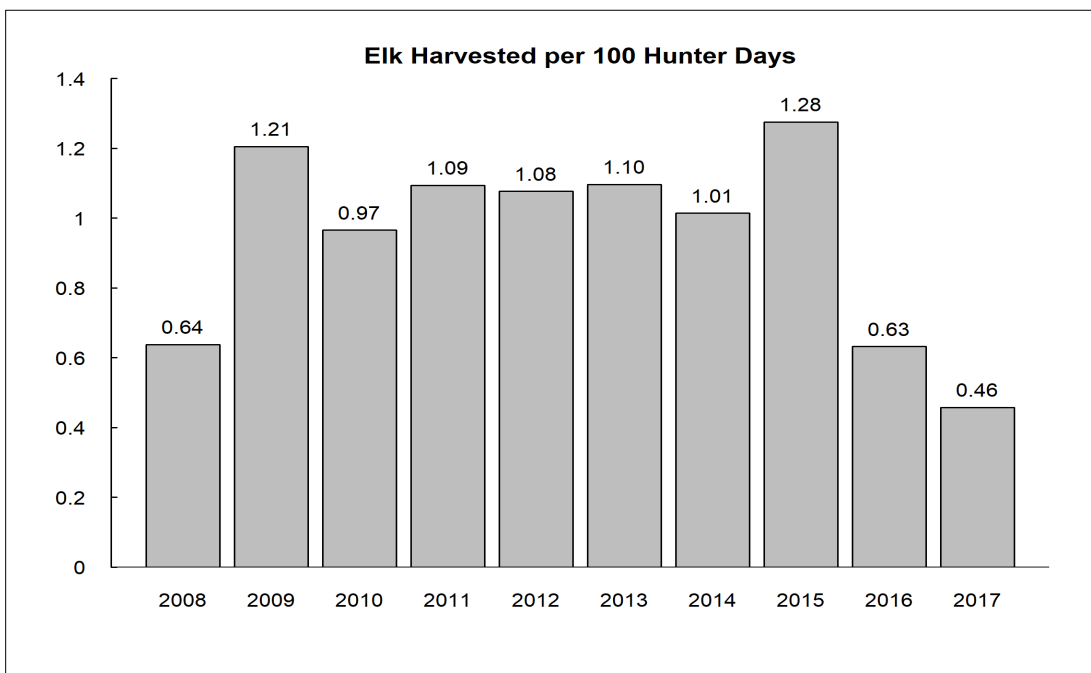


Figure 9. Estimated number of elk harvested for every 100 hunter days spent pursuing elk in the Blue Mountains elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2008–2017.

Survival and Mortality

Common predators of elk in the Blue Mountains include black bears, cougars, and gray wolves. Black bears and cougars occur throughout the area, but black bears are more abundant in forested areas. At the time of this writing, there are 3 confirmed wolf packs within the Blue Mountains elk herd area (WDFW et al. 2018).

Extreme weather events that strongly affect the survival of elk in the Blue Mountains elk herd area are typically rare, but extreme winter weather did occur during the 2016/2017 winter. Calf ratios declined dramatically as did adult survival. Dead elk were commonly reported or observed during the later portions of the winter in 2017.

There are no ongoing research projects to estimate survival and cause-specific mortality rates for elk in the Blue Mountains elk herd area. The most recent elk survival study occurred 2003–2006 and we (McCorquodale et al 2011) estimated yearling bull survival across the herd area to be 0.41 (95% CI = 0.29–0.53), branch-antlered bull survival to be 0.83 (95% C.I. = 0.76–0.88), and adult cow survival to be 0.80 (95% C.I. = 0.69–0.88). The leading cause of mortality for all sex and age classes monitored was associated with human harvest.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

While actual elk damage claims are low, complaints from farmers are very common and elk damage continues to be a problem in some units and is largely being addressed by issuance of landowner depredation permits. The largest damage issues occur in GMU-154 Blue Creek, GMU-162 Dayton, GMU-178 Peola, and GMU-181 Couse. Damage tags are typically valid from July 1 – March 31, with restrictions on the harvest of antlered elk. Damage issues in GMU-181 have remained high in the Cloverland area. Periodically, high numbers of elk move into the western portion of the unit (Couse), with this trend remaining over the past 3 years. During the reporting period, 205 Kill permits and 38 DPCA permits were issued within the Blue Mountains elk herd area. From these, approximately 38 elk were harvested with Kill Permits and 3 with DPCA, although only 6 of the 38 DPCA permit holders reported. This approach to reducing the damage elk cause private landowners is currently accomplishing its goal in a majority of the herd range. This results in more targeted hunts that directly alter elk distribution at the smaller scale.

Research

There is no ongoing elk research being conducted within the Washington portion of the Blue Mountains at this time. The results from the Washington Blue Mountains Elk Vulnerability Study were published in the Journal of Wildlife Management (McCorquodale et al. 2011) and through a department report, which was made available to the public in 2011.

Management Concerns

Road densities in some portions of the Blue Mountains elk herd area are above recommended levels and have the potential to reduce use of important summer range because of human disturbance associated with those roads. The USFS has closed several old roads and reduced overall road densities, but more work is needed to address elk habitat and security needs. In addition, anecdotal evidence suggests elk habitat use in early spring has changed in some portions of the Blue Mountains elk herd area due to disturbance caused by people looking for shed antlers.

Elk Status and Trend Report 2018

Shed antler hunting and other activities on traditional winter range continue to be a concern in the Blue Mountains because these activities put elk under stress at a critical time of year. Shed antler hunting activity in GMUs 154, 162, 166, 169, 172, and 175 can be extremely intense during March and April and disturbance associated with these activities has changed elk use patterns in these areas. Bull groups are broken and scattered into the upper elevation timber and snow, while cow/calf groups can be redistributed onto agricultural lands.

Although winter calf ratios improved from 2017, they remained relatively low during this reporting period (Figure 3), likely attributed to the potential carryover effects from the previous winter. Low calf recruitment is thought to be the major factor still preventing Wenaha elk from increasing in numbers.

The Grizzly Complex fire that burned during the summer of 2015 altered tens of thousands of acres in the Washington portion of the Wenaha-Tucannon Wilderness. This burn was predominantly a positive event for the Wilderness, which should improve habitat quality and quantity within its footprint. The improved habitat will hopefully increase recruitment and attract elk from adjacent private lands in GMU 172.

Literature Cited

- McCorquodale, S. M., P. A. Wik, and P. E. Fowler. 2011. Elk survival and mortality causes in the Blue Mountains of Washington. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 75:897–904.
- Unsworth, J. W., F. A. Leban, E. O. Garton, D. J. Leptich, and P. Zager. 1999. *Aerial Survey: User's Manual*. Electronic Edition. Idaho Department of Fish and Game, Boise, Idaho, USA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2001. *Blue Mountains Elk Herd Plan*. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. *2015–2021 Game Management Plan*. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Confederated Colville Tribes, Spokane Tribe of Indians, USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2018. *Washington Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2017 Annual Report*. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Wenatchee, WA, USA.

Colockum Elk Herd

JEFFERY A. BERNATOWICZ, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

The Colockum elk herd area is located in central Washington along the eastern foothills of the Cascades and consists of 6 GMUs, which include 249 (Alpine), 251 (Mission), 328 (Naneum), 329 (Quilomene), 330 (West Bar), 334 (Ellensburg), and 335 (Teanaway) (Figure 1).

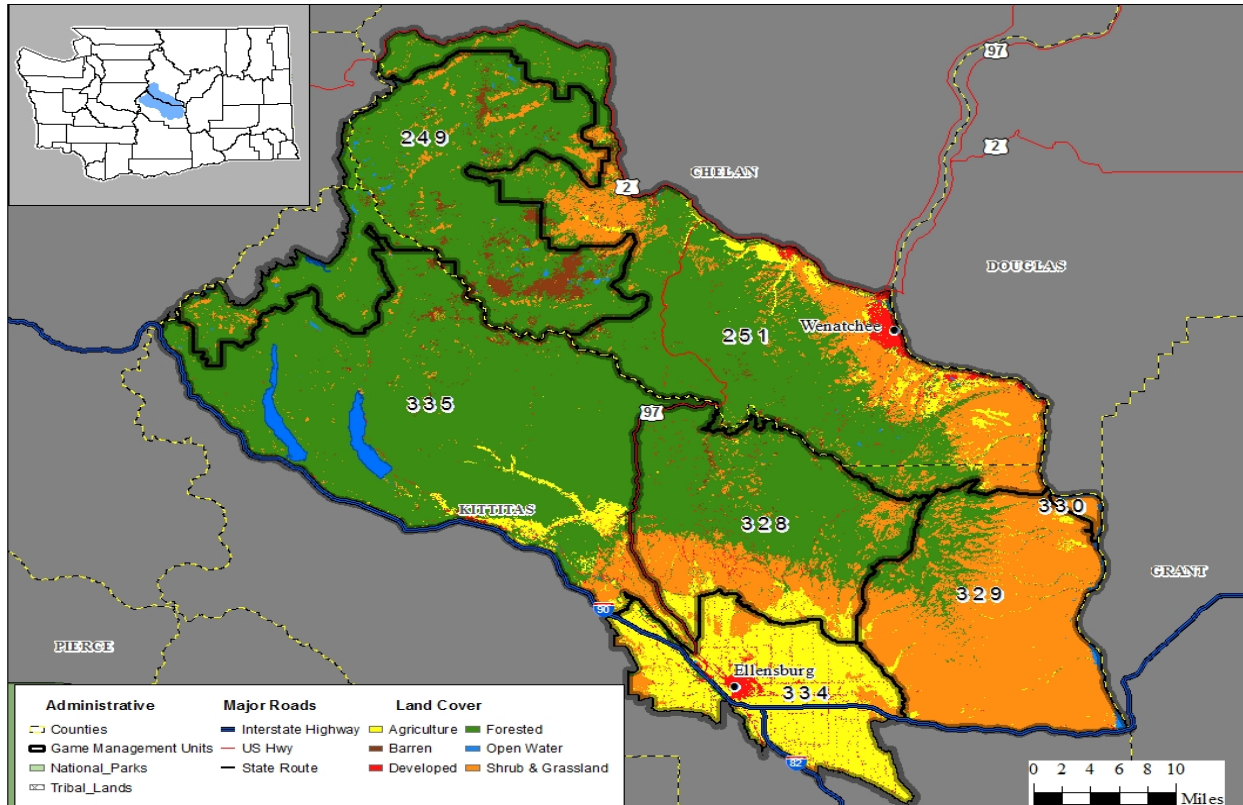


Figure 1. Dominant land use cover types within the 6 game management units that comprise the Colockum elk herd area.

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department’s current objective is to maintain elk abundance in the surveyed winter range during spring between 4,275 and 4,725 elk (i.e., $4,500 \pm 5\%$; WDFW 2006). Additional objectives include maintaining a post-hunt population with a bull:cow ratio of 12–20 bulls:100 cows and maintaining an annual survival rate of 0.50 for bulls when bull mortality is monitored (WDFW 2014).

Population Surveys

The Department monitors population status for Colockum elk by conducting aerial composition surveys in the spring and uses a sightability model developed for elk in Idaho (Unsworth et al.

Elk Status and Trend Report 2018

1999) to estimate elk abundance, age ratios, and sex ratios in a large surveyed area. The Department conducted post-hunt composition surveys in March 2018 and estimated total elk abundance on core winter range to be 4,289 elk (90% CI = 4,267–4,365), which is within the objective. Estimates of total elk abundance steadily increased 2006–2015, but have declined the last 3 years (Figure 2). Recently observed declines are a result of increased antlerless harvest, an extended drought in 2015, and severe winter conditions during the winter of 2016/2017. With the herd now within the Department’s established management objective, opportunities to harvest antlerless elk have subsequently been reduced.

The Department estimated post-hunt calf:cow and bull:cow ratios in March 2018 to be 30:100 (90% CI = 30-31) and 14:100 (90% CI = 13–15), respectively (Figures 3, 4).

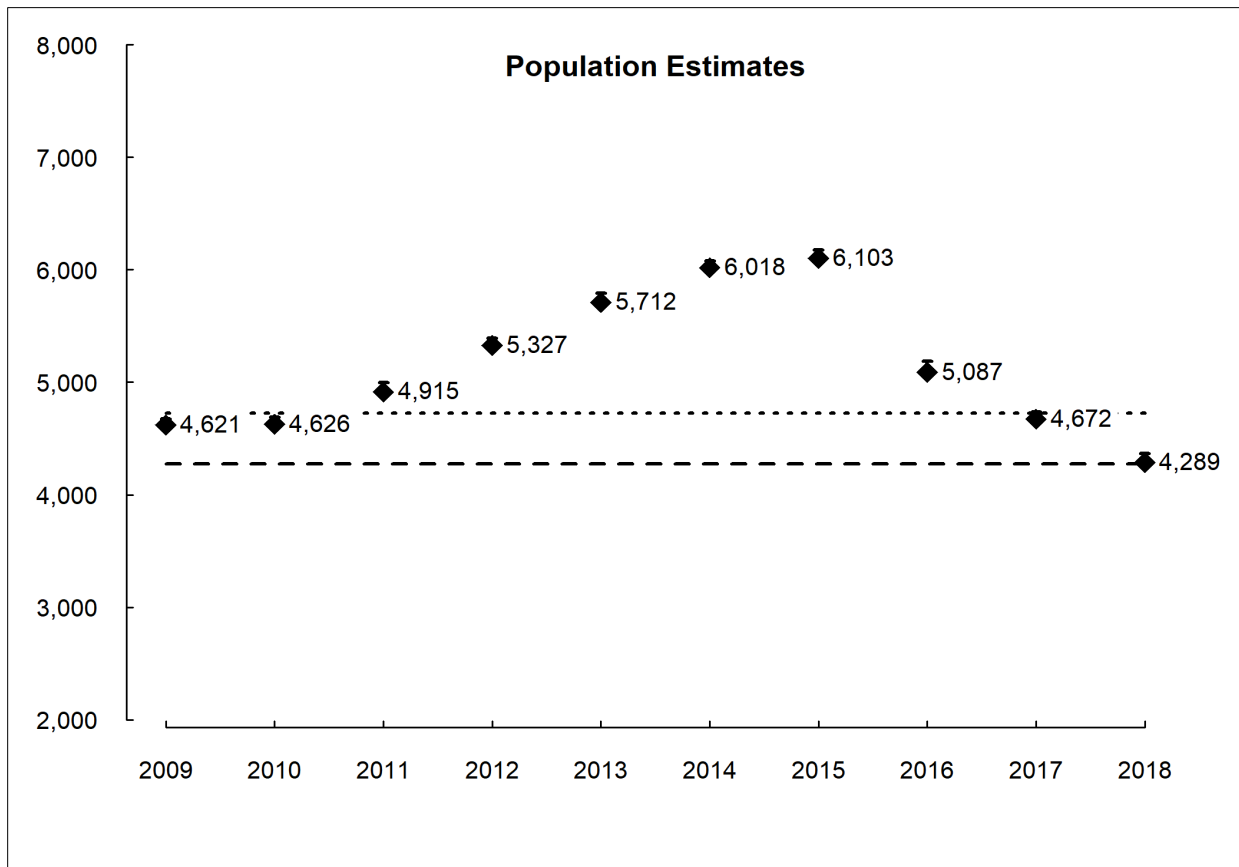


Figure 2. Sightability corrected estimates of total elk abundance with associated 90% confidence intervals in the Colockum elk herd area, spring 2009–2018. The dashed lines represent management objectives for total elk abundance (4,275–4,725 elk).

Elk Status and Trend Report 2018

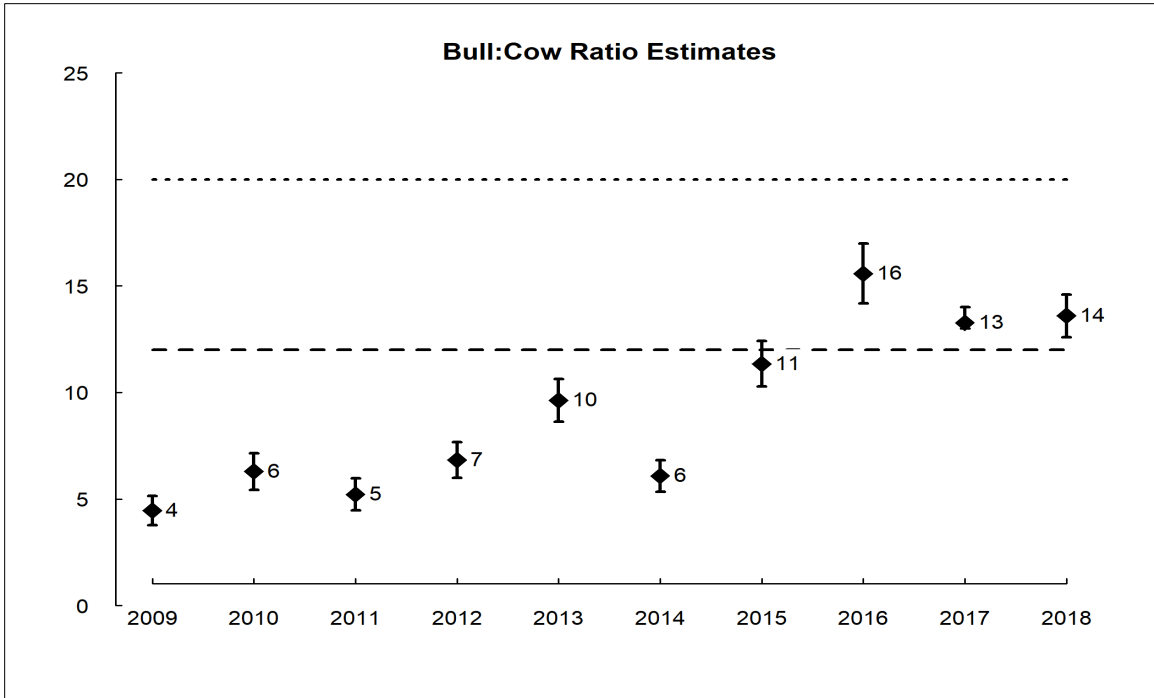


Figure 3. Estimates and associated 90% confidence intervals of post-hunt bull:cow ratios in the Colockum elk herd area, spring 2009–2018. The dashed lines represent the objective range of 12-20 bulls:100 cows.

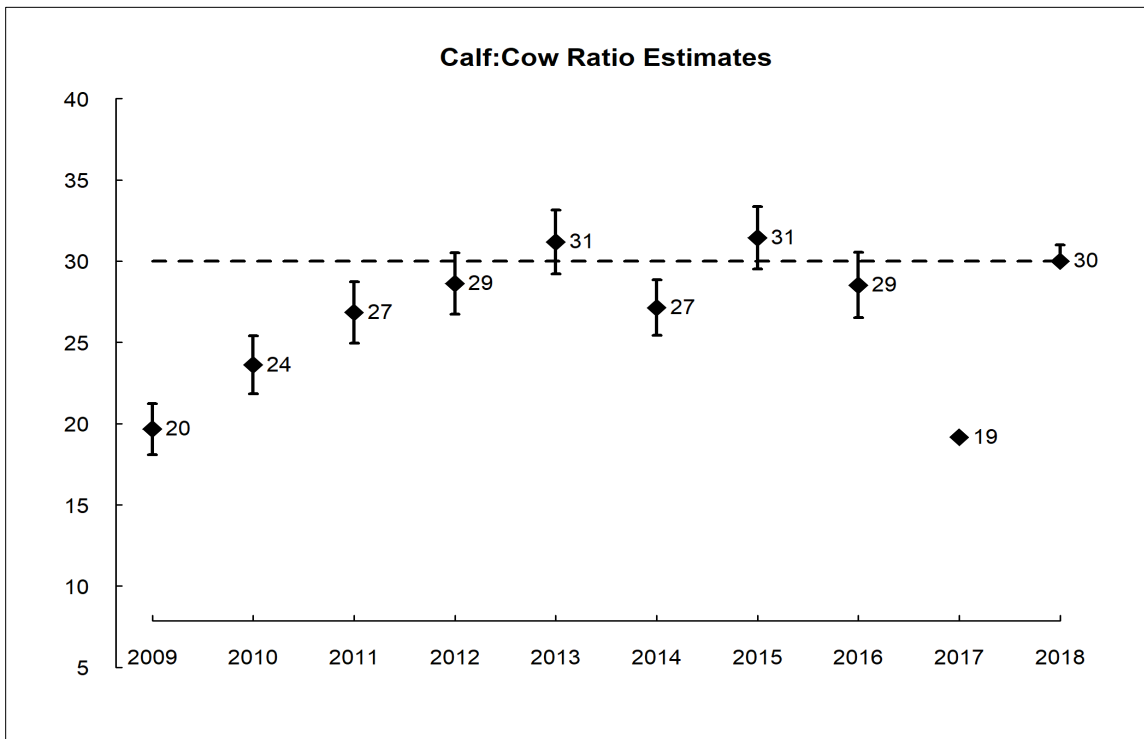


Figure 4. Estimates and associated 90% confidence intervals of post-hunt calf:cow ratios in the Colockum elk herd area, spring 2009–2018. The dashed line represents a calf:cow ratio of 30 calves:100 cows that should promote herd stability or growth.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

The Department restricts general season bull harvest to true-spikes (1×1 bulls) in the Colockum and offers opportunities to harvest branch-antlered bulls under special permits in all GMUs except GMU 334. In 2012, the Department began to increase opportunities to harvest antlerless elk throughout the herd area to bring the herd within the established management objective, and antlerless harvest steadily increased as a result before peaking in 2015 (Figure 5). As the population approached objective (Figure 2), the Department has subsequently reduced those opportunities and antlerless harvest has declined accordingly, 2015–2017 (Figure 5). Proportions of antlered and antlerless harvest during general and special permit seasons are shown in Figures 6 and 7. Hunter effort declined in 2010, likely in response to the Department implementing “true-spike” restrictions in 2009, but it increased 2012–2017 as opportunities to harvest antlerless elk were increased (Figure 8). Hunter kills per 100 days of effort are shown in Figure 9.

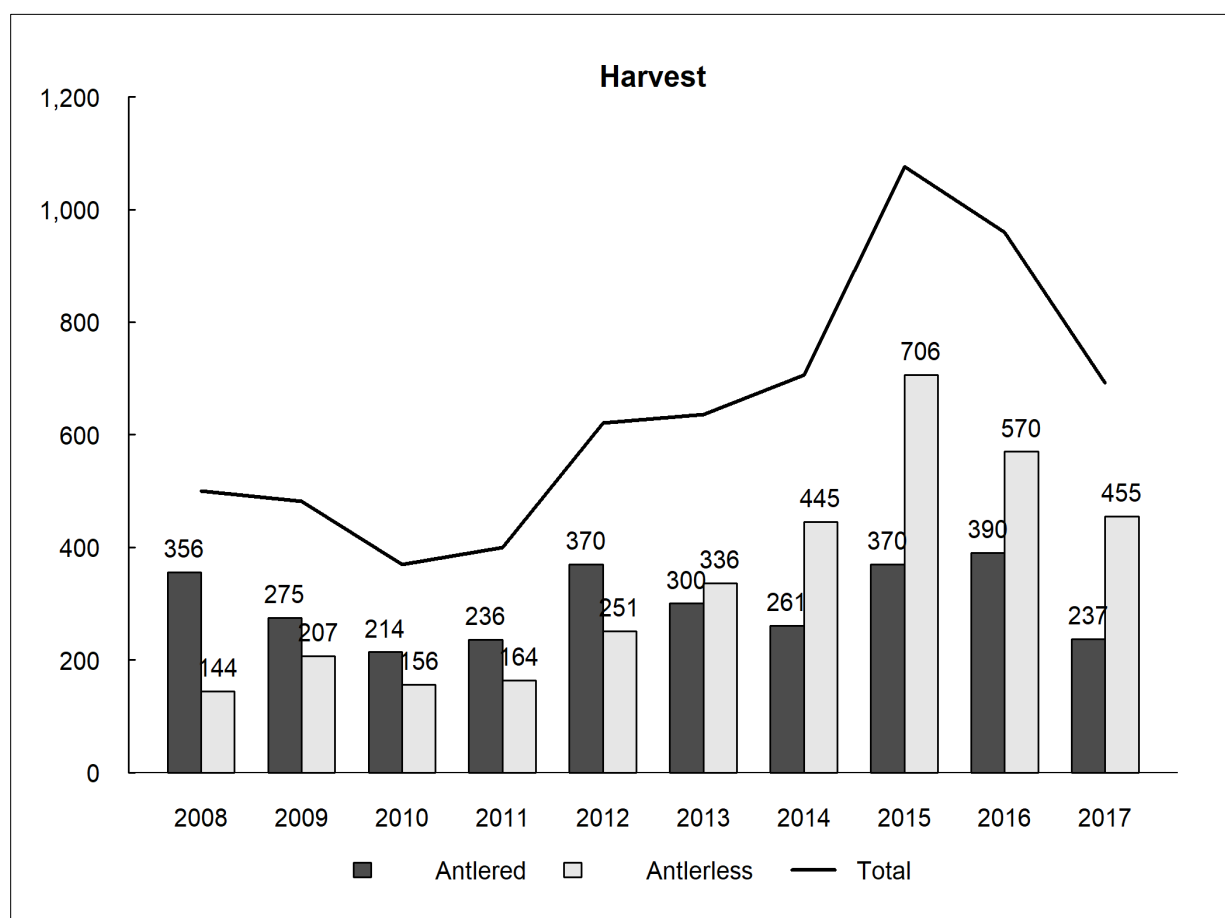


Figure 5. Estimated number of antlered and antlerless elk harvested in the Colockum elk herd area during recreational hunting seasons (general and permit opportunities combined) established by the Department, 2008–2017. Estimates do not include elk harvested in association with damage permits (see Human Wildlife Interaction below). Estimates also do not include harvest that occurred during Tribal seasons because those data are currently not provided.

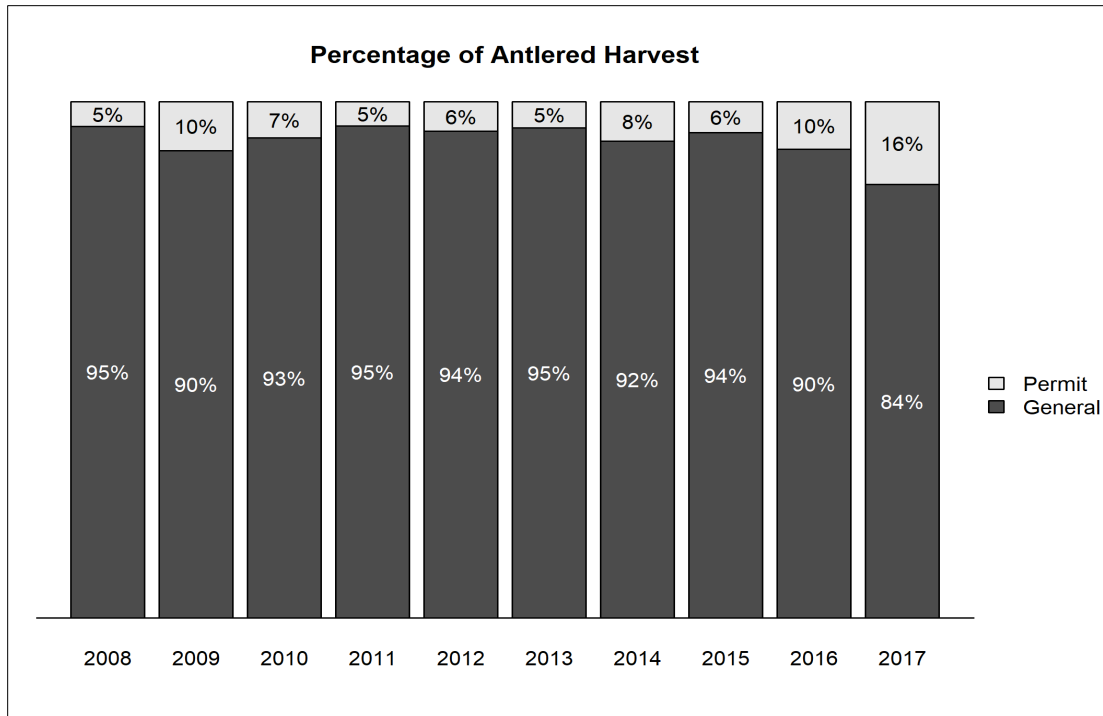


Figure 6. Estimated percentage of recreational antlered harvest in the Colockum elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons, 2008–2017.

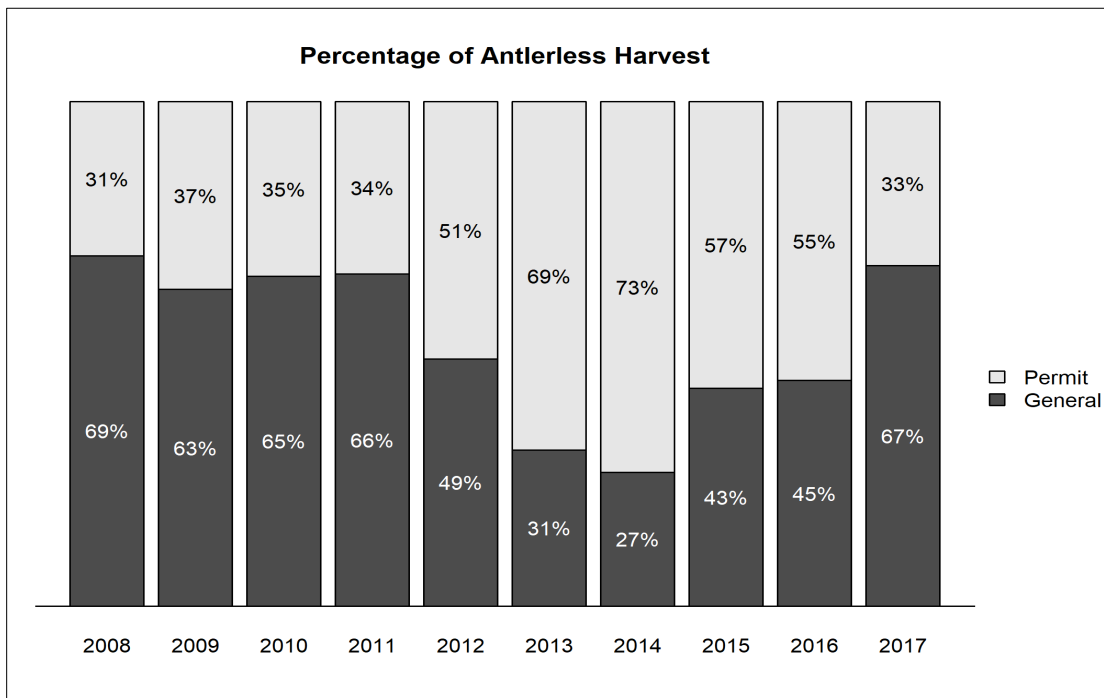


Figure 7. Estimated percentage of recreational antlerless harvest in the Colockum elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons, 2008–2017.

Elk Status and Trend Report 2018

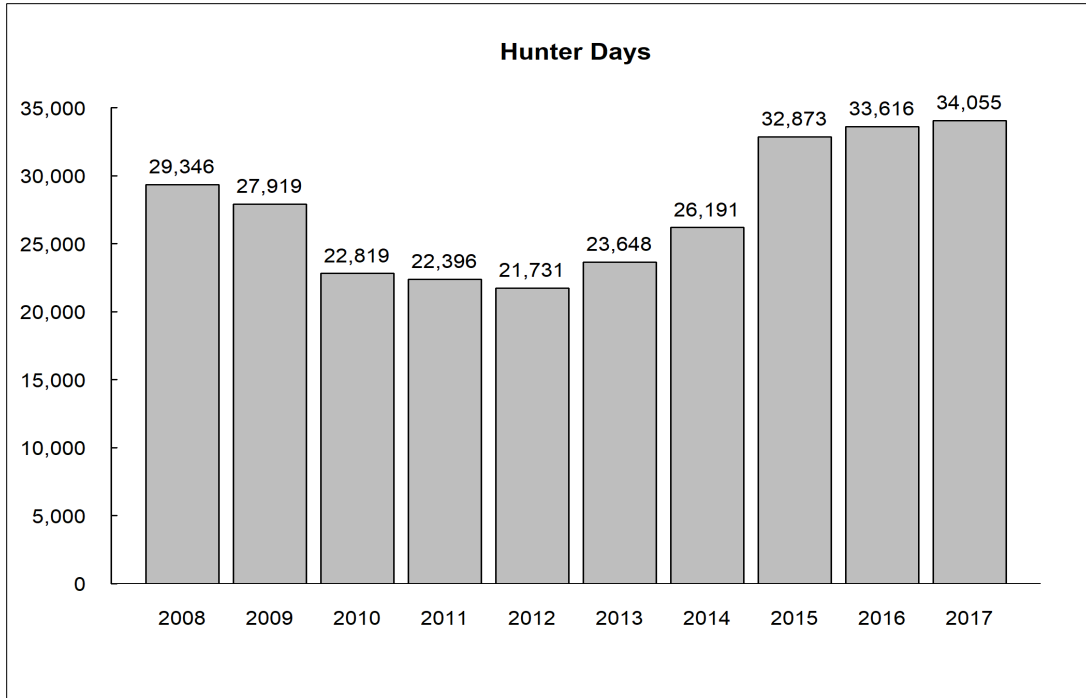


Figure 8. Estimated number of days hunters spent pursuing elk in the Colockum elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2008–2017.

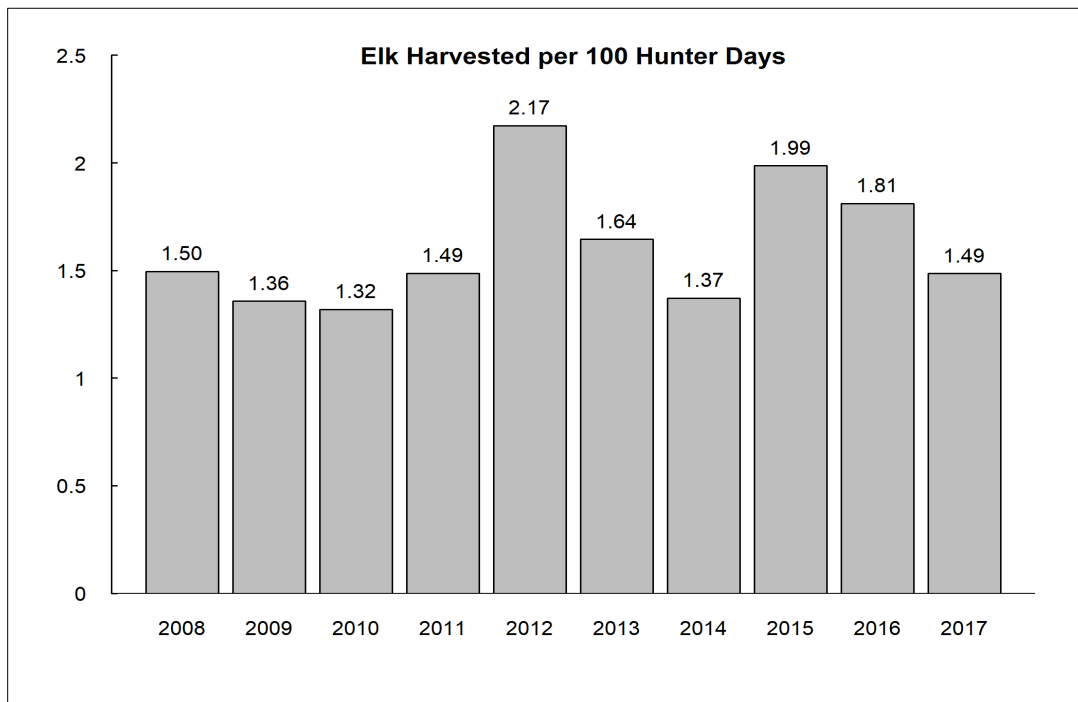


Figure 9. Estimated number of elk harvested for every 100 hunter days spent pursuing elk in the Colockum elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2008–2017.

Survival and Mortality

Common elk predators that occur within the Colockum elk herd area include black bears, cougars, and gray wolves. Black bears and cougars occur throughout the herd area, but black bears are more abundant in forested habitats. At the time of this writing, there was one confirmed wolf pack within the Colockum elk herd area (WDFW et al. 2018), but not within the core range east of US-97.

The Colockum elk herd, like most elk herds, is typically robust to severe winters. The Department monitored the survival of 105 adult cow elk captured on core winter range 2008–2012 and estimated annual survival rates to be 0.92 (95% CI = 0.87–0.96); 73% of all mortalities were attributed to hunter-harvest (S. McCorquodale, WDFW, unpublished data). The Department also monitored the survival and movements of radiomarked branch-antlered bulls, 2013–2017. Fifty-five radiomarked bulls were monitored; annual survival was estimated to be 0.81 (95% CI = 0.61–0.94) for subadult bulls and 0.63 (95% CI = 0.49–0.76) for mature bulls. Twenty-five bull mortalities were documented, 21 of which were attributed to hunter-harvest (S. McCorquodale, WDFW, unpublished data). Bracken and Musser (1993) attributed all Colockum elk mortality in an earlier study to humans.

Although survival was not monitored directly, biologists observed a substantial number of elk carcasses during their annual survey following the winter of 2015/2016, which is uncommon and an indication that over-winter survival rates were reduced across all age and sex classes. Observed calf ratios in spring 2017 (19:100; Figure 4), which were the lowest documented in more than a decade also indicated over-winter survival rates of calves were substantially reduced during the winter of 2016/2017.

Habitat

Timber harvest in the Colockum elk herd area increased as timber companies logged heavily 10–20 years ago, prior to selling their lands. The logging was followed by the 42,000+ acre Table Mountain fire in 2012. Wildfires also burned more than 100,000 acres of winter range in 2013. Smaller fires have occurred annually. In summer range, fires increase forage quantity and quality, but reduce security in a heavily roaded landscape. On arid portions of winter range, fires typically convert vegetation to grass (cheatgrass on south slopes). This likely has a negative impact on elk because of reduced plant diversity.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

The Colockum herd is not fenced from private lands, and damage is being managed by hunting, damage permits, and hazing. The boundaries of the hunts are adjusted frequently, depending on where damage is occurring. In 2004, the damage season was extended to August 1 – February 28th. In recent years, the general damage season closed in mid-December. Additional problem elk are being managed through hazing, Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements (DPCAs), and Master Hunter Permits. The goal is to displace elk that have developed a habit of foraging on agricultural lands. In 2017, conflict staff issued 289 permits in response to damage complaints, with a reported harvest of 49 elk. However, less than half of the permittees reported on their hunting activity, so the number of elk harvested was probably higher.

During winter 2015–2016, elk were crossing Interstate-90, presumably in search of suitable forage immediately adjacent to the highway or in the median. The Department of Transportation

documented at least 70 elk/vehicle collisions on Interstate-90 adjacent to the Colockum elk herd core winter range, mostly in the westbound lanes. There currently is no barrier to keep elk off the highway, nor engineered wildlife crossings. WDFW responded to this issue in 2016 by hazing elk away from the highway and installing a temporary 3-D fence to keep elk from approaching the highway. However, the effectiveness of these approaches are limited, so WDFW will have to work closely with the Department of Transportation to identify long-term solutions if similar events occur in the future. Elk-vehicle conflicts were much lower the last 2 winters.

Research

The previous research projects on Colockum elk have been concluded. No new research is planned for the near future.

Management Concerns

The Colockum herd has decreased in recent years and is now at the lower end of the desired total population objective. The main factors contributing to that decrease were increases in antlerless harvest and severe winter events during the winters of 2015/2016 and 2016/2017. To prevent further declines, the Department has reduced permit opportunities for modern firearm and muzzleloader hunters to harvest antlerless elk, in addition to shortening the general archery antlerless season. It is unknown if further reductions in opportunity will be needed to prevent the Colockum herd from declining below objective.

Agricultural damage is frequently a concern for some landowners in the Colockum elk herd area. There are many factors that cause elk to move into areas where they are in conflict with private landowners. Cultivated lands and irrigated pasture are attractive foraging areas for elk. Human disturbance can be high on public lands, especially during late summer, during fall hunting seasons, and in late-winter when people begin hunting for shed antlers. Elk are widely distributed during times of the year when human disturbance is low, but they become concentrated in areas associated with the Coffin Game Reserve when human disturbance is high. The reserve offers security for elk.

The main tool to manage damage has been to issue damage permits and have long Master Hunter seasons. Harvesting elk is less desirable than preventing elk from entering fields. Some funding for cooperative fencing recently became available. The most efficient fence would be a boundary fence along irrigated fields where elk come off public land. For fences to be effective, all landowners along the boundary would need to agree to a fence so there would not be gaps. Unfortunately, WDFW has not been able to obtain full landowner agreement.

Much of the Colockum elk herd area also has a high road density and limited security cover. The high road density and lack of cover historically resulted in high yearling bull vulnerability to hunting. The true-spike regulation has more than doubled yearling recruitment and the overall bull population. In 2016 and 2017, the estimated bull:cow ratio was above objective for the traditional winter range that is surveyed. However, in most years a proportion of the mature bull subpopulation is difficult to detect or are not located on the surveyed portion of the winter range. New techniques/methods may need to be adopted to better estimate the total bull subpopulation.

Management Conclusions

The Colockum herd is now at the lower end of the desired total population objective and may continue to decline if reductions in harvest opportunities do not result in substantial reductions in antlerless harvest. The Colockum herd has reached bull:cow ratio objectives. True-spike general season hunting has reduced yearling bull mortality to the point where branch-antlered bull opportunity can be increased, while maintaining enough adult bulls to keep the herd within the 12-20:100 cows objective. Adjustment of the current survey structure is needed to better estimate the full complement of adult bulls in the population.

Literature Cited

- Bracken, E. and J. L. Musser. 1993. Colockum elk study. Wash. Dept. Fish and Wildlife. Fed. Aid Wildl. Restor. Rep. Proj. 129 p.
- Unsworth, J. W., F. A. Leban, E. O. Garton, D. J. Leptich, and P. Zager. 1999. Aerial Survey: User's Manual. Electronic Edition. Idaho Department of Fish and Game, Boise, Idaho, USA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2006. Colockum Elk Herd Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015–2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Confederated Colville Tribes, Spokane Tribe of Indians, USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2018. Washington Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2017 Annual Report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Wenatchee, WA, USA.

Mount St. Helens Elk Herd

ERIC HOLMAN, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

The Mount St. Helens elk herd is located in southwest Washington and is comprised of 14 GMUs, which includes 505 (Mossyrock), 520 (Winston), 522 (Loo-Wit), 524 (Margaret), 550 (Coweeman), 554 (Yale), 556 (Toutle), 560 (Lewis River), 564 (Battle Ground), 568 (Washougal), 572 (Siouxon), 574 (Wind River), 578 (West Klickitat), and 388 (Grayback) (Figure 1).

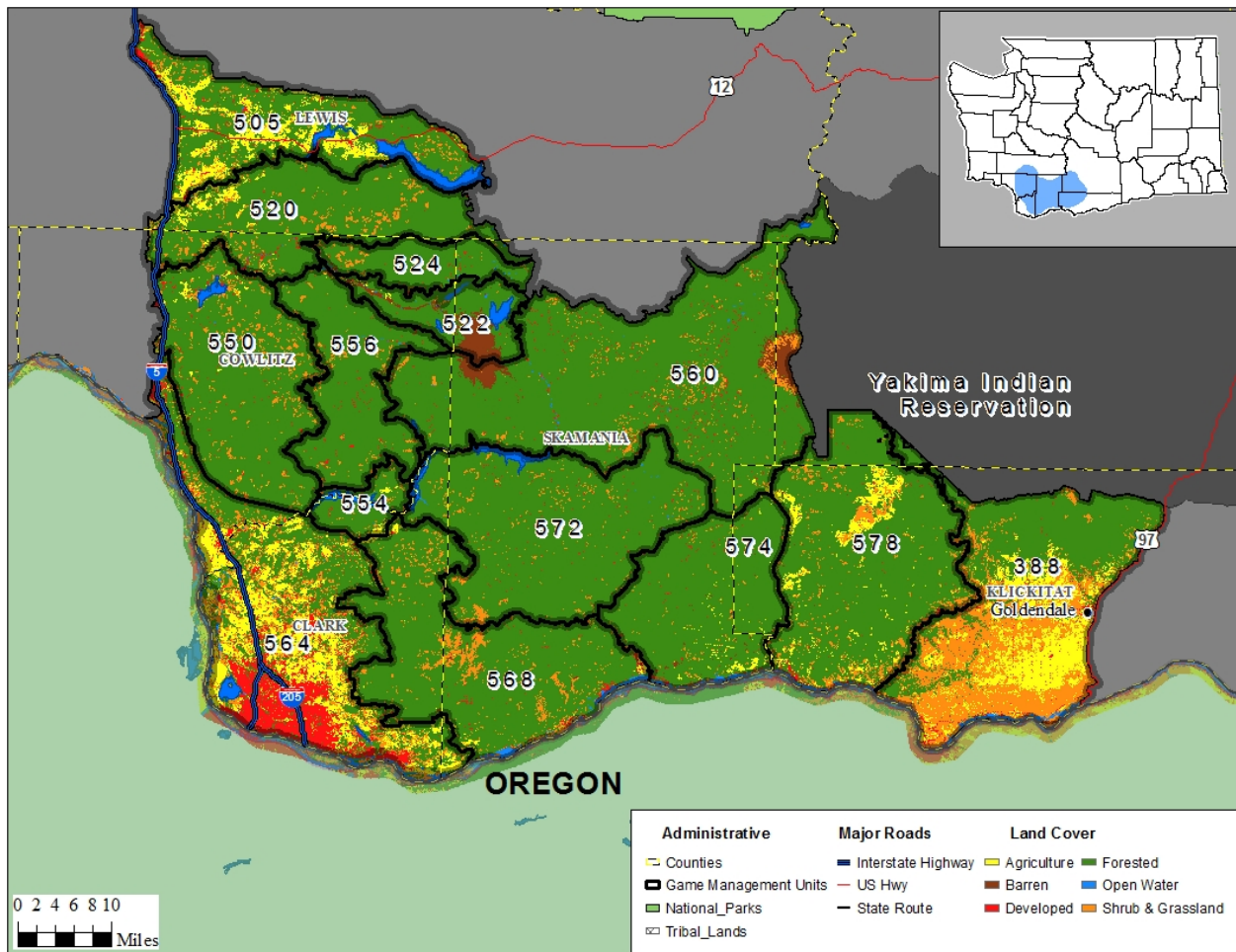


Figure 1. Dominant land use cover types within the 14 game management units that comprise the Mount St. Helens elk herd area.

Management Guidelines and Objectives

In response to the frequency and magnitude of winter mortality events in the 2000s, the Department began liberalizing opportunities to harvest antlerless elk in 2007 with the objective of reducing the Mount St. Helens elk herd by 35% (WDFW 2006). The Department's current objective is to promote population stability as indexed by estimates of total elk abundance in spring. Additional

herd objectives include maintaining a post-hunt population with a bull:cow ratio of 12–20 bulls:100 cows and maintaining an annual survival rate of 0.50 for bulls when bull mortality is monitored (WDFW 2014). The Mount St. Helens Elk Herd Management Plan (WDFW 2006) also outlines objectives to continue efforts to monitor and improve winter habitat and wintering elk populations in the Toutle River valley. In addition, plan objectives address minimizing damage conflicts, increasing public appreciation of the elk resource, and using sound science to monitor the herd.

Population Surveys

The Department began monitoring population trend in 2009 by indexing total elk abundance within the core herd area (GMUs 520, 522, 524, 550, 556) using a sightability model developed specifically for the Mount St. Helens elk herd (McCorquodale et al. 2014). In March 2018, the Department estimated total elk abundance within the core herd area to be 1,865 elk (95% CI 1,811–1,997). Estimates of total elk abundance had been relatively stable since the Department reduced opportunities to harvest antlerless elk following the 2012 season (Figure 2), however, after the severe winter of 2016-17 the abundance estimate declined by roughly 33%. In March 2018 the Department estimated post-hunt bull:cow and calf:cow ratios to be 42:100 and 31:100, respectively. Bull:cow ratios have increased since 2010 during the period of purposeful herd reduction and are well above management objective (Figure 3). Calf:cow ratios have ranged from 25-44:100 over the past 10 years (Figure 4).

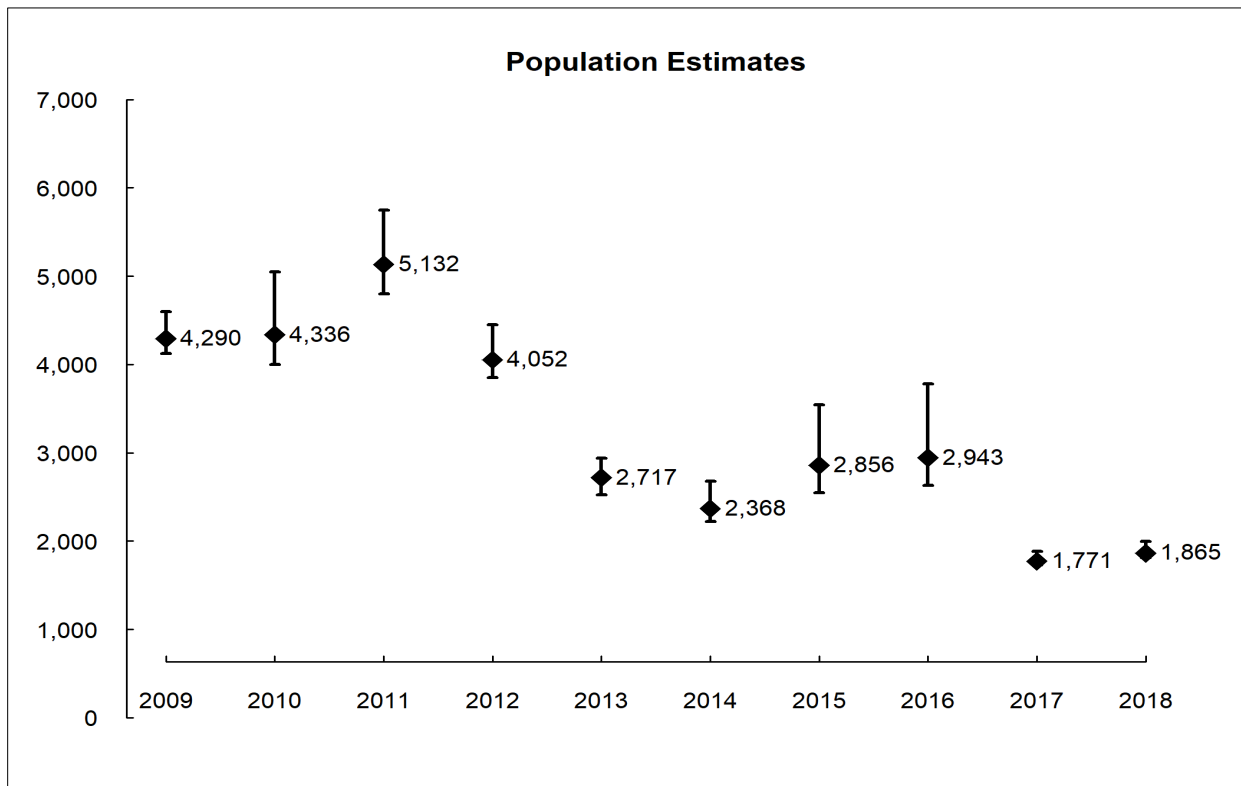


Figure 2. Sightability corrected estimates of total elk abundance with associated 95% confidence intervals in the core range of the Mount St. Helens elk herd area (GMUs 520, 522, 524, 550, 556), spring 2009–2018.

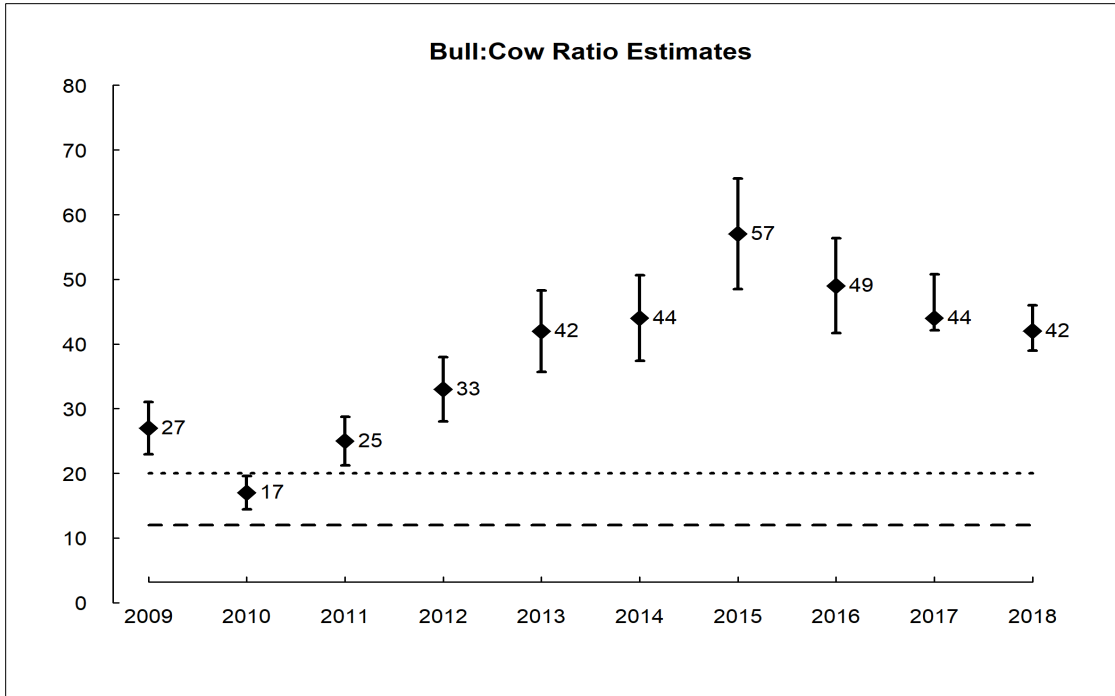


Figure 3. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of post-hunt bull:cow ratios in the core range of the Mount St. Helens elk herd area (GMUs 520, 522, 524, 550, 556), spring 2009–2018. The dashed lines represent the objective range of 12-20 bulls:100 cows.

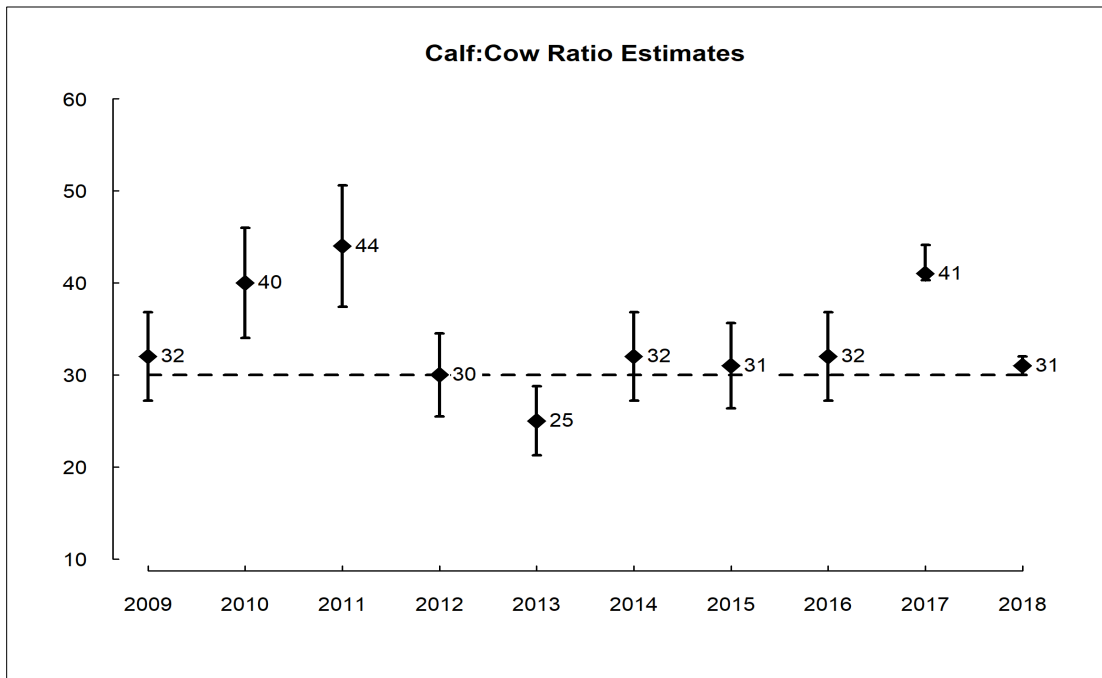


Figure 4. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of post-hunt calf:cow ratios in the core range of the Mount St. Helens elk herd area (GMUs 520, 522, 524, 550, 556), spring 2009–2018. The dashed line represents a calf:cow ratio of 30 calves:100 cows that should promote herd stability or growth.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

The Department manages harvest opportunities in the Mount St. Helens elk herd with a combination of general season and special permit hunts. During the period of time this review covers, the Department restricted all elk harvest in GMUs 522 and 556 to permit only opportunities. The Department restricted elk harvest in GMU 524 to special permit only from 1983 through 2014, then changed management strategies by allowing general season opportunities for branch-antlered bulls starting in 2015.

Estimates of General State Harvest have averaged 1,174 elk since 2008, and have steadily declined during this 10-year period (Figure 5). Estimates of Total State Harvest have averaged 1,856 elk since 2008, varied 2008–2012, and declined precipitously after the Department reduced opportunities to harvest antlerless elk in 2013 (Figure 5).

Harvest of antlered elk in the Mount St. Helens Herd area occurs primarily during general seasons and most hunts are managed with a 3-point or larger antler point restriction (Figure 6). In contrast, the majority of antlerless elk harvest occurs during permit-only seasons. However, limited opportunities to harvest antlerless elk during general seasons do occur in areas where the Department’s objective is to maintain low numbers of elk or in areas where the population is robust enough to sustain general season harvest of females (Figure 7). Elk harvest within tribal hunting seasons are minimal in the Mount St. Helens Herd area, totaling just 9 antlered and 2 antlerless elk during 2008-17 (Figures 6 and 7).

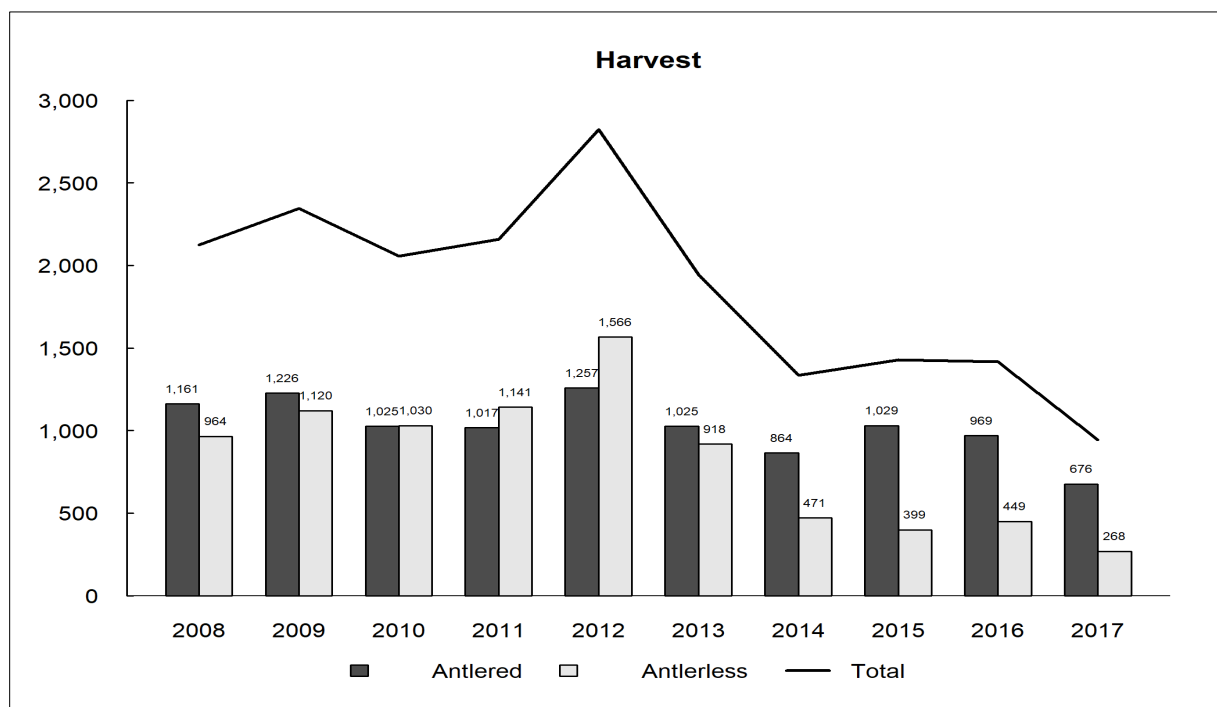


Figure 5. Estimated number of antlered and antlerless elk harvested in the Mount St. Helens elk herd area during recreational hunting seasons (general and permit opportunities combined) established by the Department and during established Tribal seasons (<1% of Total Harvest), 2008–2017. Estimates of Tribal harvest were derived from annual harvest reports compiled by the Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission. Estimates do not include elk harvested in association with damage permits (see Human Wildlife Interaction below).

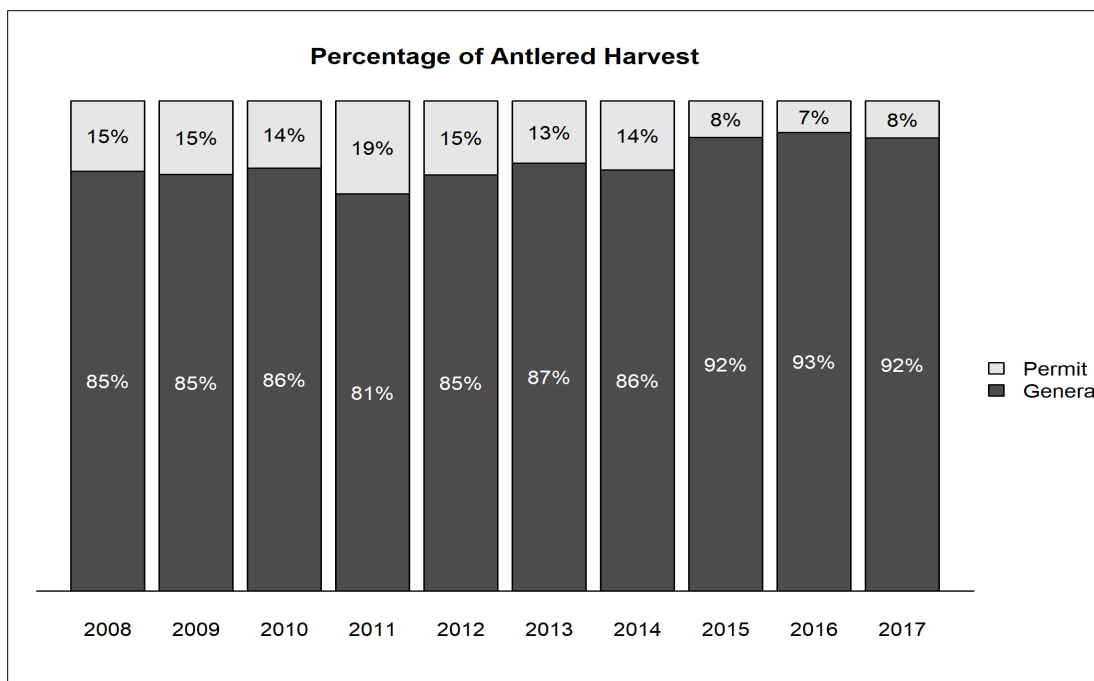


Figure 6. Estimated percentage of recreational antlered harvest in the Mount St. Helens elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons, 2008–2017. Harvest during established tribal seasons accounted for <1% of the antlered harvest and is not represented in the figure.

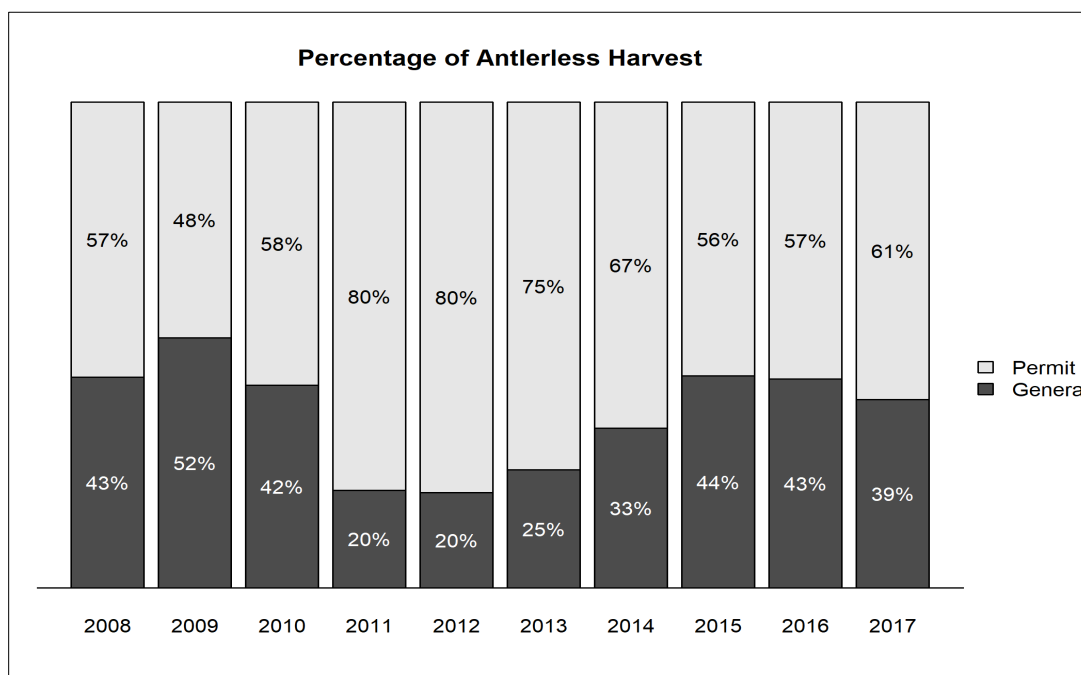


Figure 7. Estimated percentage of recreational antlerless harvest in the Mount St. Helens elk herd area that occurred during general and permit season, 2008–2017. Harvest during established tribal seasons accounted for <1% of the antlerless harvest and is not represented in the figure.

Elk Status and Trend Report 2018

Hunter effort within the Mount St. Helens Herd area has steadily declined since 2008 (Figure 8). In contrast, catch per unit effort (CPUE) has varied considerably during 2008-17, but reached a lowpoint for this period during the 2017 hunting season (Figure 9).

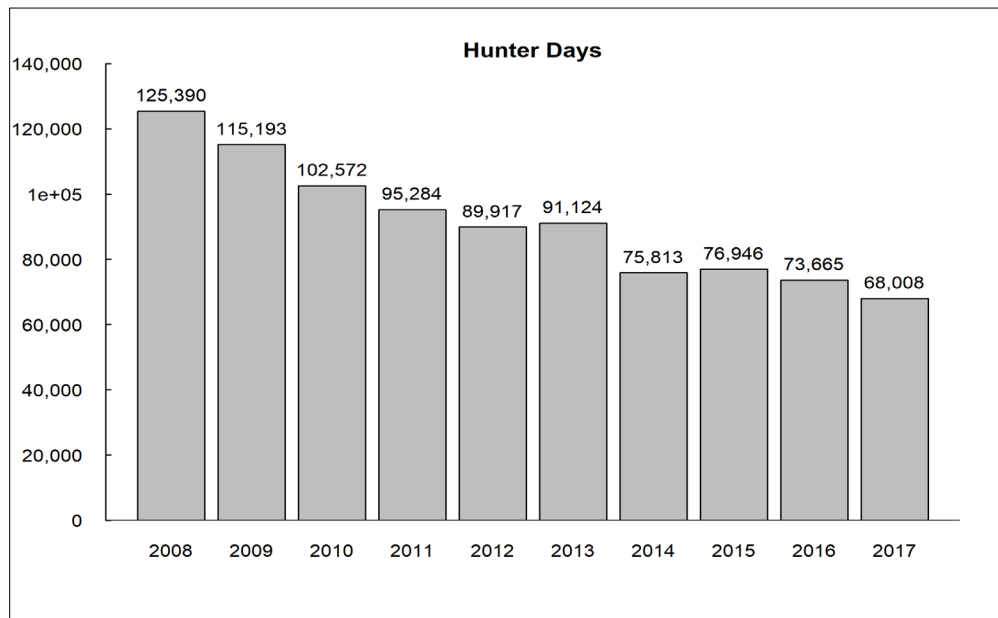


Figure 8. Estimated number of days hunters spent pursuing elk in the Mount St. Helens elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2008–2017.

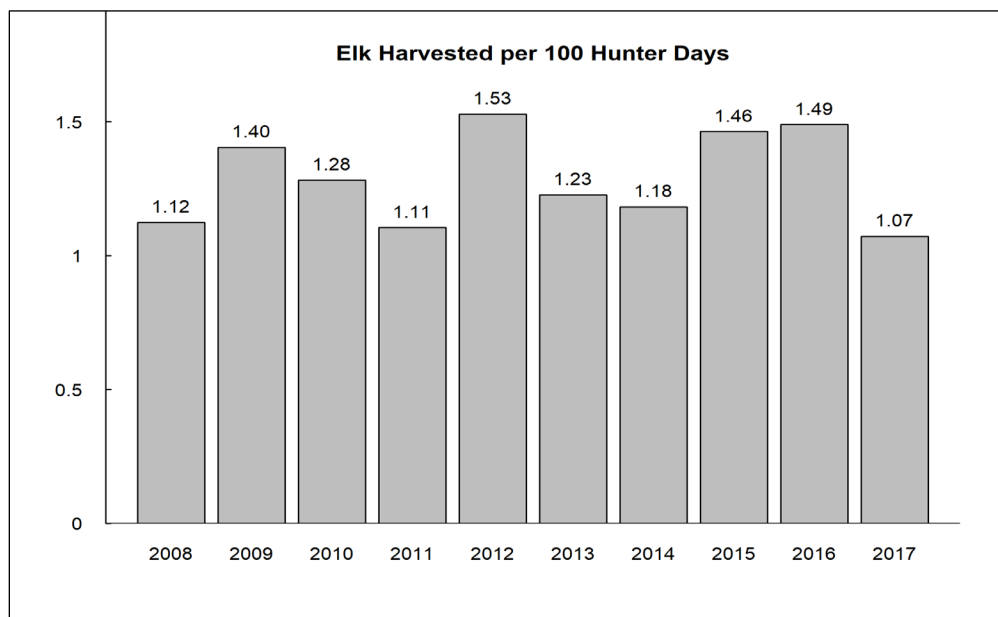


Figure 9. Estimated number of elk harvested for every 100 hunter days spent pursuing elk in the Mount St. Helens elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2008–2017.

Survival and Mortality

Common predators that occur throughout the Mount St. Helens elk herd area include black bears and cougars. At the time of this writing, there are no documented gray wolf packs in the herd area (WDFW et al. 2018).

Some elk in portions of the Mount St. Helens elk herd area are susceptible to increased overwinter mortality events when severe winter and dry summer-fall conditions persist (McCorquodale et al. 2014). Since 1999, the Department has conducted an annual winter elk mortality survey on the Mount St. Helens Wildlife Area and documented the number of elk carcasses detected. Since that time, the number of elk carcasses detected has varied annually, averaging 36 per year and has been above the 20-year average on 7 separate occasions, most recently in 2014. Twenty-seven carcasses were located during the 2018 survey.

The Department is currently monitoring the survival and movements of adult cow elk in GMUs 520, 522, 524, 550, and 556. The study of elk in this portion of the Mount St. Helens elk herd area is an effort to determine the effects of treponeme-associated hoof disease (TAHD) on elk survival and reproduction. The project began in February 2015 with the capture of 81 elk. The Department has not analyzed this information to date.

The Department (McCorquodale et al. 2014) monitored the survival of branch-antlered bulls and adult female elk from 2009–2013, but did not attempt to account for elk mortalities by cause beyond distinguishing between hunting-related and natural causes (e.g., predation, disease, winter mortality, etc. combined). Estimated annual survival of adult female elk in GMUs 520, 522, 524, and 556 was 0.85 (95% CI 0.78–0.91) from 2009–2011 and 0.52 (95% CI 0.38–0.65) in 2012. Estimated annual survival rates of adult female elk in GMU 550 from 2009–2011, were 0.64 (95% CI 0.48–0.78) and 0.52 (95% CI 0.38–0.65) in 2012. Estimated branch-antlered bull survival was 0.56 (95% CI 0.43–0.67) across years and GMUs. Most mortality events were associated with harvest-related causes in 2009–2011, while the reduced survival in 2012 was attributed to increased winter-mortality.

Habitat

The majority of the landscape that comprises the Mount St. Helens elk herd area is a roughly even split of private industrial forestlands and U.S. Forest Service (USFS) managed lands. Smaller portions of the herd area are made up of State Department of Natural Resources (DNR) managed forestlands, agricultural areas, urban/suburban lands, small forestland ownerships, etc.

The industrial forestlands consist of a mosaic of clearcuts, relatively open young regeneration stands, dense second growth stands of timber, and stream buffers lined with second-growth forest. Industrial timber management practices benefit elk by increasing the quantity of early seral habitats and the subsequent forage base. While beneficial to elk, management practices are not conducted to purposefully increase or improve elk habitat. Additionally, intensive forest management practices including the planting of dense stands of fast-growing conifer seedlings and the application of herbicides during re-establishment of the timber stand may also be affecting overall productivity due to reduced forage quality and availability. These effects work in tandem by reducing the amount of favorable plants available as forage in the early term and completion of

forest canopy closure (typically approximately age 12), far earlier than would occur in a naturally regenerated stand. The magnitude of those effects is influenced by site specific types of post-timber harvest treatments and plant compositions; and the number of years since timber harvest. A commonality among all of these varying factors is that the best quality and most quantity of favorable forage seems to occur approximately 3 to 14 years after timber harvest whether herbicide treatments are applied or not. However, the differences between available, favorable forage in that time period for treated and untreated stands can still be substantial. A full discussion on the complexity of these habitat interactions is beyond the scope of this report and we refer the reader to Ulappa (2015) and Geary et al. (2012) for a more comprehensive understanding of this research.

In contrast, very limited timber harvest on federal forests in the last three decades has led to a general decline in the quality of elk habitat.

The Department continues to take steps to enhance forage quality on the North Fork Toutle River mudflow portion of the Mount St. Helens Wildlife Area within GMU 522. Forage enhancement efforts have included planting and fertilizing forage plots, mowing pastures, controlling Scotch broom and non-native invasive blackberries, planting trees in upland areas and along the banks of the North Fork Toutle River to reduce bank erosion and reestablish tree cover in areas where Scotch broom had been removed, and controlling yellow and mouse-ear hawkweed.

In addition, activities on approximately 15,000 acres of mitigation lands managed by Pacificorps include forest canopy removal, fertilization, establishment of forage plots, treatment of invasive plants, maintenance of farmlands and meadows for elk habitat, and creation of meadows and openings within the forested landscape. These enhanced habitats provide high-quality foraging opportunities for elk.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

Conflicts with the production of agricultural crops occur throughout the lower-elevation portions of the Mount St. Helens Elk Herd area. Elk damage complaints have decreased in recent years, reflecting the reduced elk population. A variety of crops are impacted by elk damage, but most of the damage occurs on fields used for hay production.

Wildlife Conflict Specialists work closely with producers by developing Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements (DPCAs), which identify a plan to reduce the amount of damage incurred to agricultural crops using non-lethal and lethal methods. Non-lethal methods of discouraging elk use are an important component to reducing elk damage and are generally attempted prior to the use of lethal response. Conflict Specialists and landowners use a variety of non-lethal means including: electrified fladry fencing; noisemakers (birdbangers, critter gitters, propane cannons); hazing and herding on foot, with a vehicle or with a dog, scarecrow-like electronic devices; and odor-based repellents such as Plantskydd.

Lethal methods of deterring elk are also used. These efforts include special late and early season damage hunts within specified elk areas, a region-wide pool of Master Hunters, Youth Hunters and Hunters with Disabilities for immediate response to damage issues, as well as landowner damage permits. Collectively, these hunts are designed to decrease the number of elk causing the damage and/or to haze elk from the area.

Elk Status and Trend Report 2018

In recent years, the most acute situation of elk damage to agricultural crops has been associated with the mid-elevation valleys of Trout Lake and portions of the Glenwood and Gilmer valleys within GMU 578. These valleys provide year-round habitat and are considered historic winter-range for elk occupying the south Cascade mountains. The aggressive use of landowner kill permits and some non-lethal deterrents have failed to reduce this conflict over the course of many years. In order to help with this conflict, the Department proposed and the Commission approved, a liberalized late muzzleloader season in GMU 578 starting in 2018.

Table 1 shows a summary of permits issued to to landowners allowing the take of elk causing agricultural damage in the Mount St. Helens Elk Herd during 2017-18. Collectively, these hunts are designed to decrease the number of elk causing damage and/or to haze elk from the area.

Table 1. Number of Permits to Lethally Remove Elk Causing Damage to Agricultural Crops and Resulting Kills, Mt. St. Helens Elk Herd, 2017-18.

Game Management Unit	Permits Issued	Elk Removed
505	7	1
520	3	2
554	4	3
568	2	1
574	3	3
578	36	29
TOTAL	55	39

Research

The research associated with TAHD discussed above is scheduled to continue through 2019. It is anticipated that this effort will shed light on the impacts of TAHD on the survival and reproductive fitness of adult female elk. Additional information will include survival rates and reproductive fitness of elk not afflicted with TAHD, habitat use, cause-specific mortality among study animals, and other variables.

Management Concerns

Treponeme-associated hoof disease

TAHD of elk results in abnormal hoof growth, cavitating sole ulcers, and in severe cases, eventual sloughing of the hoof capsule. Elk severely affected by TAHD often have reduced mobility and condition. Consequently, it seems reasonable to assume elk would have a reduced probability of survival or reproductive potential. However, it is unknown how TAHD affects the population dynamics of herds where TAHD occurs. This is the focus of ongoing research. The Department is also conducting research to better estimate the distribution and prevalence of TAHD. To learn more about the Department's efforts associated with investigating TAHD, please visit the Department's hoof disease webpage: http://wdfw.wa.gov/conservation/health/hoof_disease/.

Habitat Conditions on Federal Lands

Habitat conditions on federally managed lands within the Mount St. Helens elk herd area are of concern. Large scale fire, timber harvest, disease, or other succession re-setting events are largely absent from the federal lands. The resulting landscape is dominated by closed-canopy forest, much of which was harvested from roughly 1950-1990 and subsequently replanted with dense Douglas fir trees. These stands provide little in the way of elk forage and lack the diversity and forage resources of either older or younger forests. While some forest thinnings have been completed by the USFS and do provide more robust forage resources, at least temporarily, elk forage and therefore elk populations will continue to be suppressed in GMUs 560, 572, and 574.

Fee-Only Hunting Access Restrictions

In 2014, the largest industrial forestland owner within the Mount St. Helens elk herd area implemented a fee-only access system for hunting and other recreation on their lands. This system limited the number of individuals allowed access to these lands and has continued in the years that have followed. The ramifications of this limited access to elk hunting opportunity are difficult to quantify as the landowners don't own entire Game Management Units, some individuals elect to pay the access fee, some individuals elect to hunt in another area, and some may decide to quit hunting. It is probable that the reduction in participation over the years illustrated in Figure 8 above partially reflects this reduction in free, unlimited hunting access within a large portion of the Mount St. Helens elk herd area. Ramifications of reduced hunter access and participation are twofold in as much as it impacts the Department's goals to maximize recreational access to wildlife and likely reduces hunter participation and recruitment, therefore undermining capacity to manage elk and other wildlife.

Management Conclusions

Harvest and survey data indicate the Mount St. Helens elk herd has declined in accordance with the Department's objective of reducing herd size by 35%. The Department began managing for population stability in 2012. Estimates of total elk abundance indicated a stable population during the period spanning 2013–2016.

The winter of 2016-17 was unusually severe. Population surveys conducted in the spring of 2017 indicated a decline of roughly one-third in the surveyed portion of the Mount St. Helens elk herd. However, estimated calf:cow ratios indicate calf recruitment rates are at levels that would promote population growth or stability. In addition, recent estimates of bull survival indicate the Department is achieving its management objective of maintaining annual survival rates of 0.50 for bulls. Opportunities to harvest antlerless elk were reduced for the 2017 hunting season and have been further reduced for 2018 as a means of moderating the effect of the severe winter. Surveys conducted in the spring of 2018 indicated a very slight increase in the elk population following the low-point reached in 2017.

The effects of the 2016-17 winter, treponeme associated hoof disease, habitat condition on federal lands, and fee-access systems remain concerns for the Mount St. Helens elk herd.

An updated herd plan is needed for the Mount St. Helens elk herd. The existing plan is now more than 10 years old and does not reflect current conditions. Specifically, the plan was written before

the presence of hoof disease in southwest Washington elk and prior to the organizational change of wildlife management staff addressing wildlife-human conflicts.

Literature Cited

- Geary, A.B., J. G. Cook, R. C. Cook, and E. H. Merrill. 2012. Herbicide and Herbivory Effects on Elk Forages at Mt. St. Helens. Final research report. University of Alberta and National Council for Air and Stream Improvement. 44 p.
- McCorquodale, S. M., P. J. Miller, S. M. Bergh, and E. W. Holman. 2014. Mount St. Helens elk population assessment: 2009–2013. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA.
- Ulappa, A. 2015. Using foraging dynamics to answer landscape management questions: the nutritional ecology of black-tailed deer. Dissertation, Washington State University, Pullman, WA, USA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Confederated Colville Tribes, Spokane Tribe of Indians, USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2018. Washington Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2017 Annual Report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Wenatchee, WA, USA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015–2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2006. Mt. St. Helens Elk Herd Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.

North Cascade Elk Herd

ROBERT WADDELL, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

The North Cascade elk herd (NCEH) is the smallest of 10 herds formally managed by the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW). The herd area is located in northwest Washington and consists of 5 GMUs (Figure 1), which includes 407 (North Sound), 418 (Nooksack), 437 (Sauk), 448 (Stillaquamish), and 450 (Cascade).

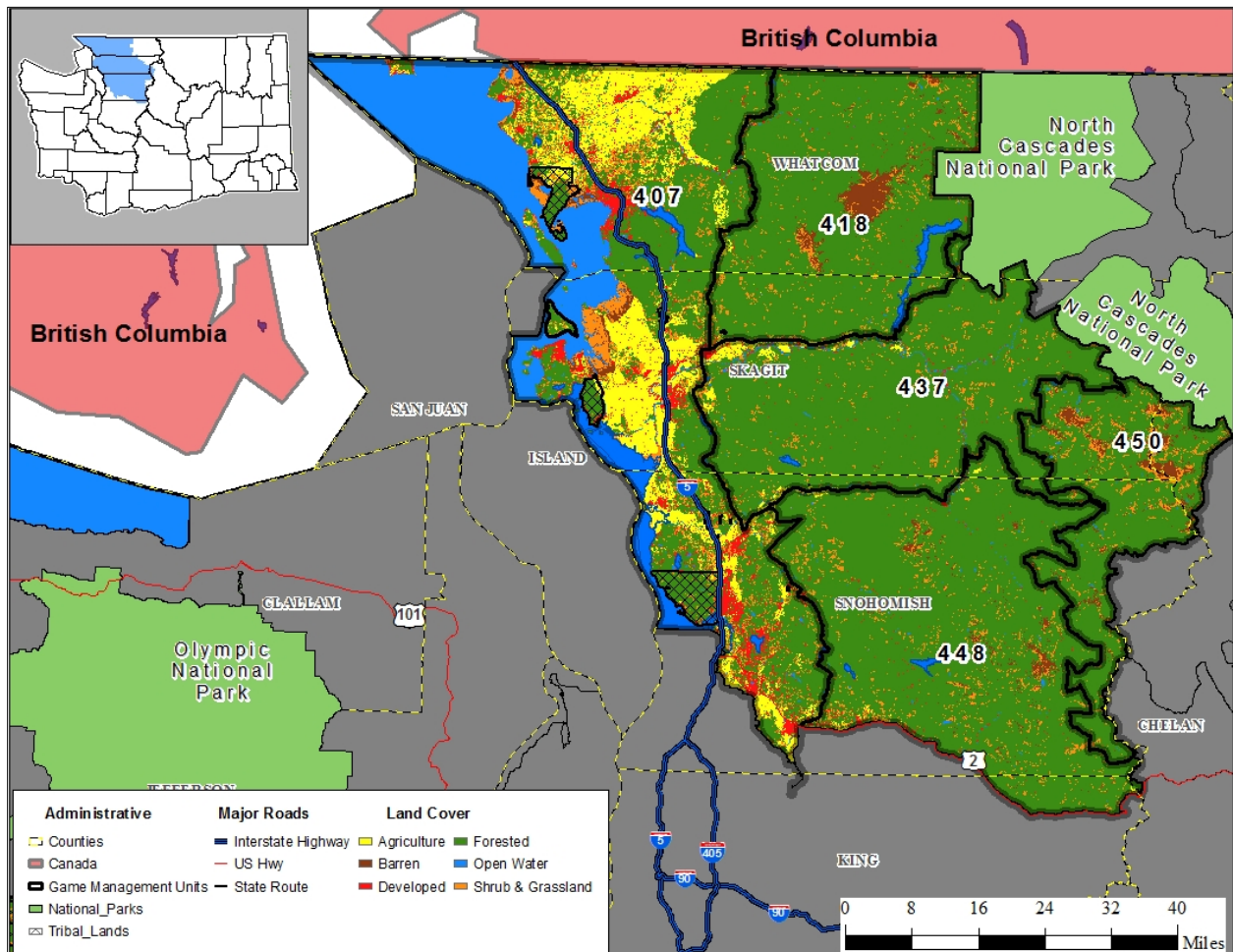


Figure 1. Dominant land use cover types within the 5 game management units that comprise the North Cascade elk herd area.

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department recently completed the NCEH Plan (WDFW 2018). Current objectives include maintaining a post-hunt population with a bull:cow ratio of 12–20 bulls:100 cows and maintaining an annual survival rate of greater than 0.50 for bulls, when bull mortality is monitored (WDFW 2014).

Population Surveys

The Department, in cooperation with the Point Elliot Treaty Tribes, conducts aerial composition surveys during spring in areas associated with the core herd area (GMU 418 and the Skagit River Valley in GMU 437). We derive estimates of total elk abundance and estimates of the bull and cow subpopulations within the survey area using a variant of mark-resight known as the logit-normal mixed effects model (McCorquodale et al. 2011, 2013), whenever the required replicate flights during a survey period can be performed.

Due to weather issues, biologists were only able to conduct a single aerial survey in spring of 2018, instead of the standard two flights, thus total elk abundance was based on a Lincoln-Petersen estimate. In spring 2018, biologists estimated total elk abundance within the core herd area to be 1,593 (± 716) elk (Figure 2). Estimates of bull:cow and calf:cow ratios derived from uncorrected observation data in spring 2018 were 25:100 and 32:100, respectively. Bull:cow ratios remain at levels above the post-hunt management objective of 12–20 bulls:100 cows (Figure 3), and calf:cow ratios have represented good-excellent calf recruitment rates in most years (Figure 4).

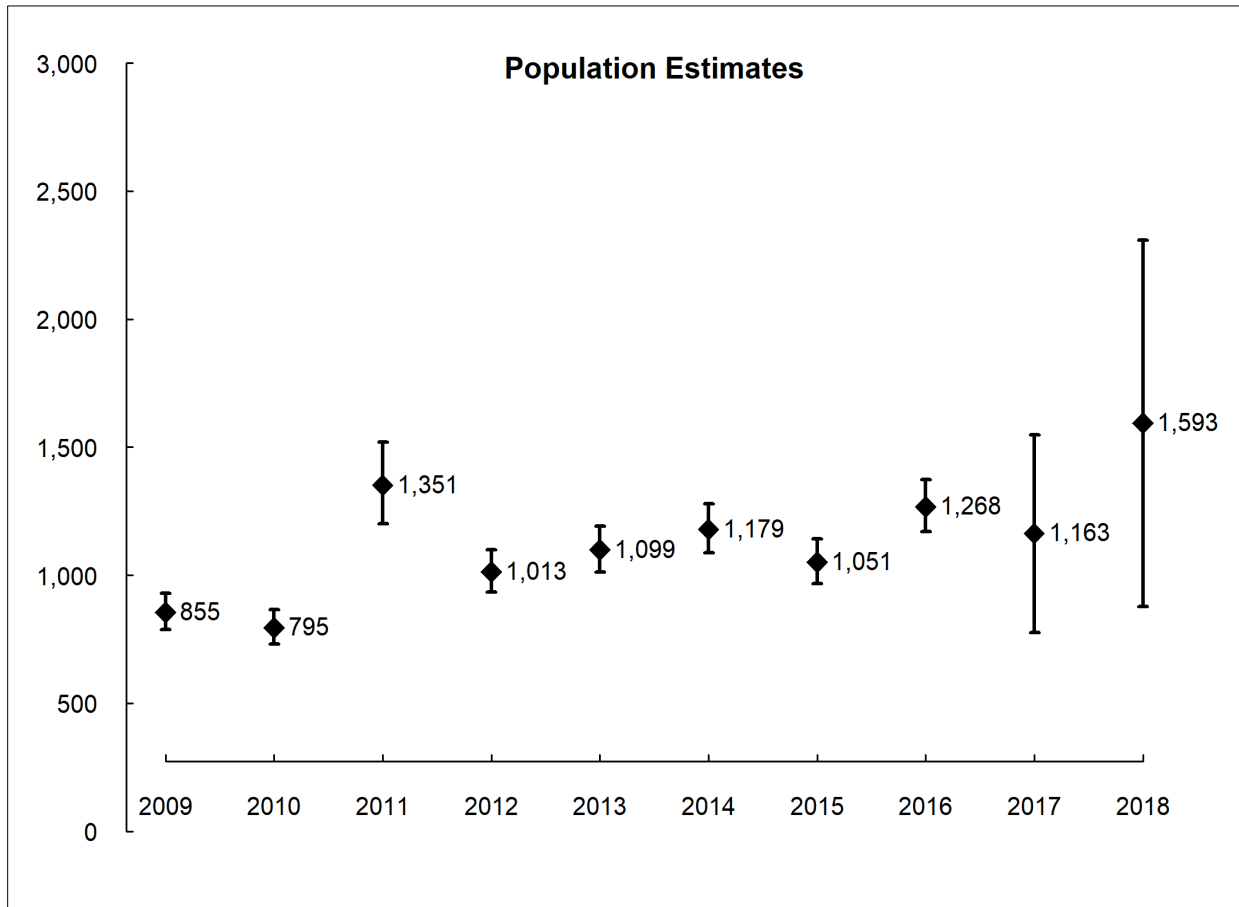


Figure 2. Estimates of total elk abundance using a variant of mark-resight or a Lincoln-Petersen estimator with associated 95% confidence intervals in the core range of the North Cascade elk herd area (GMU 418 and Elk Area 4941), spring 2009–2018.

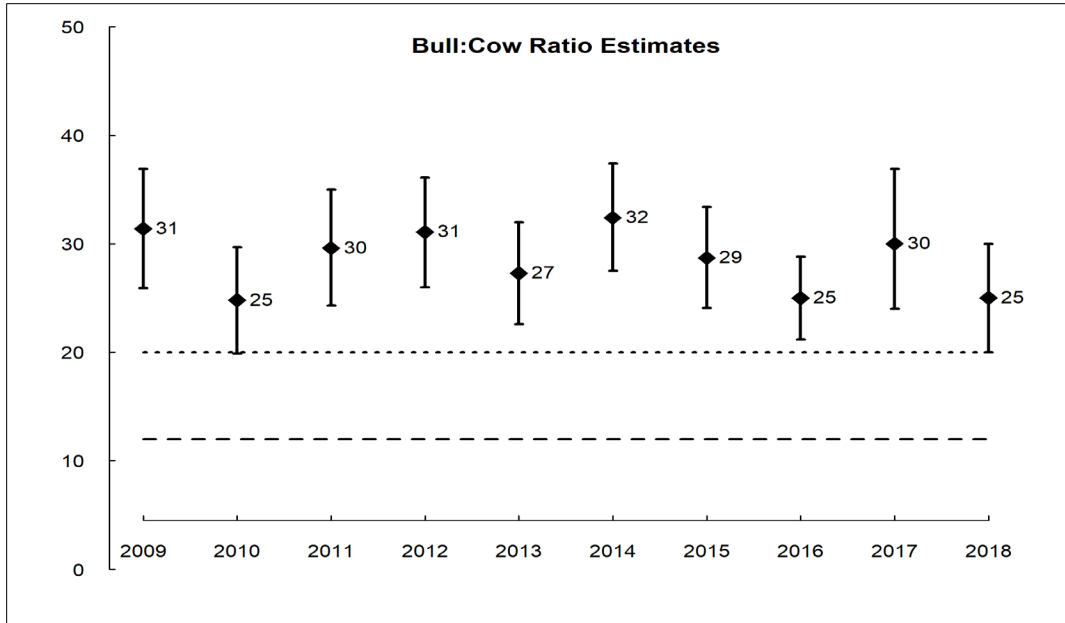


Figure 3. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of post-hunt, bull:cow ratios in the core range of the North Cascade elk herd (GMU 418 and Elk Area 4941), spring 2009–2018. The dashed lines represent the WDFW post-hunt objective range of 12-20 bulls:100 cows.

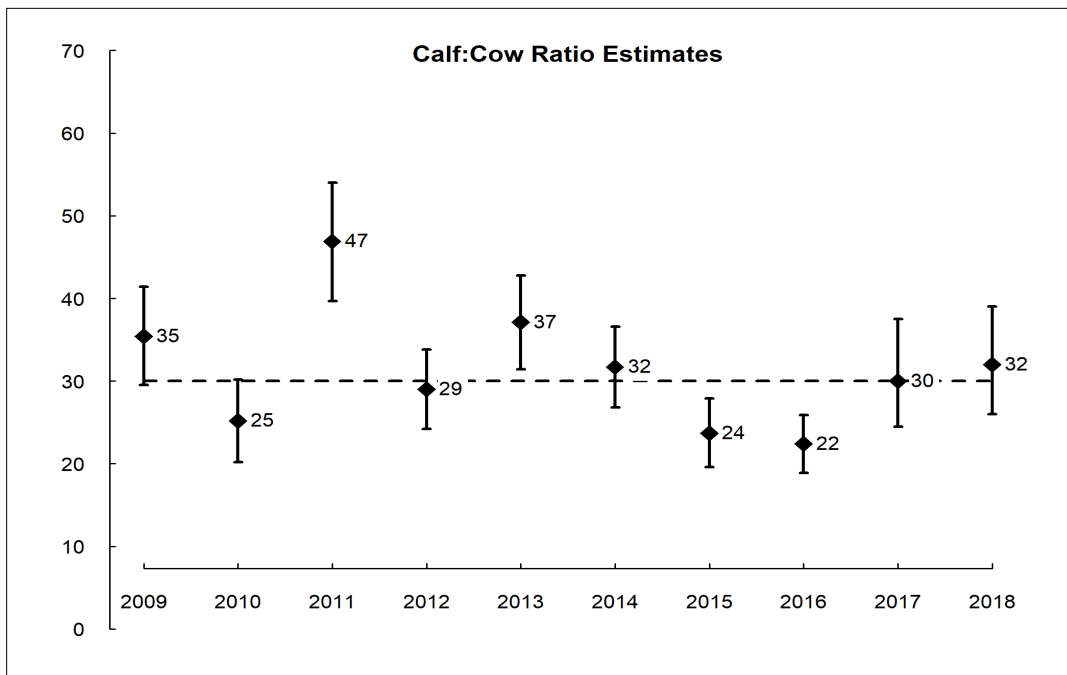


Figure 4. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of post-hunt calf:cow ratios in the core range of the North Cascade elk herd (GMU 418 and Elk Area 4941), spring 2009–2018. The dashed line represents a calf:cow ratio of 30 calves:100 cows that should promote herd stability or growth.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

The Department and Point Elliot Treaty Tribes implemented a harvest moratorium throughout most of the herd area during 1997–2006 because managers believed the herd had declined to as few as 300 elk. Managers reinstated limited opportunities to harvest bulls in 2007 and allocated those opportunities equally between state and tribal hunters; that approach continues to this day. General season opportunities continue to be limited, but managers have increased special permit opportunities as the population has increased. Antlerless harvest is primarily limited to situations involving agricultural damage complaints, but harvest levels have been substantial in some years (e.g., 2013; see below) when abnormal winter conditions concentrated elk in the Skagit River Valley, where conflict with agricultural producers can be high.

Estimates of antlerless harvest have remained steady since 2014, whereas estimates of antlered harvest have increased during the same period (Figure 5). The wide variability in harvest estimates 2011–2016 have largely been associated with increased opportunities to harvest antlerless elk to mitigate damage to agricultural crops. Estimates of antlered harvest during 2015–2017 have remained high (Figure 5), compared to previous years, due to increases in estimated elk abundance, increases in special permit opportunities, high estimated bull:cow ratios (Figure 3), and a need to address crop damage concerns. In 2017, Tribal seasons accounted for a higher percentage of estimated antlered harvest and a lower percentage of estimated antlerless harvest, compared to general and permit seasons (Figures 6 and 7).

The estimated number of days hunters spent pursuing elk during general recreational seasons, where over-the-counter license opportunities are available, has remained steady since 2015 (Figure 8). During the same general recreational seasons and period, the estimated number of elk harvested for every 100 hunter days has steadily increased (Figure 9), likely due to increased elk numbers in these areas.

Elk Status and Trend Report 2018

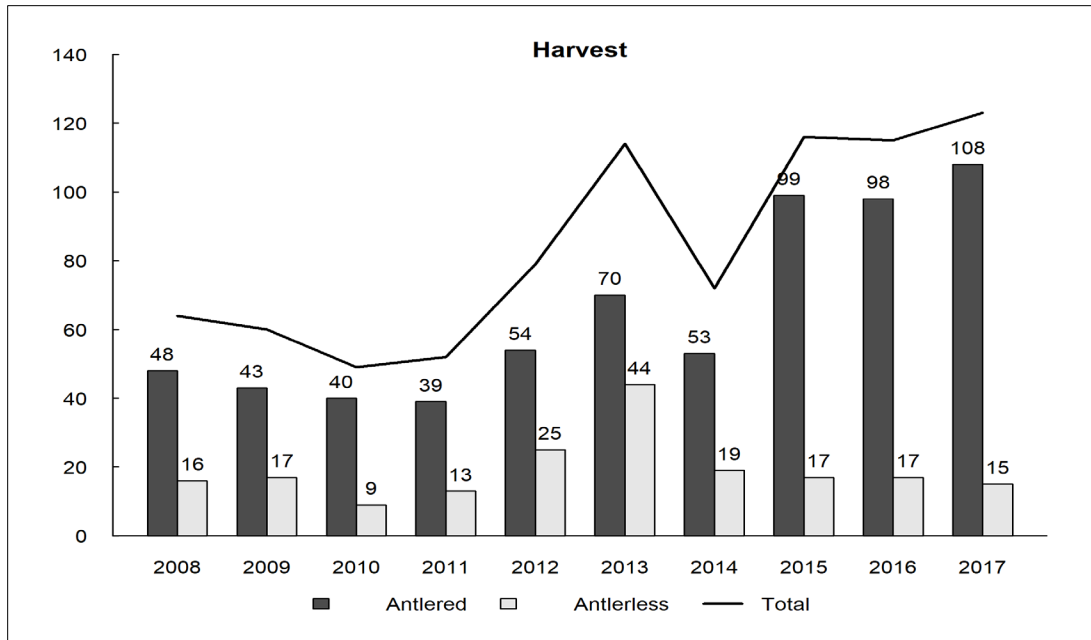


Figure 5. Estimated number of antlered and antlerless elk harvested in the North Cascade elk herd area during recreational hunting seasons (general and permit opportunities combined) established by the Department and during established Tribal seasons, 2008–2017. Estimates of Tribal harvest were derived from annual harvest reports compiled by the Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission. Estimates do not include elk harvested in association with damage permits (see Human Wildlife Interaction below).

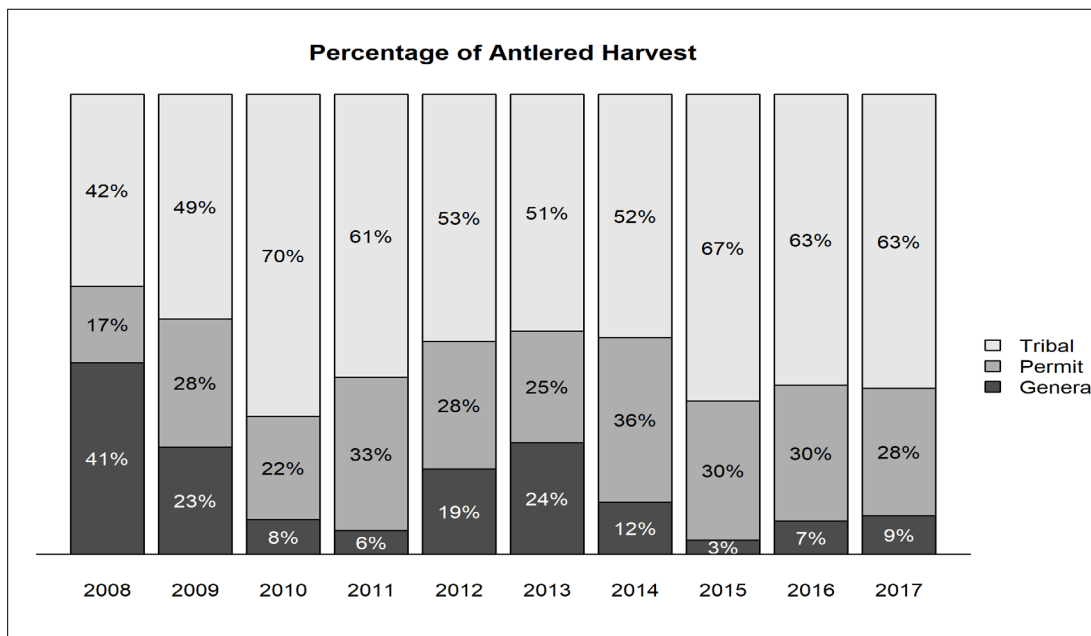


Figure 6. Estimated percentage of recreational antlered harvest in the North Cascade elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons and the percentage of harvest that occurred during established tribal seasons, 2008–2017.

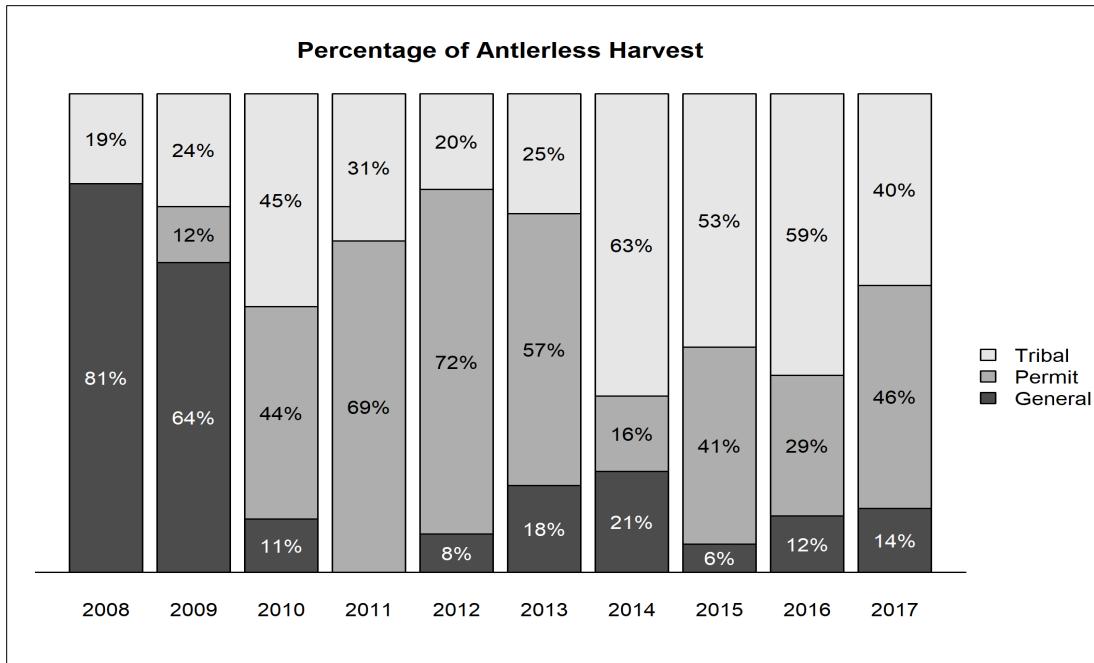


Figure 7. Estimated percentage of recreational antlerless harvest in the North Cascade elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons and the percentage of harvest that occurred during established tribal seasons, 2008–2017.

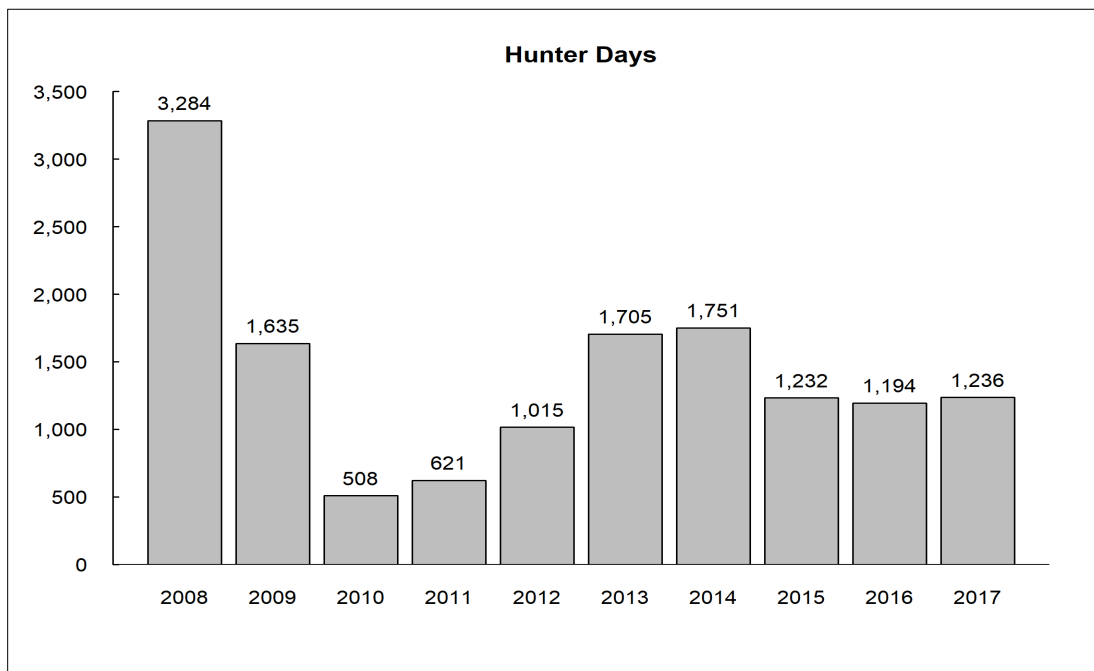


Figure 8. Estimated number of days hunters spent pursuing elk in the North Cascade elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2008–2017.

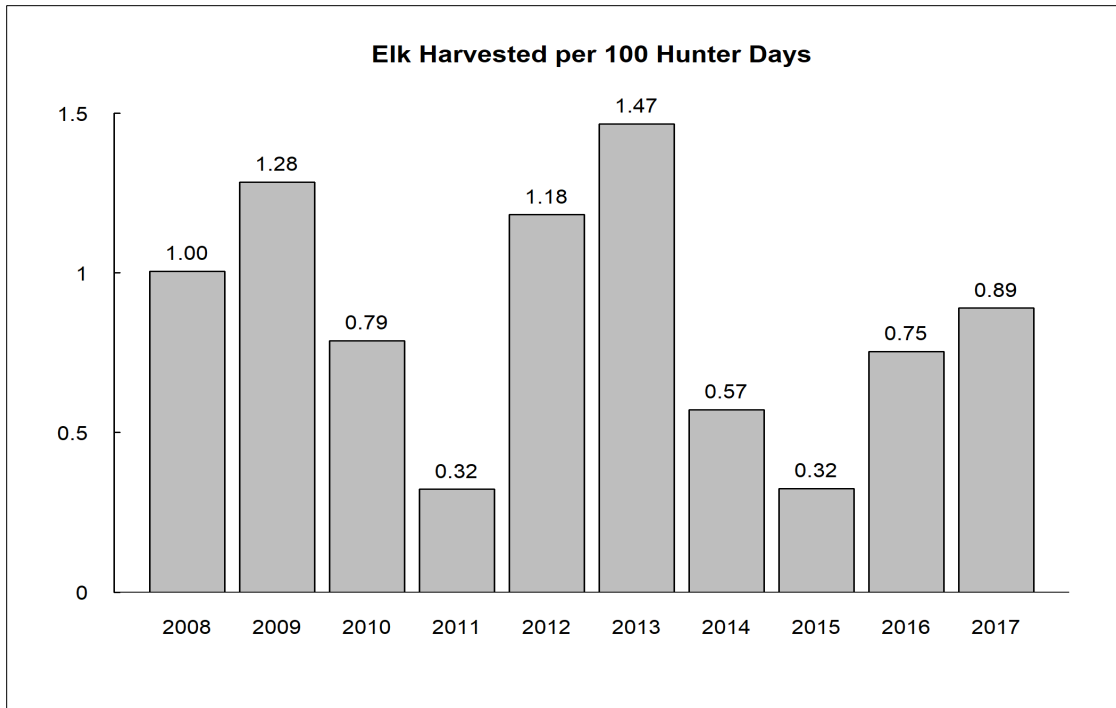


Figure 9. Estimated number of elk harvested for every 100 hunter days spent pursuing elk in the North Cascade elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2008–2017.

Survival and Mortality

Common predators of elk that occur throughout the NCEH area include black bears and cougars. The Department has documented the presence of gray wolves in the upper Skagit River system near the U.S./Canada border since the early 1990s and collared a single wolf in Skagit County in 2017, but at the time of this writing there were no documented wolf packs within the NCEH area (WDFW et al. 2018).

Although biologists have never documented a substantial winter effect on elk survival, it can influence the distribution of this herd. When severe winter conditions persist, elk become concentrated in the Skagit River Valley, where the potential for conflict with agricultural producers is high.

The Department monitored the survival of adult female elk and branch-antlered bulls in the NCEH area 2005–2011 and estimated annual survival rates to be >0.90 for both sex classes prior to the reinstatement of harvest opportunities in 2007 (McCorquodale et al. 2011). Following the resumption of opportunities to harvest bulls, we estimated survival of branch-antlered bulls to be 0.68 (95% CI = 0.50–0.82). In addition, of the 270 mortality events we documented during that study, we attributed 77% to harvest-related causes, 14% to elk-vehicle collisions, and only 4% to natural causes (e.g., predation, disease, accidents, etc., combined).

Habitat

Forest management practices on private industrial and state forestlands continue to benefit the NCEH by creating a mosaic of habitat types. Specifically, clearcuts and young regenerating stands provide a forage base that is commonly absent in mature forests. Conversely, a large portion of the NCEH area is under federal ownership and dominated by mature timber that provides little benefit to elk.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

The damage removal period for deer and elk ran from July 1, 2017 thru March 31, 2018. During that time period, WDFW received 74 elk-related complaints with a majority of complaints involving agricultural land. The remainder of complaints came from individuals not engaged in agricultural or livestock production (i.e., trees, gardens, landscaping, etc.)

A total of 51 elk damage permits were issued in 2017-2018 to address elk damage in GMUs 407, 418, and 437. The majority of the damage permits were focused in Elk Area 4941 during the state authorized removal period. Of the 51 issued permits, there were 33 elk removed via harvest throughout the three GMUs.

Research

No formal research was conducted on the NCEH during 2017. The Department has assisted the Point Elliott Treaty Tribes in using clover traps to capture and collar elk, with application of VHF and GPS collars to track elk movements and for use in population monitoring. In 2017, 11 elk were captured, collared, and released.

Management Concerns

Treponeme-associated hoof disease

The Department confirmed the presence of Treponeme-associated hoof disease (TAHD) in the NCEH area in 2016. One confirmed case occurred in the Skagit River Valley, while the other confirmed case occurred near the town of Acme. TAHD of elk results in abnormal hoof growth, cavitating sole ulcers, and in severe cases, eventual sloughing of the hoof capsule. Elk severely affected by TAHD often have reduced mobility and condition. Consequently, it seems reasonable to assume they would have a reduced probability of survival or reproductive potential. However, it is unknown how TAHD affects the population dynamics of herds where it occurs. The Department is currently investigating the effects of TAHD on elk population dynamics in the Mount St. Helens elk herd area, as well as conducting research to better estimate the distribution and prevalence of TAHD. To learn more about the Department's efforts associated with investigating TAHD, please visit the Department's hoof disease webpage: http://wdfw.wa.gov/conservation/health/hoof_disease/.

Management Conclusions

Estimates of total elk abundance and calf:cow ratios within the core herd area indicate the NCEH has steadily increased since 2007 and that calf recruitment rates have been at levels that would promote population growth or stability in most years. In addition, estimated bull:cow ratios and recent estimates of bull survival indicate the Department is exceeding its objective of maintaining

an annual survival rate of 0.50 for bulls. Consequently, in the absence of abnormal weather conditions or exceedingly high harvest rates for adult female elk, the Department expects the NCEH to continue to increase.

Literature Cited

McCorquodale, S., S. Knapp, M. Davison, J. Bohannon, and C. Danilson. 2011. A population assessment for the North Cascades elk herd: 2006–2011. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.

McCorquodale, S. M., S. M. Knapp, M. A. Davison, J. S. Bohannon, C. D. Danilson, and W. C. Madsen. 2013. Mark-resight and sightability modeling of a western Washington elk population. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 77:359–371.

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015–2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2018. North Cascade Elk Herd Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. USA. 35pp

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Confederated Colville Tribes, Spokane Tribe of Indians, USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2018. Washington Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2017 Annual Report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Wenatchee, WA.

North Rainier Elk Herd

MICHELLE TIRHI, Wildlife Biologist
 MIKE SMITH, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

The North Rainier elk herd area is located in west-central Washington and consists of 8 GMUs, which includes 454 (Issaquah), 460 (Snoqualmie), 466 (Stampede), 485 (Green River), 490 (Cedar River), 652 (Puyallup), 653 (White River), and 654 (Mashel) (Figure 1). Elk are primarily found only in the eastern halves of GMUs 454 and 652. The primary land use of the North Rainier herd area is forest, accounting for nearly 50% of the total area. These lands occur in the eastern portion of the herd area and dominate the landscape in GMUs 460, 466, 485, 490, 653, and 654. Developed lands make up more than 25% of the herd area. Undeveloped lands, which include designated open space, exceed 10%, but are largely intermingled with developed land. A relatively small amount of agricultural land is found scattered in the eastern parts of GMUs 454 and 652.

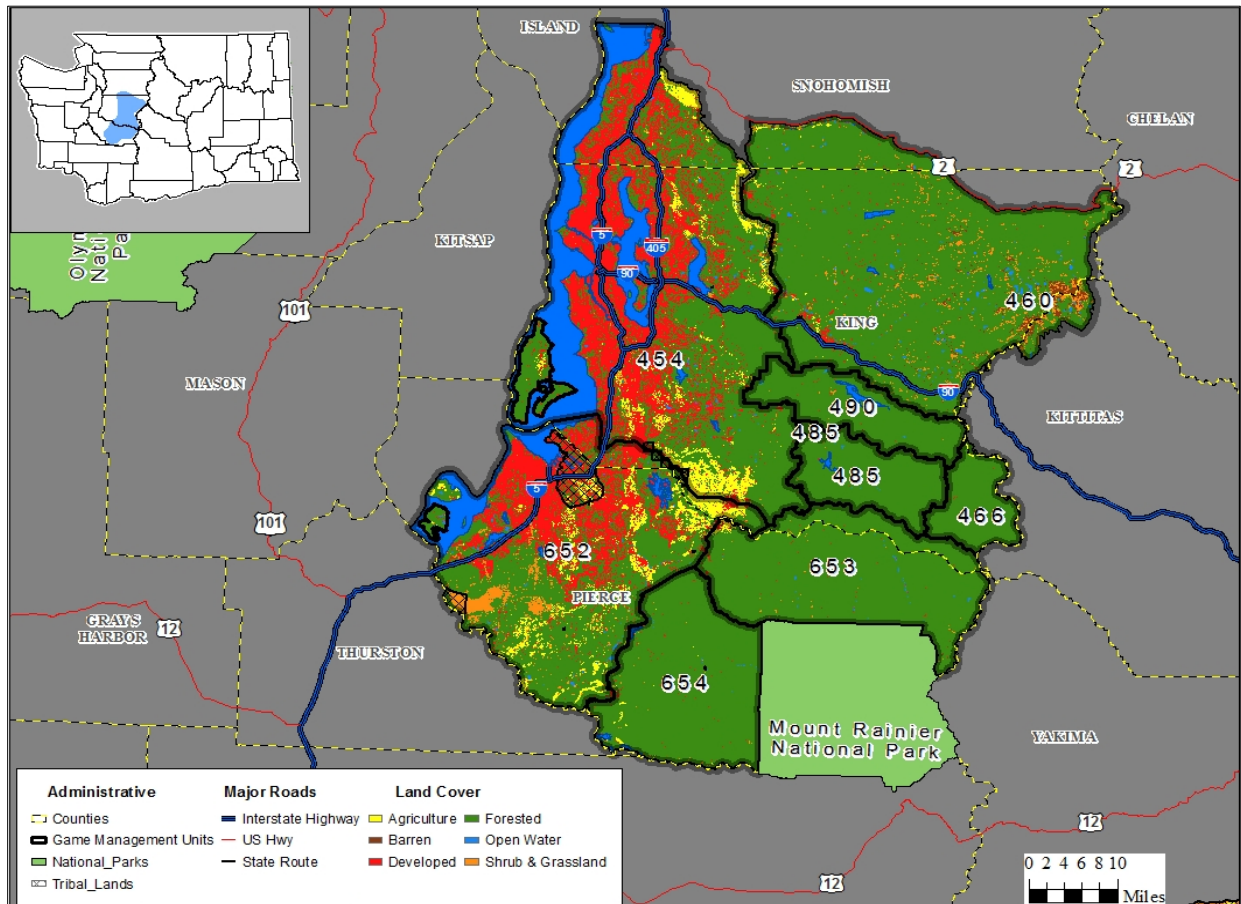


Figure 1. Dominant land use cover types within the 8 game management units that comprise the North Rainier elk herd area.

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department is currently updating the North Rainier Elk Herd Plan (WDFW 2002). Population objectives for the updated plan are in development at the time of this writing. Management objectives include maintaining a post-hunt population with a bull:cow ratio of 12–20 bulls:100 cows, maintaining an annual survival rate of 0.50 for bulls when bull mortality is monitored, and managing for a post-hunt population where 6-point (or better) bulls account for 2%–10% of the bull sub-population (WDFW 2014). Calf:cow ratios are also monitored as indicative of herd dynamics and a ratio of 30:100 indicates a herd that is potentially stable while anything above that indicates a herd that is potentially increasing.

Population Surveys

A formalized monitoring program to estimate elk abundance for the entire herd area is currently lacking. However, there are several monitoring efforts that occur within the herd area at smaller scales. The Muckleshoot Indian Tribe (MIT) conducts aerial composition surveys in GMU 653 and annually estimates elk abundance using mark-resight, in addition to estimating post-hunt sex and age ratios. Surveys typically only occur in the eastern half of the GMU and cover approximately 65% of the GMU, so estimates of abundance are not reflective of the entire GMU. However, the western half of the GMU was also surveyed in 2012, 2015, and 2017 with few elk observed. This supports the conclusion that the eastern GMU survey area contains the majority of elk (MIT and WDFW unpubl. data).

MIT estimated elk abundance in GMU 653 to be 1,257 (95% CI = 945–1,569) elk in spring 2017. Resulting estimates of post-hunt bull:cow and calf:cow ratios were 17:100 (95% CI = 13–21) and 25:100 (95% CI = 19–30), respectively (MIT unpubl. Data; Figures 2-4). Estimates of elk abundance steadily increased 2007–2012, but have been stable 2013–2017. Estimates of post-hunt bull:cow ratios have been relatively stable since 2011 and generally within targetted range, while estimates of post-hunt calf:cow ratios have generally been high indicating population stability and likely growth. MIT estimated elk abundance and post-hunt ratios within GMU 653 during spring 2018, but data were not available at the time of this writing. However, resulting estimates did indicate a stable population and adequate recruitment of calves.

MIT also conducts annual aerial composition surveys and uses mark-resight to estimate elk abundance in GMU 485. They estimated elk abundance to be 610 (95% CI = 504–716) elk in spring 2018. Resulting estimates of post-hunt bull:cow and calf:cow ratios were 16:100 (95% CI = 11–21) and 34:100 (95% CI = 26–41), respectively. Estimates of elk abundance have steadily increased since 2007 (Figure 5). Estimates of post-hunt bull:cow ratios have varied, but have consistently been within objective (Figure 6). Estimates of post-hunt calf:cow ratios have also varied, but have generally been at or above levels that should promote population stability (Figure 7).

Elk Status and Trend Report 2018

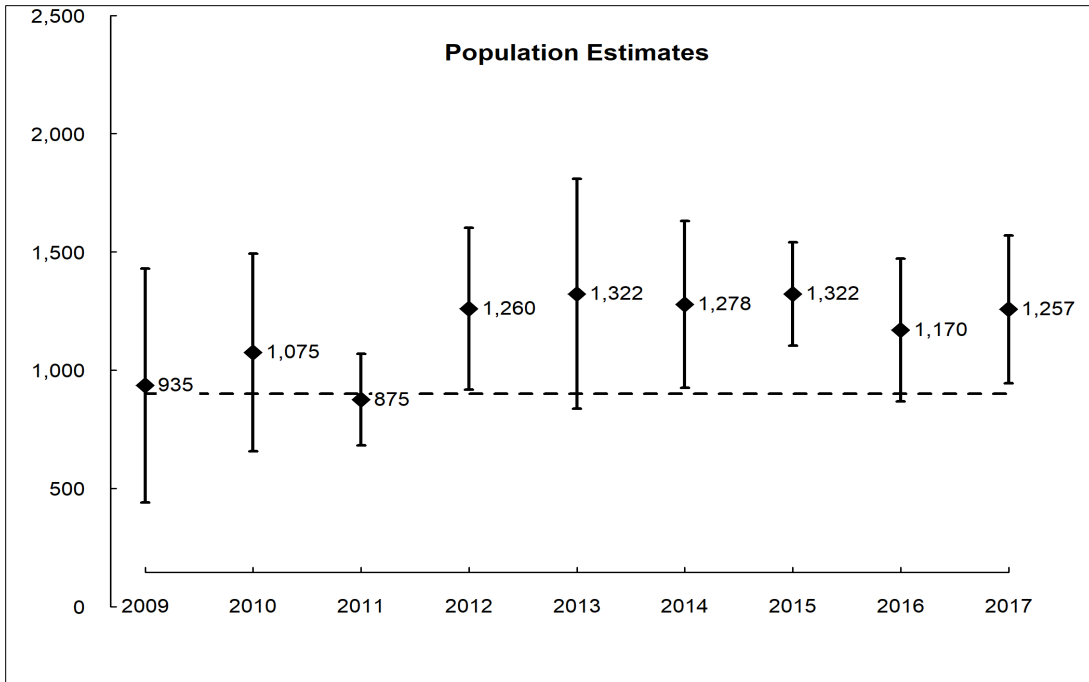


Figure 2. Mark-resight estimates of total elk abundance with associated 95% confidence intervals in GMU 653, spring 2009–2017 (MIT unpubl. data). The dashed line represents the 2002 management objective for total elk abundance (900 elk) for GMU 653 that will increase when the updated North Rainier Elk Herd Plan is adopted.

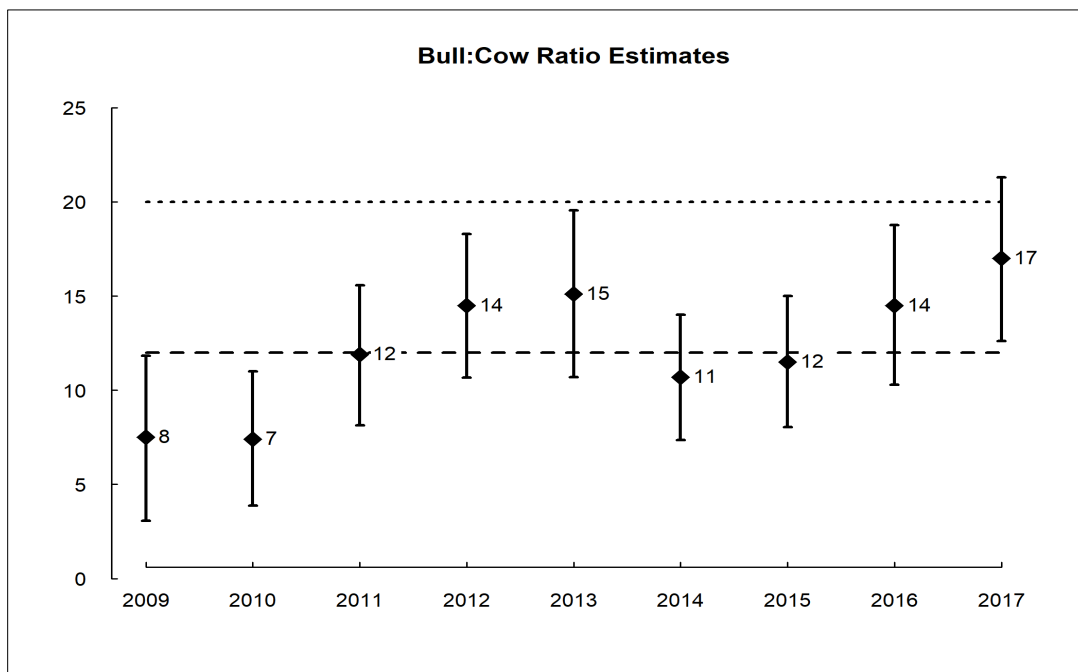


Figure 3. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of post-hunt bull:cow ratios in GMU 653, spring 2009–2017 (MIT unpubl. data). The dashed lines represent the objective range of 12-20 bulls:100 cows.

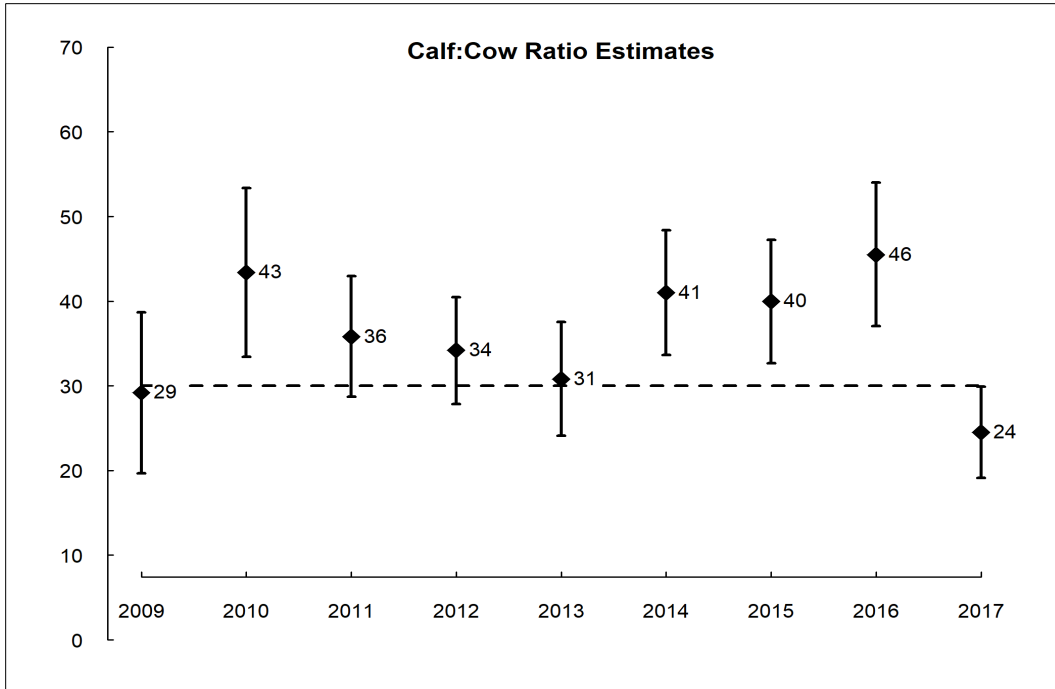


Figure 4. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of post-hunt calf:cow ratios in GMU 653, spring 2009–2017 (MIT unpubl. data). The dashed line represents a calf:cow ratio of 30 calves:100 cows that should promote herd stability or growth.

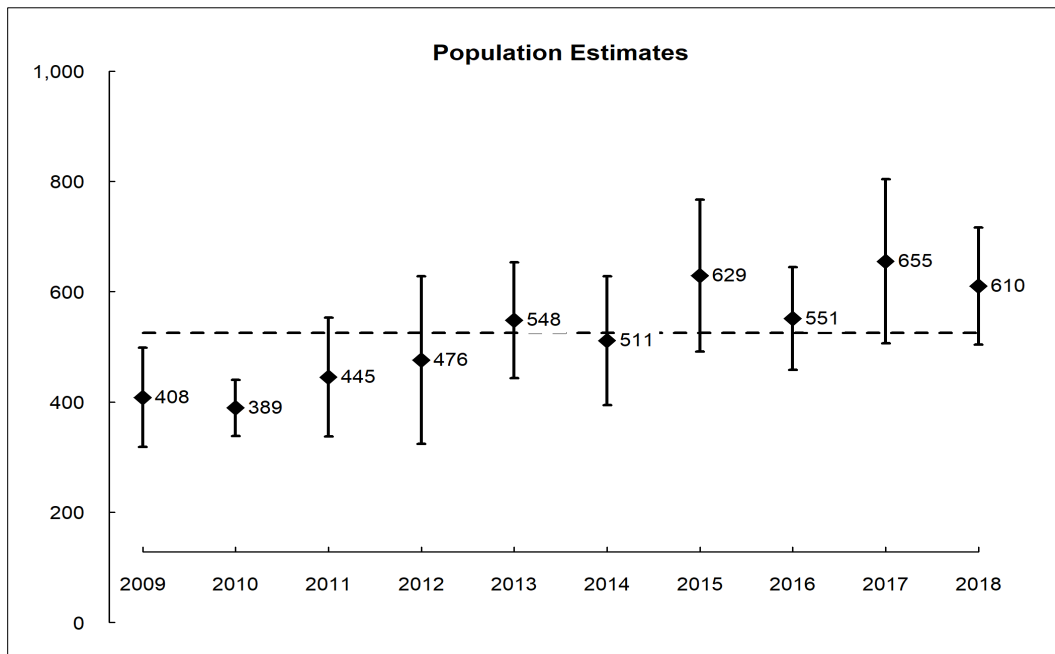


Figure 5. Mark-resight estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of total elk abundance in GMU 485, spring 2009–2018 (MIT unpubl. data.). The dashed line represents the 2002 management objective for total elk abundance (525 elk) that will likely change when the updated North Rainier Elk Herd Plan is adopted.

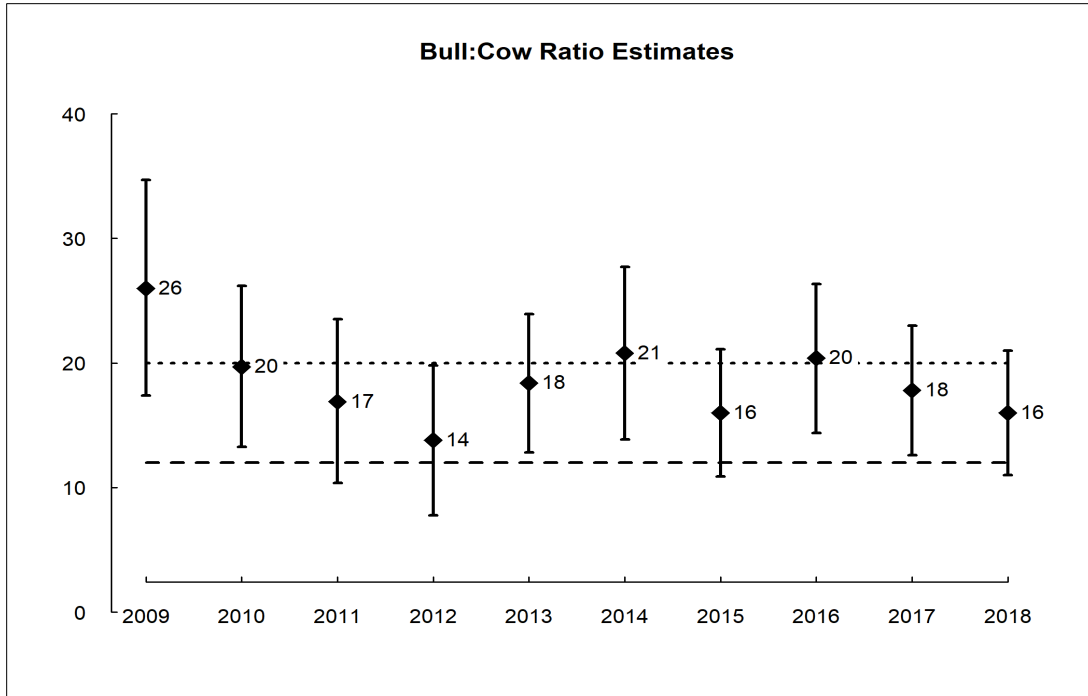


Figure 6. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of post-hunt bull:cow ratios in GMU 485, spring 2009–2018 (MIT unpubl. data). The dashed lines represent the objective range of 12-20 bulls:100 cows.

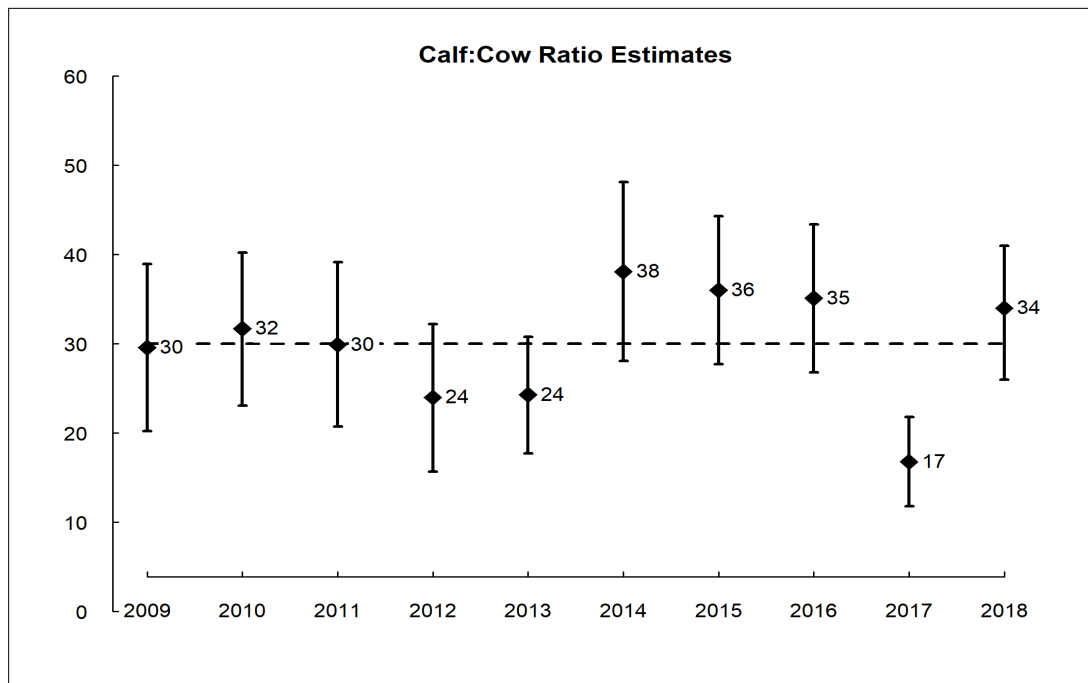


Figure 7. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of post-hunt calf:cow ratios in GMU 485, spring 2009–2018 (MIT unpubl. data). The dashed line represents a calf:cow ratio of 30 calves:100 cows that should promote herd stability or growth.

Other efforts to monitor elk abundance in the North Rainier elk herd area occur in Elk Areas 4601, 6013, and 6014 and Mount Rainier National Park. The volunteer-based Upper Snoqualmie Valley Elk Management Group (USVEMG) have estimated elk abundance in Elk Area 4601 using ground-based mark-resight surveys since 2010. Estimates of elk abundance indicate elk numbers in Elk Area 4601 have been relatively stable since 2010 except for a significant increase in 2018 (Figure 8). Both the USVEMG and WDFW don't believe this represents an actual increase in the elk population but is instead a function of the model used to estimate this elk herd size.

WDFW in partnership with NW Trek and MIT launched a pilot citizen science elk monitoring project in Elk Areas 6013 and 6014 in 2015. A driving route with designated observation points was established and volunteers were trained to conduct monthly dusk or dawn surveys to record elk by sex and age and record observation location. A limited number of volunteers participated in this first year pilot but increased in 2016 and collected meaningful data. WDFW intends to work more closely with volunteers in the future and make slight alterations to the project criteria.

WDFW and MIT conducted a survey of elk area 6013 and 6014 combined in 2017 and located 192 elk in total with bull:cow and calf:cow ratios of 15:100 and 37:100, respectively (WDFW unpubl.data).

The Department has also collaborated with MIT, the U.S. Geological Survey, National Park Service, and Puyallup Tribe of Indians to estimate elk abundance in the subalpine meadows of Mount Rainier National Park (MRNP) (Griffen et al. 2013). Those surveys only include a small portion of the North Rainier elk herd, a group referred to as the White River elk. Although WDFW no longer participates in this survey, the partners continued to survey thru 2015 and used the model to estimate a population of 408 elk in the subalpine meadows of MRNP in 2015. Based on historical data from collared elk in the 1980s (WDFW unpublished data) about 15% of the White River elk did not migrate to higher elevations in the late spring while the remaining 85% migrated to high elevation areas in MRNP. More recently, studies conducted by MIT in 1998 indicated that about half of the White River elk migrate to MRNP while the remainder remain outside the park with some being non-migratory and some making short local migrations to nearby ridges.

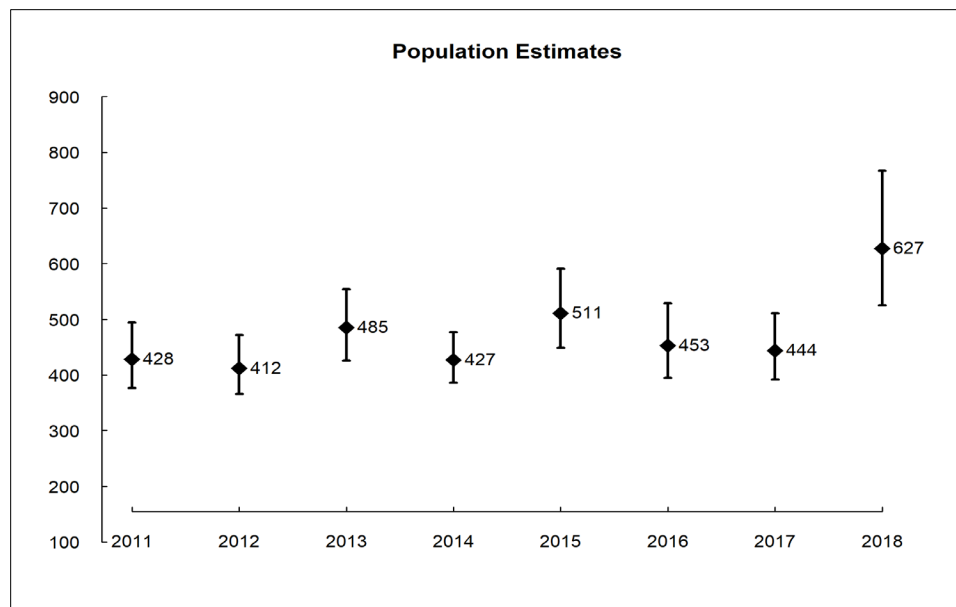


Figure 8. Mark-resight estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of total elk abundance in in Elk Area 4601, spring 2011–2018.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

The Department limits most general season harvest opportunities in the North Rainier elk herd area to branch-antlered bulls and offers most opportunities to harvest antlerless elk through the special permit system. However, limited opportunities to harvest antlerless elk during general seasons do occur during general archery and muzzleloader seasons and in areas where the Department’s objective is to maintain low elk numbers. The Department restricts all elk harvest in GMUs 485 and 653 to special permit only opportunities.

Estimates of General State Harvest and Total State Harvest (e.g., general and permit combined) in the North Rainier elk herd area have averaged 332 and 383 elk, respectively, 2008–2017 (Figures 9-11). Reported tribal harvest averaged 97, while estimates of Total Harvest (e.g., total state and tribal harvest) have averaged 480 elk. All three harvest estimates steadily increased 2007–2013, General State Harvest and Total State Harvest declined slightly 2014-2015, all three estimates increased again in 2016 and decreased again in 2017. Eighty percent of the antlerless harvest within the herd area occurs during the general season (Figure 11). Hunter effort steadily increased, 2008–2017, while CPUE was stable, 2008–2011, increased sharply in 2012, declined for three years, increased sharply again in 2016 and declined slightly in 2017 (Figures 12 and 13).

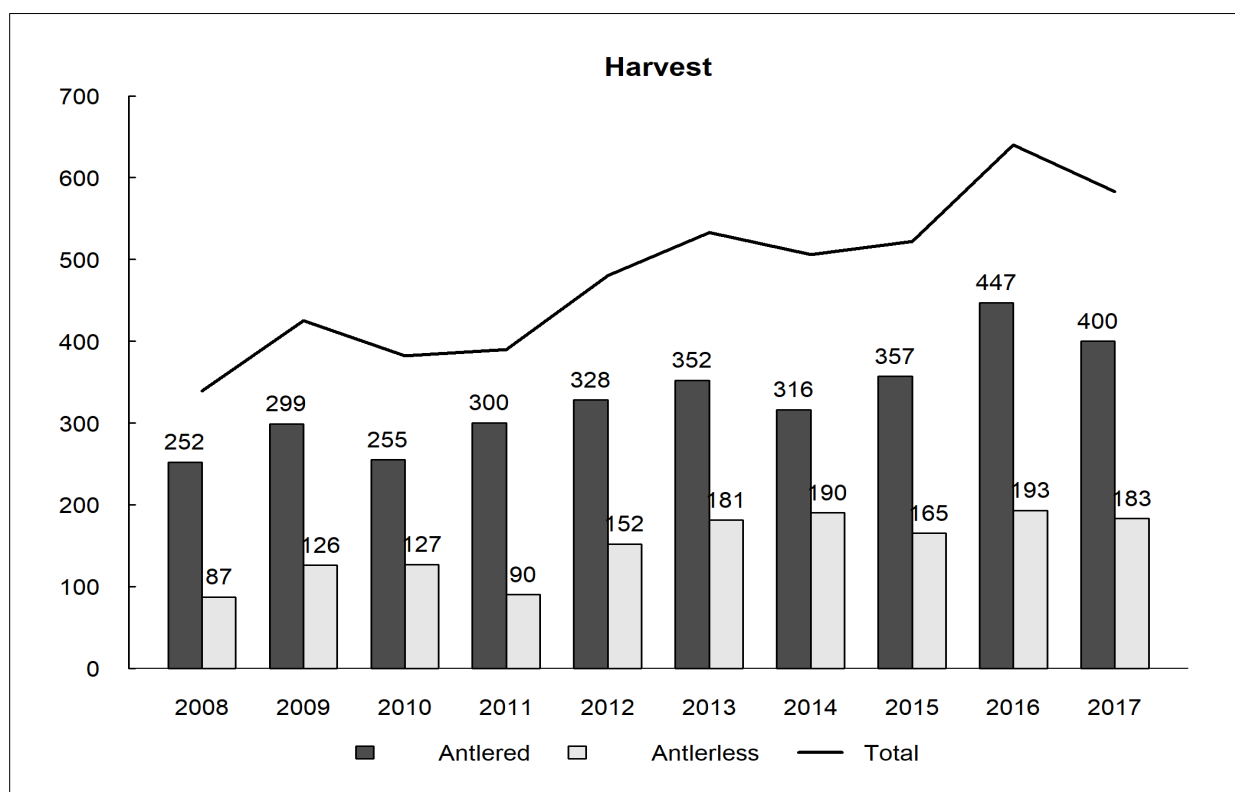


Figure 9. Estimated number of antlered and antlerless elk harvested in the North Rainier elk herd area during recreational hunting seasons (general and permit opportunities combined) established by the Department and during established Tribal seasons, 2008–2017. Estimates of Tribal harvest were derived from annual harvest reports compiled by the Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission. Estimates do not include elk harvested in association with damage permits (see Human Wildlife Interaction below).

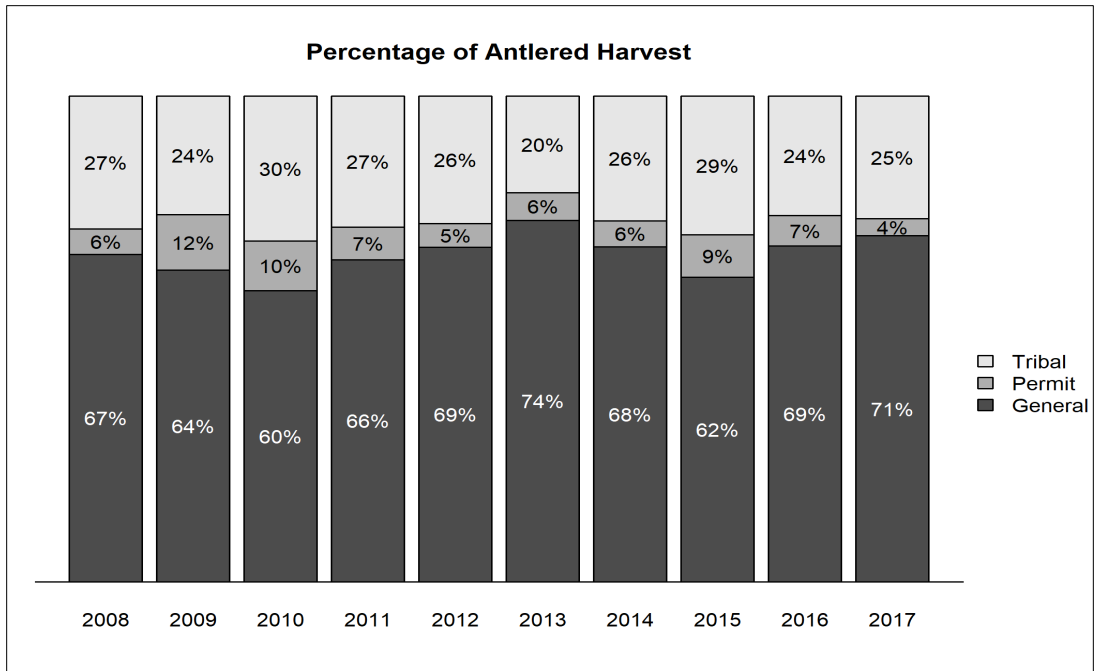


Figure 10. Estimated percentage of recreational antlered harvest in the North Rainier elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons and the percentage of harvest that occurred during established tribal seasons, 2008–2017.

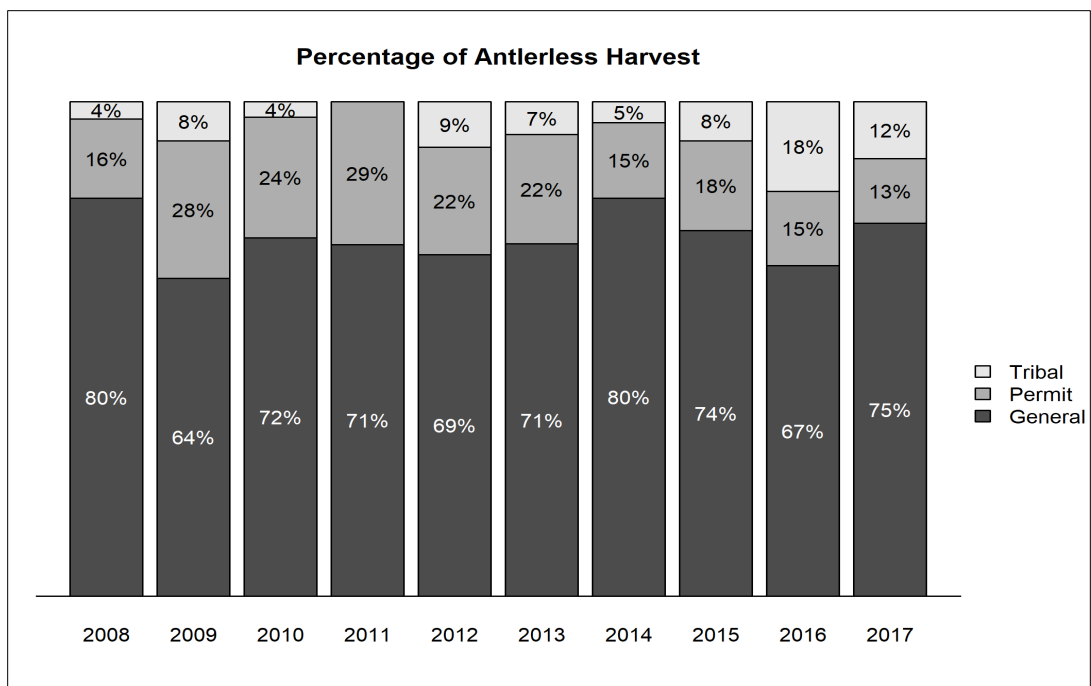


Figure 11. Estimated percentage of recreational antlerless harvest in the North Rainier elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons and the percentage of harvest that occurred during established tribal seasons, 2008–2017.

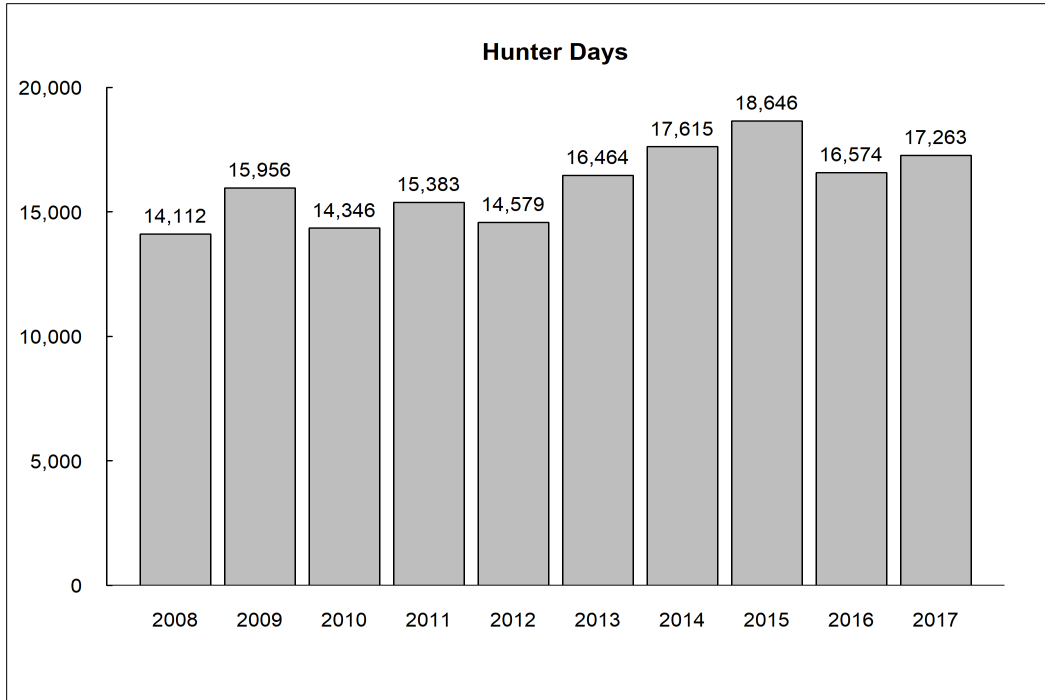


Figure 12. Estimated number of days hunters spent pursuing elk in the North Rainier elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2008–2017.

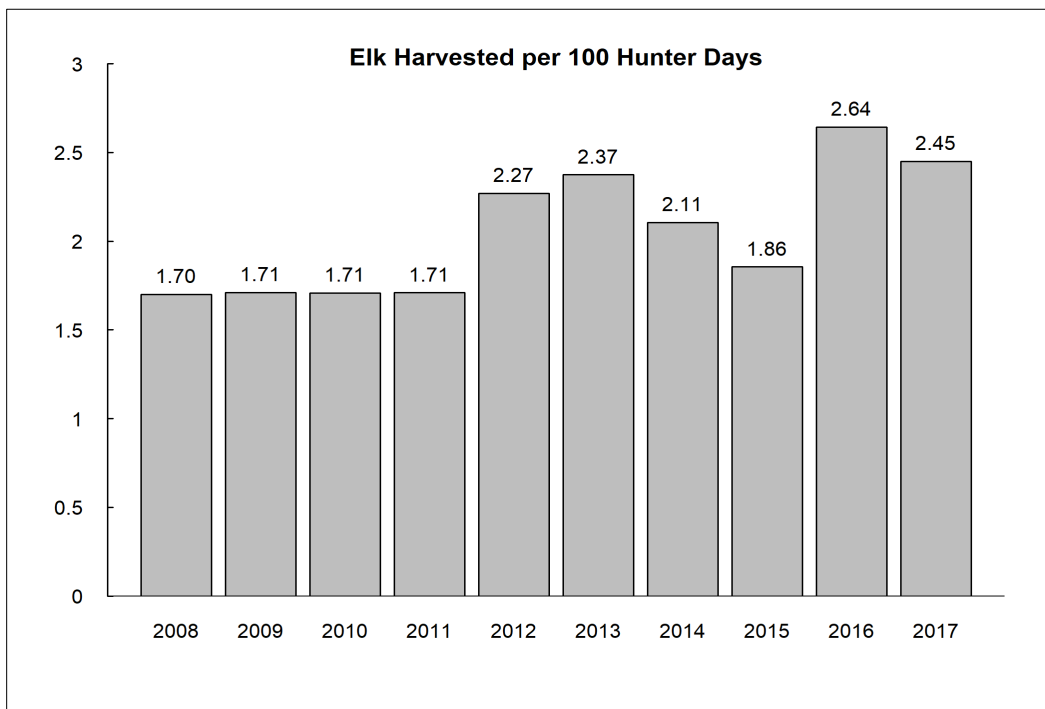


Figure 13. Estimated number of elk harvested for every 100 hunter days spent pursuing elk in the North Rainier elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2008–2017

Treponeme-associated Hoof Disease (TAHD) in elk

Sporadic reports of lame elk or elk with overgrown or missing hooves have been received in southwest Washington since the mid-1990s. Reports of “hoof disease” have been increasing, and hunters have regularly seen and sometimes harvested elk with this condition. At times, observers have reported many individuals in a group limping and showing signs of hoof disease, which has been noted in males and females and old and very young animals. TAHD has been confirmed in at least one sample submitted from the North Rainier Elk Herd range and several more are suspect. For more information on Elk Hoof Disease, please visit the WDFW website:

https://wdfw.wa.gov/conservation/health/hoof_disease/

Survival and Mortality

Common predators of elk that occur throughout the North Rainier elk herd area include black bears and cougars. At the time of this writing, there were no documented wolf packs within the herd area (WDFW et al. 2018).

Severe winter conditions are rare in the North Rainier elk herd area and are unlikely to influence the population dynamics of this herd. However, extreme drought conditions that persist through summer and fall have the potential to reduce the availability of high quality forages that elk need to accrue adequate fat stores for winter.

MIT has monitored the survival of adult female elk and calves in GMUs 485, 490, and 653, 1998–present (MIT unpubl. data). During that same period, they estimated annual adult female survival rates that were as low as 0.70–0.75 in some years, but typically ranged between 0.80–0.90. Cougars accounted for 63% and 33% of all adult cow mortalities in GMUs 485 and 653, respectively, prior to MIT implementing a cougar reduction program (see below) and 33% and 25%, respectively, following cougar removals.

Estimates of calf survival were quite variable and ranged from a low of 0.09 in 1999 to a high of 0.82 in 2006. Cougars accounted for 43–88% of all calf mortalities; bears only accounted for 6–11% of calf mortalities. Calf annual mortality rates due to cougar ranged 0.20–0.71. The lowest estimates of cow and calf survival from the MIT research occurred in the late 1990s and early 2000s and indicated cougars were the leading cause of mortality for both adult females and calves.

In response to these findings, MIT implemented a cougar reduction program from 2001 to 2007 to reduce cougar densities in GMUs 485, 466, and 653. Elk survival rates increased during the same time period. In addition to more conservative hunting season structures, a gate closure program to reduce poaching, and ongoing habitat improvement projects during that same time period, this work does suggest that predation was one factor affecting the overall performance of the elk population. By 2017, female and calf survival was still occurring at levels that should promote elk population growth and stability (D. Vales, MIT, pers. Comm.).

Habitat

A large portion of the North Rainier elk herd area consists of lands administered by the USFS. The Huckleberry Land Exchange transferred over 9,000 acres of commercial timberland in the White River drainage to the USFS to be managed mostly as late successional reserve with minimal timber harvest. Restricting timber harvest reduces the amount of forest openings and can, in turn,

reduce forage availability to elk and the number of animals a landscape can support. In response, the USFS created 400-500 acres of permanent openings to increase forage production for elk and deer in this area under the Greenwater Elk Forage Management Project (USFS 2008). In general, the North Rainier elk herd benefits most from forest management practices on private and state industrial forestlands, where frequent harvesting of mature timber creates a mosaic of early seral habitats that provide an important forage base for this herd.

Elk winter range is a priority habitat under the WDFW Priority Habitats and Species (PHS) Program. PHS is the principal means by which WDFW provides important fish, wildlife, and habitat information to local governments, state and federal agencies, private landowners, consultants, and tribal biologists for land use planning purposes. As such, Pierce County Planning and Land Services has adopted elk winter range as a Habitat of Local Importance within Title 18E.40. (Regulated Fish and Wildlife Species and Habitat Conservation Areas). Land use development permits within mapped elk winter range are regulated by the county under four management goals: 1) minimize human activity that would disturb elk, 2) maximize retention of undisturbed vegetation – particularly forest cover, 3) avoid activities that serve to exclude elk, and 4) protecting private property.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

Elk damage to ornamental shrubs, gardens, crops and pastures is a problem in all of the GMUs to some degree and complaints are received every year. Wildlife Conflict specialists work closely with agricultural producers by developing Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements (DPCAs) which identify a plan to reduce damage incurred to crops using non-lethal and lethal methods. Non-lethal methods of discouraging elk use are a very important component to reducing elk damage and are generally attempted prior to the use of lethal measures. WDFW Conflict Specialists and landowners use a variety of non-lethal methods including: electrified fladry fencing, noisemakers (birdbangers, critter gitters, propane cannons), hazing and herding on foot, with a vehicle or with a dog, scarecrow-like electronic devices, and odor-based repellents such as Plantskydd.

Lethal methods of deterring elk are also used to reduce damage to crops. These efforts include hunts within specified elk areas, pools of Master Hunters, as well as landowner damage permits. See Table 1 for a summary of permits issued to landowners allowing the taking of elk causing agricultural damage in the North Rainier Elk Herd during 2017-18. Collectively, these hunts are designed to decrease the number of elk causing the damage and/or to haze elk from the area.

Table 1. Number of Permits to Lethally Remove Elk Causing Damage to Agricultural Crops and Resulting Kills, North Rainier Elk Herd, 2017-18.

Game Management Unit	DPCA's Issued	Permits Issued	Elk Removed
454	6	16	4
460	2	4	2
466	0	0	0
485	0	0	0
490	0	0	0
652	25	53	15
653	0	0	0
654	4	10	7
TOTAL	37	83	28

In GMU 460, elk damage is a notable problem for some golf courses, Christmas tree farms, nurseries, blueberry farms and other agricultural crops. Vehicle-elk collisions have increased as well. GMU 460 has good elk habitat, primarily on managed forestlands and the potential to support about 450-550 elk without damage concerns. However, damage complaints within the city limits of North Bend and Snoqualmie and vehicle-elk collisions on I-90 have raised concerns. As a result, the Upper Snoqualmie Valley Elk Management Group was formed in 2008. The group is made up of citizens, WDFW wildlife and enforcement personnel, city and county staff. The primary role of the group is to address the problems associated with the herd. Further, Washington Department of Transportation has initiated monitoring and collaborative academic studies to examine vehicle-elk collisions along I-90. Researchers are examining elk use of corridors and movement patterns related to the use of corridors.

Additional elk hunting opportunities aimed at reducing private property damage were initiated in 2014 within Elk Area 4601 and in 2015 in Elk Area 6014. The harvest of antlerless elk was added to general season hunts, aimed at reducing the herd in these localized areas. Regional master hunter permits were also issued in 6014 to further curtail damage.

Elk in GMUs 485, 466 and 653 have largely not been a problem to private property owners with few nuisance complaints received. However, continued monitoring of herd growth and opportunities to track any emigration from these GMUs will be valuable as surrounding communities continue to expand and develop adjacent to core herd use areas.

Research

WDFW is a member of the White River Elk Herd Technical Committee comprised of state, federal, and tribal biologists and researchers who cooperatively manage the White River elk group. There is no collective partnership for the entire herd area. Members of the Committee collaborated on a Hybrid Double-observer Sightability Model for Aerial Surveys research project from 2008-2014

(Griffen et al. 2013). WDFW is not currently engaged in research in the North Rainier herd planning area.

Management Concerns

Currently, management decisions are based largely on hunter harvest and effort within the herd area. WDFW is contemplating a strategy to fully understand herd size, population demographics, distribution and trends but implementation will depend on funding. The work of MIT biologists and others has been helpful in this regard, but a more comprehensive assessment is needed. Elk conflicts with commercial agricultural production and other arenas remains a concern in portions of the herd area. WDFW staff are currently developing an updated herd plan that will identify strategies to address these concerns and the resources needed to implement them.

Management Conclusions

Elk in GMU 454 should continue to be managed with liberal seasons designed to keep damage issues at acceptable levels in developing areas. Isolated sub-herds, generally on the eastern boundary of the GMU should continue to offer hunting and recreational viewing opportunity.

Elk in GMU 460 (outside Elk Area 4601) should continue to be managed for herd growth and expansion. Several sub-herds occur within and immediately adjacent to the urban boundaries of the cities of North Bend and Snoqualmie (Elk Area 4601). Strong community interest suggests these elk represent a “quality of life” indicator consistent with a rural lifestyle and characterized by open space consisting of greenbelts, local parks, and conservation areas. Encounters of elk and humans along the urban interface present an opportunity for building and expanding public interest in wildlife conservation.

Management goals for the Green River sub-herd in GMU 485 include maintaining the population at a minimum of 500 elk and meeting or exceeding the statewide objective of 12-20 bulls:100 cows. The GMU 485 permit hunt is one of Washington’s most popular because of the opportunity to harvest and view mature bulls coupled with high success rates. Cooperative efforts between Tacoma Water, the Muckleshoot Tribe, and WDFW will continue to assess herd composition and population numbers while enhancing habitat in order to achieve population objectives and improve forage conditions in GMU 485.

Elk in GMU 652 and Elk Area 6014 should continue to be managed with liberal seasons and damage prevention permits designed to reduce damage to private property and agricultural crops. Harvest opportunity in Elk Area 6014, which composes a significant portion of GMU 652, was liberalized beginning in 2014-15 season to allow either 3 point minimum bull or antlerless opportunity. Additionally, three separate winter permit hunts were initiated in 6014 each providing 10 permits. Finally, damage harvest permits (master hunters) and landowner kill permits should continue to be used to reduce property damage to acceptable levels.

Management goals for the White River and Mashel sub-herds in GMUs 653 and 654 should continue to include maintaining a stable to increasing population and meeting or exceeding the statewide objective of 12-20 bulls:100 cows. The bull-only permit hunt initiated in 2006 in GMU 653 as a population recovery tool has become a very popular hunt due to the higher elevation, rugged terrain, limited hunter entry and large branched bulls available for harvest. Although the

herd exceeded 2002 management plan recovery objectives in GMU 653 and this bull only permit hunt may no longer be needed as a recovery tool, the uniqueness and popularity of this hunt may justify maintaining it. Elk in GMU 654 will also be managed to meet or exceed the statewide objective of 12-20 bulls:100 cows and harvest opportunity while reducing elk damage to crops. Elk damage permit hunt opportunity will continue in the expanded Elk Area 6054 which should help control private property damage and provide additional recreational opportunity.

Literature Cited

- Griffin, P. B. Lubow, K. Jenkins, D.Vales, B. Moeller, M. Reid, P. Happe, S. Mccorquodale, M.Tirhi, J. Schaberl, K. Beirne. 2013. A Hybrid Double-Observer Sightability Model for Aerial Surveys. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 77(8):1532–1544.
- U.S. Forest Service. 2008. Greenwater Elk Forage Management Project Decision Memo. Mount Baker-Snoqualmie National Forest, Mountlake Terrace, WA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015–2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2002. North Rainier Elk Herd Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Confederated Colville Tribes, Spokane Tribe of Indians, USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2018. Washington Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2017 Annual Report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Wenatchee, WA, USA.

Olympic Elk Herd

BRYAN MURPHIE, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

The Olympic elk herd area is located on the Olympic Peninsula and consists of 14 GMUs, 601 (Hoko), 602 (Dickey), 603 (Pysht), 607 (Sol Duc), 612 (Goodman), 615 (Clearwater), 618 (Matheny), 621 (Olympic), 624 (Coyle), 633 (Mason), 636 (Skokomish), 638 (Quinault Ridge), 642 (Copalis), 648 (Wynoochee), and 651 (Satsop) (Figure 1). Much of the land utilized by elk in this area is in public ownership. Federal lands include over 922,000 acres in the Olympic National Park (ONP) consisting of the core of the Olympic Mountains proper, as well as portions of coastal areas along the Pacific coast. Olympic National Forest (ONF) lands adjacent to ONP include an additional 643,000 acres. The State of Washington Department of Natural Resources, manages 368,000 acres of forest lands in the herd area, of which the 168,000 acre Clearwater Block is the largest. Indian Reservation lands encompass over 255,000 acres, the largest being 208,000 acres in the Quinault Indian Nation Reservation. The remainder of the land is in private residential, agriculture, or industrial timber company lands.

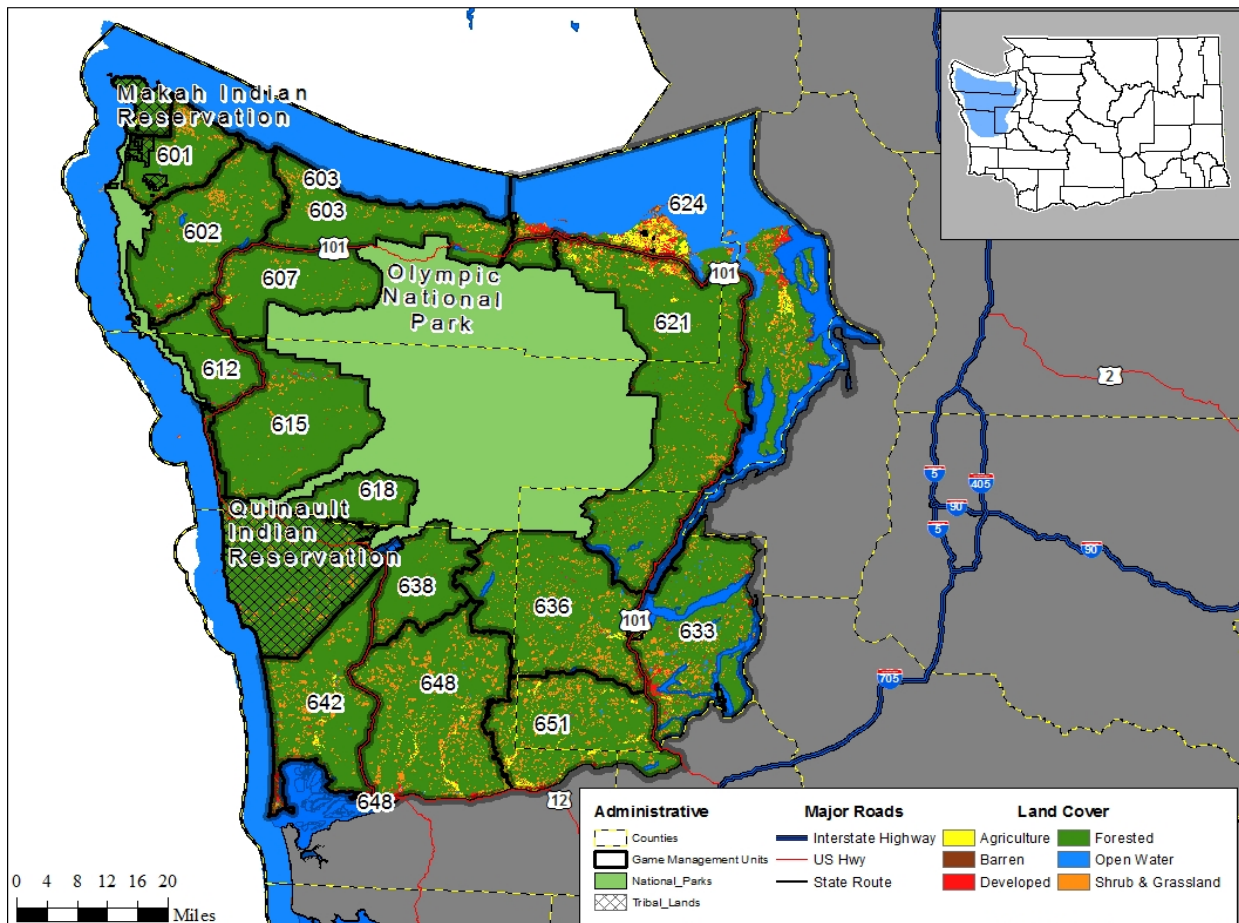


Figure 1. Dominant land use cover types within the 14 game management units that comprise the Olympic elk herd area.

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Olympic Elk Herd Plan identifies a population objective of 11,350 elk outside Olympic National Park (WDFW 2004). However, that objective is likely to change when the plan is updated. The Department has not identified a formalized monitoring strategy to estimate elk abundance or composition throughout the herd area. Consequently, the Department generally manages for stable to increasing elk populations, while providing for multiple uses; including recreational, educational and aesthetic, as well as a sustainable annual harvest. Additional objectives include managing for a pre-season population with 15–35 bulls:100 cows and/or a post-hunt population with 12–20 bulls:100 cows (WDFW 2004) and maintaining an annual survival rate of 0.50 for bulls when bull mortality is monitored (WDFW 2014). We attempt to achieve these objectives largely through manipulating hunting seasons.

Population Surveys

The Department and several Treaty Tribes that have hunting rights on the Olympic Peninsula periodically conduct aerial or ground-based composition surveys in the Olympic elk herd area. Formalized estimators (e.g., sightability models, mark-resight, distance sampling, etc.) to correct observed data for detection probabilities that vary among age and sex classes are generally not applied. Even though those data are likely biased and managers must make conservative inferences, it still provides some insight into the current composition of this herd.

Estimates of pre-hunt bull:cow ratios declined over the 2008–2013 time period but have been at or above the management objective of 15–35 bulls:100 cows since 2014 (Figure 2). Estimates of post-hunt bull:cow ratios are often reported as below the management objective of 12–20 bulls:100 cows (Figure 5), however these ratios are thought to be biased low, as post-hunt surveys are conducted in late-winter with effort focused on the main cow and calf groups. This is also a period when most mature bulls are travelling independently or in small bachelor groups making them less detectable during survey flights. Estimates of pre-hunt calf:cow ratios averaged 39:100 cows (range = 31:100 to 46:100) (Figure 3), while estimates of post-hunt calf:cow ratios averaged 29:100 cows (range = 24:100 to 34:100) (Figure 5).

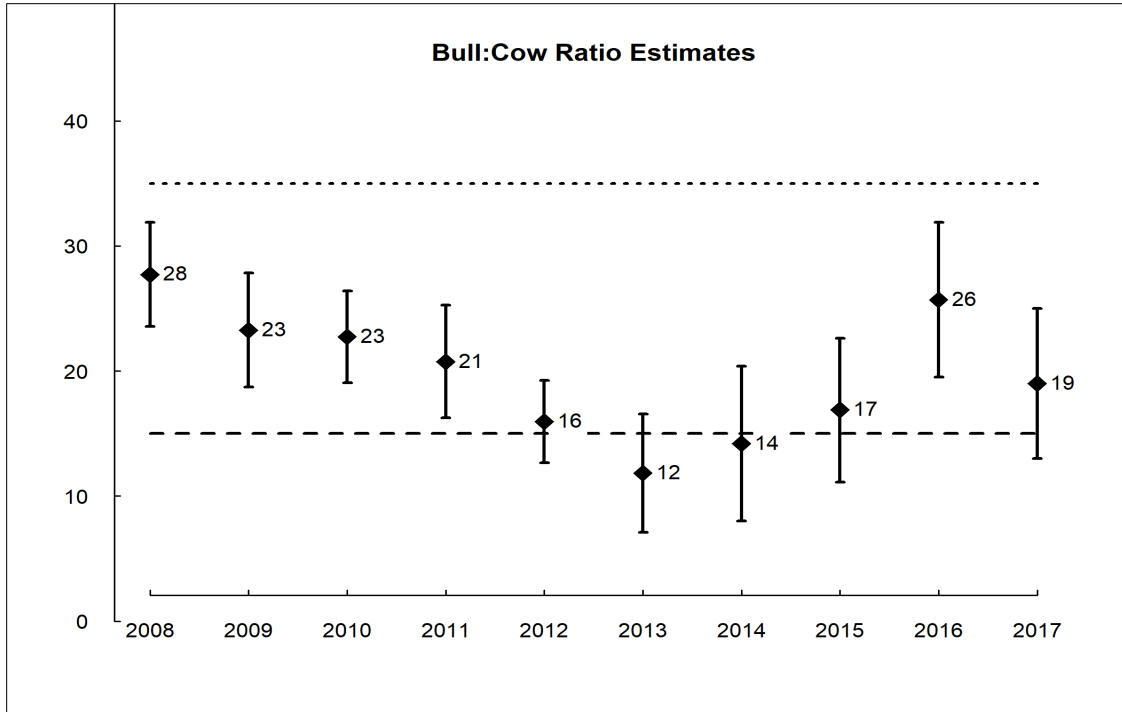


Figure 2. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of pre-hunt bull:cow ratios in the Olympic elk herd area, autumn 2008–2017. The dashed lines represent the objective range of 15-35 bulls:100 cows.

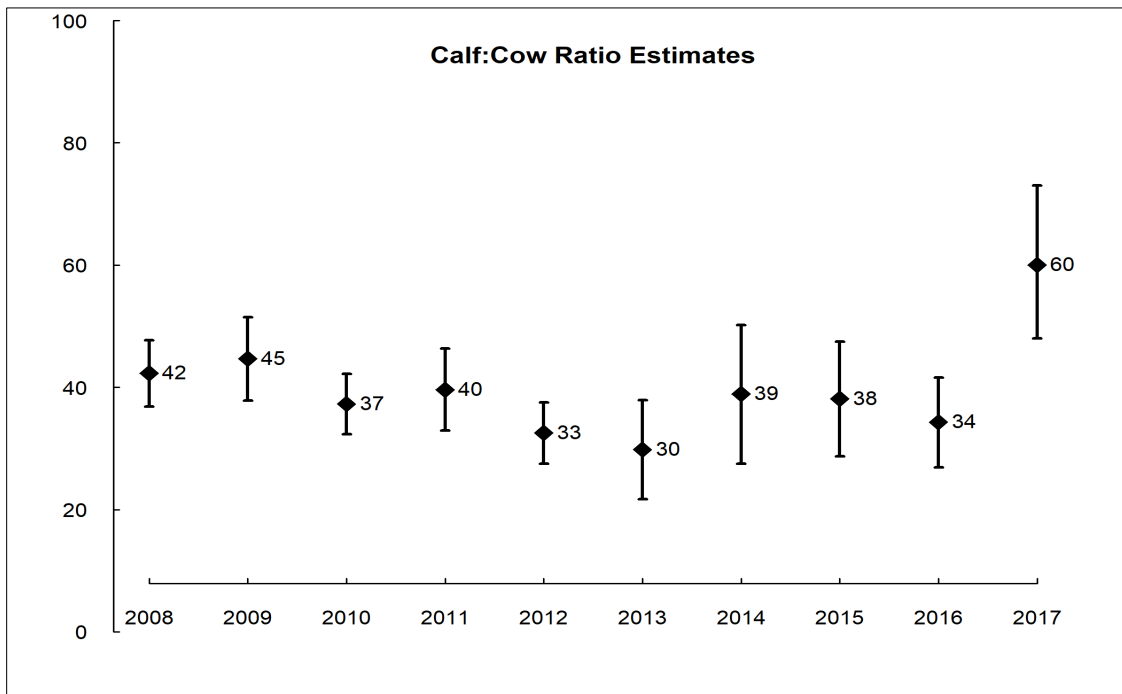


Figure 3. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of pre-hunt calf:cow ratios in the Olympic elk herd area, autumn 2008–2017.

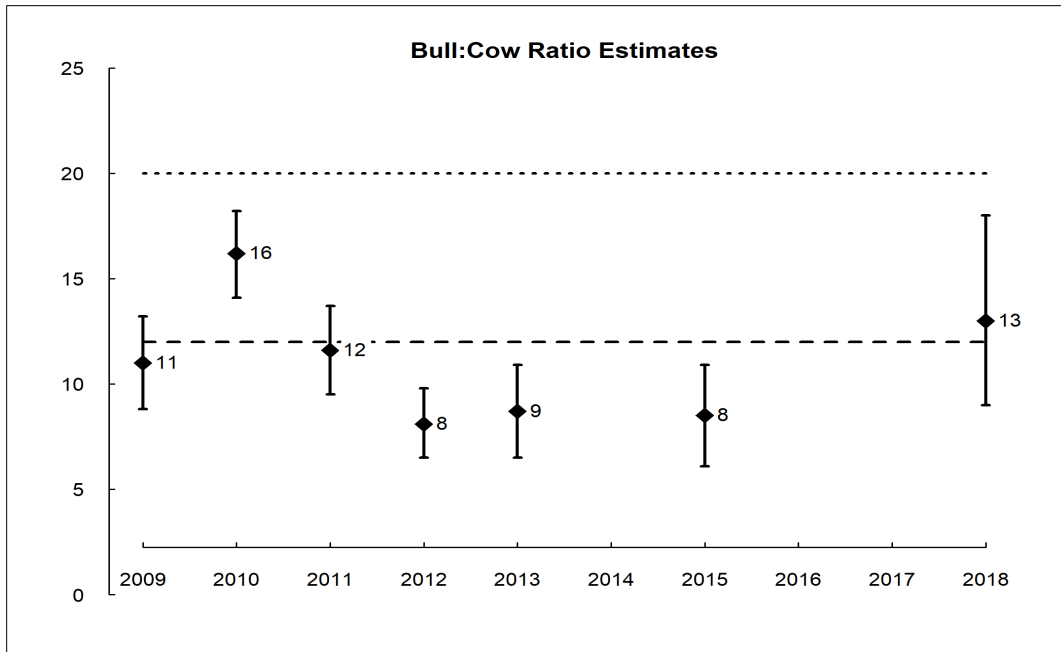


Figure 4. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of post-hunt bull:cow ratios in the Olympic elk herd area, spring 2009–2018. The dashed lines represent the objective range of 12-20 bulls:100 cows. Post-hunt ratios from 2014 and 2016 are not included because biologists only conducted surveys in a single GMU during these years.

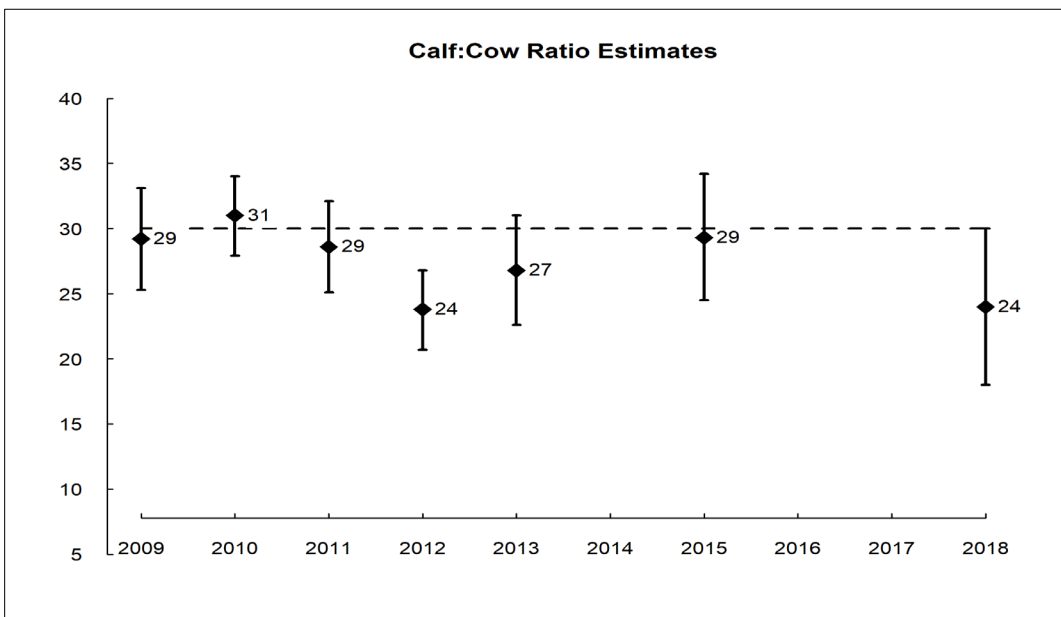


Figure 5. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of post-hunt calf:cow ratios in the Olympic elk herd area, spring 2009–2018. The dashed line represents a calf:cow ratio of 30 calves:100 cows that should promote herd stability or growth. Post-hunt ratios from 2014 and 2016 are not included because biologists only conducted surveys in a single GMU during these years.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

The legal elk for most general season hunts in the Olympic elk herd area are 3-point minimum, branch-antlered bulls. Harvest opportunities for antlerless elk are offered during some general season archery hunts and through a special permit system. Antlerless harvest is usually targeted at areas where the Department’s objective is to maintain low elk numbers.

Estimates of General State Harvest and Total State Harvest have averaged 258 and 290 elk, respectively, 2008–2017; while estimates of Total Harvest have averaged 455 elk, 2008–2017. Elk harvest in 2017 was a period low for State hunters during 2008–2017 (Figure 6). State hunting typically accounts for a greater percentage of the bull harvest in the Olympic elk herd area (Figure 7); while Tribal hunting accounts for a greater percentage of the cow harvest (Figure 8). Hunter effort, reported as hunter days, has been on a slightly downward trend in the Olympics (Figure 9). Estimates of CPUE, reported as number of elk killed per 100 days, has been stable (Figure 10). The increase in elk harvest recorded in 2015 was in part due to a change in general season hunting regulations that increased the number of GMUs open to an early general season muzzleloader hunt. Total harvest in Figure 6 includes reported Tribal game harvest data which are compiled and published annually by the Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission (for data referred to in this document, see the NWIFC Big Game Harvest Reports for Western Washington Treaty Tribes; 2008-2017/18). On average, Tribal hunting accounts for 36% of the total elk harvest in the Olympic elk herd area.

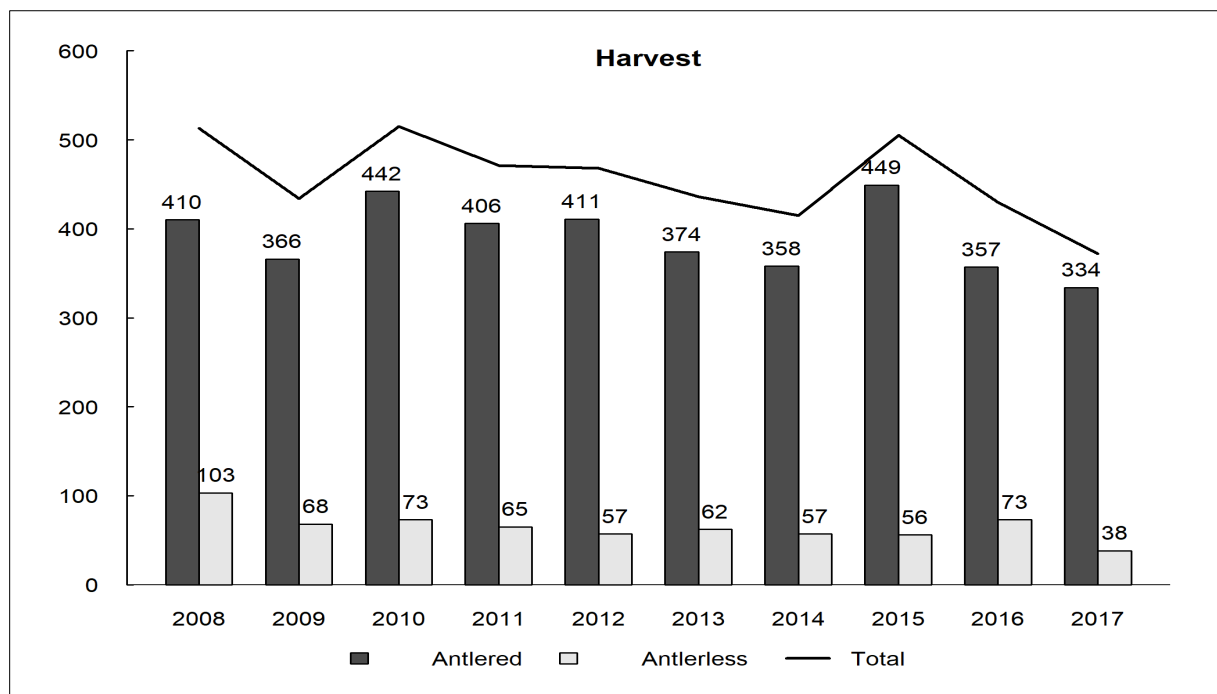


Figure 6. Estimated number of antlered and antlerless elk harvested in the Olympic elk herd area during recreational hunting seasons (general and permit opportunities combined) established by the Department and during established Tribal seasons, 2008–2017. Estimates of Tribal harvest were derived from annual harvest reports compiled by the Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission. Estimates do not include elk harvested in association with damage permits (see Human Wildlife Interaction below).

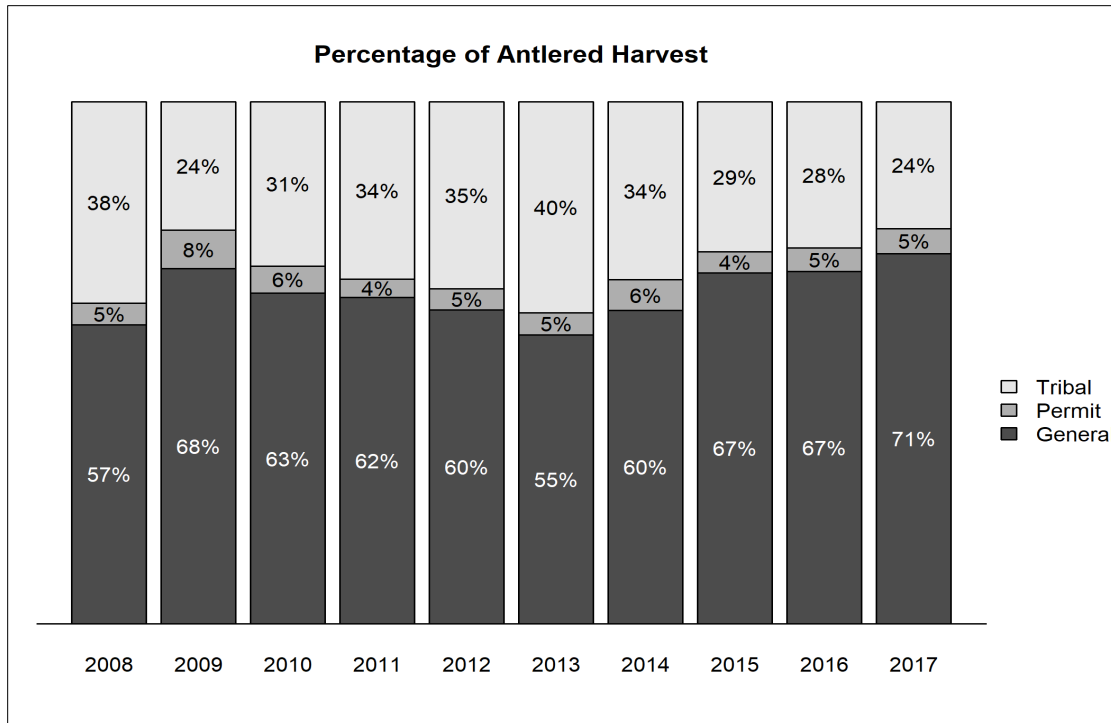


Figure 7. Estimated percentage of recreational antlered harvest in the Olympic elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons and the percentage of harvest that occurred during established tribal seasons, 2008–2017.

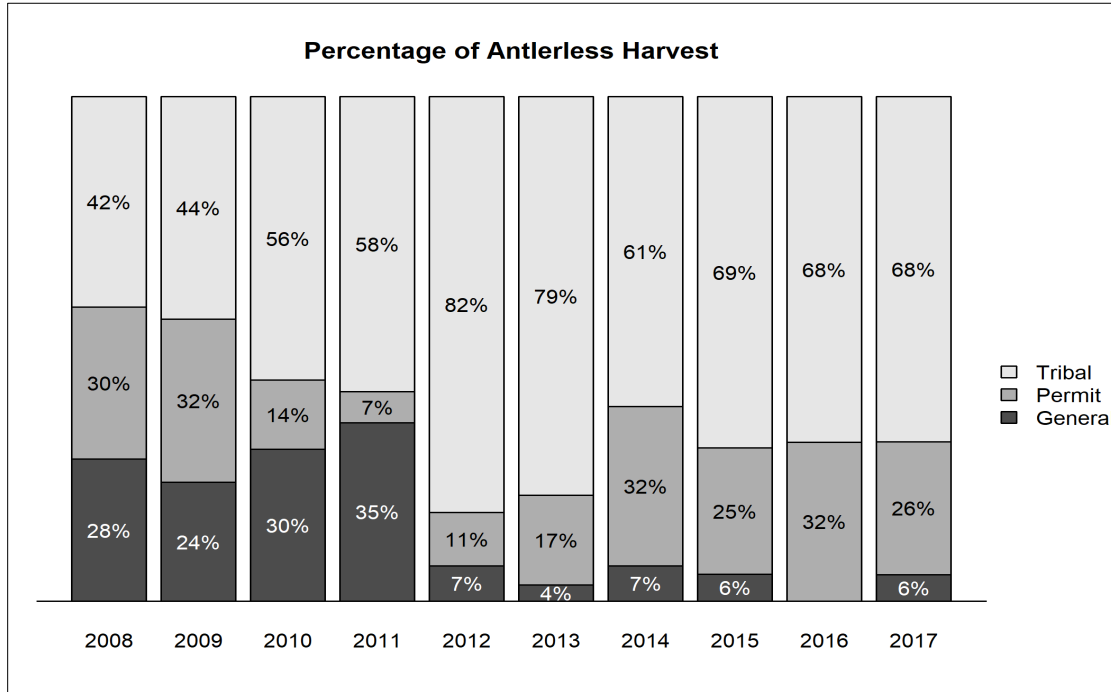


Figure 8. Estimated percentage of recreational antlerless harvest in the Olympic elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons and the percentage of harvest that occurred during established tribal seasons, 2008–2017.

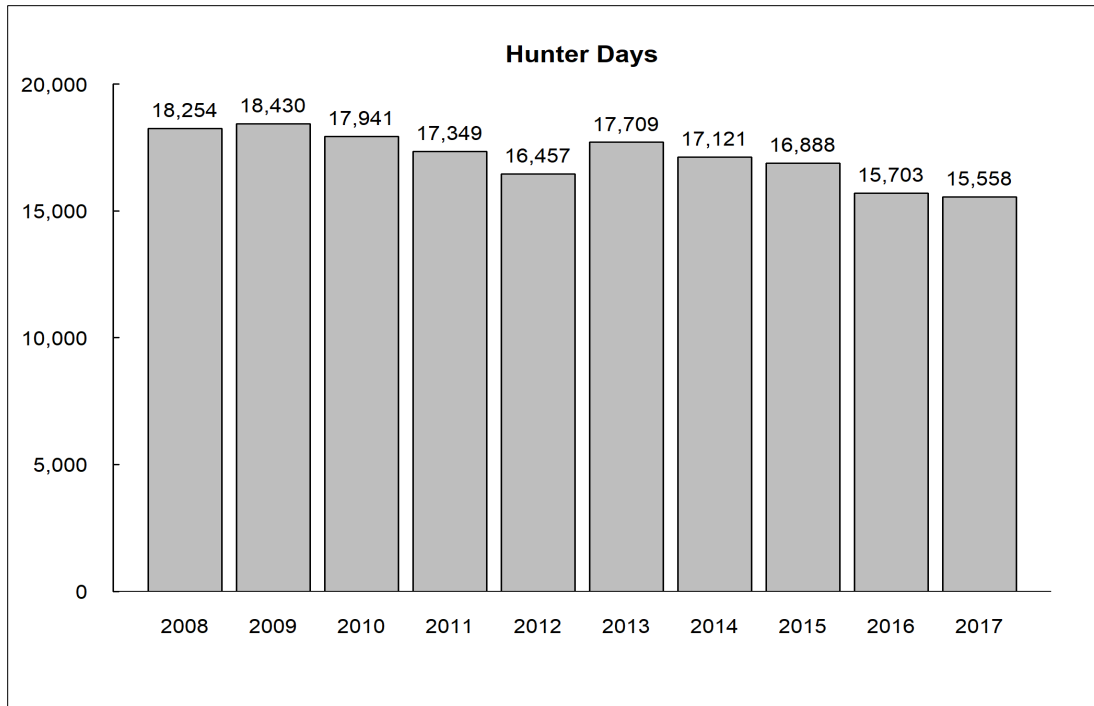


Figure 9. Estimated number of days hunters spent pursuing elk in the Olympic elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2008–2017.

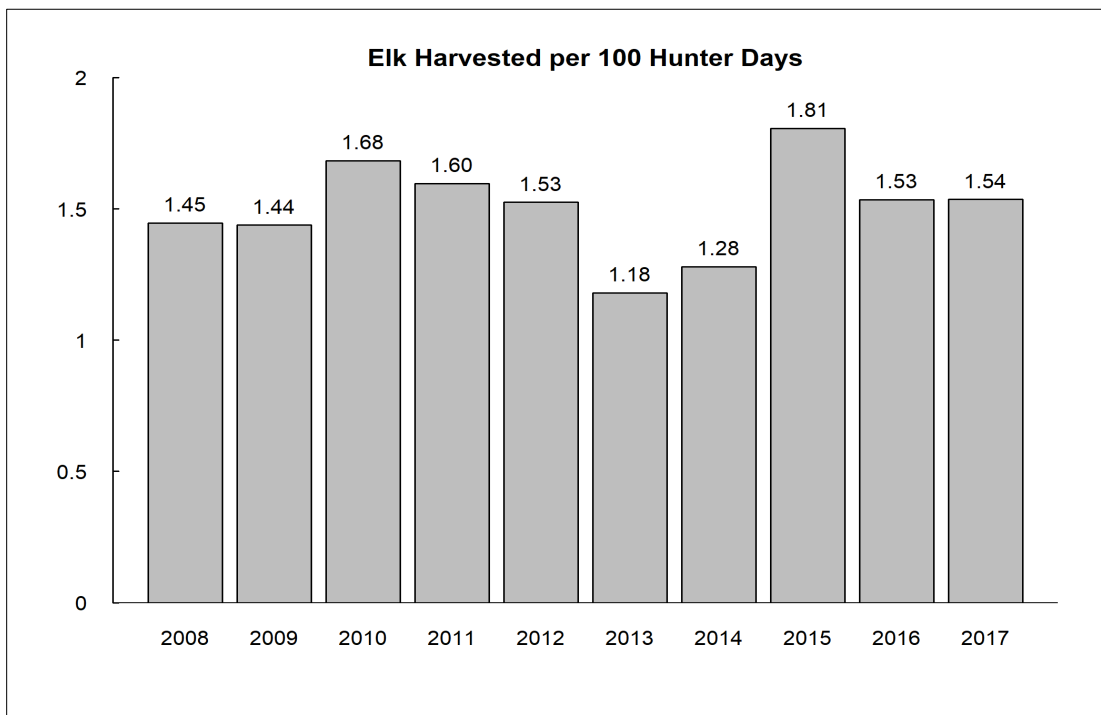


Figure 10. Estimated number of elk harvested for every 100 hunter days spent pursuing elk in the Olympic elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2008–2017.

Survival and Mortality

There have been no comprehensive studies to estimate the survival of elk throughout the Olympic elk herd area during a specific time period; however, the Department and several Treaty Tribes have conducted numerous projects in specific GMUs. Cow survival is generally higher than 80% (Smith et al. 1994; WDFW, unpublished data; R. McCoy, Makah Tribe, unpublished data). Bull survival has been documented to be 23% (Smith et al. 1994) and 29% (R. McCoy, Makah Tribe, unpublished data). Calf survival ranged from 27–40% in one study conducted in GMUs 601 and 602 by the Makah Tribe (R. McCoy, unpublished data).

Causes of mortality among Olympic elk include nutritional stress, predation, legal harvest, poaching, and a variety of other natural and human-related causes (vehicle collision, for example). Malnutrition and predation are the most common factors associated with the mortality of cows and calves (Smith et al. 1994; WDFW, unpublished data; R. McCoy, Makah Tribe, unpublished data). Hunter harvest is the most common cause of mortality among bulls (Smith et al. 1994; R. McCoy, Makah Tribe, unpublished data). Poaching related mortality accounted for 2.5% among bulls and cows in the Olympic herd in one study (Smith et al. 1994).

Habitat

The Olympic elk herd area encompasses a diverse array of habitat types rising in elevation from the coastal and inland marine ecosystems at sea level through a series of forested zones that change with increasing elevation and rainfall. These zones include forests dominated by Sitka spruce (*Picea sitchensis*), then western hemlock (*Tsuga heterophylla*) and Pacific silver fir (*Abies amabilis*), until reaching the subalpine forests dominated by mountain hemlock (*Tsuga mertensiana*) and subalpine fir (*Abies lasiocarpa*) at higher elevations (Franklin and Dyrness 1973). Douglas fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii*) and western red cedar (*Thuja plicata*) are also common in the Sitka spruce and western hemlock zones, while areas in the subalpine zones often have open parklands and subalpine meadows (Franklin and Dyrness 1973, Henderson et al. 1989).

The western hemlock zone is the most extensive within the Olympic elk herd area and, along with areas in the Sitka spruce zone, has probably undergone the most significant alteration through timber harvest and replanting, often with Douglas fir (WDFW 2004). Elk demographics (survival and productivity, for example) are strongly influenced by forest management practices that have created a patchwork of stand types and ages, each with varying degrees of value for elk. Early seral stands, riparian zones, and mature to old growth forests tend to be of most value to elk, while those stands 20-30 years after clearcutting have the least value (Lopez-Perez, 2004). Early seral stands are most common on private and state lands currently managed for timber production. Following fairly robust timber harvest in the 1970s and 1980s, recent management of USFS lands within the Olympic elk herd area tend to promote the persistence of mid- to late seral forests, which are of less value to elk. However, the USFS is conducting habitat enhancement activities, including thinning and forage seeding, for elk in some areas.

WDFW actively manages 2,034 acres of land in the Olympic elk herd area specifically to provide habitat for elk either as mitigation for lost habitat due to dam construction (Wynoochee Mitigation Unit, 1,030 acres of habitat, including pastures planted to provide elk winter forage) or as a means to reduce agricultural crop damage on adjacent private land (Olympic Unit, 963 acres; Anderson Homestead, 41 acres). Private pasture land, planted for other agricultural purposes, can also be an

important component of elk habitat in many GMUs, but in many cases, agricultural landowners do not welcome elk on their property.

The effect of weather on elk is mostly related to those conditions that influence the quality and availability of forage. Unusually dry and hot conditions during summer and early fall will reduce the availability of forage during a critical time for elk, as they attempt to recover lost energy stores from the previous winter, prepare for the next winter, and for some, raise a calf. The Olympic elk herd area experienced slightly above normal temperatures and below normal precipitation during the summer of 2017.

In winter, a period when forage conditions naturally decline, snow accumulation, if substantial and persistent can reduce access to what forage is available and reduce or hinder elk movement. These snow effects usually occur when accumulations are persistent and approach 20 inches or more (Poole and Mowat, 2005). Fortunately, weather conditions over much of the Olympic elk herd area tend to be mild and temperate (Washington Climate Center Data) and snow accumulations are most likely to have a more pronounced effect on elk at higher elevations in the Olympic National Park and Olympic Wilderness Areas of USFS lands. The heavy, wet snow typical of the Olympic Peninsula is subject to repeated thawing and freezing, which can create a thick crust of snow and ice reducing access to forage.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

Elk conflict in the Olympic elk herd area generally falls into two categories: public safety and property damage. Public safety concerns occur where elk and urban development overlaps and where elk routinely cross roadways or highways. Two of the most notable areas of public safety concern involves elk near the towns of Sequim and Forks. Elk damage usually occurs on private agricultural lands and pastures and can create significant costs for the landowner and WDFW. Private pastureland in the Wynoochee, Satsop, and Skokomish River valleys receive chronic elk damage. In some areas, public safety concerns and damage overlap.

The Department employs Wildlife Conflict Specialists to work directly with landowners and communities to address elk conflicts using lethal and non-lethal activities; often through formal agreements termed Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements (DPCAs). The intent of these activities is to reduce damage, increase landowner tolerance of elk, or reduce risk to human safety by reducing the number of elk and/or the amount of time elk spend on these lands. Non-lethal activities involve hazing and fencing, but may also include the deployment of traffic signs that warn drivers traveling through areas where elk routinely cross roads. Lethal removals are conducted either through permits issued to landowners, special permit hunts, or during general season hunts within a designated Elk Area.

In 2017/18, there were 26 DPCAs within the Olympic elk herd area. The Department issued 82 permits and removed 41 elk (Table 1). Additionally, eight Master Hunters removed five elk in 2017 (Table 1).

Table 1. The number of damage prevention cooperative agreements, permits issued and elk removed, and the number of Master Hunters deployed and their harvest in 2017/18 for Game Management Units (GMU) in the Olympic elk herd area.

	DPCAs	Permits Issued	Elk Removed	Master Hunter Deployed	Master Hunter Harvest
607	2	7	1	0	0
615	1	3	0	0	0
624		9	4	4	4
636	2	14	11	0	0
642	4	6	4	0	0
648	9	23	10	3	0
651	8	20	11	1	1
Total	26	82	41	8	5

Management Concerns

The Olympic Elk Herd Plan (WDFW 2004) provided management objectives and guidance for monitoring from 2005-2010, but needs to be updated. A formalized monitoring strategy is under development, as the herd plan is updated. Monitoring during this interim period has been limited to specific GMUs or portions thereof. WDFW has relied primarily on hunting harvest data as the basis for management decisions and the work of the Olympic Peninsula Treaty Tribes for herd demographics and other information.

Management Conclusions

Elk harvest in the Olympic elk herd area declined during 2010 to 2014, increased in 2015, but again dropped below the 10-year average in 2016 and 2017. The increase in harvest recorded in 2015 occurred during the general season and was in part due to a regulation change adding general season muzzleloader hunting opportunities in several GMUs; general archery season elk harvest was also up in 2015.

Literature Cited

- Franklin, J. F. and C. T. Dyrness. 1973. Natural vegetation of Oregon and Washington. U.S.D.A. Forest Service General Technical Report PNW-8. 417 pp. Pacific Northwest Forrest and Range Experiment Station, Portland, OR.
- Henderson, J.A., D.H. Peter, R. D. Leshner, and D. C. Shaw. 1989. Forested plant associations of the Olympic National Forest. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Region. R6 Ecol. Technical Paper 001-88.
- Lopez-Perez, E. 2006. Natural selenium and planted forages: effects on mule deer and elk in Washington. Dissertation, Washington State University, Pullman, USA. 112pp.
- Poole, K. G. and G. Mowat. 2005. Winter habitat relationships of deer and elk in the temperate interior mountains of British Columbia. Wildlife Society Bulletin 33(4): 1288-1302.

Elk Status and Trend Report 2018

Smith J. L., W. A. Michaelis, K. Sloan, J. L. Musser and D. J. Pierce. 1994. An analysis of elk poaching losses and other mortality sources in Washington using biotelemetry. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Federal Aid in Wildlife Restoration Project Report. 79 pp.

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2004. Olympic Elk Herd Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015–2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.

Selkirk Elk Herd

ANNEMARIE PRINCE, Wildlife Biologist
 CARRIE LOWE, Wildlife Biologist
 JEFF HEINLEN, Wildlife Biologist
 BEN TURNOCK, Wildlife Biologist
 MICHAEL ATAMIAN, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

The Selkirk elk herd is located in northeast Washington and includes the Pend Oreille and Spokane sub-herds. The Pend Oreille sub-herd consists of 9 GMUs, including 101 (Sherman), 105 (Kelly Hill), 108 (Douglas), 111 (Aladdin), 113 (Selkirk), 117 (49 Degrees North), 121 (Huckleberry), 124 (Mount Spokane), and 204 (Okanogan East) (Figure 1). The Spokane sub-herd consists of 6 GMUs, including GMUs 127 (Mica Peak), 130 (Cheney), 133 (Roosevelt), 136 (Harrington), 139 (Steptoe), and 142 (Almota) (Figure 1).

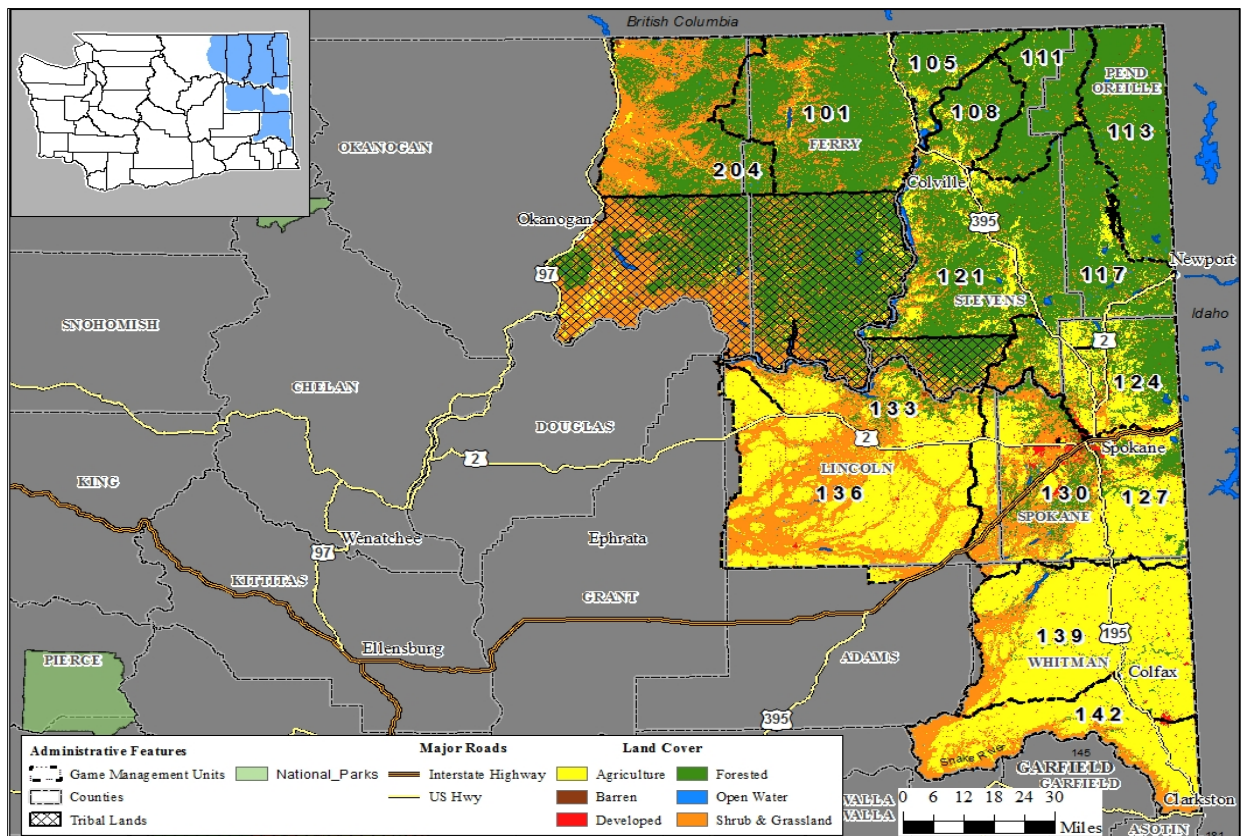


Figure 1. Dominant land use cover types within the 15 game management units that comprise the Selkirk elk herd area.

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department’s objective is to increase elk abundance in the Pend Oreille sub-herd area to 1,500–2,500 elk and to maintain 1,000–1,500 elk in the Spokane sub-herd area (WDFW 2014a).

Additional objectives include maintaining populations with a pre-hunt bull:cow ratio of 15–35 bulls:100 cows or post-hunt bull:cow ratio of 12–20 bulls:100 cows (WDFW 2014a) and maintaining an annual survival rate of 0.50 for bulls when bull mortality is monitored (WDFW 2014b).

Population Surveys

Habitat and terrain within the Pend Oreille sub-herd area present a sampling environment that is not conducive to conducting typical aerial composition surveys because the dense and largely unbroken forests impede the ability of observers to detect elk. Consequently, the Department does not currently conduct surveys to monitor the Pend Oreille sub-herd.

The Department collaborates with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) to conduct pre-hunt aerial composition surveys on the Turnbull National Wildlife Refuge (TNWR), located in the Spokane sub-herd area. However, these surveys only include a small portion of the Spokane sub-herd and are not likely to be representative of the entire sub-herd. The number of elk observed during these surveys since 2006 has ranged from 154–460 elk and varies annually (Figure 2). The decline observed in this population since 2010 is the result of a concerted effort by WDFW and TNWR, through antlerless hunts on TNWR, to reduce this local population due to elk suppression of aspen regeneration on the refuge. However, the population reduction is not only a result of direct mortality from hunting on the refuge, but also likely due to elk leaving the TNWR survey area for other nearby areas with more hunting pressure. Estimated calf:cow ratios have been relatively stable (Figure 4), while estimated bull:cow ratios have shown more variability, but have been consistently within or above the management objective of 15–35 bulls:100 cows (Figure 3).

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Most general season harvest opportunities in the Pend-Oreille sub-herd area are for any bull. Most opportunities to harvest antlerless elk are through limited, special permit opportunities. However, opportunities to harvest antlerless elk do occur throughout the sub-herd area during general archery seasons and for all weapon types in GMU 124 where the Department’s objective is to maintain elk numbers within landowner tolerance. Estimates of General State Harvest and Total State Harvest (including special permits) have averaged 281 and 308 elk, respectively, 2008–2017, and have been stable 2010–2017 (Figure 5). Hunter effort and CPUE have also been stable since 2009 (Figures 8-9).

The Department allows the harvest of any elk during all general seasons in the Spokane sub-herd area and collaborates with the USFWS to implement special permit harvest opportunities on TNWR. Estimates of General State Harvest and Total State Harvest in the Spokane sub-herd area averaged 232 and 246 elk, respectively for 2008-2017 (Figure 10). Both harvest estimates (Figure 10) and estimates of hunter effort (Figure 13) vary annually in this sub-herd. Likely much of this variation is a reflection of the access to private lands and the patchy distribution of elk in this area, rather than true variation in the elk population. The increase in general harvest after 2009 is likely due to the implementation of the TNWR permit hunts pushing animals off the refuge during the general season.

Elk Status and Trend Report 2018

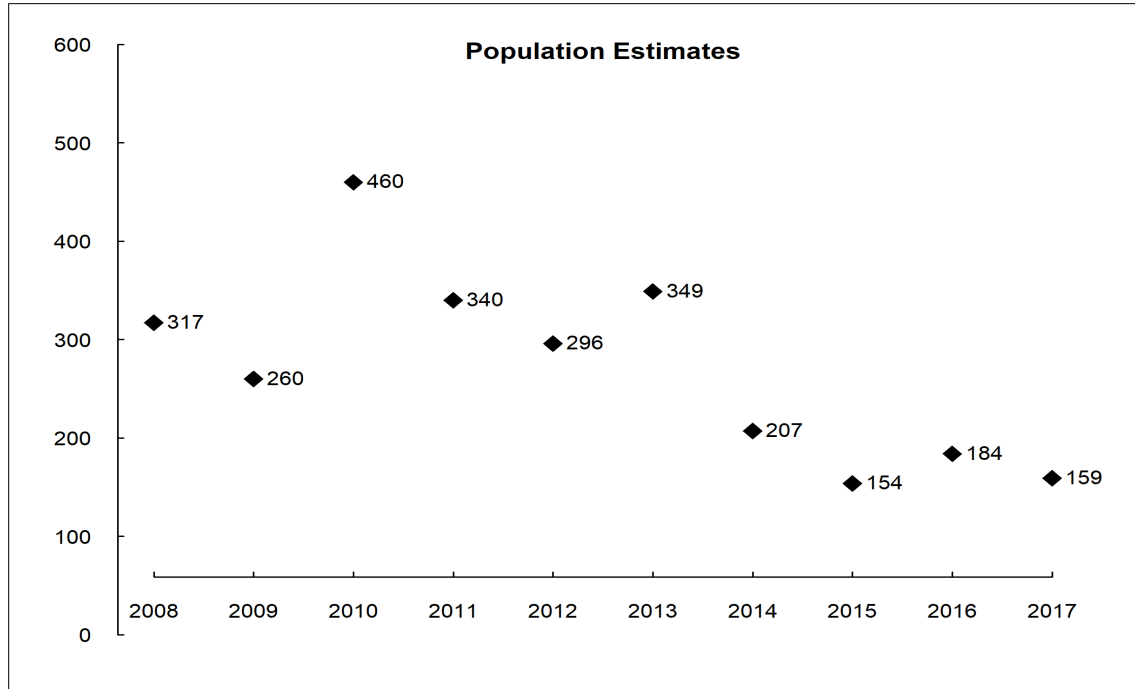


Figure 2. Number of elk observed during aerial composition surveys in autumn on the Turnbull National Wildlife Refuge, autumn 2008–2017.

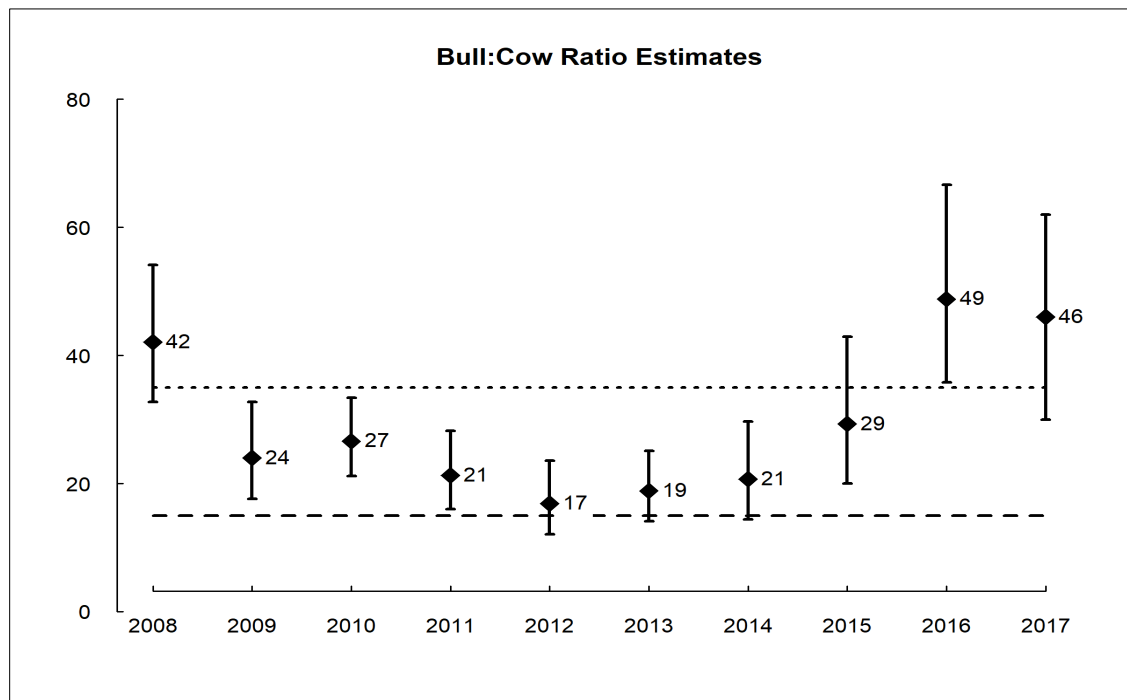


Figure 3. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of pre-hunt bull:cow ratios on the Turnbull National Wildlife Refuge, autumn 2008–2017. The dashed lines represent the objective range of 15-35 bulls:100 cows.

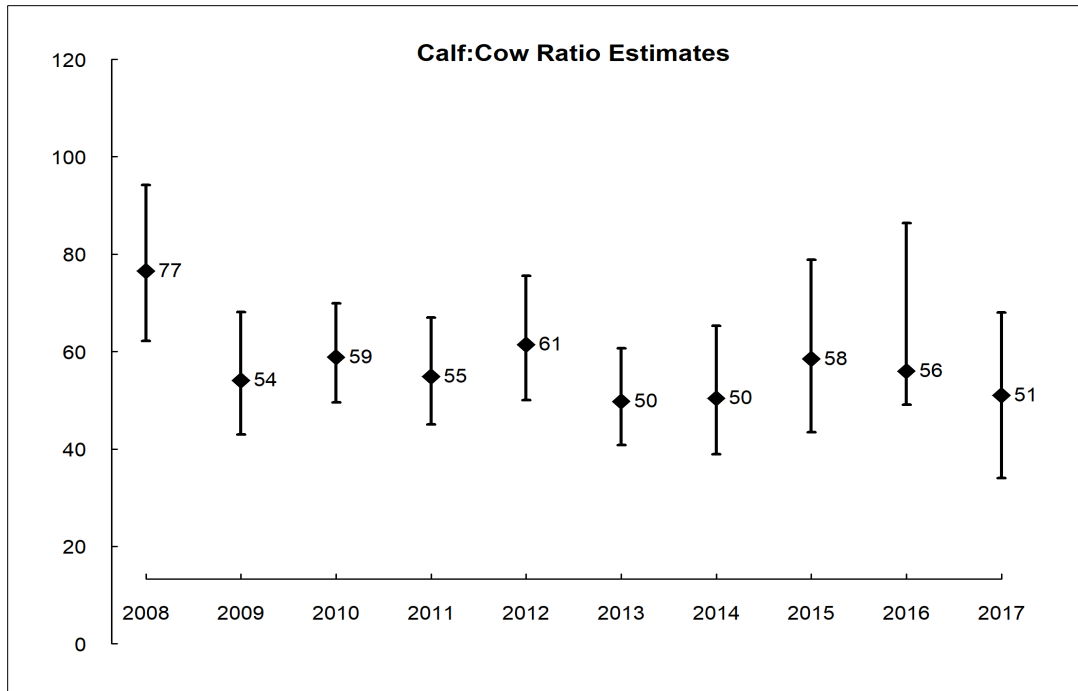


Figure 4. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of pre-hunt calf:cow ratios on the Turnbull National Wildlife Refuge, autumn 2008–2017.

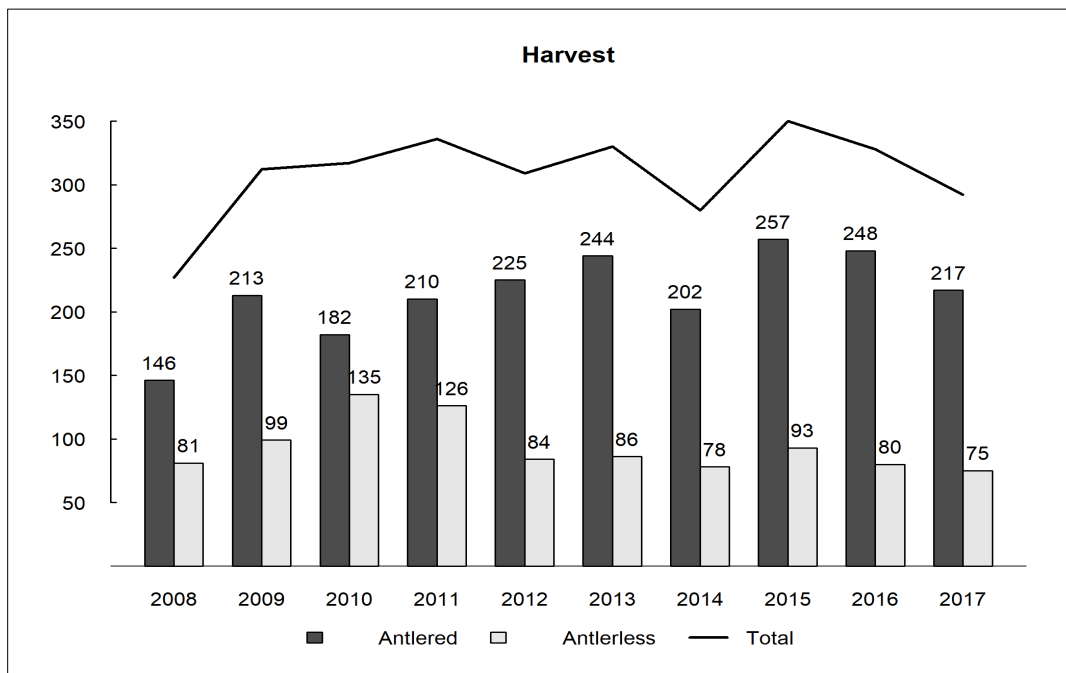


Figure 5. Estimated number of antlered and antlerless elk harvested in the Pend-Oreille sub-herd area during recreational hunting seasons (general and permit opportunities combined) established by the Department, 2008–2017. Estimates do not include elk harvested in association with damage permits (see Human Wildlife Interaction below). Estimates also do not include harvest that occurred during established Tribal seasons because that data is currently not available.

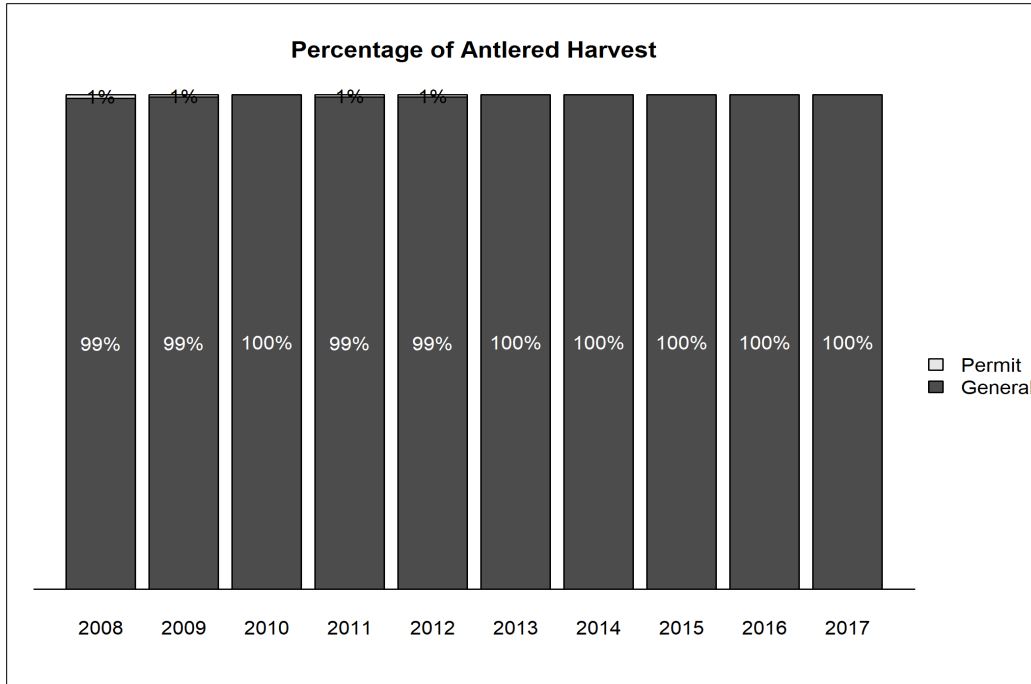


Figure 6. Estimated percentage of recreational antlered harvest in the Pend-Oreille sub-herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons, 2008–2017.

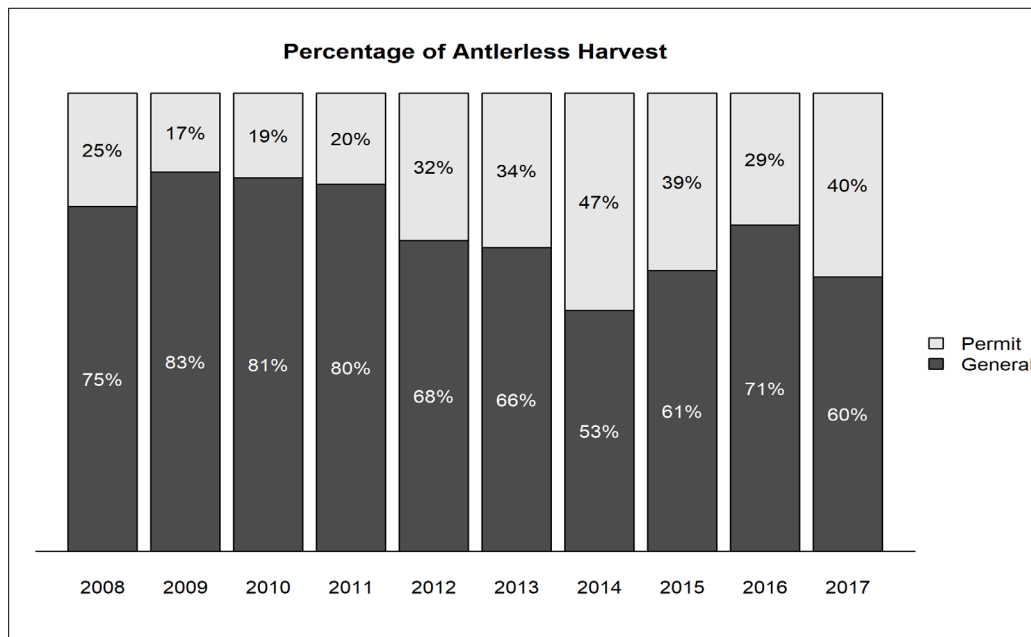


Figure 7. Estimated percentage of recreational antlerless harvest in the Pend-Oreille sub-herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons, 2008–2017.

Elk Status and Trend Report 2018

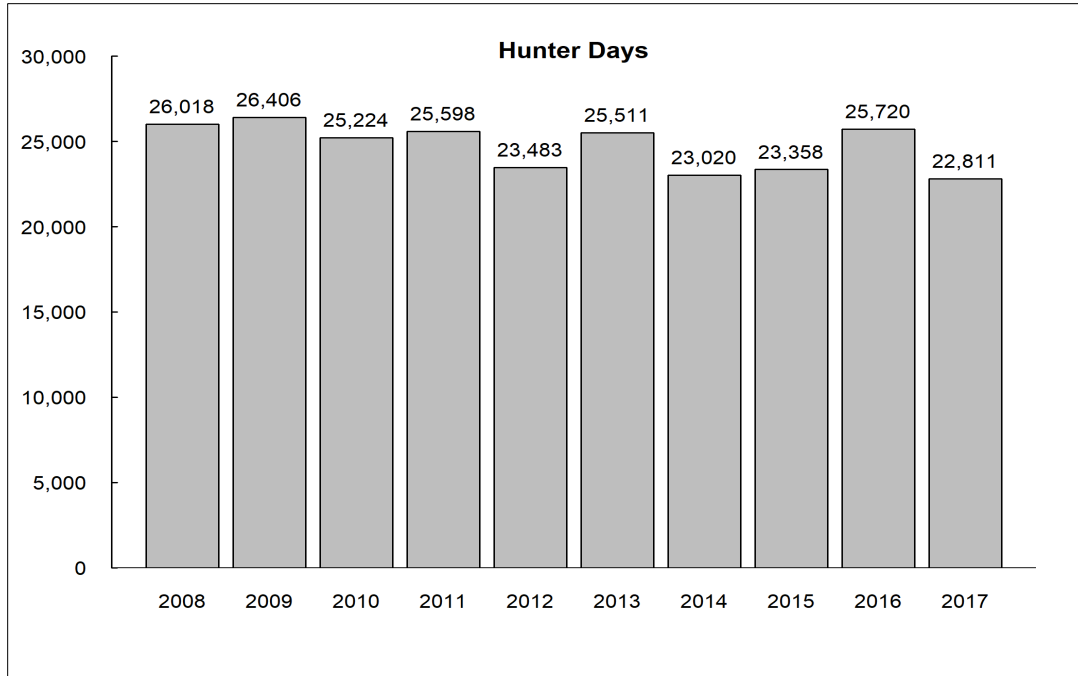


Figure 8. Estimated number of days hunters spent pursuing elk in the Pend-Oreille sub-herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2008–2017.

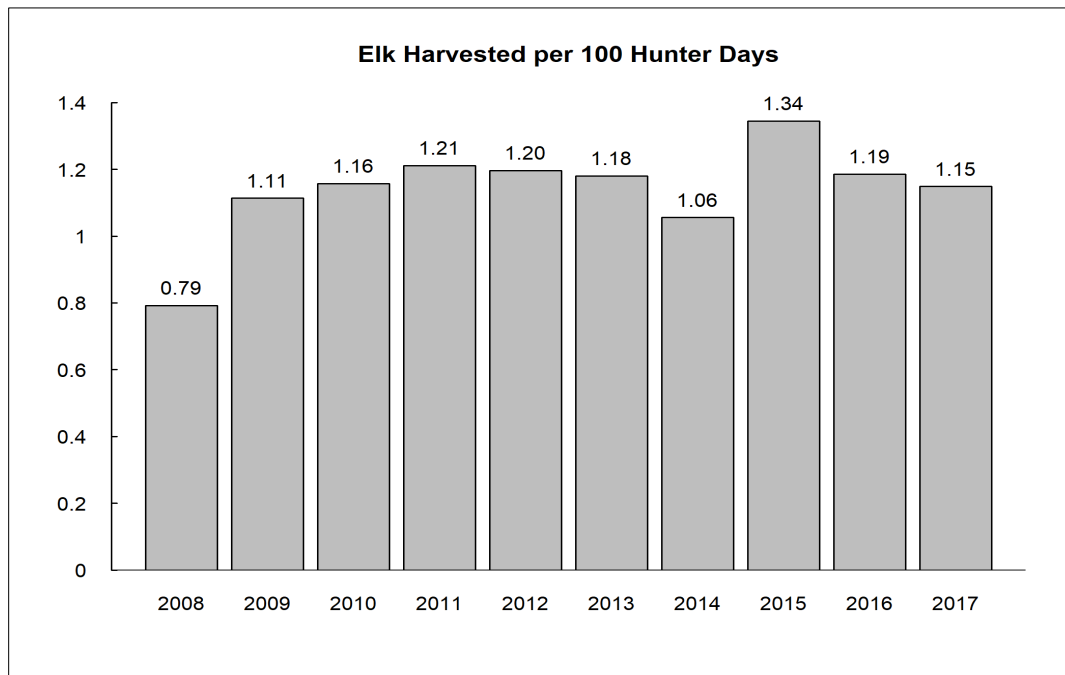


Figure 9. Estimated number of elk harvested for every 100 hunter days spent pursuing elk in the Pend-Oreille sub-herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2008–2017.

Elk Status and Trend Report 2018

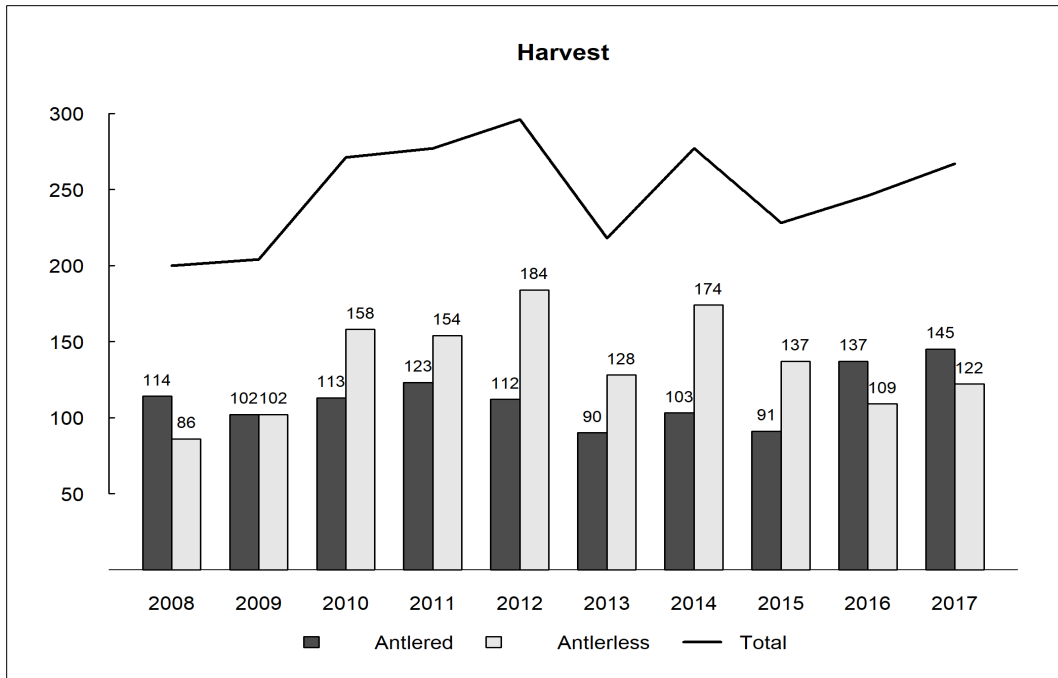


Figure 10. Estimated number of antlered and antlerless elk harvested in the Spokane sub-herd area during recreational hunting seasons (general and permit opportunities combined) established by the Department, 2008–2017. Estimates do not include elk harvested in association with damage permits (see Human Wildlife Interaction below). Estimates also do not include harvest that occurred during established Tribal seasons because that data is currently not available.

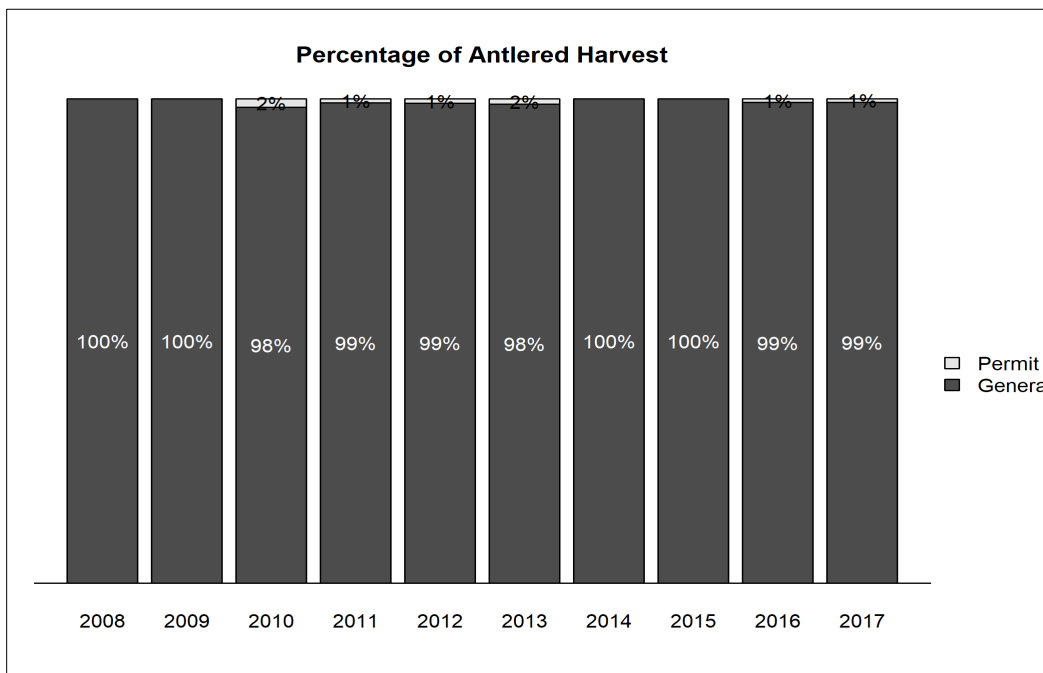


Figure 11. Estimated percentage of recreational antlered harvest in the Spokane sub-herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons, 2008–2017.

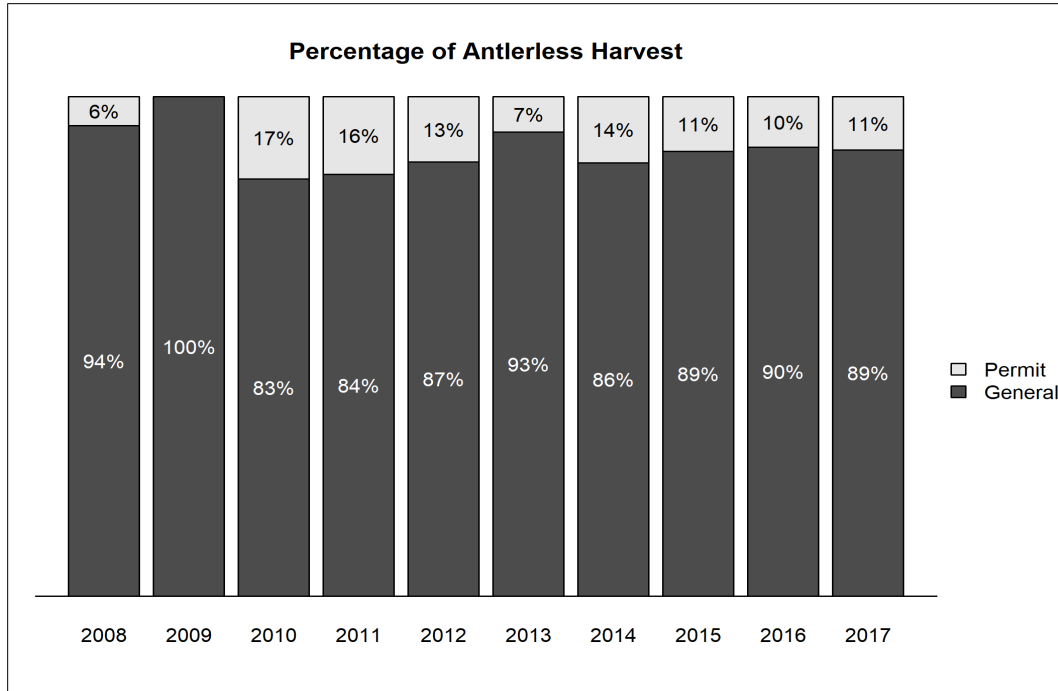


Figure 12. Estimated percentage of recreational antlerless harvest in the Spokane sub-herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons, 2008–2017.

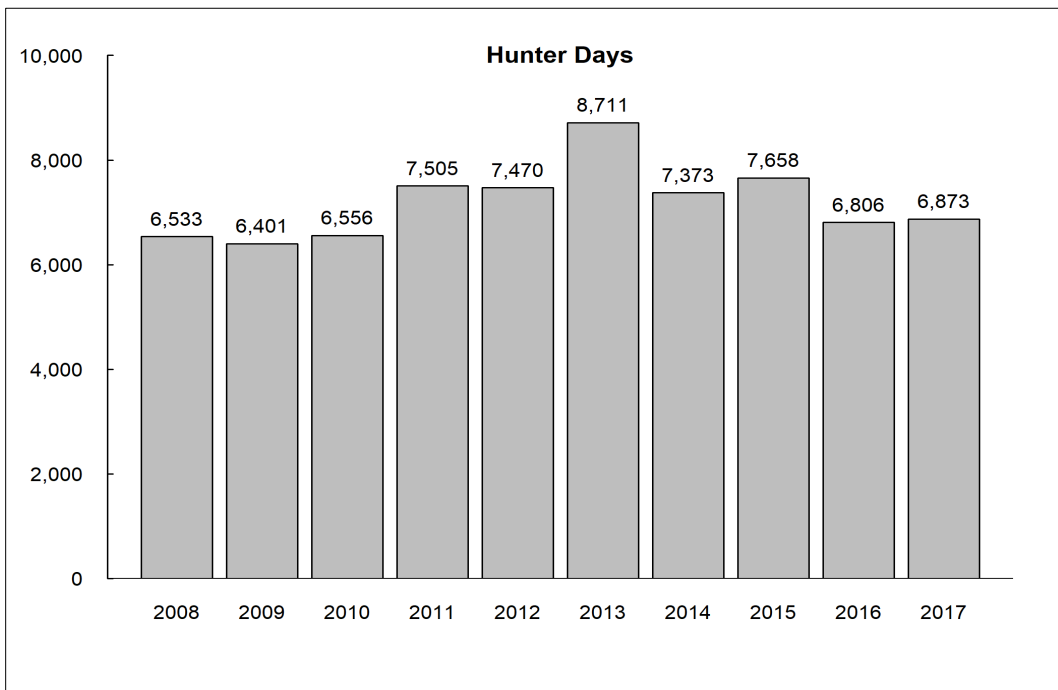


Figure 13. Estimated number of days hunters spent pursuing elk in the Spokane sub-herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2008–2017.

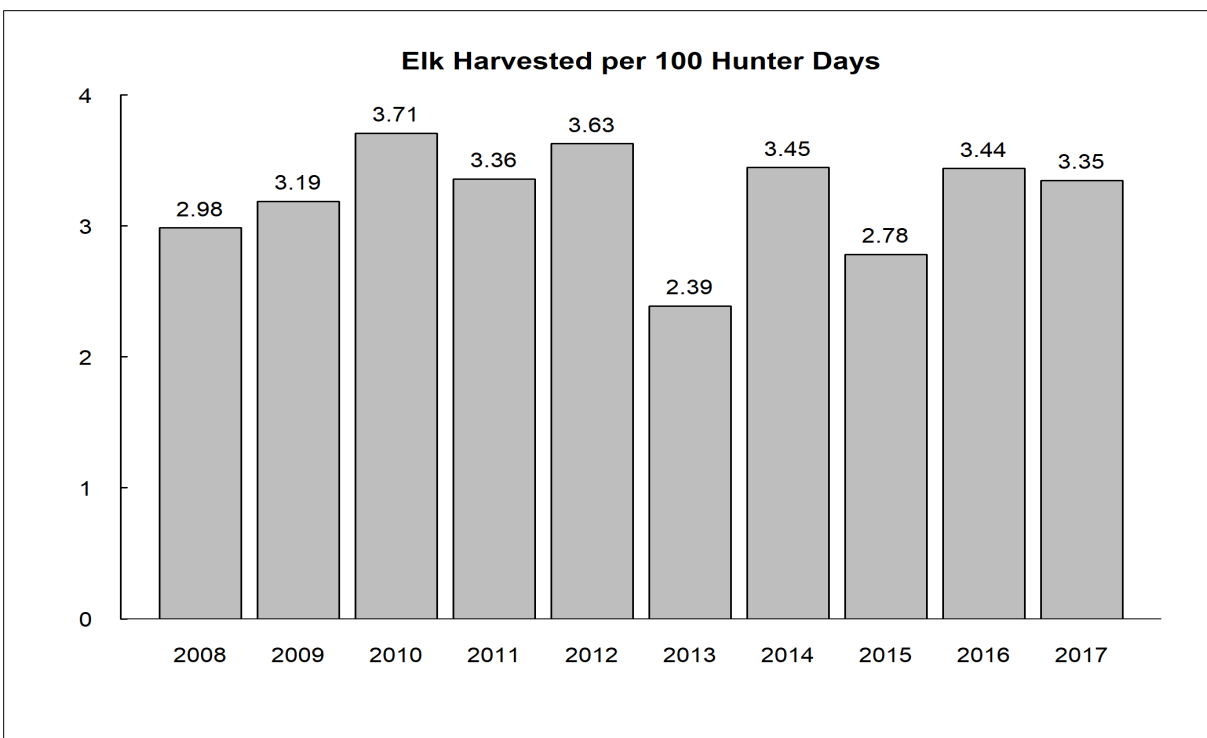


Figure 14. Estimated number of elk harvested for every 100 hunter days spent pursuing elk in the Spokane sub-herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2008–2017.

Survival and Mortality

Common predators that occur throughout the Pend Oreille sub-herd area include black bears, cougars, and gray wolves. The Department documented the first wolf pack in the Pend Oreille sub-herd area in 2009. As of December 31, 2017, the Department had documented 16 wolf packs whose range currently occurs wholly or partially within the Pend Oreille sub-herd area (WDFW et al. 2018).

Black bears and cougars also occur throughout the Spokane sub-herd area. Both habitat conditions and hunter harvest suggest that bear and cougar numbers are likely higher north of the Spokane River in the Pend Oreille sub-herd area than in the Spokane sub-herd area (WDFW 2014a). Most cougar and black bear populations are managed to maintain a stable population. At the time of this writing, there were no documented gray wolf packs in the Spokane sub-herd area (WDFW et al. 2018).

Although the Department has never documented any increased mortality events, severe winter events do occur within the Pend Oreille and Spokane sub-herd areas and likely have the potential to reduce the overwinter survival of elk. In addition, extreme drought conditions that persist through summer and fall have the potential to reduce the availability of high quality forages that elk rely on to accrue adequate fat stores for winter.

Obtaining elk survival estimates and causes of mortality for the Pend-Oreille sub-herd is one goal of the predator-prey project (see research section), but because the project is only in year two of

five, there are no estimates currently available. There have been no comprehensive efforts to monitor the survival of elk in the Spokane sub-herd area.

Habitat

Timber harvest is common on state forestlands and even more intensive on private lands. Timber harvest is limited on federal forests. Logging potentially benefits the Pend Oreille sub-herd by increasing the amount of early seral habitats. In addition, the Colville National Forest, with grant money from the Rocky Mountain Elk Foundation (RMEF), has implemented habitat enhancement projects on approximately 58,000 acres to benefit elk. Most of the projects involved prescribed burning to enhance winter forage production, but there were also projects to restore aspen stands and reclaim roadbeds for improved habitat. The RMEF also funded a prescribed burn on 390 acres of elk habitat on the WDFW Chesaw Wildlife Area within the Pend Oreille sub-herd area. Over 350,000 acres within the Pend Oreille sub-herd area were burned by wildfires in the summer of 2015 and approximately 10,601 more acres burned in 2017. These burns will likely benefit elk in the long term, but some areas burned completely and with high intensity, thus it may be years before any benefits to elk are realized.

Conversion of native Palouse Prairie and shrub-steppe habitat in the Spokane sub-herd area to agricultural lands has and continues to reduce the amount of native elk habitat. In addition, the expansion of urban populations associated with the main Spokane metropolitan area continues to result in habitat degradation or loss in GMUs 127 and 130. Consequently, it is likely that social tolerance within agricultural and suburban areas will limit the growth and expansion of the Spokane sub-herd.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

Most elk conflict is restricted to the lower-elevation agriculture lands in the Pend Oreille sub-herd. In 2017, there were approximately 12 damage permits and 33 kill permits issued to landowners experiencing agricultural damage within GMUs 101, 108, 111, 113, 117, 121, and 204 with the bulk of the permits issued in GMUs 117, 121, and 204. All damage and kill permits issued were for antlerless elk only. Hunting regulations for GMU 204 were modified in 2016 to allow Early Archery while Late Muzzleloader season was switched to Early Muzzleloader to match the rest of the sub-herd area and to have hunting seasons during the time of year when most damage occurs.

Complaints of agricultural damage caused by the Spokane sub-herd have increased recently; much of the damage has been associated with land that has been converted to legume crops (e.g., garbanzo beans, peas, and lentils). A total of 24 damage permits and 19 kill permits were issued to private landowners for elk in the Spokane sub-herd range. Department staff, Master Hunters, and local sportsman's groups assisted with hazing efforts in some of these areas.

Research

The Predator-Prey Project began in the winter of 2016/17 and seeks to quantify the effects of recolonizing wolf populations on co-occurring ungulate species and another top predator, the cougar. The two primary objectives of this project are to 1) examine the effects of wolf predation on ungulate demography and population growth and 2) investigate the impacts of recolonizing wolves on cougar population dynamics, space use, and foraging behavior. This project consists of

Elk Status and Trend Report 2018

two study areas; one in northeast Washington encompassing the majority of Stevens and Pend Oreille counties, where the wolf population is larger and more widely distributed, and the other in Okanogan county in north-central Washington where the wolf population is smaller and portions of suitable habitat remain unoccupied. There is increasing understanding that a multi-species approach to predator-prey studies is relevant to account for the various interactions among apex predators and their prey.

To implement a system-based approach, the Department and University of Washington project personnel are attempting to capture and radio-collar 50 elk and 65 white-tailed deer in NE Washington, 100 mule deer in the Okanogan, and 10 cougars in each study area. The project will also attempt to maintain at least two active GPS collars on wolves in each project study pack. Research efforts were initiated in December 2016 and are slated to continue through 2021. Ungulate capture efforts began in late-January 2017 and the capture crew was able to aerial-dart and collar 34 elk in GMUs 117 and 121. The additional elk were captured and collared in the winter of 2017/18 for a total of 50 collared elk.

During March of 2018, WDFW biologists conducted aerial composition surveys by locating collared cows and classifying elk observed in the vicinity. Biologists counted a total of 414 elk, which resulted in an observed calf:cow ratio of 30 calves per 100 cows.

Management Concerns

Federal, state, and private land managers have implemented numerous road closures in recent years that have likely benefited this herd by reducing human disturbance in areas that provide quality elk habitat.

The special permit hunt on TNWR was created to address habitat damage by elk on the Refuge. Elk counts were low during the annual aerial survey in the Turnbull area the past three years. However, reported sightings and increased damage complaints to agricultural crops in the area suggest this was due in part to movement of elk out of the area in response to drought and hunting pressure rather than a true population decline. Future surveys will consider revising the survey area to reflect recent known activities of these elk. The Department will continue to work with TNWR to assess the hunt and if it is accomplishing its objectives.

Management Conclusions

According to harvest estimates and public perception, elk numbers seem to be either stable or slightly increasing within the Pend Oreille sub-herd area. Recent wildfires will likely improve habitat conditions that favor elk.

According to harvest estimates and landowner perceptions elk numbers seem to be increasing within the Spokane sub-herd area. The Department will continue to allow harvest of any elk during the general season for all weapon types in the Spokane sub-herd range, as well as GMU 124 in the Pend Oreille sub-herd range, to help balance these elk populations with landowner tolerance.

Literature Cited

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. Selkirk Elk Herd Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.

Elk Status and Trend Report 2018

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015–2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Confederated Colville Tribes, Spokane Tribe of Indians, USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2018. Washington Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2017 Annual Report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Wenatchee, WA, USA.

South Rainier Elk Herd

ERIC HOLMAN, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

The South Rainier elk herd is located in west-central Washington and consists of 5 GMUs including 503 (Randle), 510 (Stormking), 513 (South Rainier), 516 (Packwood), and 667 (Skookumchuck) (Figure 1).

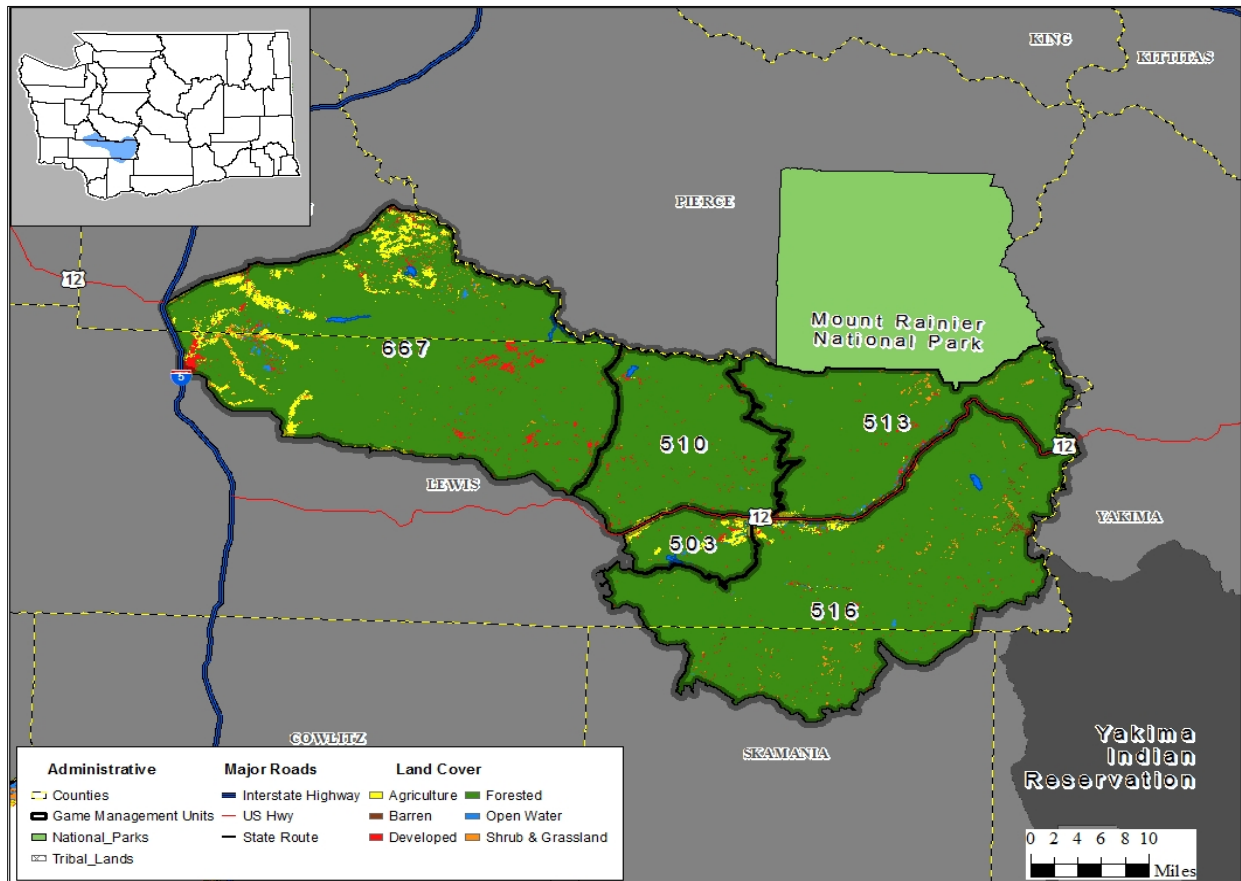


Figure 1. Dominant land use cover types within the 5 game management units that comprise the South Rainier elk herd area.

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department identified a management objective of 3,000 elk in the South Rainier Elk Herd Plan (WDFW 2002), however, the plan is overdue for a revision and management objectives may be out of date. In addition, the Department has not identified a formalized monitoring strategy to estimate elk abundance and herd composition in the South Rainier elk herd area. Because the Department has not identified a comprehensive monitoring strategy that is representative of the entire herd, we primarily depend on harvest data to make inferences about population trend.

Population Surveys

The Puyallup Tribe of Indians conducts aerial composition surveys and estimates elk abundance in the upper Cowlitz River basin using a sightability model they developed specific to that area (Gilbert and Moeller 2008). The surveys are conducted in early spring and include portions of GMUs 503, 510, 513, and 516. The results of these surveys are illustrated in Figure 2 (Moeller 2018).

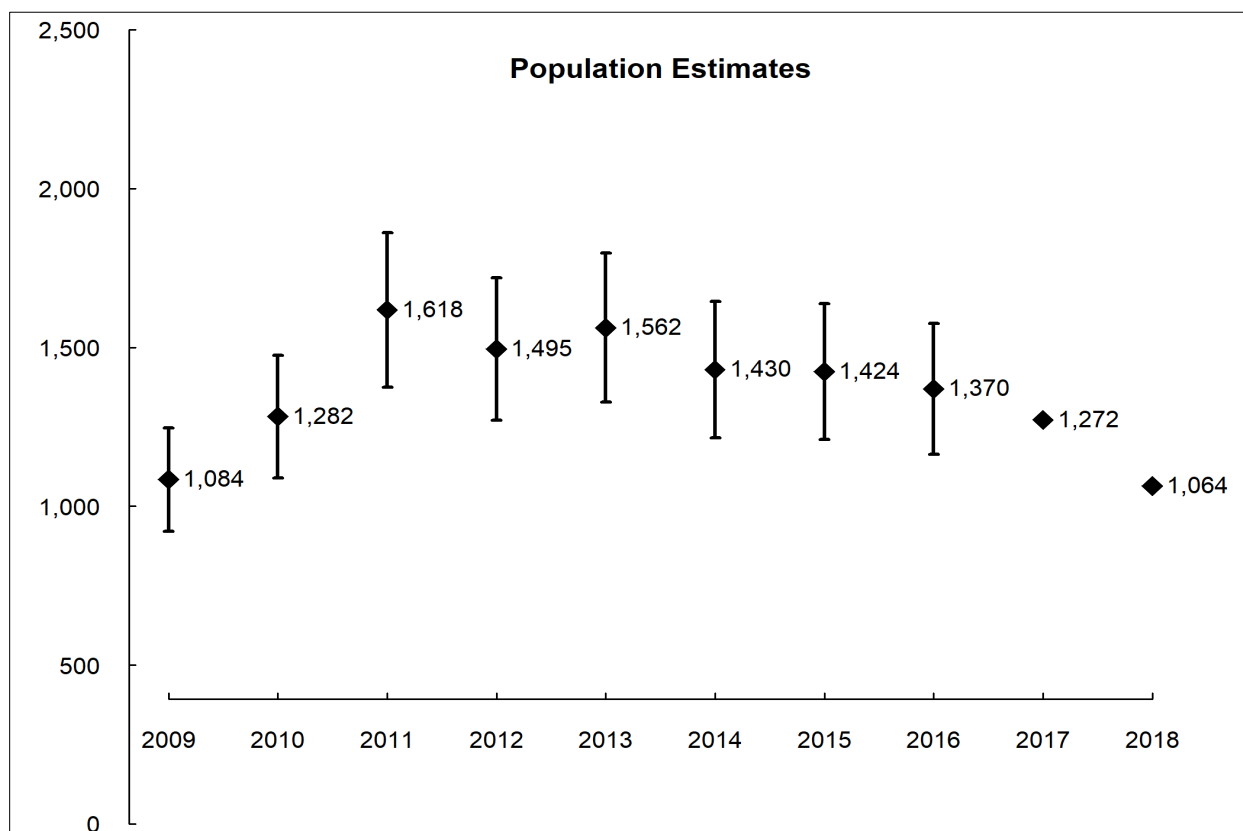


Figure 2. Sightability corrected estimates of total elk abundance in the Cowlitz River Basin (portions of GMUs 503, 510, 513, and 516), spring 2009–2018. Data are collected and provided by the Puyallup Tribe of Indians.

The Department has also collaborated with the Muckleshoot Indian Tribe, the U.S. Geological Survey, National Park Service, and Puyallup Tribe of Indians to estimate elk abundance in the high alpine meadows of Mount Rainier National Park (MRNP) (Griffen et al. 2013). However, those surveys only include a small portion of the South Rainier elk herd (<550 elk). Additionally, it is unknown what proportion of those elk move outside MRNP, what portion may join either the Yakima or North Rainier elk herds, or what portion could be included in the spring survey conducted by the Puyallup Tribe.

The Department has also periodically conducted late winter surveys on the Centralia Mine portion of GMU 667 since 2010. Survey results produce an average bull:cow ratio of 17:100 while the calf:cow ratio averaged 32:100.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

The Department limits most general season harvest opportunities in the South Rainier elk herd area to branch-antlered bulls. Opportunities to harvest antlerless elk do occur during some general archery and muzzleloader seasons within GMUs 503 and 667 and by permit in areas where the Department’s objective is to maintain low elk numbers.

Estimates of annual General State Harvest and Total State Harvest (general and permit harvest combined) have averaged 272 and 302 elk respectively, 2008–2017, while estimates of Total Harvest (Total State + Tribal) have averaged 381 elk during this time span. All three harvest estimates varied annually 2008–2012, but have been more stable recently (Figure 3).

Figures 4 and 5 respectively display the percentage of antlered and antlerless elk harvest comprised of General State Harvest, Special Permit State Harvest and Tribal harvest.

Estimates of hunter effort have been stable 2011–2017 (Figure 6). Estimates of hunter success (expressed as catch per unit effort; CPUE) varied annually 2008–2012 but stabilized during 2013–2017 (Figure 7).

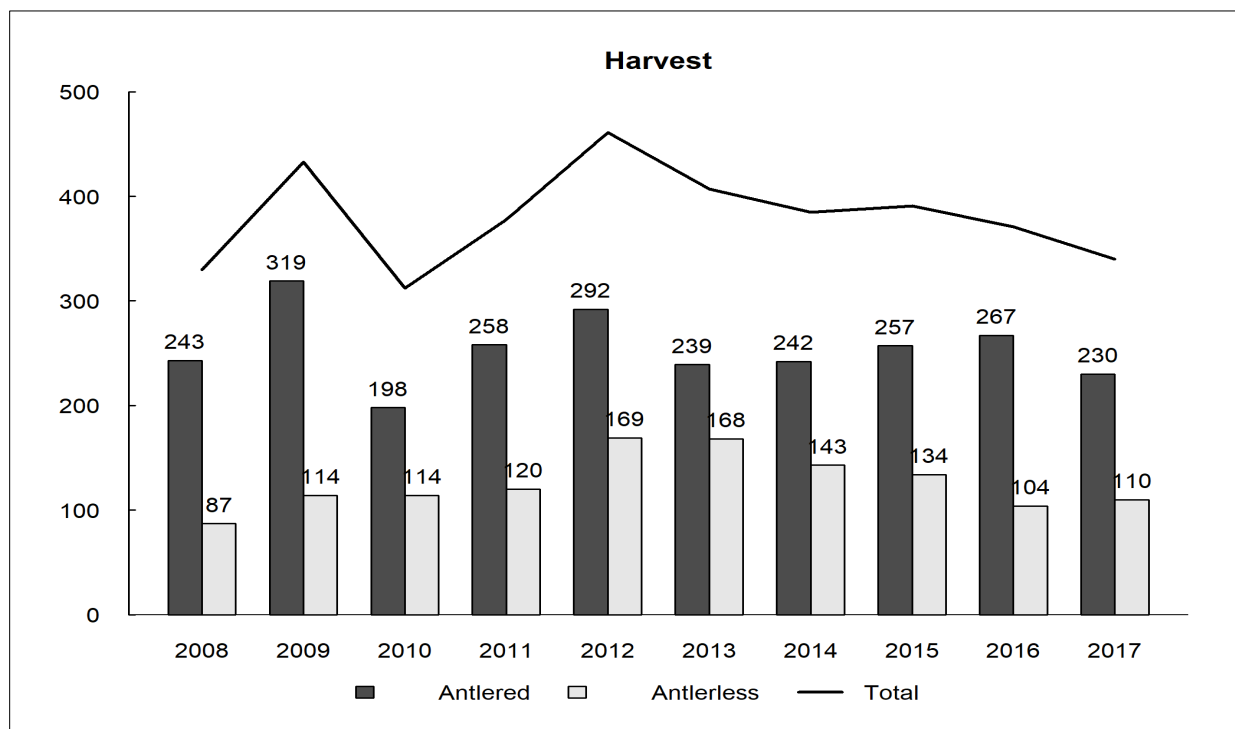


Figure 3. Estimated number of antlered and antlerless elk harvested in the South Rainier elk herd area during recreational hunting seasons (general and permit opportunities combined) established by the Department and during established Tribal seasons, 2008–2017. Estimates of Tribal harvest were derived from annual harvest reports compiled by the Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission. Estimates do not include elk harvested in association with damage permits (see Human Wildlife Interaction below).

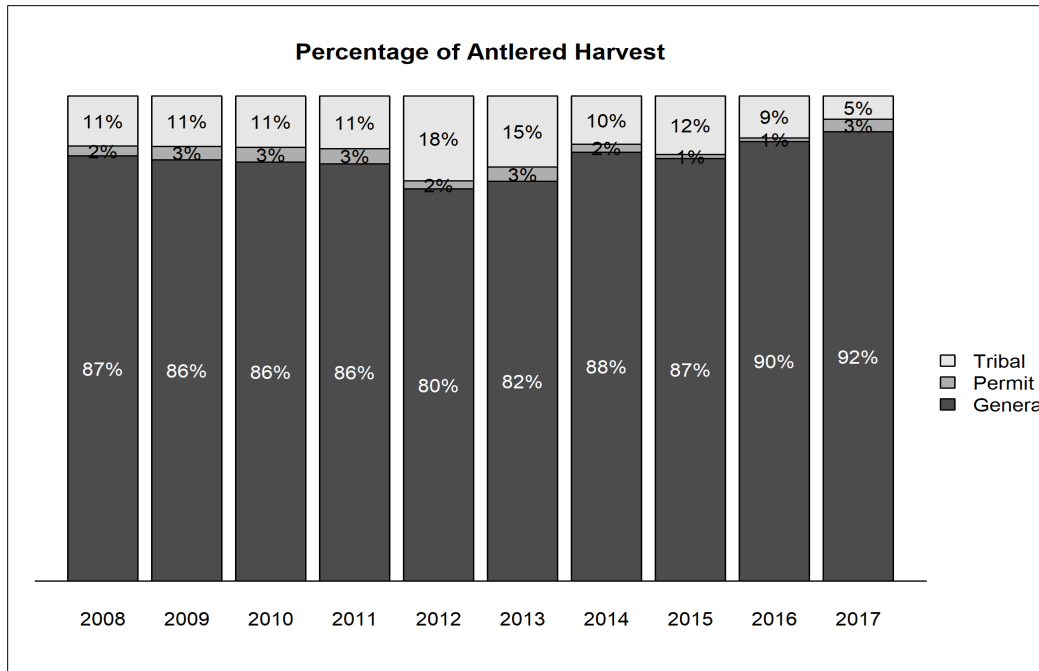


Figure 4. Estimated percentage of recreational antlered harvest in the South Rainier elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons and the percentage of harvest that occurred during established tribal seasons, 2008–2017.

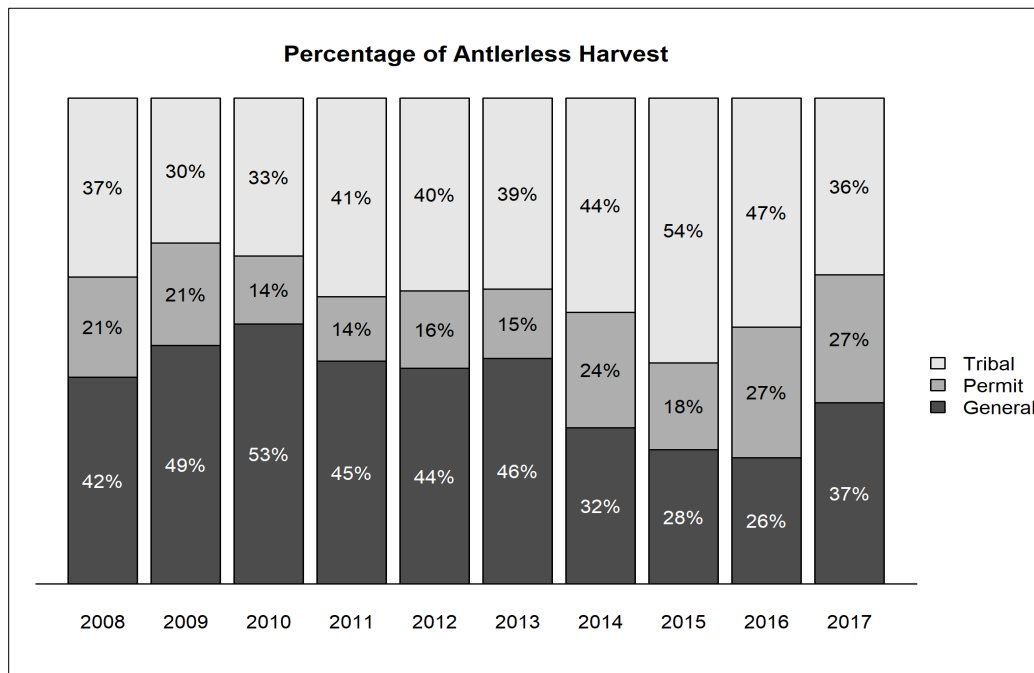


Figure 5. Estimated percentage of recreational antlerless harvest in the South Rainier elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons and the percentage of harvest that occurred during established tribal seasons, 2008–2017.

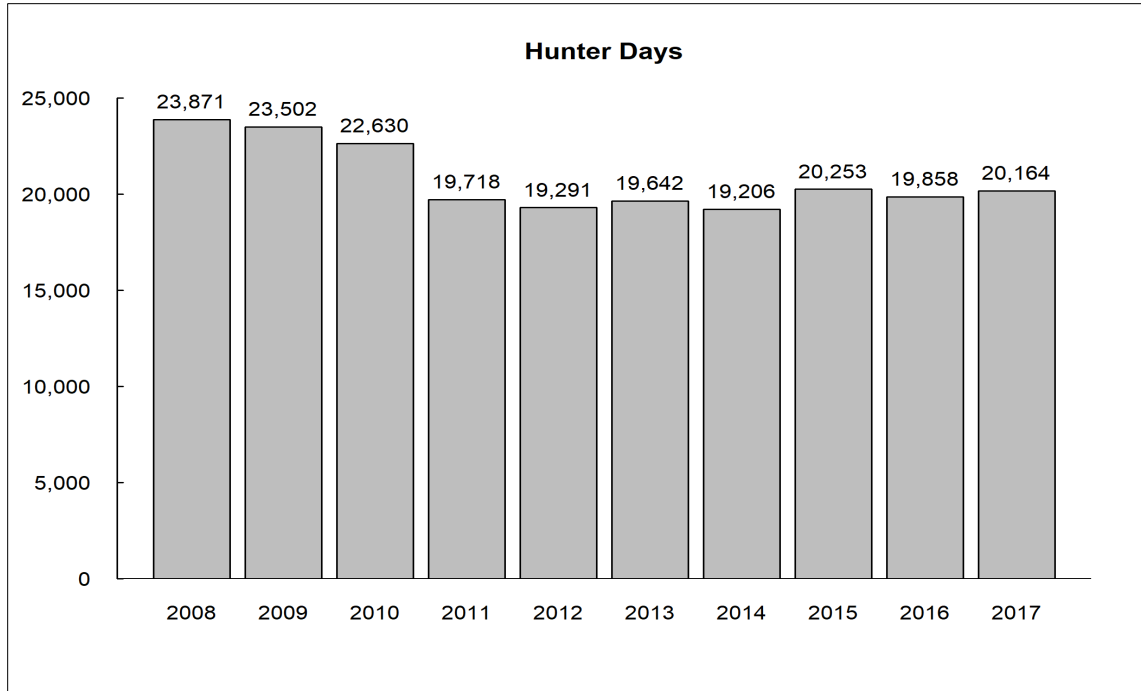


Figure 6. Estimated number of days hunters spent pursuing elk in the South Rainier elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2008–2017.

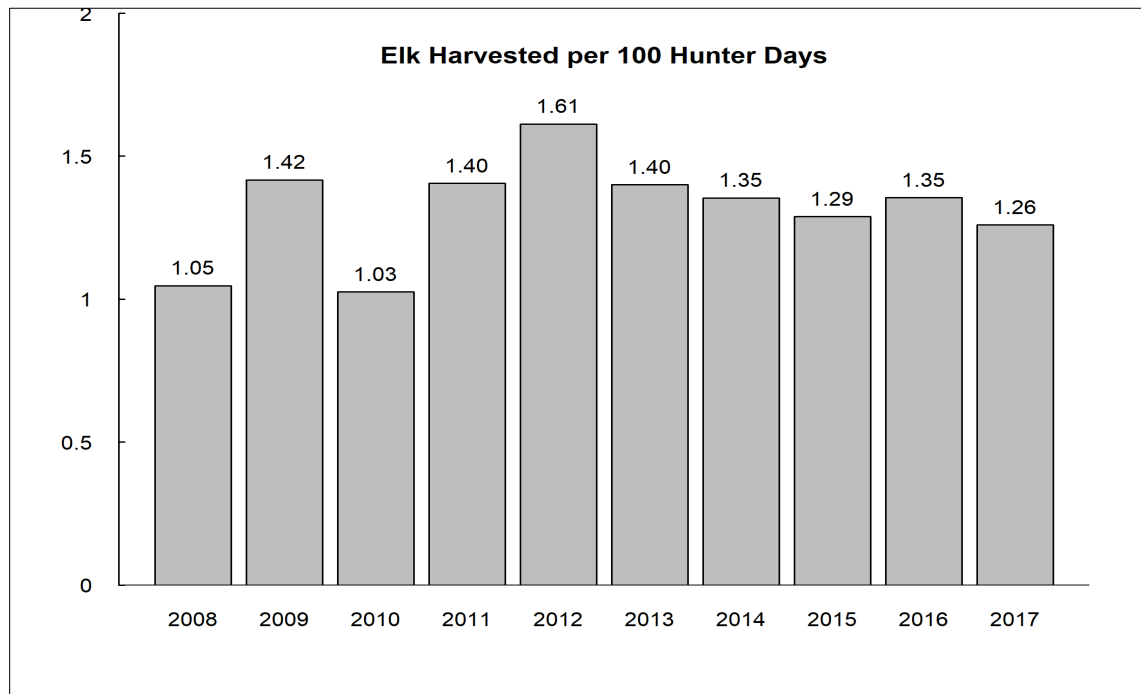


Figure 7. Estimated number of elk harvested for every 100 hunter days spent pursuing elk in the South Rainier elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2008–2017.

Survival and Mortality

Common predators of elk that occur throughout the South Rainier elk herd area include black bears and cougars. At the time of this writing, there were no documented wolf packs within the herd area (WDFW et al. 2018).

Severe winter events are thought to rarely affect the South Rainier elk herd. However, extreme drought conditions that persist through summer and fall have the potential to reduce the availability of high quality forages that elk rely on to accrue adequate fat stores for winter.

There have been no recent studies to monitor the survival of elk in the South Rainier elk herd area.

Habitat

The majority of the South Rainier elk herd area consists of lands administered by the U.S. Forest Service (USFS). The remainder of the herd area is comprised of private industrial forestland, State Department of Natural Resources (DNR) forestland, national park land, agricultural areas, and suburban/rural residential land use. The herd continues to benefit from the creation of early seral habitats on private industrial forests and DNR forests.

The industrial forestlands consist of a mosaic of clearcuts, relatively open young regeneration stands, dense second growth stands of timber, and stream buffers lined with second-growth forest. Industrial timber management practices benefit elk by increasing the quantity of early seral habitats and the subsequent forage base. While beneficial to elk, management practices are not conducted to purposefully increase or improve elk habitat. Additionally, intensive forest management practices including the planting of dense stands of fast-growing conifer seedlings and the application of herbicides during re-establishment of the timber stand may also be affecting overall productivity due to reduced forage quality and availability. These effects work in tandem by reducing the amount of favorable plants available as forage in the early term and completion of forest canopy closure (typically approximately age 12), far earlier than would occur in a naturally regenerated stand. The magnitude of those effects is influenced by site specific types of post-timber harvest treatments and plant compositions; and the number of years since timber harvest. A commonality among all of these varying factors is that the best quality and most quantity of favorable forage seems to occur approximately 3 to 14 years after timber harvest whether herbicide treatments are applied or not. However the differences between available, favorable forage in that time period for treated and untreated stands can still be substantial. A full discussion on the complexity of these habitat interactions is beyond the scope of this report and we refer the reader to Ulappa (2015) and Geary et al. (2012) for a more comprehensive understanding of this research.

In contrast, very limited timber harvest on federal forests in the last three decades has led to a generally declining trend in habitat quality for elk. Forest thinning projects have partially offset the losses of quality habitat on USFS lands. These projects have been cooperative efforts among the Puyallup Tribe, the Rocky Mountain Elk Foundation, and USFS. From 2004-16, 1,366 acres were enhanced through thinning, weed treatments, and slash piling. Additional thinnings are scheduled (Moeller, 2017).

A large number of elk in the South Rainier elk herd area concentrate on the valley floor in the Upper Cowlitz River Basin during winter. However, the continued development of this area for

agricultural, recreational, and housing purposes continues to result in a loss of critical winter habitat. Currently, elk numbers in the Upper Cowlitz River Basin are higher than some segments of the public would prefer.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

Complaints of damage to agricultural crops occur within the range of the South Rainier elk herd. The most severe conflicts are concentrated in the upper Cowlitz River valley and the Hanaford area. In the upper Cowlitz River, a narrow band of low-elevation privately owned land is surrounded by mountainous and forested public and industrial forestland. The upper Cowlitz valley is winter range for elk and their presence is most common in winter and early spring but persists year-round. Elk damage complaints in this area have persisted for many years and are unlikely to be abated given the juxtaposition of attractive food sources and large amount of forestland. A variety of crops are impacted by elk damage but most of the damage is on hay fields.

In the Hanaford Area of Lewis County, elk also cause damage to agricultural crops. Elk populations that move between the Centralia Mine and the Skookumchuck Wildlife Area have been increasing over the years. Access to the Centralia Mine is restricted by federal regulations, which reduces the number of elk that may be harvested there. However, the landowner has worked with WDFW to allow two weekend hunts for senior hunters and two weekend hunts for disabled hunters under special draw permit seasons to help control this elk population. Additionally, three permit-only elk seasons, designed to address agricultural damage, have been implemented in the Hanaford elk control area (Elk Area 6069).

Wildlife Conflict Specialists work closely with agricultural producers by developing Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements (DPCAs), which identify a plan to reduce the amount of damage incurred to crops using non-lethal and lethal methods. Non-lethal methods of discouraging elk use are a very important component to reducing elk damage and are generally attempted prior to the use of lethal response. Conflict Specialists and landowners use a variety of non-lethal methods including: electrified fladry fencing; noisemakers (birdbangers, critter gitters, propane cannons); hazing and herding on foot, with a vehicle or with a dog; scarecrow-like electronic devices; and odor-based repellents such as Plantskydd.

Lethal methods of deterring elk are also used to reduce damage to crops. These efforts include hunts within specified elk areas, pools of Master Hunters, Youth and Hunters with Disabilities for immediate response to damage issues, as well as landowner damage permits. See Table 1 for a summary of permits issued to landowners allowing the taking of elk causing agricultural damage in the South Rainier elk herd area during 2017-18 and note that these removals are in addition to the elk harvests discussed in Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvests above. Collectively, these hunts are designed to decrease the number of elk causing damage and/or to haze elk from the area.

Table 1. Number of Permits to lethally remove elk causing damage to agricultural crops and resulting number of elk removed, South Rainier elk herd, 2017-18.

Game Management Unit	Permits Issued	Elk Removed
513	10	5
516	11	5
667	21	13
Total	42	23

In addition to conflicts with agriculture, elk in the Upper Cowlitz River Valley are regularly in close proximity to people. This situation is most acute in the town of Packwood where elk are abundant within the city limits, presenting a challenging scenario where many residents very much enjoy the presence of the animals but others do not. A County ordinance does not allow the use of firearms in town so these animals are largely not hunted, which has created a refuge effect allowing the elk to feed and loaf in town without fear of humans. Because the elk are somewhat habituated to people, direct interaction among elk and people is not uncommon. Additionally, the elk commonly present a hazard along State Highway 12.

Management Concerns

Treponeme-associated hoof disease

Treponeme-associated hoof disease (TAHD) of elk results in abnormal hoof growth, cavitating sole ulcers, and in severe cases, eventual sloughing of the hoof capsule. Elk severely affected by TAHD often have reduced mobility and condition. Consequently, it seems reasonable to assume they would have a reduced probability of survival or reproductive potential. However, it is unknown how TAHD affects the population dynamics of herds where TAHD occurs; this is the focus of ongoing research. The Department is also conducting research to better estimate the distribution and prevalence of TAHD. To learn more about the Department’s efforts associated with investigating TAHD, please visit the Department’s hoof disease webpage: http://wdfw.wa.gov/conservation/health/hoof_disease/

Habitat Conditions on Federal Lands

Habitat conditions on federally managed lands within the South Rainier Elk herd area are of concern. Large-scale fire, timber harvest, disease, or other succession resetting events are largely absent from the federal lands. The resulting landscape is dominated by closed-canopy forest, much of which was harvested from roughly 1950-1990 and subsequently replanted with dense Douglas fir trees. These stands provide little in the way of elk forage and lack the diversity and forage resources of either older or younger forests. While some forest thinnings have been completed and do provide more robust forage resources at least temporarily, elk forage and likely elk populations will continue to be suppressed in GMUs 513 and 516.

Fee-Only Hunting Access Restrictions

The largest industrial forestland owner within the South Rainier elk herd area implemented a fee-only access system for hunting and other recreation on their lands several years ago. This system

limited the number of individuals allowed access to these lands and has continued in the years that have followed. The ramifications of this limited access to elk hunting opportunity are difficult to quantify as the landowners don't own entire Game Management Units, some individuals elect to pay the access fee, some individuals elect to hunt in another area, and some may decide to quit hunting. Ramifications of reduced hunter access and participation are twofold in as much as it impacts the Department's goals to maximize recreational access to wildlife and likely reduces hunter participation and recruitment, therefore undermining capacity to manage elk and other wildlife.

Conflict with Agricultural Land Uses in the Upper Cowlitz River Valley

The situation of conflict among agricultural land uses and elk in the Upper Cowlitz River Valley is not likely to conclude in the near term. The close proximity of relatively abundant elk on forestlands surrounding the valley with attractive food resources likely guarantees that these conflicts will continue. Furthermore, large-scale habitat changes such as forest fires or extensive timber harvest on the federal lands, which could generate improved habitat conditions and draw elk away from the valley floor, are unlikely to occur in the near future. However, the forest industry including the USFS have begun to reconsider fuel loading and fire management practices in the face of the megafires of the 21st century (Natl. Acad. Sci., Eng., Med. 2017). Large amounts of funding that would be needed for extensive fencing of agricultural areas is not available and even if funding was available, installation of large-scale fencing would restrict wildlife movement, require maintenance, and be aesthetically unappealing.

Management Conclusions

Harvest data, WDFW winter surveys, spring surveys conducted by the Puyallup Tribe of Indians, and surveys of alpine habitats on the south side of Mt. Rainier National Park all indicate a stable elk population. While none of these methods provides a comprehensive index of elk abundance in the South Rainier herd area, together they do serve as a surrogate means of monitoring the population. Nonetheless, development and implementation of a method to monitor the entirety of the South Rainier elk herd including demographic characteristics (i.e., bull and calf to cow ratios) is a management need.

Conflicts with agricultural producers, especially in the Upper Cowlitz River Valley and the Hanaford area are ongoing and will require continuing attention from Wildlife Conflict staff. Additionally, the development of bacterial hoof disease in southwest Washington elk has the potential to impact elk in the South Rainier herd area. The extent of the disease in the South Rainier herd area is not known but the condition is extensive in both the Mount St. Helens herd area and Willapa Hills herd areas to the south and west. Research on the condition is currently being conducted in the Mount St. Helens elk herd area and may shed light on management options in the South Rainier herd.

An updated herd plan is needed for the South Rainier herd. The existing plan is now more than 10 years old and does not reflect current conditions. Specifically, the plan was written before the presence of hoof disease in southwest Washington elk and prior to the organizational change of hiring wildlife management staff to specifically address wildlife-human conflicts. Finally, the existing plan prescribes an elk population goal of 3,000 but there is no method currently available to monitor the entire population.

Literature Cited

- Geary, A.B., J. G. Cook, R. C. Cook, and E. H. Merrill. 2012. Herbicide and Herbivory Effects on Elk Forages at Mt. St. Helens. Final research report. University of Alberta and National Council for Air and Stream Improvement. 44 p.
- Gilbert, B. A. and B. J. Moeller. 2008. Modeling elk sightability bias of aerial surveys during winter in the central Cascades. *Northwest Science*, 82:3, 222-228.
- Griffin, P. B. Lubow, K. Jenkins, D.Vales, B. Moeller, M. Reid, P. Happe, S. Mccorquodale, M.Tirhi, J. Schaberl, K. Beirne. 2013. A Hybrid Double-Observer Sightability Model for Aerial Surveys. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 77(8):1532–1544.
- Moeller, B. 2018. South Rainier Elk Population Survey Results. Unpublished Data. Puyallup Tribe of Indians.
- Moeller, B. 2017. Elk Status and Trend Report: Region 5. Unpublished Data. Puyallup Tribe of Indians.
- National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine. 2017. *A Century of Wildland Fire Research: Contributions to Long-term Approaches for Wildland Fire Management: Proceedings of a Workshop*. Washington, DC: The National Academies Press. <https://doi.org/10.17226/24792>.
- Ulappa, A. 2015. Using foraging dynamics to answer landscape management questions: the nutritional ecology of black-tailed deer. Dissertation, Washington State University, Pullman, WA, USA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Confederated Colville Tribes, Spokane Tribe of Indians, USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2018. Washington Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2017 Annual Report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Wenatchee, WA, USA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2002. South Rainier Elk Herd Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.

Willapa Hills Elk Herd

ANTHONY NOVACK, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

The Willapa Hills elk herd is located in southwest Washington and consists of 12 GMUs (Figure 1), which includes 501 (Lincoln), 504 (Stella), 506 (Willapa Hills), 530 (Ryderwood), 658 (North River), 660 (Minot Peak), 663 (Capitol Peak), 672 (Fall River), 673 (Williams Creek), 681 (Bear River), 684 (Long Beach), and 699 (Long Island). The herd area covers more than 1.7 million acres, of which 22% is in public ownership and 78% is in private ownership. Most of the herd area, is industrial forestland, owned by a variety of private corporations. Small private timber holdings and small farms occur along the major drainages.

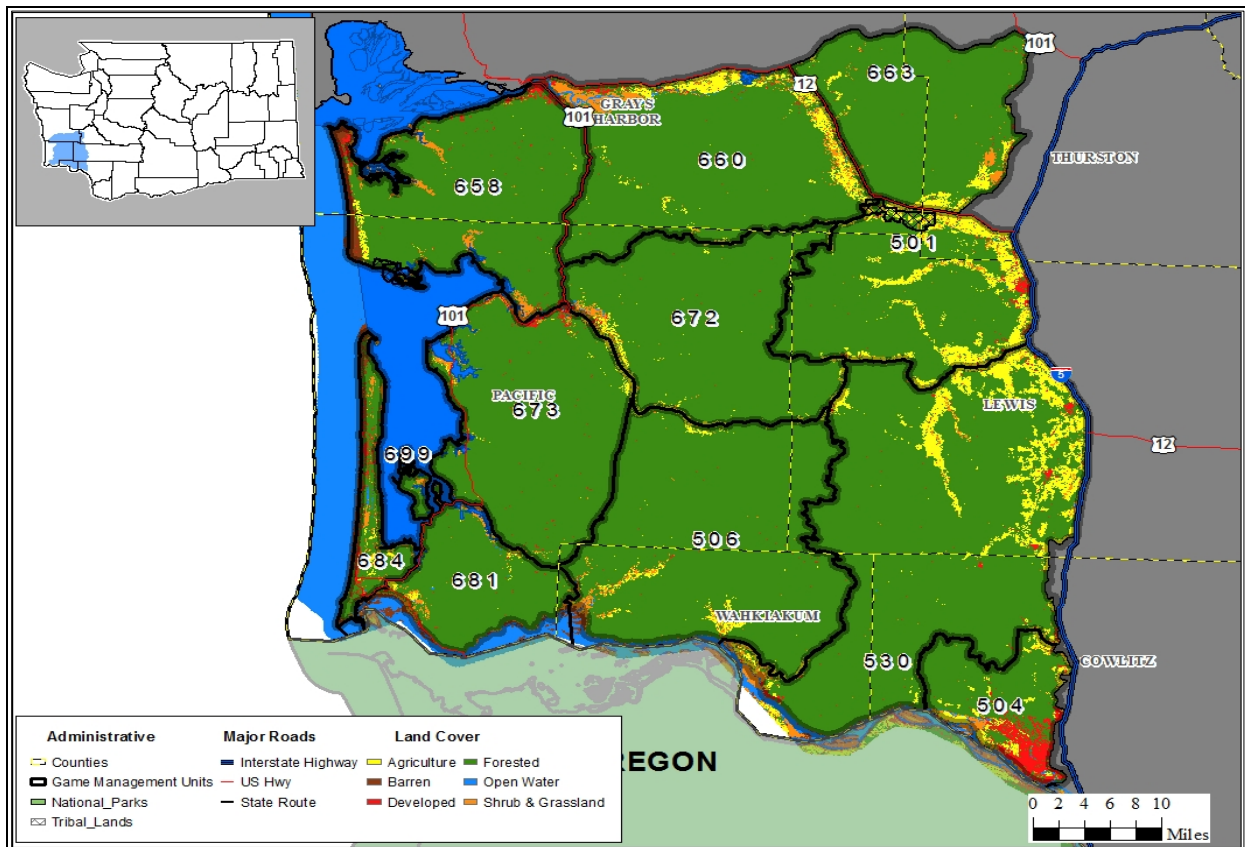


Figure 1. Dominant land use cover types within the 12 game management units that comprise the Willapa Hills elk herd area.

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department completed the Willapa Hills Elk Herd Plan in 2014 and identified a population objective of managing this herd for a stable to increasing population (WDFW 2014a). Additional objectives include managing for a pre-hunt population with 15–35 bulls:100 cows or a post-hunt

population with 12–20 bulls:100 cows and maintaining an annual survival rate of 0.50 for bulls when bull mortality is monitored (WDFW 2014b).

Population Surveys

Historically, the Department conducted pre-hunt (August-September) or post-hunt (March-April) aerial composition surveys to assess trends in age and sex ratios. However, surveys lacked a formalized sampling design and did not account for biases that are commonly associated with observing elk in densely vegetated habitats (Samuel et al. 1987). Consequently, estimated ratios were not reflective of the entire herd and were likely biased (WDFW 2014a).

In 2014, the Department began efforts to develop a formalized sampling design that will index total elk abundance across the entire herd area using a sightability model developed for elk in the Mount St. Helens elk herd area (McCorquodale et al. 2014). That development continued into 2017. The design includes two survey areas separated by the Willapa River Valley that will be surveyed biannually.

In spring 2018, elk abundance was estimated for the survey area that encompasses the southern portion of the herd area (GMUs 506, 530, 673, and 681). The Department estimated total elk abundance to be 2,863 (95% CI = 2,555–3,273) elk. Resulting estimates of post-hunt bull:cow and calf:cow ratios were 22:100 (95% CI = 17–26) (Figure 2) and 33:100 (95% CI = 29–37), respectively (Figure 3).

In spring 2017, elk abundance was estimated for the survey area that encompasses the northern portion of the herd area. Sampling efforts for 2017 occurred in GMUs 501, 658, 660, and 672. The Department estimated total elk abundance to be 1,269 (95% CI = 975–1,851) elk. Resulting estimates of post-hunt bull:cow and calf:cow ratios were 18:100 (95% CI = 10–26) and 41:100 (95% CI = 31–51), respectively.

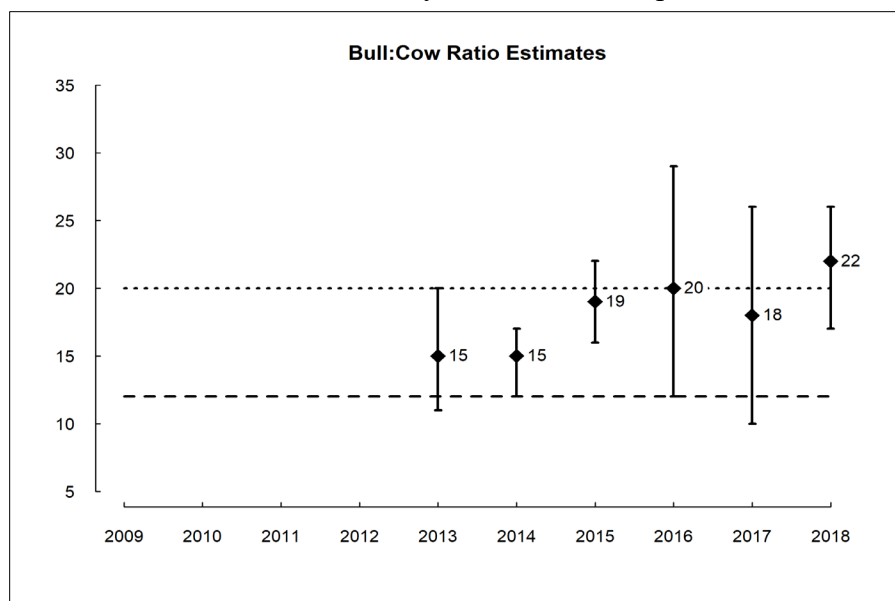


Figure 2. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of post-hunt bull:cow ratios in the Willapa Hills elk herd area, spring 2009–2018. The dashed lines represent the objective range of 12-20 bulls:100 cows. Post-hunt ratios were not comprehensively estimated prior to spring 2013. Estimates were derived from data collected in the South Willapa survey area (GMUs 506, 530, 673, and 681) in 2013, 2014, 2016, and 2018 and from the North Willapa survey area (GMUs 501, 658, 660, and 672) in 2015 and 2017.

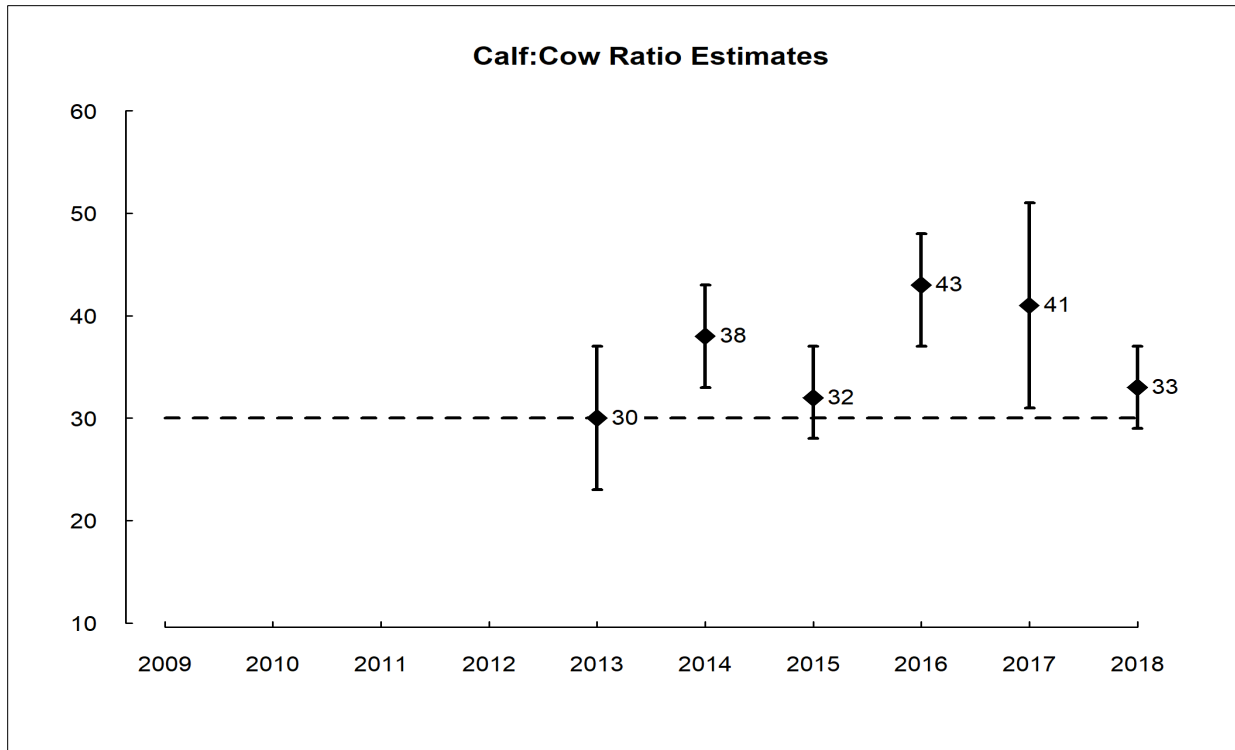


Figure 3. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of post-hunt calf:cow ratios in the Willapa Hills elk herd area, spring 2009–2018. The dashed line represents a calf:cow ratio of 30 calves:100 cows that should promote herd stability or growth. Post-hunt ratios were not comprehensively estimated prior to spring 2013. Estimates were derived from data collected in the South Willapa survey area (GMUs 506, 530, 673, and 681) in 2013, 2014, 2016, and 2018 and from the North Willapa survey area (GMUs 501, 658, 660, and 672) in 2015 and 2017.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

The Department limits most general season harvest opportunities in the Willapa Hills elk herd area to branch-antlered bulls and offers most opportunities to harvest antlerless elk through our permit system. Limited opportunities to harvest antlerless elk occur during general archery seasons or in areas where the Department’s objective is to maintain low elk numbers. The estimated general season elk harvest by state hunters averaged 1,143 elk since 2008 (Figure 4). Total elk harvest, including special permits, averaged 1,333 elk in the same timeframe. Both general season and total harvest have been generally stable over the ten year timeframe although, 2017 had the lowest reported harvested since 2008. No tribal harvest was reported for 2017 and has averaged less than 1% of the overall elk harvest for the past 10 years (Figures 5 and 6). An estimated 65% of the total antlerless harvest in 2017 was taken by non-tribal general season hunters, while the remaining 35% is attributed to permit hunters (Figure 6). Nearly all harvest of antlered elk occurs during general seasons (Figure 5). Hunter effort has declined since 2008 (Figure 7), while catch-per-unit-effort (CPUE) steadily increased during that same period (Figure 8).

Elk Status and Trend Report 2018

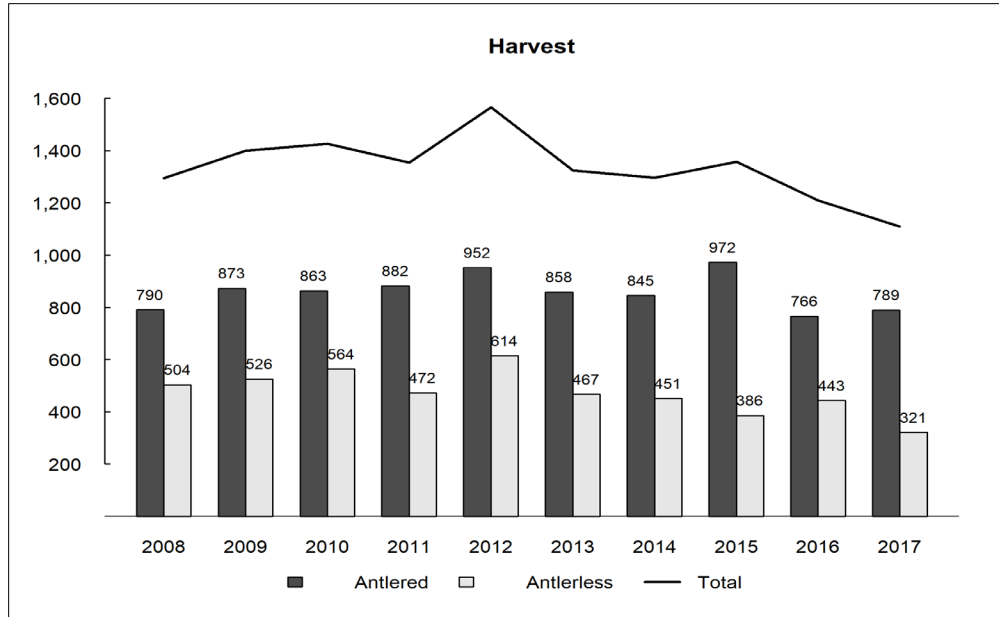


Figure 4. Estimated number of antlered and antlerless elk harvested in the Willapa Hills elk herd area during recreational hunting seasons (general and permit opportunities combined) established by the Department and during established Tribal seasons, 2008–2017. Estimates of Tribal harvest were derived from annual harvest reports compiled by the Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission. Estimates do not include elk harvested in association with damage permits (see Human Wildlife Interaction below).

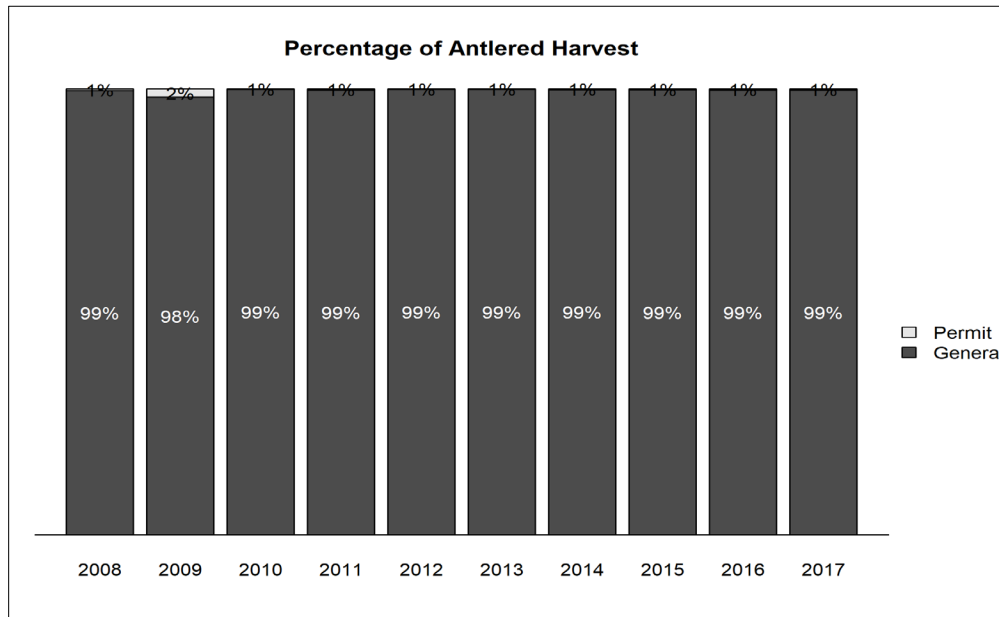


Figure 5. Estimated percentage of recreational antlered harvest in the Willapa Hills elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons, 2008–2017. Harvest during established tribal seasons accounted for <1% of the antlered harvest and is not represented in the figure.

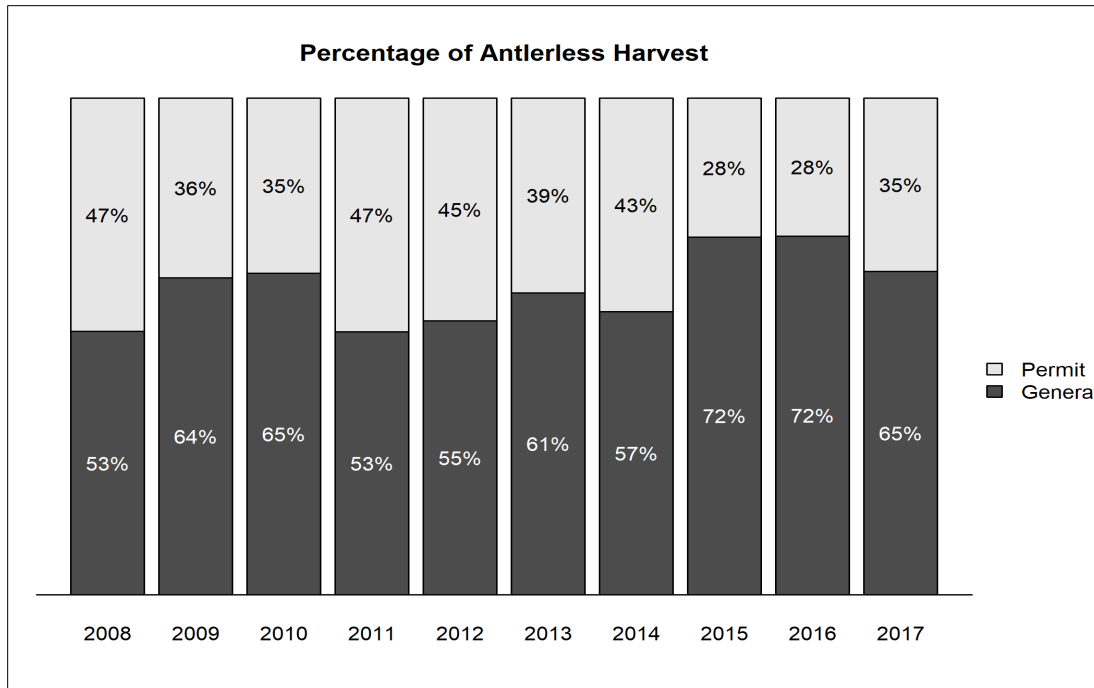


Figure 6. Estimated percentage of recreational antlerless harvest in the Willapa Hills elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons, 2008–2017. Harvest during established tribal seasons accounted for <1% of the antlered harvest and is not represented in the figure.

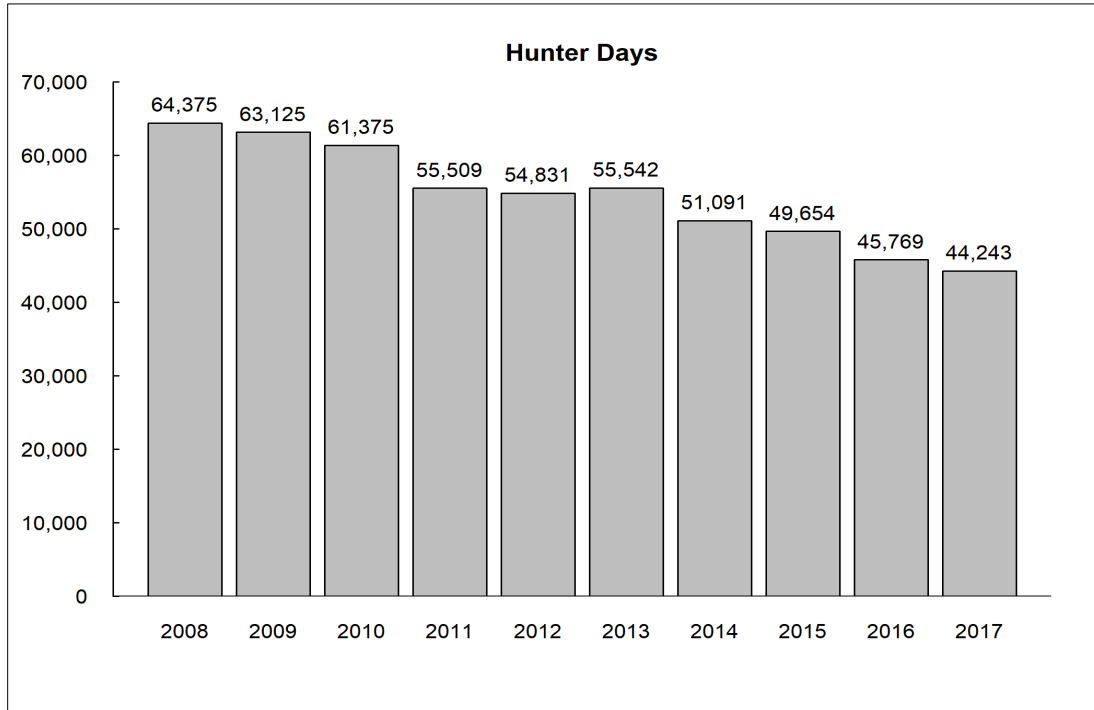


Figure 7. Estimated number of days hunters spent pursuing elk in the Willapa Hills elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2008–2017.

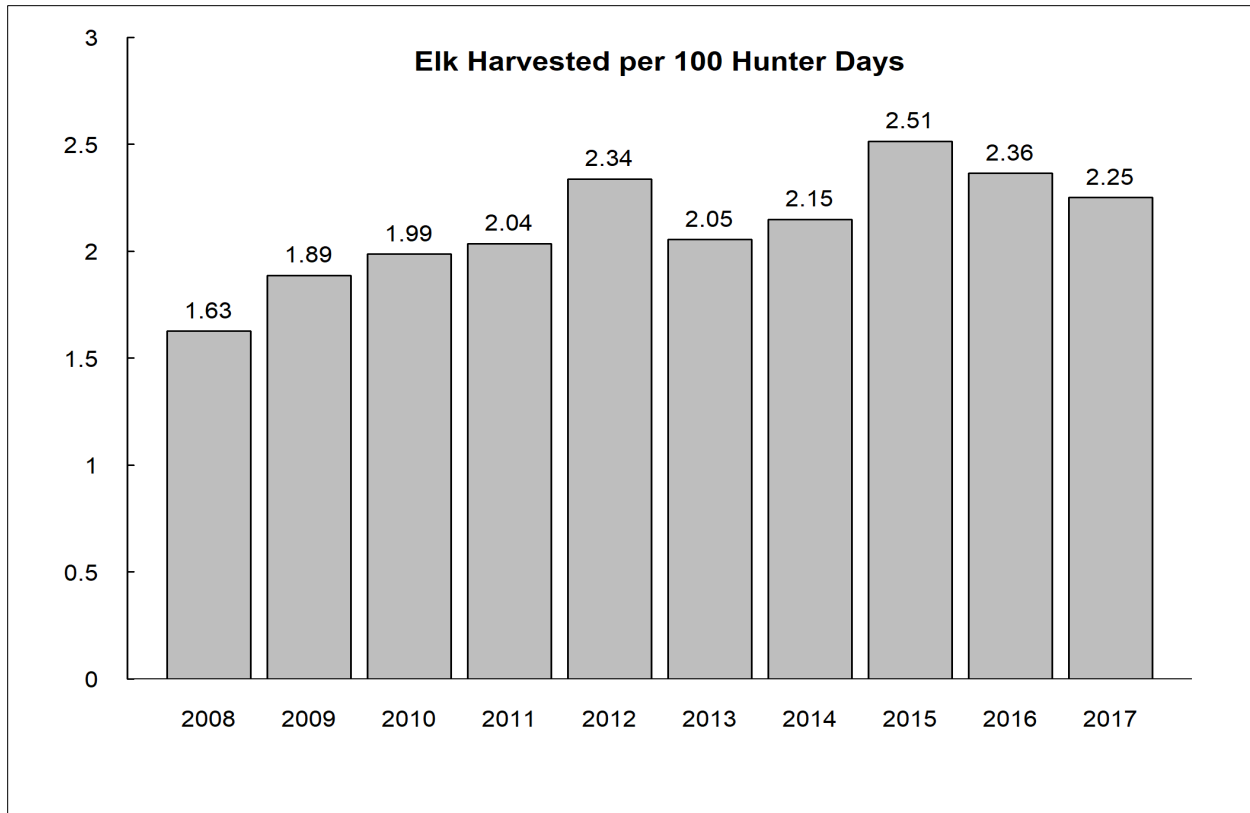


Figure 8. Estimated number of elk harvested for every 100 hunter days spent pursuing elk in the Willapa Hills elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2008–2017.

Survival and Mortality

Common predators that occur throughout the Willapa Hills elk herd area include black bears and cougars. At the time of this writing, there were no documented gray wolf packs in the herd area (WDFW et al. 2018).

Severe winter conditions rarely occur that affect the overwinter survival of elk in the Willapa Hills elk herd area. However, extreme drought conditions that persist through summer and fall have the potential to reduce the availability of high quality forages that elk rely on to accrue adequate fat stores for winter.

The greatest source of mortality for bulls in the Willapa Hills elk herd is likely recreational harvest. There have been no comprehensive studies to estimate the survival of elk in the Willapa Hills elk herd area. However, the Department monitored bull survival for 78 adult bulls in GMU 673, 2005–2009 and estimated annual survival to be 0.37 (95% CI = 0.27–0.48), attributing 93% of all mortalities to legal harvest (W. Michaelis, WDFW, unpublished data). Poaching, wounding loss, predation, and malnutrition combined, accounted for <6% of adult bull mortality. Because this study only occurred in GMU 673 and the western third of GMU 506, estimated cause-specific mortality and survival rates may not be representative of the entire Willapa Hills elk herd.

No studies have occurred in the Willapa Hills elk herd area with the specific goal of estimating annual survival rates of cow elk. However, 22 female elk in GMUs 506 and 672 were monitored

in 2001 and 2002 as part of a larger study evaluating the relationship between nutritional condition and survival of adult female elk in the Pacific Northwest. During that study Bender et al. (2008) reported a mean annual adult female elk survival rate of 0.92 (95% C.I.= 0.82–0.99).

Habitat

The majority of forestland in the Willapa Hills herd area is managed to maximize revenue from timber production. Both the privately owned industrial forestlands and a large portion of the publicly owned lands consist of a mosaic of clearcuts, relatively open young regeneration stands, dense second growth stands of timber, and stream buffers lined with second-growth forest. This mosaic changes on a yearly basis due to ongoing timber cutting operations. Forest management practices on private industrial and state forestlands have generally benefited the Willapa Hills elk herd by creating a mosaic of habitats that increases the forage base for this herd.

Industrial timber management practices have also resulted in a high density road system that has increased human access to remote areas. A number of large industrial timber company landowners have begun restricting access to their lands. These restrictions can include land leasing and fee permit requirements, which may limit the total number of hunters that access those areas.

Recently, there have been no major changes in the status of elk habitat in the Willapa Hills herd area. At a more localized scale (e.g., GMU) habitat trends are directly related to the proportion of timber stands that are in early seral stages. In recent years, logging has increased in several GMUs, which has resulted in an increase of foraging habitats within those GMUs.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

Elk damage complaints continue to be a substantial management concern in the Willapa Hills elk herd. Chronic damage persists in several GMUs across the entire elk herd area. Management actions in response to elk conflicts generally increase hunting activity at the focal damage zones. These damage zones can cover an entire GMU or, be organized into a special Elk Area. Some focal GMU's include 506 (Willapa Hills), GMU 660 (Chehalis River valley), GMUs 672 (Fall River), 673 (Willapa River valley) and GMU 684 (Long Beach). Within these GMUs, some localized elk areas have been created that target crop depreddating elk. These elk areas include 5056 (Grays River Valley) and 6010 (Mallis).

Elk damage occurs on Christmas tree farms, hay and silage fields, cranberries, corn, peas, and commercial seed crops such as carrot, Swiss chard, bok choy, and other agricultural crops. Elk also damage agriculture infrastructure such as fences or irrigation systems. Overall reports of elk conflicts to agriculture for 2017 were similar to past years.

Wildlife Conflict Specialists work closely with producers by developing Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreements (DPCAs). These agreements involve nonlethal measures to prevent elk damage and increase hunter access to modify elk behavior and control group size. Nonlethal measures include herding and hazing by Master Hunters, producers, and WDFW staff, pyrotechnics, and electric fladry fencing. All DPCAs include a public hunting component to increase pressure on groups of elk causing problems. For 2017-18, Wildlife Conflict Specialists managed at least 18 active DPCAs and worked with many additional landowners without a DPCA.

Elk Status and Trend Report 2018

A minimum of 60 elk permits were issued directly to landowners with a DPCA resulting in 16 animals harvested (Table 1).

Table 1: Sum of elk related Damage Prevention and Control Agreements with associated total of elk permits issued and resulting harvest by GMU in the Willapa Hills elk herd area, 2017-18.

Game Management Unit	DPCAs	Permits Issued	Elk Removed
506	1	9	3
530	2	7	5
658	2	22	2
660	2	4	2
663	2	3	2
672	4	9	0
673	4	2	0
681	1	2	2
684	0	2	0
Total	18	60	16

In addition to the use of DPCAs and the issuance of elk permits to landowners, general season regulations may be liberalized to address elk conflicts within an area. Additionally, special permit seasons can be a tool to address elk conflicts within Elk areas or GMUs. Finally, the Department maintains regional pools of permit hunters that can be deployed to a property incurring agricultural damage. The regional pools of permit hunters are primarily those hunters that have achieved certification as master hunters. Master hunters who draw these permits are deployed directly by WDFW staff to address localized conflicts. Very few elk were harvested within the Willapa Hills elk herd area by this regional pool of permittees.

Research

There is no ongoing elk research being conducted within the Willapa Hills herd area at this time.

Management Concerns

Treponeme-associated hoof disease

Treponeme-associated hoof disease (TAHD) of elk results in abnormal hoof growth, cavitating sole ulcers, and in severe cases, eventual sloughing of the hoof capsule. We find TAHD afflicted elk throughout the majority of the Willapa Hills herd area. Elk severely affected by TAHD often times have reduced mobility and condition. Consequently, they would have a reduced probability of survival or reproductive potential, however, the true effects of TAHD on the population dynamics of herds is unknown. Ongoing research in the Mount St Helens herd area will attempt to identify the specific population level impacts of TAHD on elk.

Elk Status and Trend Report 2018

The Department is also conducting research to better estimate the distribution and prevalence of TAHD. In 2014, a citizen science effort incorporated volunteers to conduct road surveys to locate elk and identify both the number of animals affected and, the geographic distribution of the disease. To learn more about the Department's efforts associated with investigating TAHD, please visit the Department's hoof disease webpage: http://wdfw.wa.gov/conservation/health/hoof_disease/

Private Land Access

Private timber companies own >70% of the Willapa Hills elk herd land base. Consequently, recreational harvest of the Willapa Hills elk herd has largely been dependent on the willingness of these companies to allow hunters access. If these companies chose to preclude hunter access or charge increased fees, recreational hunting will decline. Since 2011, GMUs that had large quantities of private lands transferred to fee-access programs have seen large declines in hunter participation although overall harvest has remained stable.

Management Conclusions

Harvest data indicate the Willapa Hills elk herd has been relatively stable during the period of 2008–2017 although the 2017 harvest total was the lowest reported for that period of time. Survey data indicate that the Department is meeting or exceeding its management objective of maintaining populations with a post-hunt bull:cow ratio of 12–20 bulls:100 cows. However, the number of mature bulls (5 pt or better) observed during surveys is extremely low. Calf recruitment rates in recent years have been at levels that should promote population stability or growth. While these herd metrics generally indicate a robust and stable elk population; hoof disease, and fee-access systems remain concerns for the Willapa Hills elk herd.

Literature Cited

- Bender, L. C., J. G. Cook, R. C. Cook, and P. B. Hall. 2008. Relations between nutritional condition and survival of North American elk *Cervus elaphus*. *Wildlife Biology* 14:70–80.
- McCorquodale, S. M., P. J. Miller, S. M. Bergh, and E. W. Holman. 2014. Mount St. Helens elk population assessment: 2009–2013. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA.
- Samuel, M. D., E. O. Garton, M. W. Schlegel, and R. G. Carson. 1987. Visibility bias during aerial surveys of elk in north central Idaho. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 51:622–630.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. Willapa Hills Elk Herd Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015–2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Confederated Colville Tribes, Spokane Tribe of Indians, USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2018. Washington Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2017 Annual Report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Wenatchee, WA, USA.

Yakima Elk Herd

JEFFERY A. BERNATOWICZ, Wildlife Biologist
 JASON C. FIDORRA, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

The Yakima elk herd area is located in central Washington and consists of 11 GMUs, which includes 336 (Taneum), 340 (Manastash), 342 (Umtanum), 346 (Little Naches), 352 (Nile), 356 (Bumping), 360 (Bethel), 364 (Rimrock), 368 (Cowiche), 371 (Alkali), and 372 (Rattlesnake Hills) (Figure 1). The Yakima elk herd includes the Rattlesnake Hills sub-herd that is located on the Arid Lands Ecology Reserve (ALE) and surrounding lands in GMU 372. The Yakima elk herd is the only herd in the state where the Department maintains an annual winter feeding program for elk.

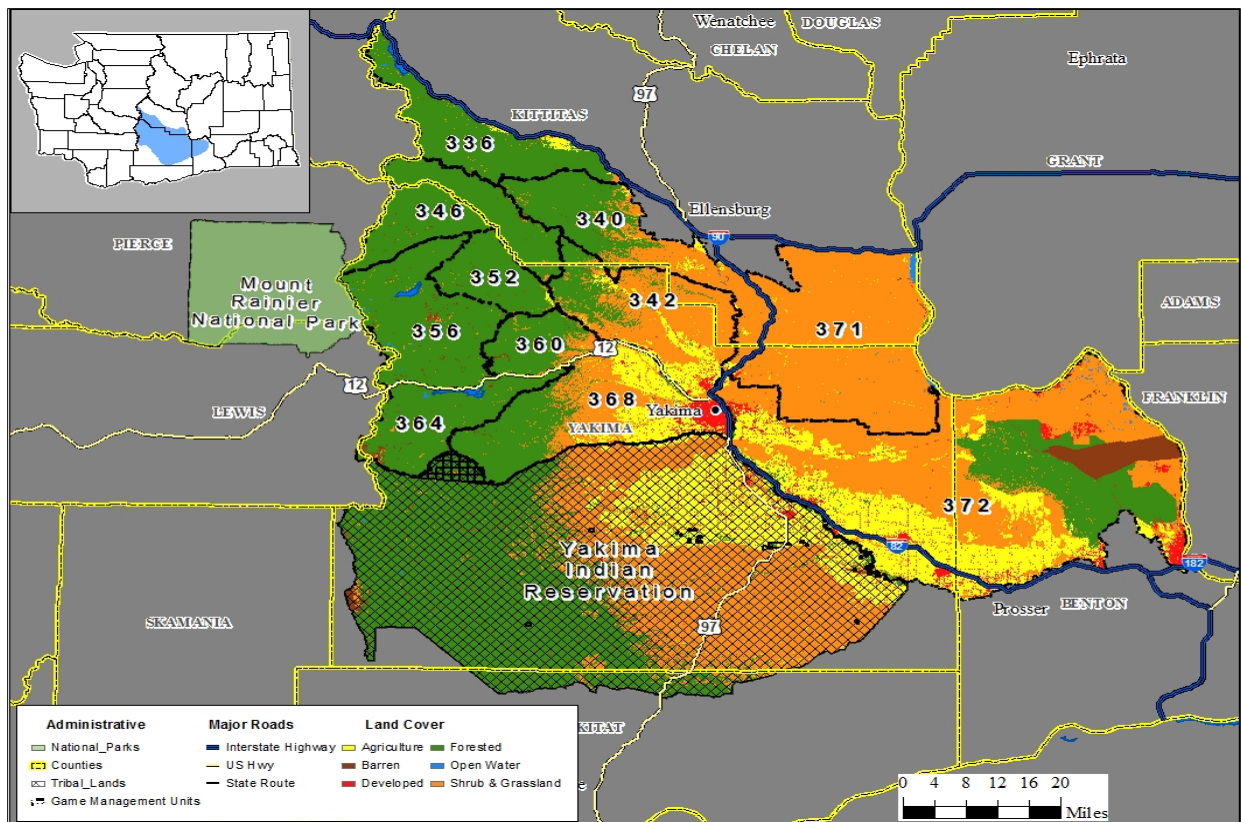


Figure 1. Dominant land use cover types within the 11 game management units that comprise the Yakima elk herd area.

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Department’s current management objective is to manage for a spring population of approximately 9,000–10,000 elk in the greater Yakima elk herd area and <350 elk in the Rattlesnake Hills sub-herd area (WDFW 2002). Additional objectives include managing for a post-hunt sex ratio of 12–20 bulls:100 cows and maintaining an annual survival rate of 0.50 for bulls when bull mortality is monitored (WDFW 2002, WDFW 2014).

Population Surveys

The Department estimates elk abundance in the Yakima herd area in spring by combining ground count data collected at established feed sites with estimates of elk abundance derived from areas adjacent to feed sites. We derive estimates of abundance and ratios in areas adjacent to feed sites by conducting helicopter surveys and using a sightability model developed for elk in Idaho to correct observed data for biases associated with effects of cover and group sizes (Unsworth et al. 1999). The Department does not conduct the aerial surveys when mild winter conditions fail to concentrate elk at lower elevations (2014, 2015, 2018). In February 2017, the Department estimated elk abundance within the survey area to be 8,326 elk (Figure 2), which is below objective. The bull:cow ratio had been increasing in recent years (Figure 3). The increase was attributable to winter weather making bulls more visible, as well as decreasing cow numbers. Estimates of post-hunt calf:cow ratios were relatively stable 2007–2016, but fell to a record low of 22 calves per 100 cows in 2017 (Figure 4).

Feedsites with elk, as well as some surrounding winter range was ground surveyed in February 2018. A total of 3,908 elk were classified with resulting ratio estimates of 30 calves and 7 bulls per 100 cows. Based on harvest and recruitment, the population likely declined during 2017-2018. Low total calves in 2016 led to low spike harvest in 2017, as well as record low recruitment of spikes into the bull population.

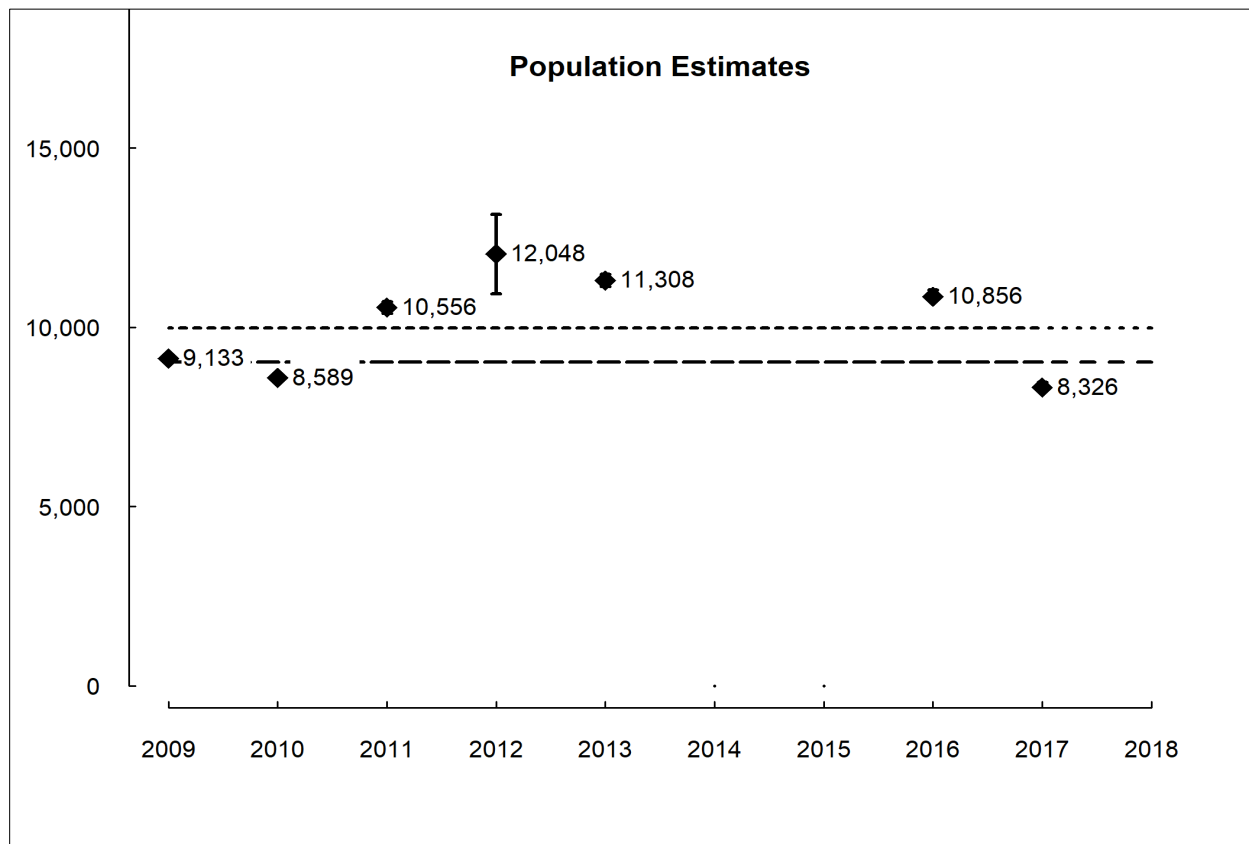


Figure 2. Sightability corrected estimates of total elk abundance with associated 95% confidence intervals in the greater Yakima elk herd area, spring 2009–2018. The dashed lines represent management objectives for total elk abundance (9,025–9,975 elk).

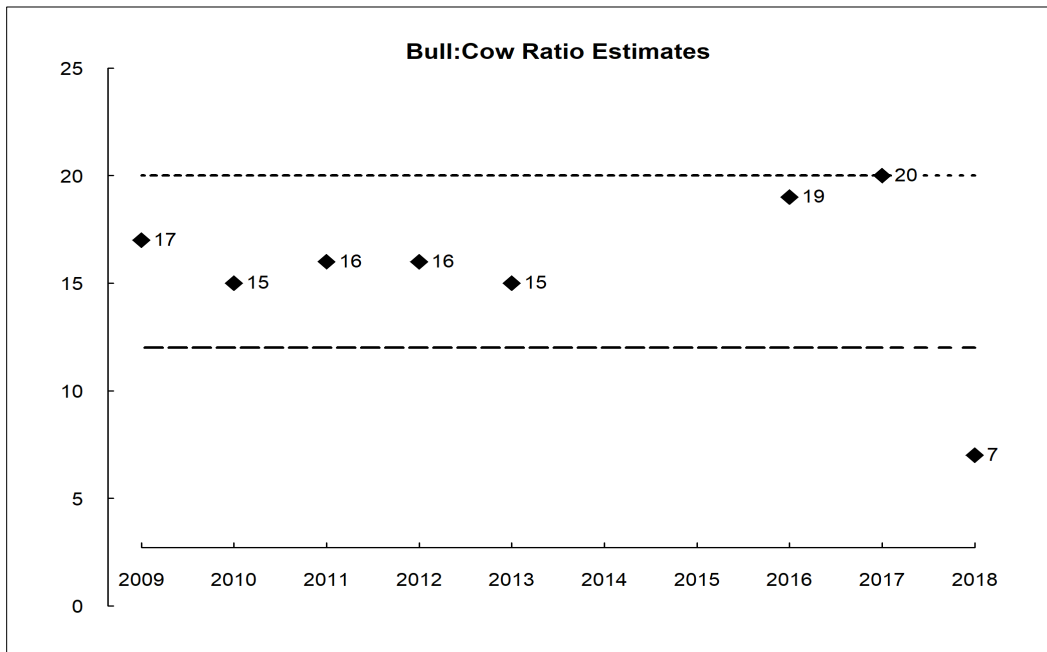


Figure 3. Estimates of post-hunt bull:cow ratios in the greater Yakima elk herd area, spring 2009–2018. The dashed lines represent the objective range of 12-20 bulls:100 cows. Estimates in 2018 are based on ground sampling and are not thought to accurately reflect the true population ratios due to low observability of bulls from the ground.

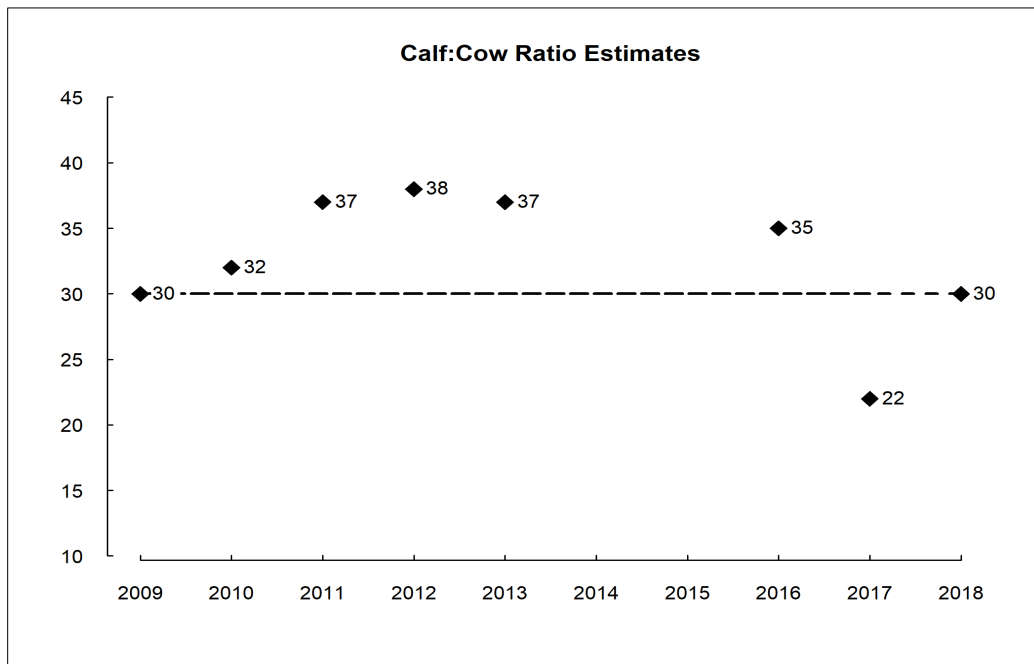


Figure 4. Estimates of post-hunt calf:cow ratios in the greater Yakima elk herd area, spring 2009–2018. The dashed line represents a calf:cow ratio of 30 calves:100 cows that should promote herd stability or growth.

The Department collaborates with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) to estimate elk abundance in the Rattlesnake Hills sub-herd area using a sightability correction model developed for elk in Idaho (Unsworth et al. 1999). Starting in 2015, winter surveys switched from annual to alternate years. During the last survey in January 2017, elk abundance was estimated to be 1,070 elk, which far exceeds the management objective of 350 elk (Figure 5). Bull:cow and calf:cow ratio estimates for the subherd are shown in Figures 6 and 7.

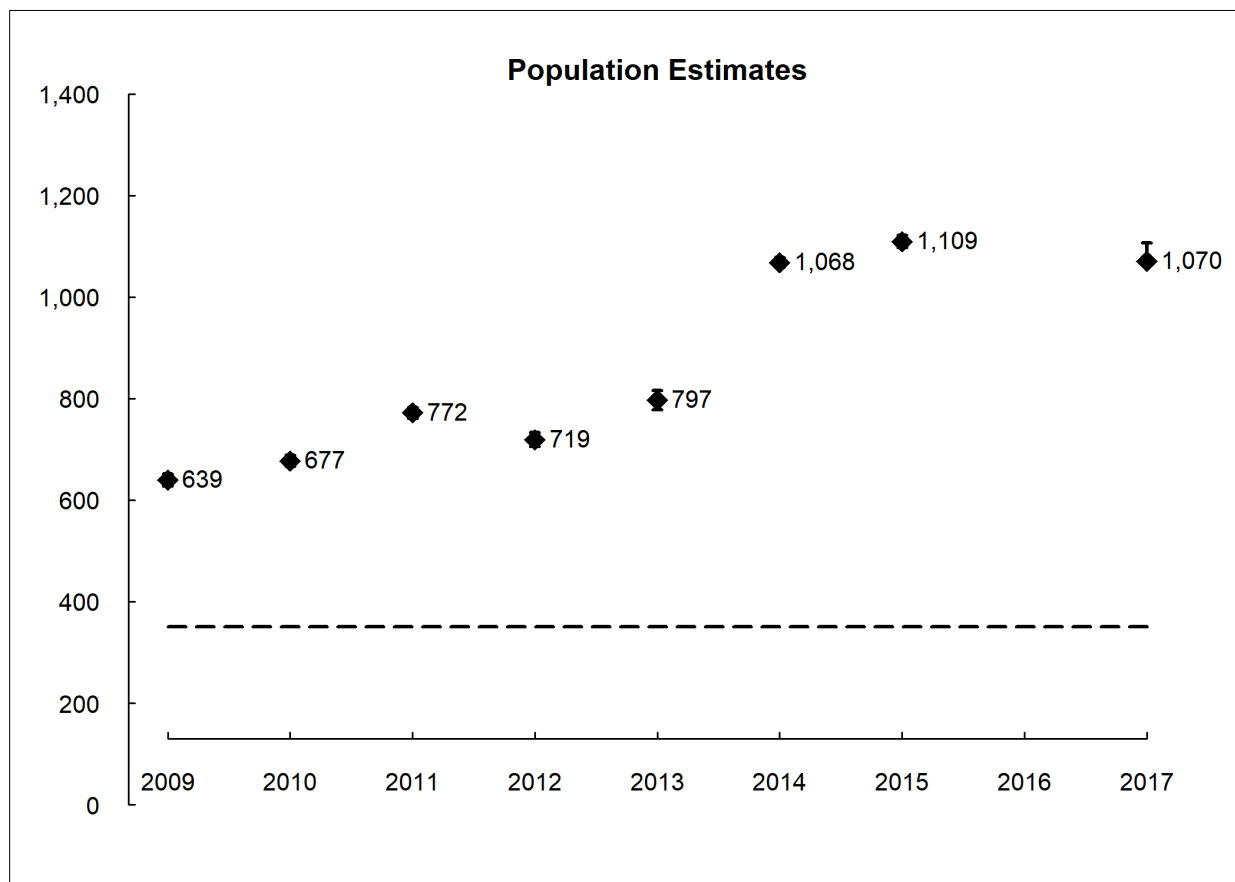


Figure 5. Sightability corrected estimates of total elk abundance with associated 95% confidence intervals in the Rattlesnake Hills sub-herd area, spring 2009–2017. The dashed line represents the management objective of ≤ 350 elk.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

The Department restricts most general season opportunities to harvest elk in most Yakima herd GMUs to spike bulls and offers opportunities to harvest branch-antlered bulls under special permits. The Department generally focuses most opportunities to harvest antlerless elk in areas adjacent to private land to help alleviate agricultural damage or where surplus antlerless elk exist.

Estimates of General State Harvest and Total State Harvest have averaged 867 and 1,575 elk, respectively, 2008–2017. Both estimates have varied annually (Figure 8). Harvest does not include damage/kill permits or correction for any type of permit non-report. Proportions of antlered and antlerless elk that occurred during general and permit seasons are shown in Figures 9 and 10. Trends in hunter numbers and kills per 100 days of effort are shown in Figures 11 and 12.

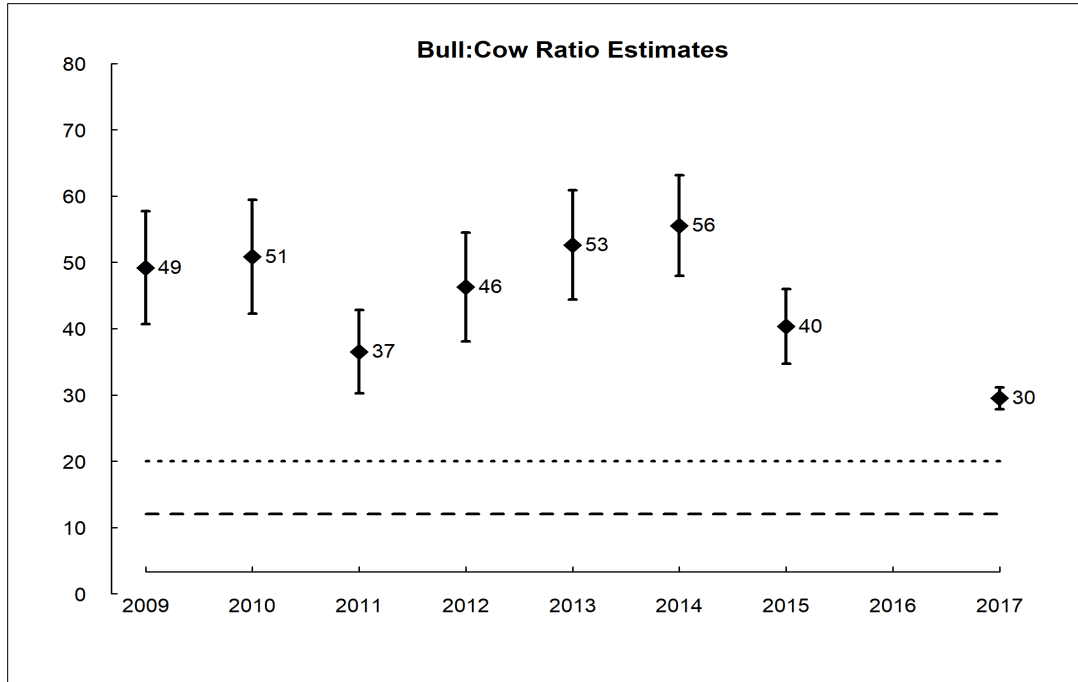


Figure 6. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of post-hunt bull:cow ratios in the Rattlesnake Hills sub-herd area, spring 2009–2017. The dashed lines represent the objective range of 12-20 bulls:100 cows.

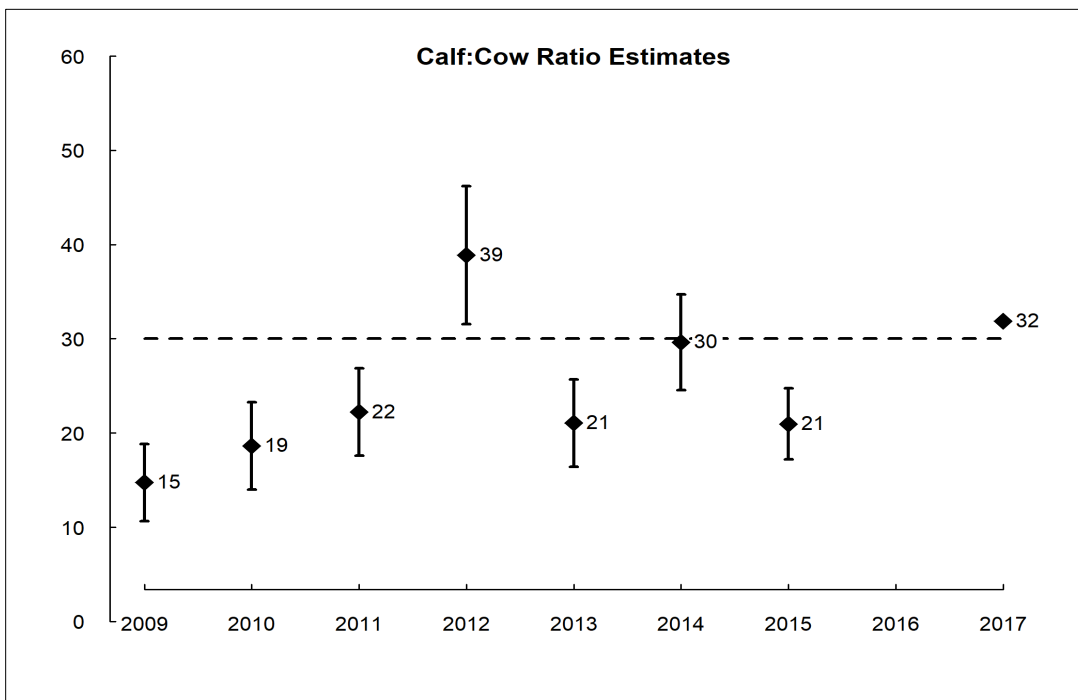


Figure 7. Estimates and associated 95% confidence intervals of post-hunt calf:cow ratios in the Rattlesnake Hills sub-herd area, spring 2009–2017. The dashed line represents a calf:cow ratio of 30 calves:100 cows that should promote herd stability or growth.

Elk Status and Trend Report 2018

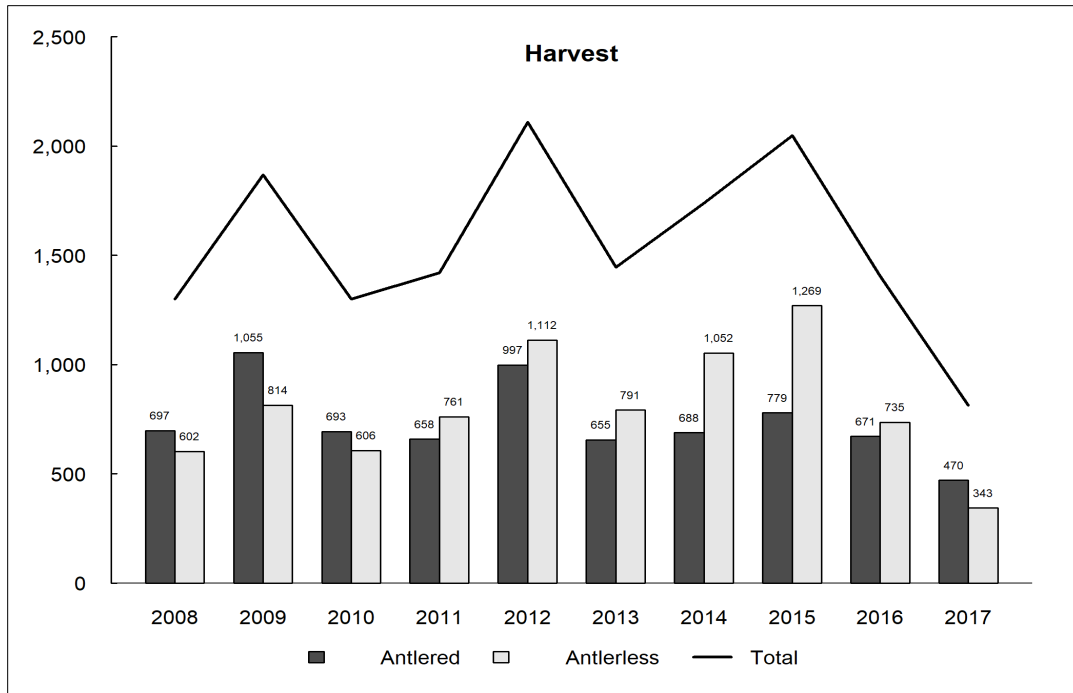


Figure 8. Estimated number of antlered and antlerless elk harvested in the Yakima elk herd area during recreational hunting seasons (general and permit opportunities combined) established by the Department, 2008–2017. Estimates do not include elk harvested in association with damage permits (see Human Wildlife Interaction below). Estimates also do not include harvest that occurred during established Tribal seasons because that data is currently not available.

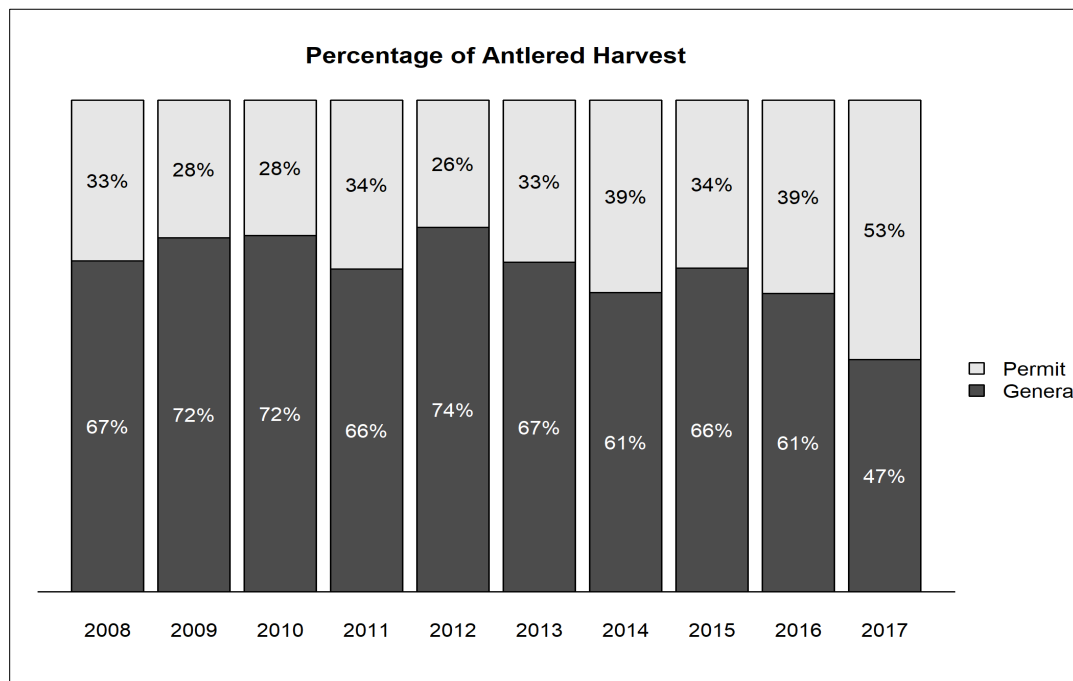


Figure 9. Estimated percentage of recreational antlered harvest in the Yakima elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons, 2008–2017.

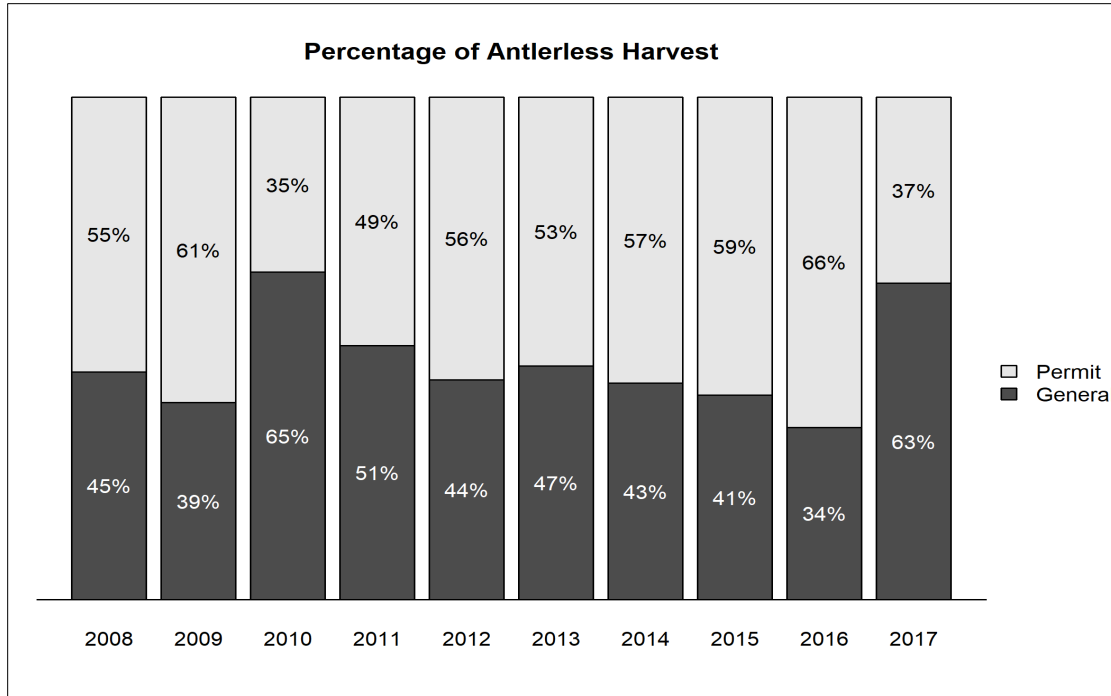


Figure 10. Estimated percentage of recreational antlerless harvest in the Yakima elk herd area that occurred during general and permit seasons, 2008–2017.

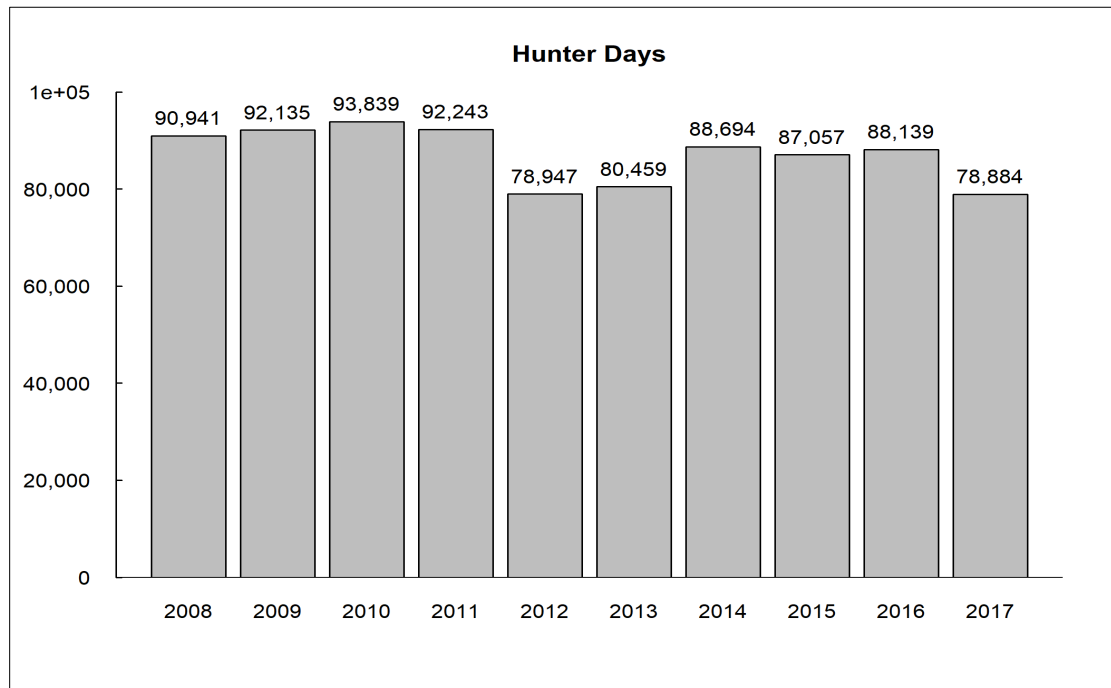


Figure 11. Estimated number of days hunters spent pursuing elk in the Yakima elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2008–2017.

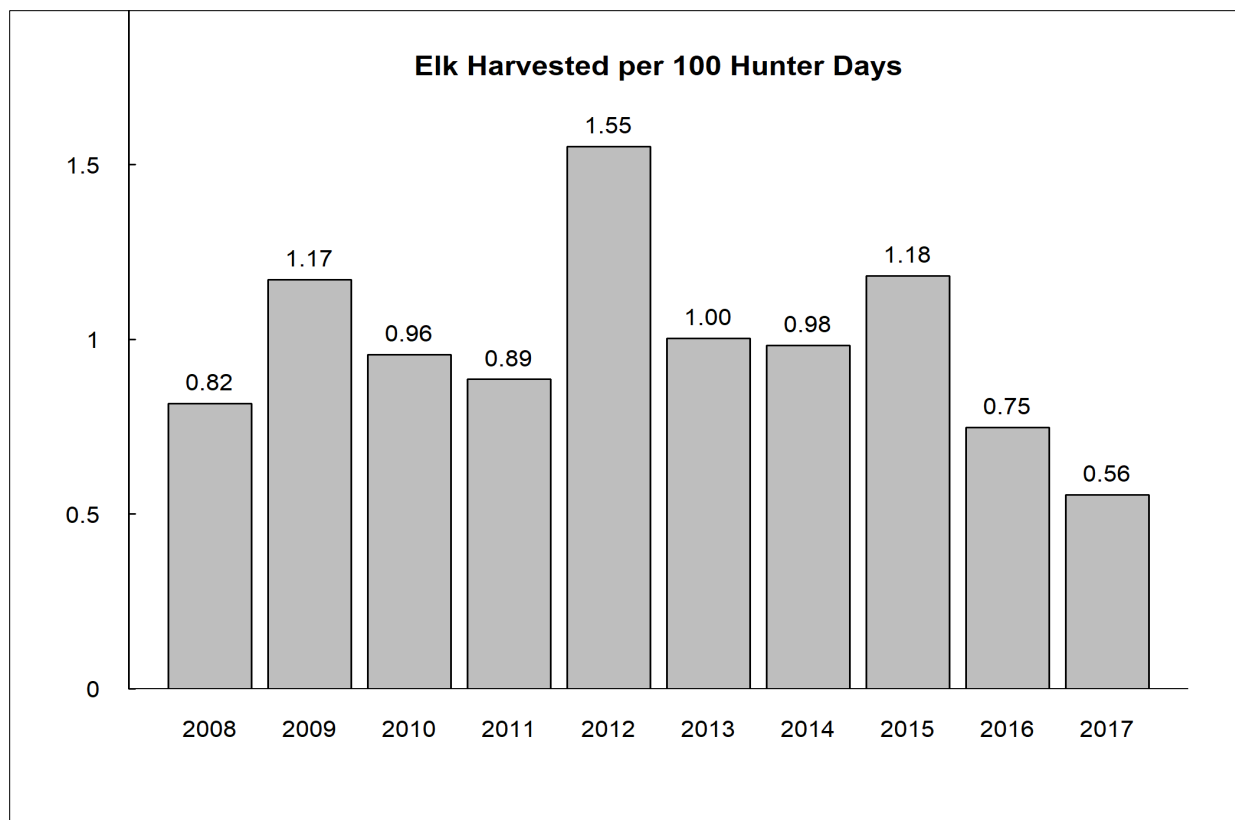


Figure 12. Estimated number of elk harvested for every 100 hunter days spent pursuing elk in the Yakima elk herd area during recreational seasons that provided general over-the-counter opportunities, 2008–2017.

Survival and Mortality

Common predators of elk that occur throughout the Yakima elk herd area include black bears and cougars, but black bears are more abundant in forested habitats. At the time of this writing, there were no documented wolf packs in the herd area (WDFW et al. 2018).

The Yakima elk herd has never been historically prone to winter mortality. This is partially due to up to 70% of the herd being fed during normal and severe winters. That appears to have changed during the winters of 2015/2016 and 2016/2017. The magnitude of the population decline was documented in spring 2017 when the calf:cow ratio was the lowest observed in more than a decade. Drought in the summer of 2015 may have been a factor affecting the amount and the quality of available forage and elk body condition moving into winter. Substantial antlerless hunting opportunity also occurred in the fall of 2015 and 2016.

The Department (S. McCorquodale, WDFW, unpublished data) monitored the survival of adult female elk and branch-antlered bulls in the Yakima elk herd area, 2003–2006, and estimated bull survival to be 0.63 (95% CI = 0.52–0.73). Estimated cow survival was 0.58 (95% CI = 0.39–0.75) in GMUs 336, 340, 342, and 346 in 2005 and 0.83 (95% CI = 0.73–0.90) during 2003, 2004, and 2006. Estimated cow survival across other portions of the herd area and across all study years was 0.88 (95% CI = 0.84–0.92). WDFW documented causes of mortality for 69 elk during that study

and attributed 88% of all mortalities to human causes; one (<2%) mortality was attributed to predation (S. McCorquodale, WDFW, unpublished data).

Habitat

The USFS and Washington Department of Natural Resources (DNR) manage the majority of summer range within the Yakima elk herd area. Habitat quality for elk varies across these ownerships, depending on land management and underlying land cover types. A large portion of the herd migrates to wilderness areas, where the only factor impacting habitat is fire. In recent years, the USFS has opted to let some fires burn, which has increased long-term habitat quality. Outside wilderness, the USFS has emphasized reducing the potential for large fires by thinning and underburning. The impact of the thin/burn projects on elk habitat can vary, but should increase forage availability long-term. The main concern is the high road-density in many areas and reduced security cover. Elk may avoid large areas due to disturbance, even if forage quantity/quality increases. WDFW is now treating some of their lands with the goal of stands resilient to fire. Large tracts of open forest may result in elk distribution different than currently observed.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

In 2017-18, there were 151 damage/kill permits issued in the core Yakima herd. Although permittees are required to report, only 19 did so, with a resulting harvest of 14 antlerless elk. As such, we believe the level of harvest was substantially higher than reported. The Rattlesnake Hills subherd population remains above management objectives and crop damage is a constant concern amongst producers near the Arid Lands Ecology reserve, which provides refuge for the majority of the subherd year round. There are no elk feeding sites near the Rattlesnake Hills. Conflict Section staff work with landowners on preventative control efforts and lethal removal of elk to deter elk from visiting croplands that include wheat, orchards, and vineyards. From April 2017 thru March 2018, 221 damage prevention and 17 kill permits were issued to landowners in the Rattlesnake subherd area, resulting in a minimum harvest of 57 elk. In addition to these permits, the use of non-lethal deterrents and public hunting have reduced conflict despite an increasing elk population over the past decade.

Management Concerns

The Yakima elk herd had been at or above objective for much of the last decade and has been very productive. The surplus of elk allowed for significant recreational opportunity, including antlerless harvest. Recreational harvest, drought, and severe winter weather in 2015-2016 have reduced herd size and hunting opportunity. The herd has historically rebounded quickly after poor recruitment years, but did not in 2017. It will likely take some time to bring elk numbers back to objective. This may mean reduced antlerless opportunity. In 2018, all GMU's will still be open to general season archery hunting, but the seasons will be shortened in an attempt to prevent overharvest.

There are often questions about the winter feeding program and if there are ways to get elk to move from feedsites to natural winter range. WDFW owns or leases (from DNR) much of the available elk winter range. One of the management issues with elk feeding is human disturbance. Feedsites are closed to all access, but away from feedsites winter range is open to recreation throughout the winter. WDFW lands were originally obtained for elk and deer winter range, but these areas have

become very popular for recreation. Elk seek security from human disturbance and would likely concentrate on closed areas even if they were not fed. Closing access to winter range can be controversial. For the foreseeable future, a large portion of the Yakima elk herd will be fed when winter dictates the need.

The trend of managing lands for fire resiliency may lead to more open stands with little security for elk. This is expected to result in a change in elk distribution. When elk do enter high road density areas with minimal cover during hunting seasons, there may be increased harvest. Managing for a specific harvest to meet population objectives could become more difficult.

Management Conclusions

The Department had been meeting its management objective of maintaining a population with 12–20 bulls:100 cows in the post-hunt population and expects that to continue. However, the overall number of bulls recruited into the population has declined as a result of poor calf recruitment in 2017 and an overall reduction in the number of cows in the population. As such, the Department may need to reduce opportunities to harvest bulls in the future to maintain bull:cow ratios that are within objective, in addition to reducing antlerless harvest to prevent further declines in the overall population. Finally, the Rattlesnake Hills sub-herd remains above objective because hunting is not allowed on ALE or the adjacent federal Hanford Site, which limits the Department’s ability to manage this sub-herd.

Literature Cited

- Unsworth, J. W., F. A. Leban, E. O. Garton, D. J. Leptich, and P. Zager. 1999. Aerial Survey: User’s Manual. Electronic Edition. Idaho Department of Fish and Game, Boise, Idaho, USA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015–2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2002. Yakima Elk Herd Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Confederated Colville Tribes, Spokane Tribe of Indians, USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2018. Washington Gray Wolf Conservation and Management 2017 Annual Report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Wenatchee, WA, USA.

Mountain Goat

Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report

STATEWIDE

RICHARD B. HARRIS, Special Species Section Manager

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The population monitoring objective for mountain goats is to be able to detect i) substantial declines in population size reliably within a 4-year period, and ii) increases sufficient to justify an increase in harvest opportunity within a 4-year period. The harvest objective is to provide recreational hunting opportunities in individual mountain goat herds that have been documented as large and robust enough to support it, while at the same time goat population size remains stable or increasing. Specific guidelines for managing harvest within sustainable limits are discussed in WDFW (2014). The harvest guidelines are to limit harvest opportunity to 4% or less of the total population (excepting kids) in contiguous areas containing 100 or more mountain goats, and limit harvest of nannies (females) to 30% or less. In a refinement of the “4% , 30%” guidelines, WDFW has begun revising permit limits every 3-years, with reference to whether or not the previous 3-years’ harvest of females has exceeded 1.2% of the total estimated local population (excepting kids). Mandatory carcass inspection, instituted in 2015, has increased the accuracy of our knowledge of female harvest, as well as provided valuable information on ages, disease status, and location of harvests.

Population Surveys

With one exception, surveys were conducted using a helicopter and generally occurred between July and late August. (Surveys in the Lake Chelan area have recently been using winter-time boat-based surveys). For most surveys, the total number of goats on an area-wide basis was estimated using a sightability correction model (Rice et al. 2009) developed specifically for use in Washington State. Because the funding level was not sufficient to survey all goat units, priority was given to hunted units.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Mountain goat hunting opportunity in Washington is limited by permit. Permit availability (and therefore hunter opportunity) decreased substantially beginning in the 1990s (Figure 1), and is currently considerably lower than during the 1980s (which, in turn, was a reduction from the peak years of permit availability during the 1960s and 1970s, Rice and Gay 2010). Twenty-nine (27 general permits, 1 raffle and 1 auction permit) were available in 10 goat management units in 2017; however, due to a fire that precluded access to one of the goat hunt units, 3 permits were returned to WDFW under the provisions of an emergency rule promulgated by the Washington Fish and Wildlife Commission. Thus, 24 mountain goat hunters were actually permitted in 2017. The 2017 mountain goat season provided 77 days of mountain goat hunting (September 15 to November 30; except that archery hunters, auction, and raffle permit hunters’ seasons began September 1, and Conflict Reduction hunt permittees had shorter seasons). Hunters were able to use any legal weapon and harvest any adult goat with horns greater than 4 inches (although hunters were encouraged to select billies (males)).

Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report 2018

Of the 24 permits available in 2013, 23 were reported used by hunters. These hunters reported harvesting 19 goats. Winners of both the statewide auction hunts both harvested goats. Estimated success (including raffle and auction hunts) of hunters using their permits was thus 84%. Two of the four unsuccessful hunters had permits for the East Olympic Mountain unit; the other had a permit for the Avalanche Gorge area of Mt. Baker.

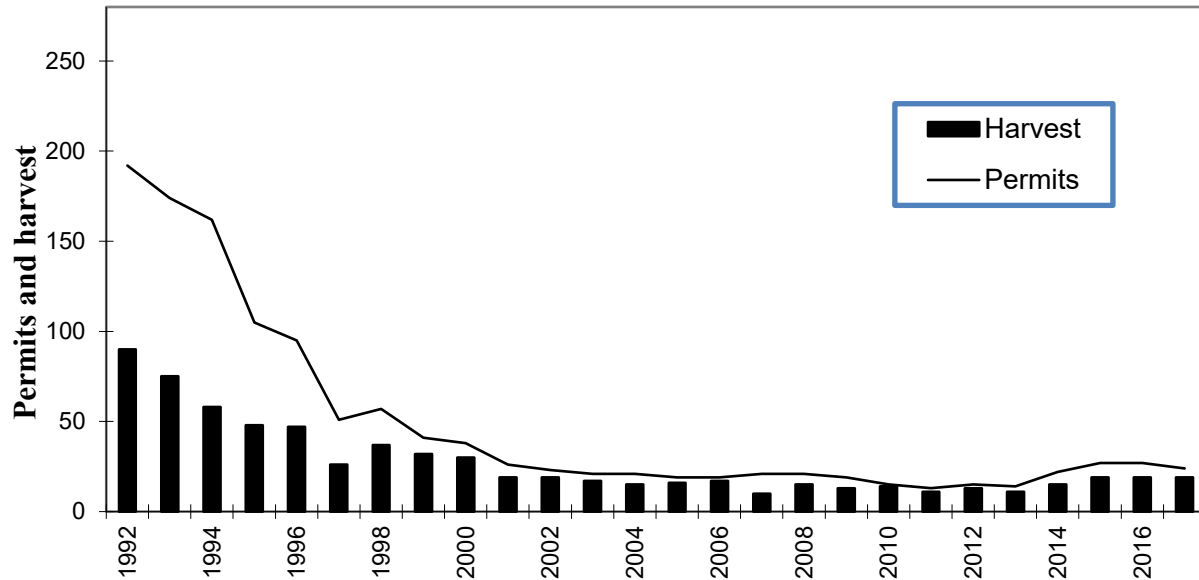


Figure 1. Special permits (line) and mountain goat harvests (vertical bars) in Washington 1992-2017. These numbers do not include auction or raffle permit hunts.

Given the sensitive nature of mountain goat populations (Rice and Gay 2010) and their generally small sizes (see Population status and trend analysis, below), only goat populations that are surveyed annually, and meet or exceed population guidelines described in WDFW 2008 are considered for recreational hunting.

Survival and Mortality

Mountain goat populations have declined in Washington relative to estimated historical levels. Goat populations within the state were considered by Johnson (1983) to have exceeded 10,000 animals (including those within federally-managed areas; within state-managed areas, the guesstimate was 8,555) as recently as 1961 (although documentation for these numbers is weak). Rice (2012) estimated 2,815 (with lower and upper estimates of 2,401 and 3,184 respectively) within Washington during the period 2004-07, of which about 800 were in areas not managed by WDFW. As of 2017, our best estimate is that mountain goats within Washington numbered approximately 3,690 (lower and upper 90% confidence bounds of 3,110 and 4,370). Of these, about 1,043 live primarily within National Parks. As of 2017, we estimate that approximately 2,650 (90% confidence bounds 2,250 to 3,230) lived in the Cascade Mountains but not in National Parks. Hunting opportunity has responded accordingly, and current permit levels represent 4% or less of estimated population in herds that are stable or increasing, and which have been surveyed routinely. Despite the overall declining trend in goat numbers and range, a few populations are

Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report 2018

doing well. Goat populations around Mt. Baker, along the lower Cascade crest, in Goat Rocks, and along the north shore of Lake Chelan appear to be stable, and populations in the Naches Pass and Bumping Units are approximately stable. Goat populations south of Darrington in the Boulder River Wilderness have increased to the level where a modest hunting season was initiated in 2015. There are suggestions that goats are recovering southeast of the Boulder River Wilderness, as well as on Glacier Peak. Mountain goats have recently been documented as increasing (from essentially none to approximately 250) in and around Mt. St. Helens.

Habitat

Fire suppression policies and natural forest succession continues to degrade critical mountain goat foraging habitat. Fire suppression allows conifers to invade these natural openings and decreases their foraging value for goats. The degradation and loss of alpine meadows, coupled with increasing recreational human use and disturbance of alpine habitat are likely the two greatest negative impacts to mountain goats. Climate change may pose challenges of an uncertain nature for mountain goat populations in the future.

Management Conclusions

The largest obstacles to effective mountain goat management are i) a consistent funding base to assess the status of goats, ii) difficulty of estimating the size and defining biologically-meaningful boundaries of individual herds, and iii) the existence of large areas of suitable goat habitat where goats are absent. Management activities are now being directed toward a goat translocation project to begin rebuilding goat populations in areas of vacant suitable habitat within the Cascade Mountains.

Literature Cited

- Johnson, R. L. 1983. Mountain goats and mountain sheep of Washington. Washington Department of Game Biological Bulletin No. 18. 196 p.
- Rice, C. 2012. Status of mountain goats in Washington. Northern Wild Sheep and Goat Council 18: 64-70.
- Rice, C.G., K. J. Jenkins, and W.Y. Chang. 2009. A sightability model for mountain goats. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 73(3):468–478.
- Rice, C.G., and D. Gay. 2010. Mountain goat harvest in Washington State: effects on historic and contemporary populations. *Northwest Naturalist* 91: 40–57.
- Washington Department of Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.

Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report: Region 2

Chelan County

DAVID P. VOLSEN, Wildlife Biologist
DEVON COMSTOCK, Wildlife Biologist

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The statewide management goals for mountain goats are to ensure healthy productive populations and native habitats, to provide opportunities for a wide range of non-consumptive uses, and to enhance populations to provide sustained recreational hunting opportunities. Statewide mountain goat strategies recommend that prior to a population being hunted, that it be surveyed to determine its population size and trend, and that the population numbers a minimum 100 goats within the management unit. For stable or increasing goat populations meeting these guidelines, harvest is limited to no more than 4% of the total population (excluding kids), with harvest of females below 1.2% of the estimated population excluding kids (WDFW 2014).

Population Surveys As part of a hydropower license agreement, the Chelan Public Utility District (PUD) annually completes 12 winter wildlife surveys by boat on Lake Chelan along both north and south shores. For Lake Chelan, the total number of known goats is the result of comparing results from all surveys completed during each winter. This is the only annually collected, long-term data for Chelan County mountain goats. During the 2017-2018 survey, there was an estimated minimum count of 62 mountain goats on both the north and south shores. Despite this relatively low estimated minimum count kid: adult ratios have remained stable, approximately 23 kids:100 adults each year (Pope and Cordell, 2018).

Year to year counts vary widely due to snow accumulation and weather conditions along the lake. In general, during heavy snow years, goats concentrate in higher densities along the lake to winter, providing a better opportunity to observe them. Due to the available terrain, rugged topography and tree cover, mountain goats can be incredibly difficult to survey from a boat. For this reason, WDFW is exploring opportunities to conduct aerial surveys of the Lake Chelan populations in the future. Low snowfalls in recent years have created difficult conditions in which to survey. With adequate snowfall, goats move down to lower elevations where observation increases. Surveys during mild winters, such as 2014-15, return low counts that will bias population trends downward when not accounted for. As a comparison to ongoing boat-based survey methods, in February 2015 we conducted a helicopter-based aerial survey using sightability correction to estimate goat numbers in a subsection of habitat on the North Shore Lake Chelan. Although this survey was not exhaustive, results showed that large numbers of goats occupying habitat in the survey units were not available for observation from a boat-based survey platform. The aerial sightability survey returned an estimate of 91 goats (90% CI = 74-108). In comparison, the maximum count from boat-based surveys conducted the next day totaled 15 goats (Pope and Cordell-Stein 2015). These results provide justification for our assumption the population is larger than the boat-based surveys indicate.

Winter counts conducted along driven survey routes in mountain goat areas in other sections of Chelan County returned increasing numbers over time, which suggests that the population is increasing. Additionally, volunteer led survey efforts, using hiking routes, sought to determine

Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report 2018

presence of goats in portions of the Alpine Lakes Wilderness for which we had no data. Surveys from 2008-2015 averaged a high count of 65 mountain goats per year, which was comparable to previously compiled estimates of 50-75 animals (Rice 2012). This effort helped document the current mountain goat distribution and galvanized support for initiating aerial surveys to obtain a population estimate. In 2017, attempts to conduct aerial surveys of mountain goats in the Alpine Lakes Wilderness were canceled due to wildfires that lead to poor visibility and appropriated helicopter resources. Surveys were rescheduled for 2018.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Until 2001, no goat harvest had occurred in Chelan County in over 20 years. In 2001, 2 permits were authorized for North Lake Chelan, and two male goats were harvested. Only one permit was issued each year from 2002-2008, with permits again increased to two in 2009. In the past ten years, hunter success has been variable, with hunters in the North Lake Chelan unit enjoying an 80% success rate compared to a 60% success rate for the South Lake Chelan unit. Rugged terrain and remote wilderness with restricted access limits hunter success and makes finding adult males difficult. In the North Lake Chelan unit, six of the 13 goats harvested by permit hunters since 2008, have been nannies.

Table 1A: Summary of Mountain Goat Harvest for North Lake Chelan, 2008-2017

Year	Permits	Hunters	Harvest	Male	Female	Success	Days Hunted
2008	1	1	1	0	1	100	8
2009	2	2	2	2	0	100	8
2010	2	2	2	2	0	100	5
2011	2	2	2	0	2	100	28
2012*	2	2	2	1	1	100	7
2013*	2	2	0	0	0	0	0
2014	2	1	1	1	0	100	5
2015	2	1	0	0	0	0	0
2016	2	2	2	1	1	100	27
2017	2	1	1	0	1	100	5
Total	19	16	13	7	6	80%	93

Table 1B: Summary of Mountain Goat Harvest for South Lake Chelan, 2012-2017

2012	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
2013	1	1	1	1	0	100	6
2014	1	1	0	0	0	0	0
2015	1	1	1	1	0	100	6
2016	1	1	1	1	0	100	10
2017	1	1	0	0	0	0	13
Total	6	5	3	3	0	60%	35

*For 2012 and 2013 additional harvest of 1 mountain goat from raffle/auction hunter harvest not included

A single permit will be issued for the South Lake Chelan unit for the fall 2018 season. The unit has been open for six hunting seasons, opening in 2012. Hunters have harvested three male goats in the 6 years this unit has been open. Difficult access to areas with goats is the main factor in the low success rate.

Mountain goat populations within the East-central Cascades (Chiwawa, East Stevens Pass, North Wenatchee Mtns, and Stehekin) are not surveyed intensively enough to confidently estimate their

Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report 2018

population size, and are currently closed to hunting. Surveys conducted since 2008 via driving and hiking routes suggest that goat numbers in the North Wenatchee Mountains Unit are increasing, and warrant formal helicopter sightability surveys to develop a population estimate.

Survival and Mortality

Mountain goat populations in Chelan County remain below historic levels of the 1960s. Observational data suggest that numbers are increasing from historical low numbers of 30 years ago. The Lake Chelan population (which the Chelan PUD has monitored since 1982) appears, to be stable (Table 3). From 1982-2017, the kid: adult ratios were adequate for population growth, with the long-term average of 23 kids:100 adults (2008-2018). From 2015-2018, boat-based survey observations averaged 82 goats (range: 62-115), with 23 kids:100 adults (range: 20-26) (Pope & Cordell 2018). Goat counts for the Lake Chelan population have decreased over the last 4 years, although it is unknown if this is a true population decline or a problem with boat-based visibility, which causes high sighting variability.

Table 2: Compiled minimum counts from ground and boat-based surveys in Chelan County 2008-2017

Area	North Lake Chelan*	North Lake Chelan Adult:Kid*	South Lake Chelan*	South Lake Chelan Adult:Kid*	Stehekin	Chiwawa	North Wenatchee Mtns	East Stevens Pass
2008-09	94	21	66	26		15	23	20
2009-10	81	16	128	31		9	69	22
2010-11	78	27	94	53		8	38	10
2011-12	43	30	116	28	1		71	12
2012-13	74	32	103	26			56	
2013-14	45	23	50	10			78	
2014-15	48	30	45	29			117**	
2015-16	65	30	50	22				
2016-17	30	25	40	18				
2017-18	30	38	32	6				

* Data from Chelan PUD Winter Boat Surveys. **Increase due to volunteer survey effort.
Adult:Kid ratios calculated from total positively identified animals only

Habitat

Fire suppression during the last 50 years has decreased habitat for mountain goats in Chelan County. Most mountain goat habitat is within wilderness areas managed by Okanogan-Wenatchee National Forest. Wilderness designation precludes most forms of habitat alteration, with changes in habitat condition occurring from forest fires. Fires are anticipated to reduce habitat initially, but increased forage post-fire will be beneficial to mountain goats. Over the last decade, several major fires in the Lake Chelan Basin (both shores), and North Wenatchee Mountains (Icicle and Tumwater Canyons) have burned substantial mountain goat habitat and range. The subsequent increase in early seral stage vegetation and forage may have contributed to the increase in mountain goat counts during the same time period (both in terms of increased production and visibility). The fires of summer 2015 may provide an additional opportunity to test this hypothesis. In 2015 the 65,000-acre Wolverine Fire burned across mountain goat habitat on South Lake Chelan. The fire burned over areas which were recovering from the 2007 Domke Lake fire, the 2004 Deep Harbor fire, and the 2014 Duncan fire.

Research

A statewide mountain goat research project was initiated to determine habitat use, seasonal range, population status, methods of survey, and population limiting factors in 2002. There were 3 adult nannies fitted with GPS collars during 2004 in District 7. One was collared on Nason Ridge, and one each on the North and South Lake Chelan Units. In 2005-2006, all goats were found to concentrate their activity in 4-5 mi² areas near their capture locations.

Insight was also gained on gene flow and interaction between populations. This was highlighted by two nannies collared on Gamma Ridge on Glacier Peak who traveled 10-12 miles east to the south shore of Lake Chelan. Permit numbers for the South Lake Chelan unit take into account the potential harvest of goats from Region 4. 3 goats collared, on Gamma Ridge in fall 2006 traveled into the Chiwawa region of Chelan County, highlighting movement and interchange between populations.

Management Conclusions

Most mountain goat populations in Chelan County are below historic levels and are not hunted. Population trends in areas outside the Lake Chelan area cannot be effectively monitored without additional survey resources. Based on Chelan PUD survey data, average kid production is likely stable in both the north and south shore populations, however annual counts have recently been declining. Resources are being redirected to establish regular helicopter surveys near Lake Chelan to produce a sightability-corrected abundance estimate (Rice et al. 2009). Additional emphasis should be placed on new surveys in other sections of District 7's mountain goat habitat, particularly those in the East-central Cascades to better understand trends in mountain goat populations and their distribution. Given the large fire events in the past ten years in the Lake Chelan area and the number of recurring fires, it is important to understand how mountain goats utilize landscapes post-fire. Improved survey efforts will provided a better understanding of those relationships.

Literature Cited

- Pope, V. R. and Cordell-Stine, K. A. 2015. Lake Chelan Annual Winter Wildlife Survey Report: Winter of 2014-2015. Chelan Public Utility District, Wenatchee WA.
- Pope, V. R. and Cordell, K. A. 2018. Lake Chelan Annual Winter Wildlife Survey Report: Winter of 2017-2018. Chelan Public Utility District, Wenatchee WA.
- Rice, C.G., K. J. Jenkins, and W.Y. Chang. 2009. A sightability model for mountain goats. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 73(3):468-478.
- Rice, C.G. 2012. Status of Mountain Goats in Washington. 18th Biennial Symposium of the Northern Wild Sheep and Goat Council 18: 64-70.
- Washington Department of Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.

Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report: Region 2

Methow

SCOTT FITKIN, Wildlife Biologist
JEFF HEINLEN, Wildlife Biologist

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The Methow unit (Goat Unit 2-2) is currently being managed for population growth and increased distribution. We encourage the public to take advantage of watchable wildlife opportunities at the salt lick along the Hart’s Pass Road and on Grandview Mountain just northwest of Palmer Lake.

Population Surveys

As resources allow, we conduct annual surveys to determine minimum population size and herd productivity. These data are used to generate hunting permit allocations in accordance with statewide management guidelines. Annual surveys were consistent through 2007 however; limited resources have precluded surveys for most years thereafter. Poor survey conditions and timing produced suboptimal surveys in 2009 and 2013. Surveys occurred in 2016 with good conditions and timing; however, only 38 goats were observed (table 2).

Table 2. Population composition counts from the Methow Unit.

Year	Kids	Yearling	Adults	Minimum Population	Kids:100 Adults
1995	--	--	--	--	--
1996	16	--	41	57	39
1997	20	--	49	69	41
1998	--	--	--	--	44
1999	--	--	--	--	--
2000	11	--	36	47	31
2001	10	--	50	60	20
2002	19	--	61	80	31
2003	8	--	45	53	18
2004	13	17	52	82	*25
2005	18	13	65	96	*28
2006	7	5	31	43	*23
2007	18	5	38	61	*47
2008	--	--	--	--	--
2009	5	--	13	18	*38
2010	--	--	--	--	--
2011	--	--	--	--	--
2012	--	--	--	--	--
2013	6	5	15	26	*40
2014	--	--	--	--	--
2015	--	--	--	--	--
2016	10	2	26	38	*38
2017	--	--	--	--	--
2018	--	--	--	--	--

*Starting in 2004 adults and yearlings were classified separately. Prior to 2004 yearlings were classified as adults. Therefore, the ratio K:100 has changed to exclude yearlings starting in 2004.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Over the long-term mountain goat populations have declined significantly in some portions of the North Cascades. Research findings suggest historical hunting levels may have been unsustainably high for goats. As a result, statewide mountain goat management guidelines do not recommend harvest permits until surveys indicate a population size of at least 100 goats in a population management unit. Limited resources caused a gap in survey data over a five year period and resulted in the suspension of harvest in the unit for 3 years (2009-2011) (Table 1). Anecdotal reports during this time suggested a total Methow Unit population of over 100 animals, and possibly some limited range expansion. As a result, a single annual harvest permit was offered in both the 2012 and 2013 seasons. Due to subsequent surveys yielding low numbers of animals, harvest has been suspended since 2014.

Survival and Mortality

This unit had been monitored closely from 2000-2007 with a stable population being observed. Since 2009, surveys suggest a decline in the population size. Continued annual aerial counts in very early summer will be needed to adequately document the status and trend in this population. Incidental observations outside of the traditional hunting unit verify that small numbers of goats are persisting in pockets scattered throughout suitable habitat in the Okanogan District. Little survey work has been done in these areas due to lack of resources. Population size and trend are unknown for these animals.

Habitat

Goats in the Okanogan District dealt with an average snow pack during the 2016/2017 winter. Goat habitat is almost entirely within secured areas and habitat availability remains stable. Habitat quality varies noticeably throughout goat range in the Okanogan District due to past wildfires of varying ages. Overall, the unit is currently characterized by a mosaic of successional stages. Much of the district's goat habitat is in wilderness areas. As a result, changes in habitat quality will occur primarily through natural, unpredictable events such as wildfires and avalanches, rather than human intervention.

Management Conclusions

Management objectives should continue to focus on population growth and distribution expansion. Resources are needed to allow for a consistent and methodical survey effort annually in late June to better determine population size and trend.

Significant differences in productivity between the north and south portions of the unit may be developing. Limited data from telemetry and survey flights suggests fairly minimal interchange occurs between the two herd segments. In addition, suitable goat habitat adjacent to this unit is sparsely populated and could likely support more animals than exist currently. Efforts to augment the Methow Unit with goats from Washington's Olympic Mountains are planned for September 2018. The goal of this augmentation is to boost genetic diversity and improve overall population numbers. Also, the Hancock Ridge band spends significant time west of the Cascade Crest to the northwest of the Methow Unit boundary, and occupied goat range extends beyond the unit boundary to the south. As a result, redrawing and/or splitting the Methow into two units extending across administrative district boundaries should be explored.

Table 1. Summary of harvest information for mountain goats in the Methow Unit.

Year	Permits	Hunters	Harvest	Success	Goats seen/hunter
1995	8	8	8	100%	31
1996	8	8	5	63%	8
1997	5	5	4	80%	20
1998	5	5	3	60%	22
1999	5	5	4	80%	32
2000	5	5	5	100%	23
2001	2	2	0	0%	11
2002	2	2	1	50%	26
2003	2	2	2	100%	31
2004	2	2	1	50%	26
2005	2	2	1	50%	48
2006	2	1	1	100%	23
2007	2	1	1	50%	4
2008	2	2	2	100%	38
2009	--	--	--	--	--
2010	--	--	--	--	--
2011	--	--	--	--	--
2012	1	1	1	100%	11
2013	1	1	1	100%	16
2014	--	--	--	--	--

Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report: Region 3

Blazed Ridge, Bumping River, Naches Pass

JEFFREY A. BERNATOWICZ, Wildlife Biologist

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The statewide goals for mountain goats are:

1. Preserve, protect, perpetuate, and manage mountain goats and their habitats to ensure healthy, productive populations.
2. Manage mountain goats for a variety of recreational, educational, and aesthetic purposes including hunting, scientific study, cultural and ceremonial uses by Native Americans, wildlife viewing and photography.
3. Enhance mountain goat populations and manage for sustained yield.
4. For populations to be hunted, a minimum of 100 goats older than kids.
5. Harvest should not exceed 4% of a stable population (defined as animals older than kids), with no more than 30% of the harvest being females.

Population Surveys

Tables 1-4 show annual survey results for mountain goat units.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Mountain goat seasons are open only to hunters drawing a special permit or winning a raffle or auction. In 2017, there were originally 6 permits distributed among 2 units (Tables 1-3) in Region 3. The Naches Pass Unit was closed to access by the USFS due to a fire for the entire season. Those 3 permits were eventually cancelled for 2017 and rolled over to 2018. The Statewide raffle winner hunted the Region in 2017. Four goats were known harvested, including one outside the legal unit. Three were billies, but the illegal harvest was a yearling.

Survival and Mortality

The status of mountain goat populations is assessed using aerial surveys (Rice et al. 2009) and, as an ancillary data source, interviews with hunters, guides, and other people knowledgeable about local mountain goats.

All goat populations in the Region probably declined from historic levels due to over-harvest. WDFW planning calls for harvests being no more than approximately 4% of the adult (older-than-kid) population. Goats were historically managed with more liberal permit numbers and with harvest rates often over 10%. Since 1996, harvest has been more conservative and populations have probably increased, although there is no obvious trend in the last 6 years. The trend for Kachess Ridge is unknown, as no surveys have been conducted since 2005.

Habitat

The majority of goats in the Bumping and Naches Pass areas spend summers in wilderness areas where short-term, habitat is mostly influenced by weather cycles. A 2017 fire in Naches Pass has temporarily reduced forage and cover. Long-term, summer habitat should improve, but the lack of cover may impact winter survival. Insect outbreaks in the last 10 years has also killed timber, which may improve forage. There have been a number of small fires due to lightning that the USFS is now inclined to let burn in wilderness. Recreational use could also be influencing use of available habitat. There is no comprehensive documentation of where these goats winter. Outside the wilderness, timber harvest and road building may impact habitat.

The Blazed Ridge and Kachess Units are mostly outside wilderness areas. Timber harvest in both units in the last 10-15 years may have impacted winter habitat. The north portion of the Blazed Ridge unit has been particularly heavily logged. The timber cutting has probably improved summer habitat, but may have removed winter cover. Road and trail densities have also increased. There are often roads at the top and bottom of every ridge. Off-road vehicle use and general recreation is heavy in the Blazed Ridge unit.

It is unknown how goats react to roads and human activity, which have increased with Washington's population. Major highways (e.g., I-90) have probably limited movements among herds over time. Smaller highways and developments (e.g., ski areas) could also limit movement and use of some areas. This may limit re-colonization and recovery of some areas and may have long-term implications for genetic diversity.

Management Conclusions

Goat populations in Region 3 have generally been increasing since harvest has been restricted to 4%. Hunters have generally been good at selecting billies, and recruitment in recent years has been good. The last 3 winters have been moderate, which combined with fire may have impacted Naches Pass. The Blazed Ridge Unit is a mystery. Population estimates for Blazed Ridge have varied between 46 and 104 goats the last 5 years. The large swings are larger than would be expected from survey-related sampling variation alone, and may reflect movements in and out of the survey area.

Unit boundaries may not correspond to biological populations. It is likely that gene flow occurs among all goats south of I-90. Hunting units have changed over time. Previously, Blazed Ridge was lumped with Naches Pass. Lines have arbitrarily been drawn in the past, using little knowledge of population structure or movements. In recent years, this led to a conservative harvest. Following decades of overharvest, it was prudent to be conservative. Now that populations are recovering, it may soon be time to revisit objectives for populations and harvest. For units south of I-90, there were an estimated 440 total goats and 306 adults in 2015. A 4% take quota would have allowed 12 permits instead of 6 had the population been viewed at a larger scale. The estimate of 440 goats likely remains biased low. The visibility correction model (Rice et al. 2009) can only adjust for groups of goats seen, and not all groups are seen within a unit on a given survey. Surveys do not cover all habitats. The northwest 1/3 of the Bumping unit is not surveyed, and the unit abuts Mount Rainier National Park. Groups of goats are known to cross the park boundary. That said, local overharvest can occur if harvest – particularly of nannies - is concentrated within a small area, even if it is numerically sustainable on a larger geographic scale.

Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report 2018

North of I-90, the Kachess unit population was probably the smallest in the state and has limited habitat. It is unlikely the unit ever had 100 adult goats. A meaningful subdivision of the population would probably stretch between I-90 and Hwy 2. The entire area has never been surveyed, but observations suggest there may be over 100 adult goats between these highways. If surveyed, there may be justification for additional hunting opportunity.

Goal #5 (4%) may be overly general. Game populations are much more impacted by female harvest than male harvest. Other states use a point system, where harvest of females is accounted for differently than harvest of males. The initiation of mandatory carcass inspection following harvest has allowed WDFW to begin using a point system that accounts for the demographic distinction between harvesting billies and nannies.

Literature Cited

Rice, C.G., K. J. Jenkins, and W.Y. Chang. 2009. A sightability model for mountain goats. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 73(3):468–478.

Table 1. Harvest and Surveys for Bumping River (Mountain goat Unit 3-7) 2007 to present.

Year	Harvest Information			Survey Data (for 2009 and later, figures represent points estimates from sightability-corrected model; Rice et al. 2009)			
	Permits	Hunters	Harvest (of which, females in parentheses)	Kids	Older than kids	Total	K:100
2007	2	2	1	9	40	71 ^a	22
2008	2	3*	3*	15	53	68	28
2009	2	2	2	17	46	63	27
2010	1	1	1				
2011	1	1	1	28	75	103	37
2012	1	1	1	39	103	142	38
2013	1	1	1 (0)	43	108	151	39
2014	2	2	1 (0)	No	Survey		
2015	3	3	3 (1)	44	101	147 ^a	44
2016	3	3	3 (0)	No	Survey		
2017	3	3	3 (1)	No	Survey		
2018	3			33	94	127	36

* Includes auction/raffle

^a Includes unclassified/yearling

Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report 2018

Table 2. Harvest and surveys for Naches/Corral Pass (Mountain goat Unit 3-6 and 4-38) 2007 to Present.

Harvest Information				Survey Data (for 2009 and later, figures represent points estimates from sightability-corrected model; Rice et al. 2009)			
Year	Permits	Hunters	Harvest (of which, females in parentheses)	Kids	Older than kids	Total	K:100
2007	2	1	1	25	67	107	37
2008	2	3*	3*	37	79	116	47
2009	1	1	1	41	106	147	39
2010	1	1	1	29	74	103	39
2011	1	1	1	37	96	133	38
2012	1	1	1	34	112	147	32
2013	1	1	1 (0)	45	104	169 ^a	43
2014	2	2	1 (0)		No	Survey	
2015	3	3	3 (0)	61	125	193 ^a	49
2016	3	4*	4 (3)*		No	Survey	
2017	3	0	0		No	Survey	
2018	4			17	115	132	15

* Includes auction/raffle/tribal

^a Includes unclassified

Table 3. Harvest and surveys for Blazed Ridge (Mountain goat Unit 3-10) 2007 to Present.

Harvest Information				Survey Data (for 2009 and later, figures represent points estimates from sightability-corrected model; Rice et al. 2009)			
Year	Permits	Hunters	Harvest (of which, females in parentheses)	Kids	Older than kids	Total	K:100
2007	2	1	1	22	56	78	39
2008	2	2	1	22	50	72	44
2009	1	1	0	15	52	67	22
2010	1	1	1				
2011	1	1	1	14	32	46	44
2012	1	1	1	26	78	104	33
2013	1	1	1 (0)	14	53	67	27
2014	1	1	1 (0)	No	Survey		
2015	0	n/a	n/a	19	80	102	24
2016	0	0	0	No	Survey		
2017	0	1*	1	22	78	100	28

* Includes auction/raffle

^a Probable double count of ~15 animals

Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report: Region 4

Mt. Baker and Boulder River North Areas

ROBERT WADDELL, Wildlife Biologist

RUTH MILNER, Wildlife Biologist

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The management objective for mountain goat units in northern Region 4 is to maintain stable populations in all units for public viewing and harvest opportunities. Specific guidelines for managing harvest within sustainable limits are discussed in WDFW's Game Management Plan (2014). The harvest guidelines are to limit harvest to 4% or less of the total estimated population (excluding kids), only allow harvest in goat populations meeting or exceeding 100 total animals, and limit nanny harvest to 30%.

After being closed for many years, the Mt. Baker area was reopened on a limited basis for mountain goat hunting in 2007. As surveys suggested increasing populations (see previous Status and Trend reports), hunting opportunity was gradually increased (Table 1).

Beginning in 2012, mountain goat surveys in the Boulder River Wilderness Area suggested greater abundance than had been seen in the early 2000s. In 2014, mountain goats in this area were documented as having met the requirements set forward in the Game Management Plan (WDFW 2014), and a hunting season was initiated in the Boulder River North Goat Hunt Unit beginning in the 2015 hunting season. A single permit is allocated to State hunters in this unit.

Population Surveys

Population surveys were not conducted by WDFW in the Boulder River Wilderness prior to 2012, due to low population numbers in earlier years and the fact that all units within the Darrington Ranger District of the Mount Baker Snoqualmie National Forest were closed to hunting in 1995. WDFW reinitiated surveys in this area in 2012 (Figure 1). Beginning in 2014, WDFW went to a system of biennial surveys; thus mountain goats were not surveyed by WDFW at Boulder River (Figure 1) or at Mt. Baker (Figure 2) in 2015 or 2017. In 2016, WDFW surveys estimated a total of 159 goats (95% CI = 146–172; Figure 1) in the Boulder River North Hunt Unit area and a total of 392 goats (95% CI = 372–412; Figure 2) in the Mt. Baker area. Surveys conducted during 2017 in the Mt. Baker area by the Swinomish and Upper Skagit Tribes estimated a total of 282 goats (90% CI = 268–302; Figure 2). Due to inconsistent classification of adults and yearlings in previous surveys, individual goats will be classified as either an adult or a kid beginning with surveys in 2019.

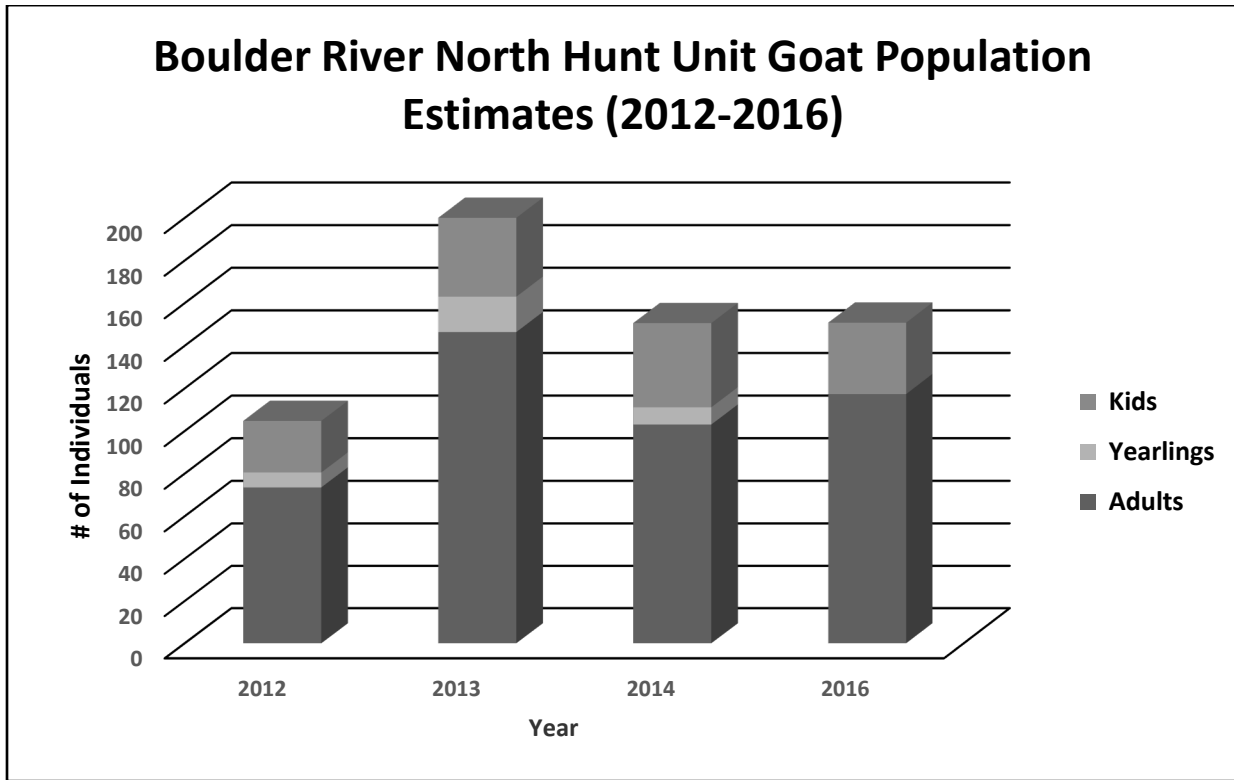


Figure 1. Results from WDFW mountain goat aerial surveys in the Boulder River North Hunt Unit from 2012-2016.

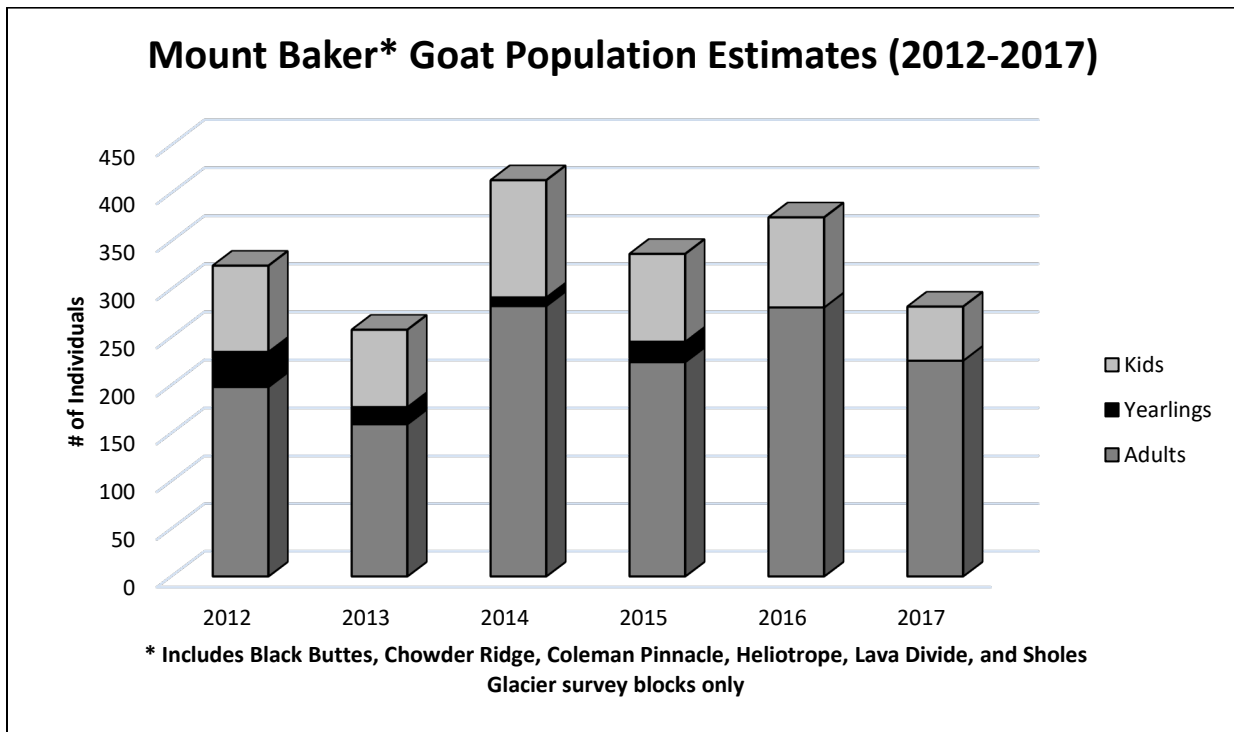


Figure 2. Population estimates from WDFW and Tribal mountain goat aerial surveys in the Mt. Baker Area from 2012-2017.

Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report 2018

Table 1. Hunting permits, hunters, harvest, hunter success rates, and total days hunted, Mt. Baker and Boulder River North mountain goat hunt units, 2009-2017.

Hunt Unit	Year	Permits	Hunters	Harvest	Success (%)	Days hunted
Chowder Ridge	2009	1	1	1	100	2
	2010	1	1	1	100	3
	2011	1	1	1	100	5
	2012	2	2	2	100	N/A
	2013	1	1	1	100	0
	2014	2	2	2	100	5
	2015	1	1	1	100	23
	2016	1	1	0	0	3
	2017	1	1	1	100	1
Lincoln Peak	2009	1	1	1	100	8
	2010	2	2	2	100	5
	2011	2	2	2	100	19
	2012	1	1	0	0	0
	2013	1	0	0	0	0
	2014	1	1	1	100	4
	2015	2	2	2	100	33
	2016	2	2	1	50	3
	2017	2	2	2	100	6
Avalanche Gorge	2009	1	1	1	100	1
	2010	1	1	1	100	4
	2011	1	0	0	0	0
	2012	0	-	-	-	-
	2013	2	2	1	50	14
	2014	2	2	2	100	17
	2015	3	5*	3	75	91
	2016	3	3	2	50	15
	2017	3	3	2	67	18
Boulder River North	2015	1	1	1	100	8
	2016	1	1	1	100	2
	2017	1	1	1	100	2

Survival and Mortality

Historically, the majority of historical information regarding goat numbers and distribution has been derived from harvest report cards and questionnaires returned by permitted hunters. Historically, goat management units 4-2, 4-3, 4-4 and 4-5 collectively encompassed the Mt. Baker range in Whatcom and Skagit Counties. Harvest in these units during the period 1969-85 totaled 121 animals with an average harvest of 13 goats per season. For the period 1986-95, harvest totaled 26 animals with a 6 goat per season average. By 1996, all of the Mt. Baker GMUs were closed to hunting due to declines in harvest and goats reported by permit hunters. In 2007, Mount Baker units 4-3 (Chowder Ridge) and 4-7 (Avalanche Gorge) were reopened with one permit issued per unit. The Mt. Baker area now includes units 4-3, 4-7, and 4-4 (Lincoln Peak), with a conservative approach limiting the annual allocation of permits in 2017 to 6 permits. Within the Boulder River North hunting unit, the population appears stable, with the estimated population (not including kids) exceeding 100 animals in all years post 2012 (Figure 1).

Habitat

The Mount Baker area mountain goat population has rebounded substantially since the low abundances in the 1980s and 1990s. It is currently unclear whether the increasing trend seen over the past few years can be sustained, or alternatively, if the population is reaching the capacity of the area to maintain goats. Conservative hunting, which was reestablished in 2007, appears to be having negligible effects on population size, age/sex structure, and population trend.

The majority of goats in the Mount Baker area are within the Mount Baker Wilderness area on the Mount Baker-Snoqualmie National Forest and the adjacent North Cascades National Park. Federal land management restrictions are protective of habitat qualities critical for the maintenance of a robust mountain goat population. However, this area has seen an increase of recreational uses including hiking, backcountry skiing, and snowmobiling. Discussions on goat management between WDFW and the Tribes are ongoing and remain a high priority.

The Boulder River North unit lies within the Boulder River Wilderness managed by the Darrington District of the Mount Baker/Snoqualmie National Forest. This area is seeing a population rebound similar to the increases seen on Mount Baker, suggesting that habitat quality in this area of the North Cascades is sufficient for mountain goats.

Literature Cited

Rice, C.G., K.J. Jenkins, and W. Chang 2009. A sightability model for mountain goats. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 73(3): 468-478.

Washington Department of Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, WA.

Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report: Region 5

Goat Rocks, Smith Creek, Mt. St. Helens

STEFANIE BERGH, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

Region 5 of the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) contains multiple areas inhabited by mountain goats. Three mountain goat population management units have been monitored aerially in recent years; Smith Creek (Goat Unit 5-3), Goat Rocks/Tieton River (Goat Unit 5-4/3-9), and the Mt. St. Helens National Volcanic Monument (Goat Units 5-6 and 5-7). The Goat Rocks/Tieton River Unit has historically contained one of the largest goat populations of any goat unit in the state of Washington (Rice 2012). For several years, a cooperative ground based survey for mountain goats has been conducted in the Mt. St. Helens National Volcanic Monument and the first aerial survey was done in 2017. Several other areas within Region 5 support mountain goats including the Mt. Adams and Dark Divide Wilderness and the Tatoosh Mountains. Individual and small groups of mountain goats are reported throughout the southern Cascades region.

Management Guidelines and Objectives

WDFW's mountain goat management objectives are to manage mountain goats and their habitat to maintain or expand current population levels. In addition, mountain goats are to be managed for recreational, educational, and aesthetic purposes. Recreational management is to be consistent with a stable or increasing population.

Population Surveys

In 2017, the Goat Rocks/Tieton River Unit was surveyed aerially, yielding 244 animals observed (Table 1) and a sightability-corrected population estimate of 254 (90% confidence interval 243-264; Table 2). The sightability-corrected population of adult mountain goats in that unit was estimated at 213 (90% confidence interval: 204-222). The Smith Creek Unit was also surveyed from the air in 2017, yielding a sightability corrected estimate of 14 goats (90% confidence interval: 9-18; Table 2). In 2017, the first ever aerial survey of the Mt. St. Helens and Mt. Margaret Backcountry was conducted. A total of 223 goats were observed during the flight, which resulted in a sightability corrected estimate of 246 goats (90% confidence interval: 232-260; Table 2). The sightability corrected population of adult mountain goats in that unit was estimated at 188 (90% confidence interval: 178-199). All aerial surveys were conducted using the sightability method developed by WDFW (Rice et al. 2009).

Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report 2018

Table 1: Raw Survey Data from Mountain Goat Flights - Region 5 (2005-2017)						
Goat Unit	Year	Adult	Kid	Unknown	Total	Kid:Adult
Goat Rocks/Tieton River	2017	204	40	0	244	20:100
	2015	224	86	0	310	38:100
	2014	No Survey in 2014				
	2013	236	72	0	308	30:100
	2012	168	33	0	231	23:100
	2011	222	31	0	253	15:100
	2010	195	36	0	231	20:100
	2009	203	73	0	276	43:100
	2008	201	60	7	268	34:100
	2007	No Survey in 2007				
	2006	217	71	0	290	35:100
	2005	235	66	0	303	35:100
	Smith Creek					
	2017	10	2	0	12	22:100
	2014	No Survey in 2014				
	2013	No Survey in 2013				
	2012	36	14	0	50	44:100
	2011	No Survey in 2011				
	2010	34	8	0	42	29:100
	2009	No Survey in 2009				
	2008	11	4	2	17	44:100
	2007	28	6	0	34	21:100
	2006	22	5	0	27	31:100
	2005	21	11	0	32	73:100
Mt. St. Helens/Mt. Margaret	2017	169	54	0	223	32:100

Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report 2018

Goat Unit	Year	Population Estimate (90% CI)
Goat Rocks/Tieton River	2017	254 (243-264)
	2015	325 (309-341)
	2013	232 (307-338)
	2012	246 (232-261)
	2011	259 (250-268)
	2010	224 (213-236)
	2009	285 (274-297)
	2008	282 (No CI)
	2006	308 (291-326)
	2005	341 (322-359)
Smith Creek	2017	14 (9-18)
	2012	64 (48-79)
	2010	41 (33-49)
	2008	32 (No CI)
Mt. St. Helens/Mt. Margaret	2017	246 (232-260)

Mountain goats were formally surveyed on Mt. St. Helens and the associated Mt. Margaret Backcountry in August of 2014, 2015, 2016, and 2017. The ground-based effort involved simultaneous survey and documentation of all goat groups by multiple teams of observers at pre-arranged stations. The 2014 and 2015 surveys of Mt. St. Helens and in the Mt. Margaret Backcountry yielded a minimum goat population of 63 and 150, respectively. In 2016, despite fog and low clouds impacting visibility, the survey yielded a minimum goat population of 151. In 2017, the survey was conducted the day before the aerial survey and a minimum of 162 mountain goats were counted. The project is a cooperative effort among WDFW, the U.S. Forest Service, the Cowlitz Tribe of Indians, and volunteers associated with the Mt. St. Helens Institute. Additional surveys are planned for the Mt. St. Helens area in the future as methodology and logistics are refined. A summary of aerial and ground surveys of Region 5 mountain goats over the past 10 years indicates a stable population in the Goat Rocks, an increasing population in the Mt. St. Helens area, and possible decline in the Smith Creek area (Figure 1).

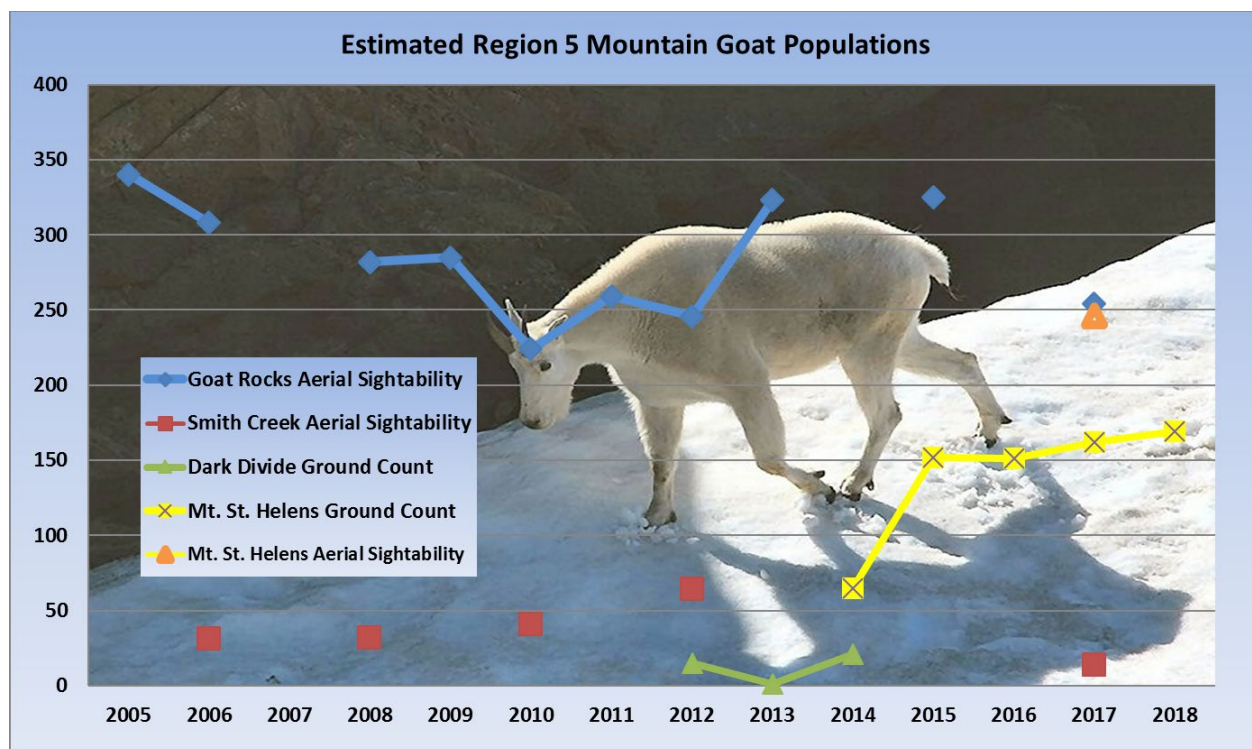


Figure 1. Estimated Region 5 Mountain Goat Populations

No additional mountain goat areas in Region 5 were surveyed during 2017 due to a lack of funding and because hunting permits are not currently offered for these smaller populations. Unsurveyed areas populated with mountain goats in Region 5 include the Tatoosh Mountains, Dark Divide, and areas between Indian Heaven Wilderness and Mt. Adams. Finally, individual and small groups of mountain goats are commonly observed throughout the southern Cascades in Region 5.

Sightability corrected aerial surveys conducted over the past several years suggest stability in the Goat Rocks population and a possible decline in the Smith Creek goat population. Aerial surveys conducted in the mid-2000s by WDFW indicate that mountain goat populations in the Tatoosh unit have declined. The back to back ground and aerial surveys of the Mt. St. Helens population indicates that the ground survey is greatly underestimating the total population. The ground survey provided critical information on an increasing goat population as well its distribution providing impetus and direction for an aerial survey.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Hunting opportunity for mountain goats in Washington is allowed only to those selected in the Special Permit Drawing. Those fortunate enough to draw a mountain goat tag may hunt only within a specified goat unit. During 2017 hunters were allowed to hunt only with archery equipment from September 1-14 and were allowed to use any legal weapon from September 15 through November 30. The bag limit is one goat of either sex, with horns longer than 4 inches, although hunters are encouraged to refrain from shooting nannies. Beginning in 2018, hunters who draw a permit will be required to successfully complete an online mountain goat gender identification training administered by WDFW. Tag allocation for each unit is conservative in

Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report 2018

nature; with dual goals of providing a high-quality hunt for those successful in the permit draw and having little or no effect on the goat population.

Mountain goat studies completed by WDFW have led to a new population guideline to direct harvest management (WDFW 2015). A goat unit must have an estimated population of 100 or more to allow harvest. Furthermore, harvest levels are designed to remove 4% or less of the adult (i.e., older than kid) population (WDFW 2015). Within Region 5, only the Goat Rocks/Tieton River Unit and the Mt. St. Helens area consist of populations large enough to support hunting under this guideline. Since the 2017 aerial survey in the Mt. St. Helens and Mt. Margaret Backcountry indicated a goat population much greater than 100 individuals, a proposal for two new goat units (Mt. St. Helens South and Mt. Margaret Backcountry) with one goat tag each was sent to and approved by the WDFW Commission for the 2018 season. Surveys of other areas supporting goats will be conducted periodically. Should populations surpass 100 individuals in these areas, hunts could be considered.

Five tags were offered in the Goat Rocks/Tieton River Goat Unit during 2017. Four of the permit holders reported killing a billy while one reported killing a nanny (Table 3). Information on harvest by Tribal hunters during 2017 indicated the harvest of one male and one female goat from the Goat Rocks population (NWIFC 2017). Neither the auction nor the raffle goat permits were used in the Goat Rocks/Tieton River Unit in 2017. A proposal to divide the Goat Rocks/Tieton River Unit into two separate units (Goat Rocks West and Goat Rocks East) was sent to and approved by the WDFW Commission for the 2018 season. The purpose of this division is for better spatial distribution of harvest within the Goat Rocks area so that the majority of the harvest and hunting pressure are not concentrated in one small area.

<i>Year</i>	<i>WDFW Permits Issued</i>	<i>WDFW Permit Harvest</i>	<i>Tribal Harvest*</i>	<i>Total Harvest</i>	<i>Total Billies Harvested</i>	<i>Total Nannies Harvested</i>
2017	5	5	2	7	5	2
2016	5	5	3	8	5	3
2015	5	4	1	5	4	1
2014	3	3	1	4	4	0
2013	3	3	1	4	3	1
2012	3	3	1	4	4	0
2011	3	4	0	4	4	0
2010	5	4	2	6	4	2
2009	5	5	0	5	5	0
2008	5	5	0	5	5	0

Note: Harvest exceeded permit numbers in 2011 due to hunting by Auction and Raffle Permit holders.
*As reported by the Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission

Habitat

High elevation openings characteristic of goat habitat are being lost in the Smith Creek Unit due to conifer encroachment. Alpine meadows are critical mountain goat foraging areas. Given the limited extent of suitable goat habitat in the Smith Creek Unit, the loss of habitat represents a threat

Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report 2018

to the sustained viability of this goat population. Results of the cooperative Cispus Adaptive Management Area (AMA) project indicate that in the four study areas (Stonewall Ridge, South Point Ridge, Smith Ridge, and Castle Butte) a total of 404 acres of alpine meadow were lost in the period spanning 1959- 1990 (Kogut 1996). High alpine meadows are thought to be primarily created through disturbance such as avalanche, disease, wind-throw, and fire (Hemstrom 1979).

Periodic fire is considered to be one of the most important factors in the creation and maintenance of alpine meadow (Olmsted 1979). U.S. Forest Service policy currently dictates the suppression of both man-made and naturally occurring fires. This policy has probably resulted in the losses of alpine meadow documented in the above study. In the years since the completion of this study, the loss of meadow has likely continued. Thus, the need for restoration and preservation of these areas is paramount to continued healthy goat populations. Budgetary, logistical, safety, and other constraints in both the USFS and WDFW make the possibility of a prescribed burn program in the foreseeable future unlikely. However, naturally occurring high-elevation fires have occurred recently in areas associated with Mt. Adams and could occur elsewhere. Another possible avenue to address conifer encroachment is through the use of girdling and snag creation.

Management Concerns

Disease testing on a limited number of samples collected by hunters in 2015 revealed evidence that 1 of 19 mountain goats tested may have been exposed to the bacterium *Mycoplasma ovipneumoniae* (*M. ovi*), which is associated with pneumonia outbreaks in bighorn sheep. This serological sample was collected from a goat harvested in the Goat Rocks. In 2017, all hunter harvested goats were sampled and all were negative for *M. ovi*. In 2016 both volunteers and WDFW staff conducted visual observations of goats in the Goat Rocks. The purpose of these surveys was to 1) observe goats for any signs of respiratory disease, and 2) count goats, including kids, for evidence of any unusually high levels of early mortality that might be evidence of pneumonia infection. During the surveys no mountain goat carcasses were found, nor were goats with signs of lethargy, coughing, head shaking, or other indications of respiratory disease observed. Observations made by WDFW staff observed kid:nanny ratios of approximately 0.38. Pneumonia due to *M. ovi* is believed to be the cause of a decline in at least one mountain goat population in Nevada. The significance of the positive *M. ovi*-antibody test result from a single mountain goat in Washington is not known at this time. Nonetheless, WDFW will continue disease monitoring efforts in the Goat Rocks population via samples collected by hunters and opportunistic sampling, and will continue to collaborate with veterinary researchers at Washington State University to better understand the health of mountain goats in Washington.

Management Conclusions

Mountain goats in Region 5 are valued for both viewing and hunting opportunities. Additionally, the goats are of particular cultural value to the native peoples of southwest Washington. Consequently, harvest quotas are kept at conservative levels to maximize both the consumptive and non-consumptive recreational attributes of these populations. Management direction dictates that two of the traditionally hunted units in Region 5 (Smith Creek and Tatoosh) remain closed until populations increase. The increase in the goat population around Mt. St. Helens has been a benefit to viewing opportunities at the popular Mt. St. Helens National Volcanic Monument visitors centers and trails. Now, with a population nearly as large as Goat Rocks, hunting opportunities are available as well.

Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report 2018

Raffle and auction permit holders sometimes select the Goat Rocks unit as it has one of the highest numbers of goats and has a long history of successful goat hunting. As such, harvest by raffle and auction permit holders must be factored into and considered when setting the permit level for Goat Rocks. A proposed system of multi-year quotas for each sex may address this issue and is prescribed for development in the most recent Game Management Plan (WDFW 2015).

The continuation of biennial aerial surveys is needed to document trends in population and productivity. In most cases, sightability-adjusted aerial surveys provide the least biased and most efficient method of population estimation, particularly considering the large expanse of area involved. However, the ground-based survey of goats associated with Mt. St. Helens and the Mt. Margaret Backcountry shows promise to become a useful and more cost effective method in those locations.

Based upon the results of the cooperative Cispus AMA study, alpine meadow restoration in the Smith Creek Unit is recommended. Fire management in potential goat habitat will also play an important role in the expansion of goat populations outside of the Goat Rocks.

Literature Cited

- Hemstrom, M. A. 1979. A recent disturbance history of the forest ecosystems of Mount Rainier National Park. Ph. D. Thesis, Oregon State University, Corvallis, OR. 67 p.
- Kogut, T. 1996. Trends in Natural Meadows within Mountain Goat Habitat, Cispus Adaptive Management Area. USFS Gifford Pinchot Nat. For. Unpublished Report. 9 p.
- Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission. 2017. Big Game Harvest Report Western Washington Treaty Tribes.
- Olmsted, J. 1979. Mountain goat winter habitat study. Job completion report, W_88 R_3. Wash. Dept. Of Game, Olympia WA. 50 p.
- Rice, C., K. J. Jenkins and W-Y. Chang. 2009. A Sightability Model for Mountain Goats. *Journal of Wildlife Management*. 73 (3): 468-478.
- Rice, C. 2012. Status of mountain goats in Washington. *Northern Wild Sheep and Goat Council* 18: 64-70.
- Washington Department of Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, WA.

Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report: Region 4

Mt. Baker and Boulder River North Areas

ROBERT WADDELL, Wildlife Biologist

RUTH MILNER, Wildlife Biologist

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The management objective for mountain goat units in northern Region 4 is to maintain stable populations in all units for public viewing and harvest opportunities. Specific guidelines for managing harvest within sustainable limits are discussed in WDFW's Game Management Plan (2014). The harvest guidelines are to limit harvest to 4% or less of the total estimated population (excluding kids), only allow harvest in goat populations meeting or exceeding 100 total animals, and limit nanny harvest to 30%.

After being closed for many years, the Mt. Baker area was reopened on a limited basis for mountain goat hunting in 2007. As surveys suggested increasing populations (see previous Status and Trend reports), hunting opportunity was gradually increased (Table 1).

Beginning in 2012, mountain goat surveys in the Boulder River Wilderness Area suggested greater abundance than had been seen in the early 2000s. In 2014, mountain goats in this area were documented as having met the requirements set forward in the Game Management Plan (WDFW 2014), and a hunting season was initiated in the Boulder River North Goat Hunt Unit beginning in the 2015 hunting season. A single permit is allocated to State hunters in this unit.

Population Surveys

Population surveys were not conducted by WDFW in the Boulder River Wilderness prior to 2012, due to low population numbers in earlier years and the fact that all units within the Darrington Ranger District of the Mount Baker Snoqualmie National Forest were closed to hunting in 1995. WDFW reinitiated surveys in this area in 2012 (Figure 1). Beginning in 2014, WDFW went to a system of biennial surveys; thus mountain goats were not surveyed by WDFW at Boulder River (Figure 1) or at Mt. Baker (Figure 2) in 2015 or 2017. In 2016, WDFW surveys estimated a total of 159 goats (95% CI = 146–172; Figure 1) in the Boulder River North Hunt Unit area and a total of 392 goats (95% CI = 372–412; Figure 2) in the Mt. Baker area. Surveys conducted during 2017 in the Mt. Baker area by the Swinomish and Upper Skagit Tribes estimated a total of 282 goats (90% CI = 268–302; Figure 2). Due to inconsistent classification of adults and yearlings in previous surveys, individual goats will be classified as either an adult or a kid beginning with surveys in 2019.

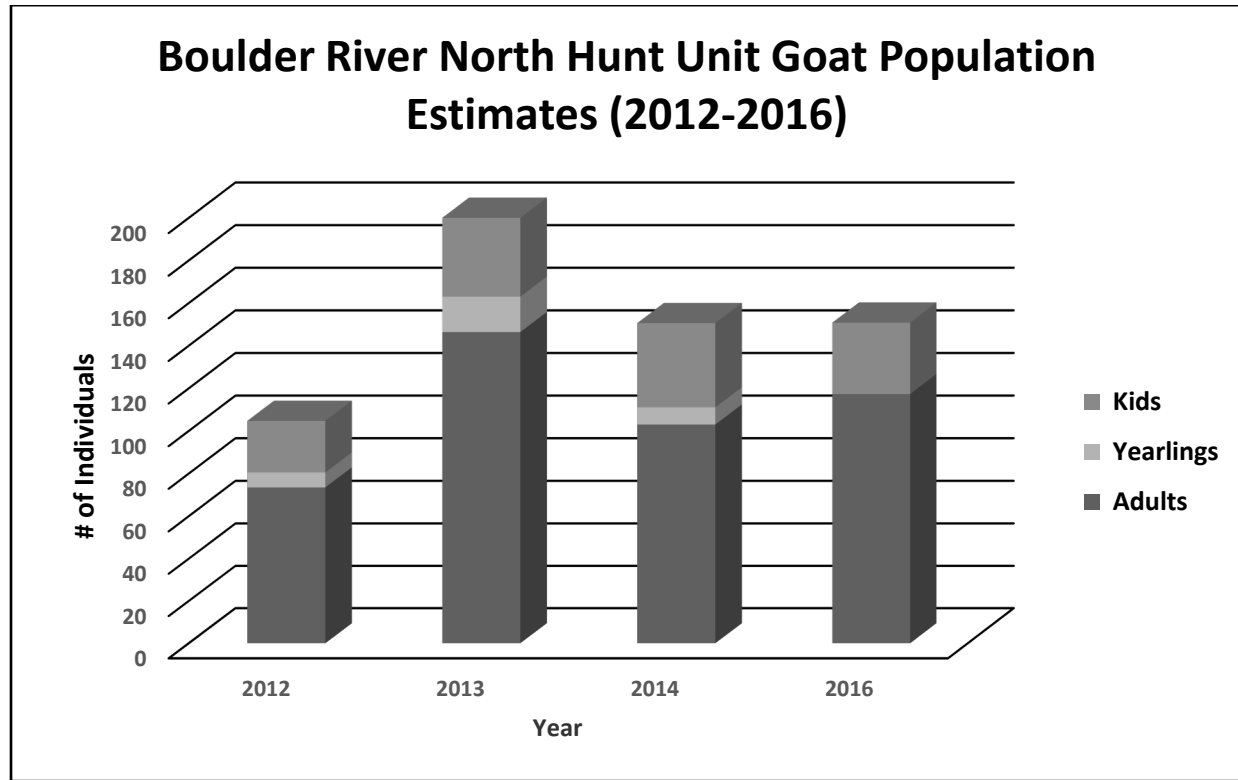


Figure 1. Results from WDFW mountain goat aerial surveys in the Boulder River North Hunt Unit from 2012-2016.

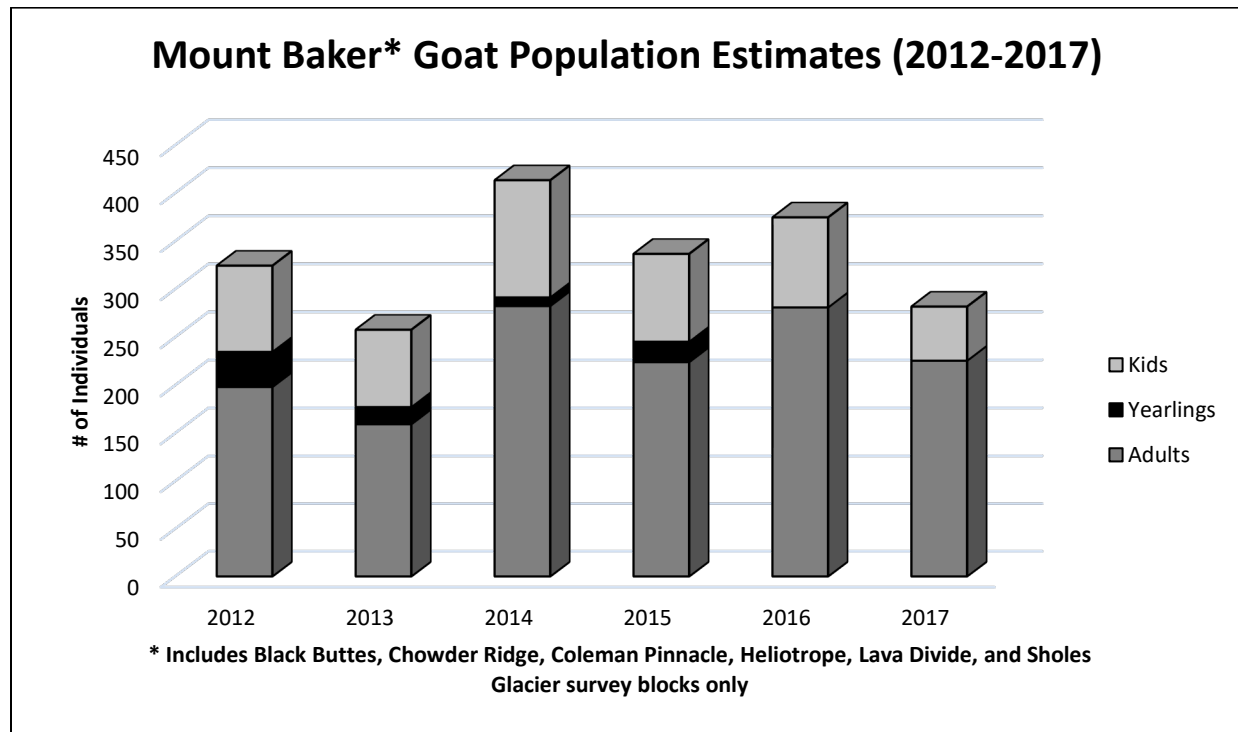


Figure 2. Population estimates from WDFW and Tribal mountain goat aerial surveys in the Mt. Baker Area from 2012-2017.

Mountain Goat Status and Trend Report 2018

Table 1. Hunting permits, hunters, harvest, hunter success rates, and total days hunted, Mt. Baker and Boulder River North mountain goat hunt units, 2009-2017.

Hunt Unit	Year	Permits	Hunters	Harvest	Success (%)	Days hunted
Chowder Ridge	2009	1	1	1	100	2
	2010	1	1	1	100	3
	2011	1	1	1	100	5
	2012	2	2	2	100	N/A
	2013	1	1	1	100	0
	2014	2	2	2	100	5
	2015	1	1	1	100	23
	2016	1	1	0	0	3
	2017	1	1	1	100	1
Lincoln Peak	2009	1	1	1	100	8
	2010	2	2	2	100	5
	2011	2	2	2	100	19
	2012	1	1	0	0	0
	2013	1	0	0	0	0
	2014	1	1	1	100	4
	2015	2	2	2	100	33
	2016	2	2	1	50	3
	2017	2	2	2	100	6
Avalanche Gorge	2009	1	1	1	100	1
	2010	1	1	1	100	4
	2011	1	0	0	0	0
	2012	0	-	-	-	-
	2013	2	2	1	50	14
	2014	2	2	2	100	17
	2015	3	5*	3	75	91
	2016	3	3	2	50	15
	2017	3	3	2	67	18
Boulder River North	2015	1	1	1	100	8
	2016	1	1	1	100	2
	2017	1	1	1	100	2

Survival and Mortality

Historically, the majority of historical information regarding goat numbers and distribution has been derived from harvest report cards and questionnaires returned by permitted hunters. Historically, goat management units 4-2, 4-3, 4-4 and 4-5 collectively encompassed the Mt. Baker range in Whatcom and Skagit Counties. Harvest in these units during the period 1969-85 totaled 121 animals with an average harvest of 13 goats per season. For the period 1986-95, harvest totaled 26 animals with a 6 goat per season average. By 1996, all of the Mt. Baker GMUs were closed to hunting due to declines in harvest and goats reported by permit hunters. In 2007, Mount Baker units 4-3 (Chowder Ridge) and 4-7 (Avalanche Gorge) were reopened with one permit issued per unit. The Mt. Baker area now includes units 4-3, 4-7, and 4-4 (Lincoln Peak), with a conservative approach limiting the annual allocation of permits in 2017 to 6 permits. Within the Boulder River North hunting unit, the population appears stable, with the estimated population (not including kids) exceeding 100 animals in all years post 2012 (Figure 1).

Habitat

The Mount Baker area mountain goat population has rebounded substantially since the low abundances in the 1980s and 1990s. It is currently unclear whether the increasing trend seen over the past few years can be sustained, or alternatively, if the population is reaching the capacity of the area to maintain goats. Conservative hunting, which was reestablished in 2007, appears to be having negligible effects on population size, age/sex structure, and population trend.

The majority of goats in the Mount Baker area are within the Mount Baker Wilderness area on the Mount Baker-Snoqualmie National Forest and the adjacent North Cascades National Park. Federal land management restrictions are protective of habitat qualities critical for the maintenance of a robust mountain goat population. However, this area has seen an increase of recreational uses including hiking, backcountry skiing, and snowmobiling. Discussions on goat management between WDFW and the Tribes are ongoing and remain a high priority.

The Boulder River North unit lies within the Boulder River Wilderness managed by the Darrington District of the Mount Baker/Snoqualmie National Forest. This area is seeing a population rebound similar to the increases seen on Mount Baker, suggesting that habitat quality in this area of the North Cascades is sufficient for mountain goats.

Literature Cited

Rice, C.G., K.J. Jenkins, and W. Chang 2009. A sightability model for mountain goats. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 73(3): 468-478.

Washington Department of Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, WA.

Bighorn Sheep

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report

STATEWIDE

RICHARD B. HARRIS, Special Species Section Manager

Management Guidelines and Objectives

In 2014, biologists managing bighorn sheep herds in Washington convened to reconsider herd-specific population objectives that had existed for years, been enshrined in previous Game Management Plans (WDFW 2008), but not recently subjected to updated, rigorous consideration. We referenced updated bighorn herd boundary maps (most created using telemetry data), as well as USFS bighorn habitat model maps. We used pre-disease die-off densities of bighorn sheep in the Blue Mountains as a reference for potential densities, but deviated from this to account for differences in habitat productivity and land-use. Rather than articulate a single objective for each herd, the consensus view was that it made more sense to delineate short-term objectives and long-term potential population sizes (both, expressed in terms of upper and lower bounds). Short-term objectives were considered to coincide with the operational 6-year Game Management Plan (WDFW 2014), and thus used the year 2021 as a target. These objectives were developed in light of most recently-estimated herd sizes, as well as constraints that are unlikely to be overcome before the year 2021 (e.g., presence of persistent pneumonia, long-owner tolerance). Long-term potential herd sizes were envisioned as reflecting the capability of the local habitat to support bighorns, independent of current population sizes, and assuming that existing impediments to population growth might, at some point, be removed. Both short-term objectives and long-term potentials are shown in Table 1. In some cases, short-term objectives coincide with long-term population potentials.

Table 1. Herd-specific short-term objectives and long-term herd potentials, Washington bighorn sheep herds, as developed by district biologists in 2014. Shown are lower and upper bounds. No short-term objective was developed for the currently extirpated Tieton herd; 'nd' = not determined.

Herd	Short-term objective	Long-term potential
Hall Mountain	25-35	nd
Vulcan	70-90	80-110
Lincoln Cliffs	100-120	180-220
Asotin	130-170	240-240
Black Butte	60-100	585-585
Wenaha/Mtn View	130-170	375-375
Tucannon	40-80	160-160
Mt. Hull	80-100	80-100
Sinlahekin	50-80	100-150
Chelan Butte	150-170	150-170
Manson	100-120	200-200
Swakane	130-170	150-180
Cleman Mountain	170-220	170-220
Quilomene	150-170	150-170
Umtanum/Selah Butte	250-300	300-350
Tieton	-	200-250

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

Harvest objectives for bighorn sheep are to maintain a harvest success that averages >85% over a 3-year period, while at the same time bighorn population size remains stable or increasing.

Strategies and harvest thresholds to obtain these objectives are described in the WDFW's Game Management Plan (2014).

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife continues cooperative work with the Foundation for North American Wild Sheep, Idaho Department of Fish and Game, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, U.S. Forest Service, and the Bureau of Land Management on restoration of bighorn sheep within Hells Canyon. Project activities included monitoring lamb production and mortality, sightability surveys, and disease investigations related to spillover of pathogens from domestic to bighorn sheep.

Population Surveys

All bighorn sheep herds in Washington are surveyed annually. In 2016, both ground counts and aerial surveys were used to survey and classify sheep as lambs, ewes, or rams. In some herds, rams were further classified as yearling, less than 3/4 curl, or greater than 3/4 curl; in other herds, rams were classified according to the Class I-IV system. Surveys were conducted at differing times throughout the year, with a general pattern for most regions being to survey total herd composition in winter. Some herds were also surveyed post-lambing in early summer.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Bighorn sheep hunting opportunity in Washington is limited to permit-only hunting. Permit availability, and therefore hunter opportunity, steadily increased in Washington until 2011, but has dropped since that time. (Figure 1). In 2017, 33 special season permits, 1 auction permit, and 4 raffle permit were available (including the potential from multi-species raffles) in 9 different sheep management units. Most 2017 bighorn sheep seasons were September 15 to October 10, (except 4 areas; either October 1-10 or November 3-30). Hunters had the choice of any legal weapon to harvest any bighorn ram (no curl restrictions), as well as ewe (in selected herds). In the Chelan Butte herd, selected hunters could also harvest only a juvenile ram. Of the 38 permits available in 2017 (including the auction and raffles), reports were received from 37 hunters, who reported killing 34 sheep (hunter success rate = 92%). Considering only 'any ram' draw permits, a total of 19 were available in 2017, of which 18 were reported harvested (one disabled hunter with a permit to take a juvenile ram did not report). Eleven ewes were taken from 14 available permits.

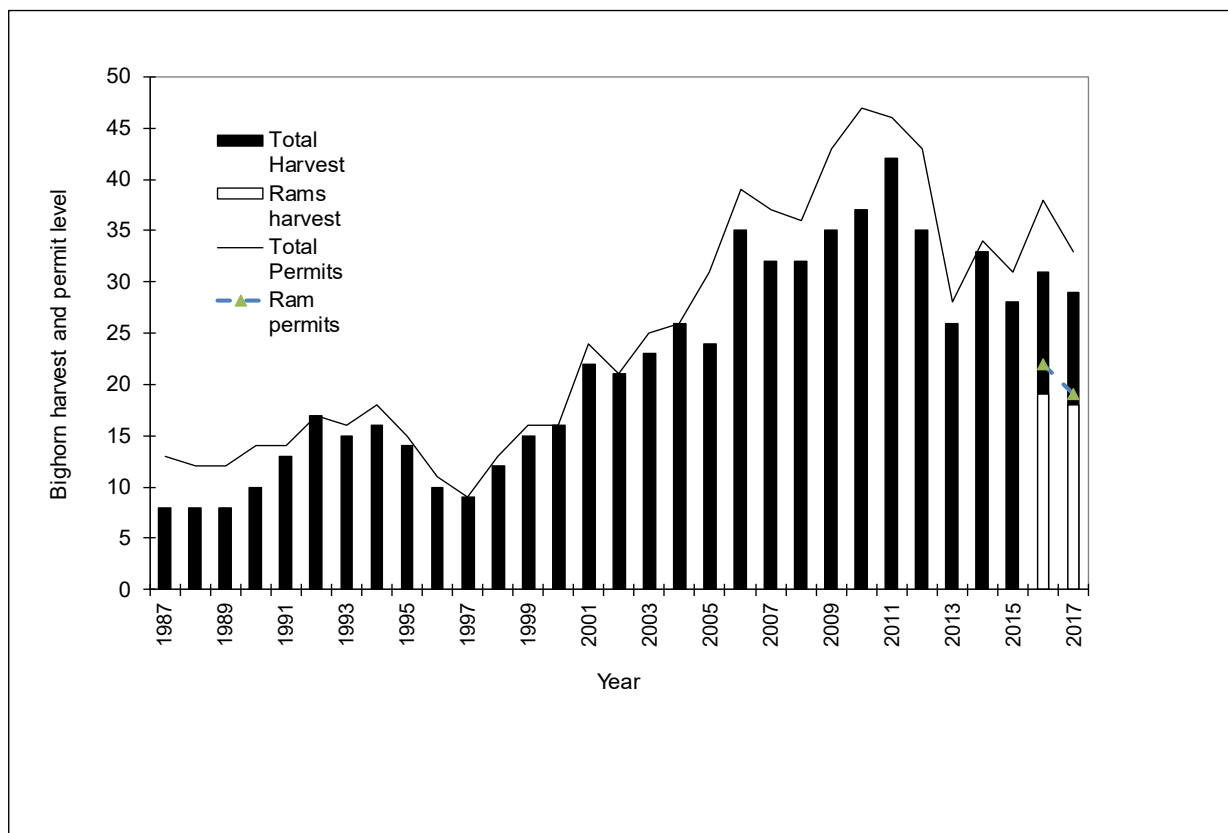


Figure 1. Regular draw permits (line) and harvest (bars) of all bighorn sheep in Washington, 1990-2015 (rams only indicated by triangle).

Survival and Mortality

Survey results indicate bighorn populations are stable in most areas (see regional reports), with some populations having increased since the 1990s, but others declined. Notable exceptions are the Hall Mountain and Tucannon bighorn herds, which have remained small (and are not currently hunted). In recent years, there are suggestions that the Blue Mountain herds, most of which have recently experienced disease outbreaks, have increased. Two herds in the Yakima area (Region 3) have also recently experienced pneumonia-related die-offs: Umtanum/Selah in the Yakima Canyon (during winter 2009-10) and the Tieton Herd (in winter/spring 2013). The Cleman Mountain, Chelan Butte, and Swakane herds were evidently at record high numbers in 2015. The Cleman Mountain herd has remained approximately stable since that time; surveys of the Chelan Butte and Swakane herds have been incomplete, but there is no evidence to suggest appreciable changes since 2015. .

Rocky Mountain bighorns in the Blue Mountains continue to struggle as they recover from the 1995 pneumonia outbreak. Lamb mortality has remained high and ewe survival has declined in several herds; however, the total sheep population has remained fairly stable, with a sizable mature ram component.

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

Mycoplasma ovipneumoniae induced pneumonia continues to plague 4 of the 5 Blue Mountain bighorn populations; Asotin, Black Butte, Wenaha, and Mountain View. The Tucannon herd has not experienced pneumonia caused mortality, but do carry scabies (*Psoroptes ovis*). Bighorn populations in the Blue Mountains have not recovered from the pneumonia die-off as quickly as some herds, possibly from re-infection from domestic sheep and goats that exist within the range of multiple herds. The presence of domestic sheep and goats within and adjacent to bighorn sheep range presents a constant and substantial risk of another major epizootic. WDFW actively works with landowners near bighorn sheep herds to make sure accurate information is available and options to minimize contact are made available. As of 2017, we have increasing optimism that the Asotin Herd may have cleared the bacteria responsible for pneumonia: researchers have been unable to document its presence, and lamb recruitment appears to have returned to normal levels. However, it will require a few more years before we can be confident of this. The Asotin herd has recently lost an excessive number of mature rams to treat-rights hunting.

Other government agencies have encouraged landowners to use domestic goats for weed control. This type of weed control program presents a substantial risk to bighorn sheep populations in southeast Washington. WDFW has recently completed a study of the motivations, knowledge, and attitudes of owners of small domestic sheep or goat flocks in the vicinity of bighorn herds in Chelan, Yakima, Kittitas, and Asotin counties. The results of this work appear in Heinse et al. (2016). Efforts to work with these small flock owners to reduce the risk of disease transmission are ongoing. WDFW has begun working with the Department of Corrections, Washington State University, and local sheep producers to begin a pilot project of raising domestic sheep free of *M. ovipneumoniae*. We hope ultimately to provide for owners of small herds near susceptible bighorn herds a source of sheep free of this particular pathogen, thus reducing the risk to bighorns.

'California' bighorn populations remained stable in most herds (see individual herd reports). In December 2009, an outbreak of pneumonia was discovered at the north end of Umtanum. *M. ovipneumoniae* was documented in the Umtanum/Selah Butte herd. Forty-four sheep are known to have died from December 2009-May 2010. Forty-two were found in the north portion of Umtanum and only 2 at the south end. No natural mortalities were found east of the river in Selah Butte. Recognizing the long-term effects of this disease in bighorn sheep, the Department initiated a culling action of bighorns with clinical signs of pneumonia in the Umtanum herd. Sixty-nine sheep were culled from the herd in an attempt to slow the spread of the disease, increase subsequent lamb recruitment, and better understand the disease distribution. All animals culled from west of the river tested positive for some degree of pneumonia or presence of *M. ovipneumoniae*. East of the river, there did not appear to be significant signs of disease, but *M. ovipneumoniae* could not be ruled out in a few individuals. By August 2010, lamb survival was very low on both sides of the river. Observations of coughing sheep and samples from hunter harvested rams in September confirmed that the disease had spread to Selah Butte. Two of 4 sheep sampled in Umtanum during September were clear of pneumonia, possibly because the disease outbreak was waning. No significant adult mortality has been observed on either side of the river since early 2010, and both lamb and adult survival was high in both 2011 and 2012. While there may have been some double counting of ewes and lambs during aerial surveys in 2012, the herd had, by 2012 recovered to within objectives. In early 2013, we captured and radio-collared 25 ewes and 5 rams from the Umtanum/Selah Butte herd, to monitor post-recovery lambing and survival. Although initial survival in summer 2013 was high, we documented poor survival in late summer, resulting in poor

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

recruitment herd-wide during 2013, 2015, and 2015. Thus, it appears that the pneumonia has yet to completely clear from the Umtanum/Selah Butte herd (Bernatowicz et al. 2016).

In early 2013, the Tieton herd became the latest casualty of pneumonia. We began documenting an unusual number of road-killed animals in late winter 2013. By late March, it was clear that a major die-off had been underway for some weeks, and we surveyed the herd using a helicopter. Where we'd estimated approximately 150 sheep in this population in late 2011 (and as many as 200 or so earlier), we were able to account for only 35 live animals (with almost as many carcasses visible). Veterinary sampling confirmed that all animals had gross lesions consistent with pneumonia, and molecular testing confirmed the presence of *M. ovipneumoniae* in all animals. Because of the virulence of the disease (indicated by the rapid on-set and incidence of mortality), and the proximity to the uninfected Cleman Mountain herd, WDFW decided to remove all remaining animals in the Tieton Herd. As of late mid-September 2013, the combination of agency, USDA Wildlife Services, and independent contractors had removed all but 3 animals, and indications were that these had either died or dispersed far from the Tieton area (Bernatowicz et al. 2016).

Also in early 2013, the Sinlahekin herd experienced either a dramatic die-off, or an unexpected and unexplained range shift. From an estimated 90-95 animals in 2011 (from a count of 82), we were able to document only 26 animals during repeated counts in 2013. This herd had earlier been documented to have contracted scabies from the mite *Psoroptes ovis*, but large-scale mortality from this mange mite is usually considered rare. In early February 2014, we captured and tested 11 animals from the Sinlahekin herd; none tested positive for active infection or antibodies to *Mycoplasma ovipneumoniae*. These animals were also outfitted with GPS radio-collars, and their status will be monitored. The Sinlahekin herd has evidently begun to bounce back, as recent counts have been closer to the recent peak observed in 2011.

In 2014, WDFW obtained 2 young rams belong to the Lookout herd in Oregon from the Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, both of which were placed in the Tucannon Herd, to increase genetic diversity. In January 2016, we moved an additional 7 adult ewes from the Lookout Herd to the Tucannon Herd.

In March 2016, with the cooperation of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the Kalispel Tribe, WDFW obtained 21 short-yearling bighorn sheep from the National Bison Range (NBR) in western Montana. The NBR herd had grown to record size, and the USFWS was considering euthanizing most of these animals. After confirming that none of the 21 were infected or had been exposed to *M. ovipneumoniae*, we brought 11 animals to the Tucannon Herd, and 10 to the Hall Mountain Herd.

Habitat

Range conditions for bighorn sheep varied from poor to excellent. Recent fires in the vicinity of the Mt. Hull, Tucannon, Swakane, Manson, Umtanum, and Lake Chelan herds have rejuvenated vegetation and reduced conifer encroachment, improving habitat conditions generally for bighorns. Conversely, noxious weed invasion, primarily yellow-star thistle, continued to be a major concern for many bighorn sheep ranges (particularly in the Blue Mountains). Grazing also is a concern in several areas of the Blue Mountains and Yakima River basin.

Management Conclusions

Bighorn sheep management in Washington centers on four main issues at this time: 1) minimizing the probability of new disease outbreaks, 2) helping herds infected with pneumonia-causing bacteria cope with, and ultimately recover from, persistent disease; 3) recovering depleted herds via augmentation; and 4) maintaining, and where possible increasing, habitat quantity and quality. WDFW continues to consider the possibility of establishing new self-sustaining herds in the few remaining areas of unoccupied habitat where land ownership might allow it, but implementation is currently a lower priority than maintaining existing herds.

Disease outbreaks associated with domestic-bighorn interactions is the primary concern for several herds. Disease has decimated or threatens at least 7 bighorn sheep herds at present. For those herds, eliminating the risk of disease transmission between domestic and bighorn sheep is the priority.

Noxious weed control is important for maintaining quality forage habitat for sheep and aggressive programs aimed at eliminating invading species and restoring native grasses are essential. Noxious weed control can be accomplished only in conjunction with better overall range grazing practices. Where the potential exists for conflicts between bighorn sheep and domestic sheep, particularly on federal lands, we should seek cooperative agreements that place a priority on the restoration of native species (i.e., bighorn sheep).

Literature Cited

- Bernatowicz, J., D. Bruning, E. F. Cassirer, R. B. Harris, K. Mansfield, and P. Wik. 2016. Management responses to pneumonia outbreaks in 3 Washington State bighorn herds: lessons learned and questions yet unanswered. *Biennial Symposium Northern Wild Sheep and Goat Council* 20:38–61.
- Heinse, L. M., L. M. Hardesty, and R. B. Harris. 2016. Risk of pathogen spillover from domestic sheep and goat flocks on private land. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 40:625–633.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2008. July 2009-June 2015 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, WDFW, Olympia, Washington, USA.
- Washington Department of Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, WA.

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report: Region 1

Blue Mountains

PAUL WIK, Wildlife Biologist

MARK VEKASY, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

Bighorn sheep (*Ovis canadensis*) were first restored in the Blue Mountains on the W.T. Wooten Wildlife Area (Tucannon River) during the early 1960s, and consisted of bighorns transplanted from the Sinlahekin Wildlife Area. Since that re-introduction, four additional herds of bighorn sheep have been established in the Blue Mountains; Asotin Creek, Black Butte, Mountain View (formerly known as the Cottonwood herd), and Wenaha.

The Hells Canyon Initiative (HCI) was established in 1996, with representatives from Washington Department of Fish & Wildlife, Idaho Department of Fish and Game, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, and the Wild Sheep Foundation (formerly known as Foundation for North American Wild Sheep (FNAWS)). HCI coordinates disease research, develops population survey methodology, conducts transplants, coordinates intergovernmental management activities, and implements projects designed to improve bighorn sheep habitat. All five of southeast Washington's bighorn sheep populations are included in the HCI; Black Butte, Mountain View, Wenaha, Tucannon, and Asotin Creek.

Management Guidelines and Objectives

Population objectives for each herd are based on habitat conditions, habitat availability, and minimizing herd expansion into new habitats that may increase the risk of contact and disease transmission with domestic sheep or goats. In 2015, WDFW recognized the utility of differentiating short-term objectives from long-term objectives (<http://wdfw.wa.gov/conservation/game/>). Short-term objectives take 2014 population sizes as a starting point, account for existing constraints to population growth, and account for what can realistically be achieved within the 6-year planning horizon that WDFW uses (WDFW, 2014). Long-term objectives reflect the potential of habitat to support bighorns assuming that constraints such as disease and land-owner tolerance can be resolved. For the Tucannon herd, short-term objective was identified as being in the range 40-80, and the long-term potential was estimated to be approximately 160. For the Mountain View and Wenaha herds combined, short-term objective was bounded by 130-170, with the long-term potential estimated at 375. The short-term objective for the Asotin Creek herd was estimated at 120-130, whereas the potential of the area was estimated to be 240 animals. The short-term objective for the Black Butte herd were estimated to be 50-60 animals, and the long-term potential, reflecting the past abundance of this herd, was estimated to be 585. Thus, for the Blue Mountains herds in aggregate, the short-term objective is to have 340-440 animals; we estimate that ideally the area could ultimately support approximately 1,360 if disease and landowner tolerance issues were resolved.

Population Surveys

Aerial surveys have historically been conducted in February and March using a sightability model developed through the Hells Canyon Initiative. These surveys are conducted to determine population estimates, trend, and herd composition at the low point of the annual population cycle. Radio telemetry locations are obtained frequently throughout the year from the ground and/or aircraft, supplementing the helicopter surveys.

Aerial surveys have not been conducted since 2015 because ground counts have proven adequate for estimating population parameters. Ground counts were obtained for the five herds during March and April of 2018. The minimum population estimate for 2018 (for all herds aggregated) was 330 (172 ewes, 67 lambs, 92 rams, i.e., ratios of 53 (90% CI: 30-48) rams and 39 (90% CI: 30-48) lambs (just prior to them becoming yearlings) per 100 ewes (Table 1) . A population estimate using the sightability correction has not been developed for 2018 at this time, but we estimate that there were approximately 330-350 bighorns in the 5 herds, of which a number inhabit Oregon throughout the year. Lamb recruitment during the 2017-2018 biological year was the highest recorded since the 1996-1997 die-off.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Recreational hunting opportunity was limited to one raffle permit in 2017. Poor recruitment, research removals, past harvest, and tribal harvest limited the available opportunity. One ram was harvested from the Mountain View herd during 2017. Efforts are being made to work with local tribes with treaty rights to limit the current harvest to allow for recovery of the male segment of the population.

Survival and Mortality

Survival analysis has not been completed at this time for the 2017-2018 biological year. The Hells Canyon Restoration Committee will produce an annual report during the fall of 2018 that captures this information.

Habitat

Habitat conditions are moderate to good in most areas. However, the spread of noxious weeds, mostly yellow star-thistle (*Centaurea solstitialis*), thistle (*Cirsium* spp.), and rush skeleton weed (*Chondrilla juncea*) are threatening ranges in the Blue Mountains. Although the School Fire (2005) had immediate negative effects on the Tucannon bighorn sheep population (direct mortality), it appears that the range has recovered. Noxious weeds are not dominating the landscape in the core bighorn range and the grasses and forbs appear to be healthy. During the summer of 2015, the Grizzly Complex wildfire burned a large portion of the Wenaha herd range. It is not yet clear what effect this may have on the habitat within this herd range.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

Bronchopneumonia caused or facilitated by the bacteria *Mycoplasma ovipneumoniae* (*M. ovi*, hereafter) continues to affect 4 of the 5 Blue Mountain bighorn populations in Washington; Asotin, Black Butte, Wenaha, and Mountain View. Bighorn populations in the Hells Canyon area generally (which includes the Washington Blue Mountain herds, but also nearby herds in Oregon and Idaho) have not recovered from bronchopneumonia die-offs as quickly as some herds in other

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

states, possibly because of reinfection from adjacent herds or from domestic sheep and goats that exist within the range of multiple herds. The presence of domestic sheep and goats within and adjacent to bighorn sheep range presents a constant and substantial risk of another major epizootic. WDFW actively works with landowners near bighorn sheep herds to insure accurate disease information is available to stock owners and options to minimize contact between domestics and wild sheep are made available.

Some land-management agencies have encouraged landowners to use domestic goats for weed control. This type of weed control program when used near the range of bighorn sheep presents a risk to bighorn sheep populations in southeast Washington. WDFW staff actively work to explain the risk of using domestic Caprinae species within the ranges of bighorn sheep.

Population Augmentation

No population augmentations occurred during this reporting period.

Research

As part of the Hells Canyon Restoration committee, WDFW is actively participating in research on *M. ovi*-associated pneumonia in bighorn sheep (e.g., Bernatowicz et al. 2016, Manlove et al. 2014, Cassirer et al. 2017, 2018). For the past 4 years, WDFW and IDFG researchers have been capturing ewes and lambs in the Asotin, Black Butte, Mountain View, Wenaha, and herds in Oregon and Idaho to determine the bacterial shedding status of animals within those populations. Efforts have been made to remove the chronic shedders of *M. ovi* in the Asotin herd, ideally increasing the survival and recruitment of lambs in the future. Work in the Black Butte and Mountain View herds began in 2015 and will continue through the next few years. Additional information can be found at the 2016-17 Hells Canyon Initiative Annual Report.

Management Concerns

Disease and harvest amongst the co-managers remain the biggest challenges for bighorn sheep in the Blue Mountains. A long-term solution to pneumonia spreading within and amongst herds of bighorns has eluded researchers and managers for many years. In the Blue Mountains, disease has been proven to be the limiting factor for population growth for more than 20 years. Co-managers will need to continue investing in this problem in order to eliminate future outbreaks and recover from existing exposures.

Within the Washington Blue Mountains, 3 government entities have harvest rights to the bighorn sheep herds (WDFW, Confederated Tribes of the Umatilla Indian Reservation, and Nez Perce Tribe). These 3 entities have begun working toward common population goals and harvest regimes to maintain these goals. This will likely be a multi-year process, but coming to an equitable approach for all entities will be the ultimate goal.

Management Conclusions

Four of the five bighorn sheep herds in the Blue Mountains are struggling with *M. ovi* induced bronchopneumonia. The Black Butte, Wenaha, and Mountain View herds still experience periodic pneumonia outbreaks, which result in high lamb mortality and sporadic adult mortalities. It is unclear what path the Asotin herd will take with the recent disease infection and research action

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

that occurred there, although the past 2 years show promise. The Tucannon herd has avoided contracting pneumonia causing bacteria, but suffered a major die-off after being infected with scabies in 1999. This herd has experienced high lamb mortality (not bronchopneumonia related) for the past 3 years. We suspect that predation on this small herd is limiting its recovery, and that it is unlikely to recover without continued management action.

Domestic sheep and goats continue to be a major threat for bighorn sheep in the Blue Mountains. Rural landowners continue to use domestic sheep and goats to control weeds, posing a severe threat to all herds in Hells Canyon. HCI research has shown that a large amount of inter-herd movement occurs (F. Cassirer, IDFG, pers. comm.). Numerous bighorn sheep have been removed, either lethally or transferred to captive research facilities, to minimize the possibility of transmitting diseases. In early 2008, District 3 wildlife management staff authored response guidelines to be implemented when bighorn sheep are located in “high risk” areas, or domestic sheep or goats are located within bighorn range. However, the general practice has been to lethally remove bighorns that move to the lower reaches of Asotin Creek if a captive facility does not have the ability to house the animal.

Literature Cited

- Bernatowicz, J., D. Bruning, E. F. Cassirer, R. B. Harris, K. Mansfield, and P. Wik. 2016. Management responses to pneumonia outbreaks in 3 Washington State bighorn herds: lessons learned and questions yet unanswered. *Biennial Symposium Northern Wild Sheep and Goat Council* 20:38–61.
- Cassirer, E. F., K. R. Manlove, R. K. Plowright, and T. E. Besser. 2017. Evidence for strain-specific immunity to pneumonia in bighorn sheep. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 81: 133-143.
- Cassirer, E. F., K. R. Manlove, E. S. AlMBERG, P. L. Kamath, M. Cox, P. Wolff, A. Roug, J. Shannon, R. Robinson, R. B. Harris, B. J. Gonzales, R. K. Plowright, P. J. Hudson, P. C. Cross, A. Dobson, and T. E. Besser. 2018. Pneumonia in bighorn sheep: risk and resilience. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 82: 32-45.
- Hells Canyon Initiative, Annual Report 2014-2015. 2015. Idaho Fish and Game, Lewiston, USA.
- Manlove, K.R., E. F. Cassirer, P. C. Cross R. K. Plowright, and P. J. Hudson. 2014 Costs and benefits of group living with disease: a case study of pneumonia in bighorn lambs (*Ovis canadensis*). *Proc. R. Soc. B* 281: 20142331. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1098/rspb.2014.2331>
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2008. 2009-2015 Game Management Plan. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
- Washington Department of Wildlife). 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan, Wildlife Program. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Rams					Total	Population Total	Ratio (90% CI)	
			C I	C II	C III	CIIIB	C IV			Lambs	Rams
2009	29	131	2	34	23	2	6	67	229	22 (15, 30)	51 (39, 64)
2010	32	136	17	29	33	1	5	85	253	24 (16, 31)	63 (48, 77)
2011	37	129	9	18	37	5	8	77	241	29 (20, 38)	60 (46, 74)
2012	36	113	14	14	29	1	15	73	222	32 (22, 42)	65 (49, 81)
2013	24	114	9	18	37	2	5	71	209	21 (13, 29)	62 (47, 78)
2014	29	131	7	16	28	4	4	59	221	22 (15, 30)	45 (33, 57)
2015	34	113	13	14	21	7	2	57	206	30 (20, 40)	50 (36, 65)
2016	58	129	7	9	20	2	0	79	268	45 (33, 57)	61 (47, 76)
2017	65	164	16	17	16	1	8	76	342	40 (30, 49)	46 (36, 57)
2018	67	172	26	29	23	5	1	92	330		53:100:39

Table 1. Bighorn sheep population trend and herd composition, Blue Mountains, Washington.

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Rams					Ram Total	Population Total	Ratio (90% CI)	
			CI	CII	CIII	CIIIB*	CIV			Lambs	Rams
2009	18	48	1	9	6	0	1	17	84	38 (20, 55)	35 (19, 52)
2010	17	46	12	10	12	0	3	37	100	37 (20, 54)	80 (51, 110)
2011	23	40	6	12	16	0	4	38	101	57 (33, 82)	95 (60, 130)
2012	12	26	6	8	10	0	7	31	69	46 (20, 73)	119 (67, 171)
2013	2	22	4	6	15	1	1	27	51	9 (0, 20)	122 (65, 180)
2014	9	29	1	5	16	3	2	27	65	31 (12,50)	93 (52, 134)
2015	13	25	1	1	12	4	0	18	56	52 (23, 81)	72 (30, 114)
2016	16	32	0	3	11	0	0	24	72	53 (26, 80)	80 (44, 116)
2017	15	40	3					19	74	37 (19,56)	47 (26, 69)
2018	16	47	6	7	4		1	18	81	34 (18, 50)	38 (21, 56)

Table 2. Asotin herd 10-year survey history.

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Rams					Ram Total	Population Total	Ratios (90% CI)	
			CI	CII	CIII	CIIIB	CIV			Lambs	Rams
2009	0	25	1	10	7	2	1	21	47	0 (0,0)	84 (43, 125)
2010	1	19	0	2	2	1	0	5	25	5 (0, 14)	26 (5, 48)
2011	1	25	1	1	5	2	0	9	35	4 (0, 11)	36 (13, 59)
2012	3	24	0	2	4	0	1	7	34	12 (0, 25)	29 (9, 50)
2013	7	26	1	3	5	0	1	10	43	27 (8, 46)	38 (15, 62)
2014	2	25	3	2	0	0	0	5	32	8 (0, 18)	20 (4, 36)
2015	3	11	0	1	2	0	0	3	17	27 (0, 56)	27 (0, 59)
2016	5	10	4	1	1	2	0	8	25	50 (5, 95)	80 (18, 142)
2017	10	14	2	4	3	1	1	11	35	71 (23, 120)	79 (26, 131)
2018	5	16	5	3	6	3		17	38	31 (5, 58)	106 (45, 167)

Table 3. Black Butte herd 10-year survey history

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Rams					Total	Population Total	Ratios (90% CI)	
			CI	CII	CIII	CIIB	CIV			Lambs	Rams
2009	0	7	0	4	2	0	0	6	13	0	86 (7, 164)
2010	2	18	2	6	6	0	0	14	34	11 (0, 25)	66 (32, 123)
2011	2	21	1	1	3	0	3	8	31	10 (0, 21)	38 (12, 64)
2012	8	16	1	1	5	0	2	9	33	50 (14, 86)	56 (18, 95)
2013	6	23	0	5	3	0	1	9	38	26 (6, 46)	39 (14, 64)
2014	4	26	1	2	3	0	0	6	36	15 (2, 29)	23 (6, 40)
2015	11	30	9	1	2	1	0	13	54	37 (15, 58)	43 (17, 70)
2016	15	28	2	1	4			15	58	54 (25, 82)	54 (25, 82)
2017	14	44	2	5	5		4	15	90	32 (16, 48)	34 (17, 51)
2018	24	36	7	4	6	1		21	80	67 (38, 96)	58 (32, 85)

Table 4. Mountain View herd 10-year survey history.

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Rams					Total	Population Total	Ratios (90% CI)	
			CI	CII	CIII	CIIB	CIV			Lambs	Rams
2009	0	7	0	1	0	0	1	2	9	0	29 (0, 66)
2010	2	5	0	1	2	0	0	3	10	40 (0, 95)	60 (0, 132)
2011	3	6	1	1	1	0	0	3	12	50 (0, 108)	50 (0, 108)
2012	4	12	3	1	1			5	21	33 (2, 65)	42 (5, 78)
2013	3	12	3	1	2	0		6	21	25 (0, 52)	50 (9, 91)
2014	2	12	1	2	3	0	0	6	22	16 (0, 38)	50 (9, 91)
2015	1	10	1	5	2	1	0	9	22	10 (0, 27)	90 (17, 163)
2016	0	17	1	4	4	0	0	9	26	0 (0, 0)	53 (17, 89)
2017	2	13	2	3	3	0	0	8	23	15 (0, 34)	62 (16, 107)
2018	3	14	2	1	1			4	21	21 (0, 44)	29 (2, 55)

Table 5. Tucannon herd 10-year survey history.

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Rams					Total	Population Total	Ratios (90% CI)	
			CI	CII	CIII	CIIB	CIV			Lambs	Rams
2009	11	44	0	10	8	0	3	21	76	25 (11, 39)	48 (27, 69)
2010	8	32	3	8	4	1	1	17	57	25 (9, 41)	53 (27, 79)
2011	8	37	0	3	12	3	1	19	62	22 (8, 35)	51 (28, 75)
2012	9	35	4	2	9	1	5	21	65	26 (10, 42)	60 (33, 87)
2013	6	31	1	3	12	1	2	19	56	19 (5, 34)	61 (32, 91)
2014	12	39	1	5	6	1	2	15	66	31 (14, 47)	38 (19, 58)
2015	6	37	2	6	3	1	2	14	57	16 (4, 28)	38 (17, 58)
2016	22	42						23	87	52 (29, 75)	55 (31, 78)
2017	24	53	7	5	5		3	23	120	45 (27, 64)	43 (26, 61)
2018	19	59	6	14	6	1		32	110	32 (18, 46)	54 (35, 74)

Table 6. Wenaha herd 10-year survey history

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report: Region 1

Hall Mountain and Vulcan Mountain

ANNEMARIE PRINCE, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

District 1 has two bighorn sheep populations, both resulting from reintroductions. Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep were initially introduced to Hall Mountain in Pend Oreille County, Washington from Alberta, Canada in 1972 (Johnson 1983). The founder herd included 5 rams and 13 ewes. In 1981, 2 additional ewes were translocated to Hall Mountain from Thompson Falls, Montana.

California bighorn sheep were introduced to the Vulcan Mountain area of northern Ferry County, Washington in 1971. Eight bighorn sheep, consisting of 2 rams and 6 ewes, were translocated from the Colockum State Wildlife Area to U.S. Bureau of Land Management land near Little Vulcan Mountain.

Management Guidelines and Objectives

An earlier objective for the Hall Mountain herd was to maintain a population of 40–70 Rocky Mountain bighorn sheep (WDFW 2014). However, population objectives have recently been revised to reflect updated mapping of suitable habitat (<http://wdfw.wa.gov/conservation/game/>). Short-term early winter herd objectives are between 25 and 35 animals.

The earlier long-term population goal for the Vulcan Mountain bighorn sheep herd was to maintain 80-110 animals on the available range. However, population objectives have recently been revised to reflect updated mapping of suitable habitat (<http://wdfw.wa.gov/conservation/game/>). Short-term early winter herd objectives for the Vulcan herd are from 70 to 90 animals. Long-term, we estimate that the Vulcan area could support 80 to 110 animals.

Population Surveys

No aerial surveys of the Hall Mountain herd were conducted during 2018. The WDFW sponsored flight for 2018 was canceled due to helicopter availability. Table 1 summarizes the maximum number of sheep observed during previous aerial surveys.

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

Table 1. Counts of Hall Mountain bighorn sheep, 2001 – 2017. Note: The last year of winter feeding was in 2003.

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Rams	Total*	Lambs: 100 Ewes: Rams
2001	4	11	8	23	36 : 100 : 73
2002	7	13	4	24	54 : 100 : 31
2003	-	-	-	No Data	No Data
2004	-	-	-	No Data	No Data
2005	7	14	6	27	50: 100: 43
2006	5	7	7	19	71: 100: 100
2007	4	11	7	22	36: 100: 64
2008	9	16	4	29	56: 100:25
2009	5	14	4	23	36: 100: 29
2010	9	11	0	24	82: 100: 0
2011	5	9	1	15	56 : 100 : 11 *
2012	2	6	4	12	33: 100: 67
2013	0	5	3	8	0: 100: 60
2014	3	7	11	21	43:100:157
2015	No surveys conducted				
2016	0	5	8	12	0:100:160**
2017	0	6	9	15	0:100:150

* Total counts some years include unclassified bighorn sheep.

** Ground-based surveys conducted in spring before translocation of NBR sheep.

The Vulcan herd is surveyed annually with ground-based surveys conducted along an automobile route on county roads as well as from private, primitive roads. During the survey, biologists attempt to classify every detected bighorn sheep, but recognize that the effort likely never results in a complete count, and classification is not possible for animals at extreme distances. In 2017, a ground-based survey was conducted in September. The count recorded was 44 bighorn sheep (27 ewes, 14 lambs, 3 rams). In addition to a ground survey, in 2018 we also conducted a single aerial survey in March 2018. The focus of this survey, was to gauge over-winter lamb survival. During the aerial survey, we observed 55 sheep (26 ewes, 10 lambs, 1 yearling, and 18 rams), which was 4 lambs less than observed in the fall, but quite a few more rams (Table 2).

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

Table 2. Annual population composite counts of the Vulcan Mountain bighorn sheep, 2001 – 2018.

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Yearling	--- Rams ---			Total*	Lambs:100 Ewes: Rams
				<3/4 curl	>3/4 curl	All rams		
2001	5	8	0	2	2	4	17	63 : 100 : 50
2002	5	8	3	2	4	9	22	63 : 100 : 113
2003	9	17	3	4	3	10	36	53 : 100 : 59
2004	9	20	5	7	5	17	46	45 : 100 : 85
2005	21	32	4	11	7	22	75	66 : 100 : 69
2006	10	24	3	6	4	13	47	42 : 100 : 54
2007	21	39	5	4	6	15	75	54 : 100 : 38
2008	19	42	5	8	5	18	79	45 : 100 : 43
2009	15	43	2	14	7	23	81	35 : 100 : 53
2010	9	24	7	8	4	19	52	38 : 100 : 79
2011**	7	9	-	-	-	15	31	78 : 100 : 167
2012**	4	9	1	3	9	13	26	44 : 100 : 144
2013	6	15	1	2	7	10	31	40 : 100 : 67
2014	7	19	2	5	1	7	36	37 : 100 : 37
2015	13	19	13	6	7	13	45	68:100:68
2016	11	26	5 [‡]	4	4	13	50	46:100:54
2018**	10	26	1	6	12	19	55	38:100:73

* Total counts some years include unclassified bighorn sheep.

**These counts were conducted by helicopter.

‡ All males.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

The Hall Mountain herd is open for the Rocky Mountain special raffle permit hunt, however, there have been no bighorn sheep harvested there since 2010.

Both general public hunters (State) and members of the Colville Confederated Tribes (CCT) hunt bighorn sheep within the Vulcan Mountain Unit. Agency and Tribal biologists annually confer prior to developing their respective permit recommendations. There were no state permits or tribal permits allocated for 2017.

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

Table 3. Summary of State permit numbers and State hunter harvest of bighorn sheep from the Vulcan Mountain Unit, 2005 – 2016.

Year	State	State Hunter Harvest
2005	1	1 ram
2006	1	1 ram
2007	2	2 rams
2008	3	1 ram, 2 ewes
2009	4	1 ram, 3 ewes
2010	4	1 ram, 3 ewes
2011	2	1 ram
2012	1	1 ram
2013	1	None
2014	1	1 ram
2015	1	1 ram
2016	1	None
2017	0	None

Survival and Mortality

Predators that occur throughout the Hall Mountain herd area include coyotes, black bears, cougars, and gray wolves. Three mortalities (all females) were documented among 8 GPS-collared sheep introduced from the National Bison Range (See below). One mortality was attributed to a cougar and the other two were classified as unknown; all mortalities occurred during the winter.

Predators that occur throughout the Vulcan herd area include coyotes, black bears, cougars, and gray wolves. During 2016, three mortalities (2 ewes, 1 ram) were documented among 15 radio-collared sheep. All mortalities were attributed to cougars. One of the sheep that died was recently translocated from the Cleman Mountain herd. It wandered off by itself into new habitat soon after translocation and this probably made it more susceptible to predation. One collared sheep died in January 2018 and the suspected cause of death was a cougar.

Habitat

Northeastern Washington is densely forested and the Hall Mountain bighorn sheep depend upon the steep terrain, open grasslands, and other scattered sub-alpine openings for forage and predator avoidance. Non-forested escape terrain is limited and fragmented within the range of the Hall Mountain herd including Sullivan Mountain, Crowell Ridge, Gypsy Ridge, and Hall Mountain. Sheep migrating between these and other peaks and ridges have to travel through valley bottoms and dense forest where vulnerability to predators may increase.

The U.S. Forest Service (USFS) owns the vast majority of the land within the range of the Hall Mountain herd. Consequently, there are no immediate threats to habitat quality and quantity. The USFS plans to actively manage portions of the winter range habitat with prescribed burns subject to funding (Suarez 2001). In July and August of 2017, an approximately 4,000 acre fire burned portions of the Hall Mountain bighorn sheep range. This fire should increase forage quality in the future for this herd. Currently, there is no domestic livestock grazing within the national forest area used by the Hall Mountain bighorn sheep.

Several projects to enhance habitat for the Vulcan Mountain Bighorn Sheep have been carried out in recent years. These include broad-range weed control, selective logging, forage plant seeding, water source development, and temporary fencing at Moran Meadow to enhance controlled cattle grazing. Partners accomplishing these projects included several local private landowners, the Wild Sheep Foundation (WSF, formerly Foundation for North America Wild Sheep, FNAWS), the Safari Club International (SCI), the Inland Northwest Wildlife Council (INWC), the USFS, the Bureau of Land Management (BLM), and the WDFW. One large-scale project was the completion of a BLM timber sale within the core sheep range in 2004. This helicopter-logging project was partially designed to improve predator avoidance for bighorn sheep by enhancing sight distances within the most densely forested portions of their range, and to increase forage production (Doloughan 2004). There are no domestic sheep grazing allotments within the Vulcan herd range.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

A winter feeding station was maintained for the Hall Mountain bighorn sheep for many years until it began attracting cougars, posing a risk to humans and an unnatural vulnerability for the sheep. Consequently, winter feeding was discontinued in 2003. More recently, there is concern about bighorn sheep straying beyond their traditional range and increasing the risk of contact with domestic sheep that could harbor *M. ovipneumoniae* (*M. ovi.*), a bacterium that causes pneumonia in bighorn sheep.

Population Augmentation

In March of 2016, 10 short-yearling (born in spring 2015) bighorn sheep (8 ewes, 2 rams) were translocated from the National Bison Range in Montana to Hall Mountain. All sheep were fitted with GPS radio-collars, tested negative for *Mycoplasma ovipneumoniae* on both nasal swabs and serology, and released at the historic feeding station in the USFS Noisy Creek campground. Unfortunately, two of these translocated ewes moved into residential areas and had to be euthanized because of potential interaction with and transmission of pathogens from domestic sheep and/or goats. There is one collar still functioning and present on Hall Mountain at the time of this writing. Cooperators in this project included the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, the Kalispel Tribe, Pend Oreille Sportsman's Club, the Montana Department of Fish, Wildlife, and Parks, the Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes, and Global Wildlife Resources.

In January of 2017, 8 sheep were translocated from the Cleman Mountain herd to the Vulcan herd area. All were fitted with GPS radio-collars and released at Vulcan Mountain. As of this writing, 6 of the sheep are still alive and spend the majority of their time on Vulcan Mountain (Figure 1).

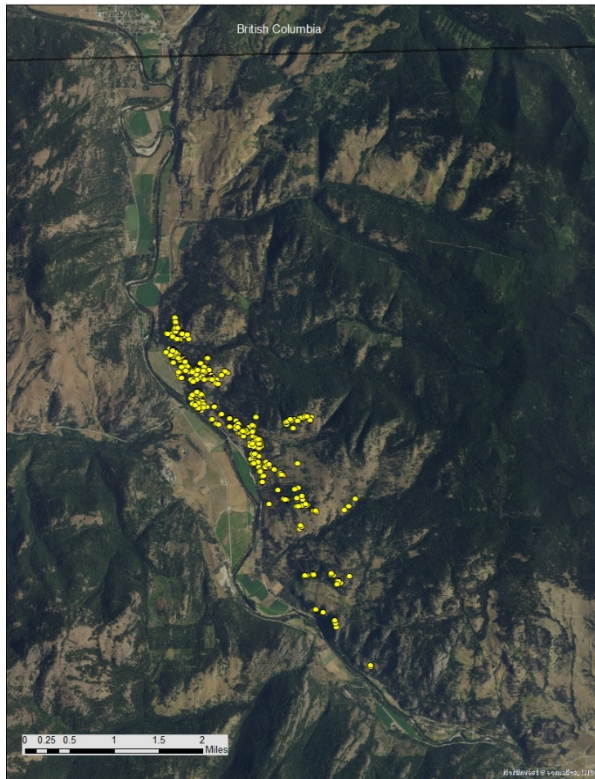


Figure 1a. Map of GPS locations from 5 translocated ewes from the Cleman Mtn. herd, September 2017 – September 2018

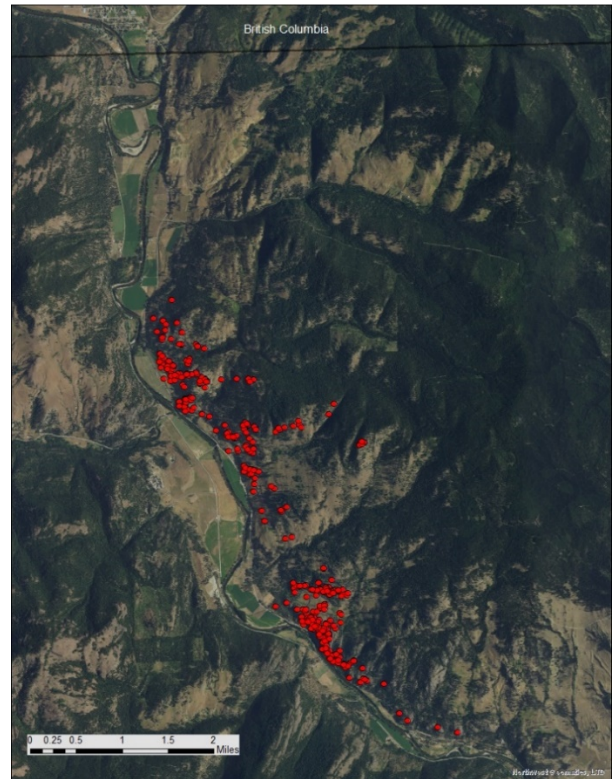


Figure 1b. Map of GPS locations from 3 resident ewes, September 2017 – September 2018.

Research

In 2016, the Kalispel Tribe, WDFW, the US Forest Service, and the Pend Oreille Sportsman's Club began a collaborative research project at Hall Mountain. Objectives of the study are as follows:

1. Estimate ewe and lamb abundance with the assistance of VHF telemetry during multiple helicopter flights.
2. Determine adult and lamb (up to 1 year) survival rates and when possible cause-specific mortality of radio-collared adult sheep.
3. Determine habitat use and movement patterns of Hall Mountain bighorn sheep using GPS locations of radio-collared individuals. Compare GPS locations from radio-collared sheep to the USFS habitat suitability model; determine the proportion of GPS locations that fall within the USFS model. Evaluate bighorn sheep movement and timing of movement between Hall Mountain (US Selkirk Mountains) and the BC Selkirk Mountains.
4. Use DNA collected at bait/capture sites in Washington and BC to understand the genetic relatedness and diversity within the Hall Mountain sheep population. If genetic diversity is low, investigate the possibility of releasing Rocky Mountain bighorns from another herd to increase genetic diversity.
5. Assess general health of Hall Mountain and BC bighorn sheep. Conduct disease testing, pregnancy tests, check for external parasites, and determine body condition (via ultrasound) during captures.

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

A bait station was established during the winter of 2015 and 2016 to attract sheep into a corral for capture and subsequent radio-collaring. Unfortunately, no sheep came to the capture site. However, 10 sheep were translocated from the National Bison Range in Montana to Hall Mountain in an effort to address objective four above and to provide a sample of radio-collared sheep for addressing the other objectives. Aerial captures to radiocollar additional sheep were scheduled for the winter of 2017/18, but an accident involving the capture company (not at Hall Mtn.) prevented any capture attempts. In late winter of 2017/18, the Kalispell Tribe deployed 5 radiocollars on sheep north of the US border to determine movement between BC sheep and the Hall Mountain population. As of this writing, the sheep have largely remained north of the border.

In February 2016, WDFW, with assistance from Leading Edge Aviation, captured 7 adult bighorn ewes at Vulcan Mountain. Six of the sheep were fitted with GPS radio-collars and all of the sheep were screened for pathogens and diseases of interest. In addition, 8 radio-collared sheep were added to the Vulcan herd from the Cleman Mountain herd. Radio-collared ewes will be used to locate lambs and assess recruitment into the population. In addition, the collars will aid in finding sheep during any future helicopter surveys. As of this writing, there are currently 8 active and functioning collars in the Vulcan Herd area.

Management Concerns

Growth of the Hall Mountain bighorn sheep herd appears to be limited and the cause(s) of this limitation is undetermined. Current research efforts are underway to help WDFW address this concern. The Hall Mountain bighorn herd is considered a clean herd by WDFW, meaning there are no documented cases of *M. ovipneumoniae*. However, recent collar data indicates this herd may wander farther than previously thought and interactions with domestic sheep and goat herds is a concern.

The Vulcan bighorn sheep population declined dramatically in the late 1990s mainly as a result of complications from exceptionally high internal parasite loads. Domestic goats were known to share part of the Vulcan bighorn sheep range. Evidently the parasite *Muellerius capillaris* using slugs and snails as intermediate hosts was able to jump from domestic goats to the bighorn sheep. Native bighorn sheep, having less natural resistance than domestic goats to *Muellerius capillaris*, likely succumbed to pneumonia that this parasite brings about (Hall 2002). After 2001, the Vulcan herd appeared healthy and began producing lambs annually, suggesting that the overall health of the herd was acceptable. Nevertheless, we know of at least 3 flocks of domestic sheep near the periphery of the Vulcan range, and are concerned about the potential for pathogen transmission from domestic sheep and goats to the Vulcan herd. In addition, in 2014, 3 bighorn sheep that wandered away to the town of Republic from what we suspect was the Vulcan herd were euthanized after they began interacting with domestic sheep and we became concerned that their disease risk was elevated.

Management Conclusions

More intensive monitoring and research will help the Department better understand the dynamics of the Hall Mountain herd and determine the future potential of sustaining and/or increasing this herd.

The decline observed in the Vulcan herd 2009-2012 is of considerable concern, but there is some

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

evidence (survey numbers) that the population has increased during the past few years. The population estimate has nearly doubled since 2012. There are currently 8 radio-collared sheep in the Vulcan herd and in subsequent years, we hope to better understand the limiting factors for this herd by monitoring these animals.

Literature Cited

Borysewicz, M. 2012. Colville National Forest: Sullivan Lake Ranger District. Personal communication.

Doloughan, K. U.S. Dept. of Interior: Bureau of Land Management. Personal communication, 2004.

Hall, P. B. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Personal communications, 1999-2002.

Johnson, R.L. 1983. Mountain Goats and Mountain Sheep of Washington. Biol. Bull. No. 18. Wash. State Game Dept., Olympia. 196 p.

Krausz, E. Colville Confederated Tribes. Personal communications, 2006-2012.

Mansfield, K. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Personal communication in 2007.

Suarez, R.V. 2001. Lake Basin Prescribed Burn. Sullivan Lake Ranger District, Colville National Forest. Rocky Mountain Elk Foundation Project Completion Report - Unpublished. 2 p.

Washington Department of Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, WA.

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report: Region 1

Lincoln Cliffs

MICHAEL T. ATAMIAN, Wildlife Biologist
CARRIE L. LOWE, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

Bighorn sheep were reintroduced into the Lincoln Cliffs area in 1990. Sheep distribution was historically centered on the original 1990 release site, a parcel owned by the Bureau of Land Management (BLM), just south of the town of Lincoln. This was an area jointly selected by WDFW and BLM as suitable habitat. The sheep now regularly occupy two main areas throughout the year: the residential community of Lincoln and the cliffs above it, and the cliffs around Whitestone Rock, about 7 miles downriver from Lincoln. Bighorn sheep have also been observed frequently using the cliffs above Sterling Valley, the area between Lincoln and Whitestone. Agricultural fields above cliffs and in valley bottoms are also used regularly by the bighorns. Observations of bighorn sheep have been reported as far east as Porcupine Bay on the Spokane Arm of Lake Roosevelt and to the east side of Banks Lake in Grant County.

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The objective for the Lincoln Cliffs herd is to manage bighorn sheep numbers for a self-sustaining population capable of supporting both consumptive and non-consumptive recreation, while remaining within the local landowners' tolerance. The short-term objective for the Lincoln Cliffs herd is to maintain a population size of 100-120 (<http://wdfw.wa.gov/conservation/game/>). This is likely the largest feasible herd size (and thus also the long-term objective) due to increasing landowner concerns and available habitat constraints.

Population Surveys

Aerial surveys have been the preferred method for surveying this herd due to the cliff habitat and lack of road access. Prior to 2002, aerial surveys were inconsistent due to limitations of funding and personnel. From 2002-2013, a concerted effort was made to conduct two aerial surveys per year, one in the spring to assess lamb production (Table 1), and one in late fall to assess ram numbers (Table 2). Review of that data showed that the fall flight produced greater ram and ewe counts 90% of the years and greater lamb count 50% of the time. Consequently, it was decided to fly only the fall aerial survey beginning in 2014.

Minimum population estimates are based on the highest count of rams and ewes from all helicopter surveys in a given year (Figure 1). These surveys indicate the Lincoln Cliffs population experienced a period of steady growth 2007–2014, after which it has stabilized (Fig. 1). There was a decline in ewes in 2005 followed by a decline of rams in 2006. The decline in rams also followed three consecutive years of 2 rams being removed, a result of the auction and raffle permit holders selecting the Lincoln herd to hunt. The ram population rebounded immediately after 2006 and had, until 2013, remained fairly stable at around 20 animals. In 2014, 38 rams were observed during aerial surveys, which was the largest number since regular surveys began in 2002. In particular, the number of younger ($\frac{1}{4}$ - and $\frac{1}{2}$ -curl) age classes showed a considerable increase.

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

The total number of bighorns observed on the 2017 flight, including lambs, was 95 (25 rams, 48 ewes, 22 lambs). One collared ewe not located on the flight was subsequently observed from the ground, and it is suspected she was among a group that was missed on the flight.

Herd composition results from the aerial surveys have varied from 39 to 80 rams per 100 ewes over the last 10 years (Table 2). The lamb per 100 ewe ratio has remained relatively stable, although yearly 90% confidence intervals are large (Table 1). The exception was in 2014, when concerns were raised as only 7 lambs were located during the fall aerial survey, all in the Whitestone area. This confirmed what had been reported from public ground observations of the Lincoln group. The cause for this one off year is unknown, testing during the 2015 capture (see research section below) indicate that *Mycoplasma ovipneumoniae* was not present in this population.

Ground counts are conducted whenever possible to supplement the aerial surveys; however, these are often very limited due to terrain and limited access to private property. Ground counts for ewes and lambs have been relatively easy to obtain in the Lincoln group, but less so for the Whitestone group. Ram counts in both areas have proven largely unsuccessful from the ground. Ground counts were conducted regularly during the spring and summer of 2015 and occasionally in 2016– 2018 to monitor lamb production and survival. Lamb counts have indicated the recruitment failure of the Lincoln sub-herd in 2014 has not recurred. Residents in Lincoln have also been very helpful in reporting counts and other observations of this group.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

One ram permit for this herd was offered each year from 1997–2013. In 2014, based on ram numbers and population size, general draw ram permits were increased to two. In addition to the annual permit, the statewide 2003 and 2005 auction winners and the 2004 raffle winner all selected Lincoln Cliffs to harvest their rams. Lincoln Cliffs herd was closed to the raffle and auction winners from 2006-2014, in 2015-2017 it was open but none of the winners chose to hunt in this herd.

Permit hunters have spent an average of 5 days hunting per kill, however days hunted has varied widely from 1 to 14 days. The area is almost entirely composed of private property and days/kill often reflects how much time was spent prior to the hunt gathering permission to access the local properties. Hunter success has remained at 100% for this hunt, which had 2,218 applicants in 2017.

Survival and Mortality

Since 1997, 48 known sheep mortalities (38 rams, 10 ewes) have been documented in this herd: 26 from hunting, 2 from vehicle collisions, 7 from cougar predation, and 13 from unknown causes. The last reported non-hunting mortality occurred in May 2017, when residents witnessed two cougars chase a ewe off a cliff in Sterling Valley. Frequent cougar activity was reported in Lincoln during the spring and summer of 2018; it is unknown if lamb and/or adult survival were affected.

Habitat

Habitat within the range of the Lincoln Cliffs bighorn sheep is primarily private land. Where intact, it includes sparse ponderosa pine, bunchgrasses, forbs, shrubs, and rock outcrops. The cliffs along the bank of Lake Roosevelt provide escape terrain and lambing areas. The flats above the cliffs are mainly dry land agricultural fields such as wheat and barley. Fields used by the sheep adjacent to roads in valley bottoms contain irrigated alfalfa and other crops. Much of the area has been broken into small parcels and developed, and landscaped residential areas are frequented by the sheep.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

Damage complaints related to bighorns in both the Lincoln and Whitestone areas are on the rise. With the growth of this herd, agricultural activities adjacent to escape terrain, and recent drought conditions some local producers are experiencing significant seasonal damage to crops such as winter wheat and alfalfa. WDFW staff and Master Hunters were used periodically in 2014 to haze sheep from fields with little success. Growth in the local human population and associated construction of new housing continue to be a concern in Lincoln. The Lincoln group of sheep spends substantial amounts of time near residences, so this may become an issue in the future if landowner tolerance changes. At the request of some residents, WDFW is working with the Wild Sheep Foundation to install sheep crossing signs in Lincoln, where roads are driven frequently by visitors and risk of collision is significant.

Population Augmentation

The Lincoln Cliffs population was started with an introduction of 11 ‘California’ bighorns from Northwest Trek in December 1990. Three additional sheep from Vulcan Mountain were released in March 1991 and 5 from Kamloops, British Columbia in 1996. The population showed a steady increase over the following years, and reportedly peaked at around 100 animals in June 1998 (personal communication, J. Hickman). As a result of such growth, the herd was used to augment other populations in the state from 1999–2001. Sixteen ewes and 1 ram lamb were translocated to Lake Chelan, and 11 ewes were captured and released on Cleman Mountain. Aerial and ground surveys in 2002 indicated that population was not recovering from the removal of ewes. As a result, 15 sheep were translocated from Nevada to the Lincoln Cliffs and Whitestone areas in January 2003 (12 ewes, 1 ram, and 2 lambs). There have been no augmentations to this population since 2003.

Research

In February 2015, 10 sheep (8 ewes and 2 rams) were captured and fitted with GPS-enabled radio collars. Animals captured in 2015 were in overall good condition, with moderate to good body fat levels, low parasite loads, and no scabies infestations. With concern over poor lamb recruitment in 2014, all animals were also tested for *Mycoplasma ovipneumoniae* (*M. ovi*) exposure and active infection. *M. ovi*, a respiratory pathogen that predisposes wild sheep to pneumonia, is associated with domestic sheep or goat contact. An outbreak can cause high lamb mortality and persist in populations for decades. All bighorns captured in 2015 tested negative for *M. ovi*. Radio collars deployed in this capture aided in location of sheep during lamb monitoring and during aerial surveys. In addition, the GPS data collected from the collars provided insight into the movements and habitat use of the ewes and rams in the Lincoln and Whitestone groups. There appears to be

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

little to no interaction between ewes in the Lincoln and Whitestone groups, although the rams showed regular movement between the two areas (Figure 2). None of the collared sheep went on any large forays out of the known use area during their collar lifetime.

To date, one known mortality has occurred for the 10 sheep that were radio-collared in the February 2015 capture. This ewe was killed by a cougar in September 2015, though later testing indicated she had contracted the bluetongue virus and was in poor condition. One ewe's collar battery failed before the end of May 2015; this collar was an older collar redeployed on this capture. Though the collar's GPS and VHF are no longer functioning, the ewe has been seen on subsequent survey flights. One ewe that was marked only with an ear-tag was also seen on the 2015 and 2016 flights. Additionally, one ram collar stopped its GPS transmittal in March 2016; the fate of that ram is unknown as it was not seen or the VHF heard on any subsequent aerial or ground surveys. All remaining collars in this herd have now stopped transmitting; the remaining ewe collars failed during the fall of 2017, and the ram collar failed in August 2018.

Management Concerns

Though the Lincoln Cliffs herd is considered "clean," (i.e., there have been no documented cases of *M. ovi.*) disease continues to be a concern, given the close proximity to rural private lands. This is important should it ever be considered as a source population to augment failing herds in Washington. In addition, there are over 200 bighorn sheep on the Hellgate Game Reserve, located across Lake Roosevelt within the Colville Reservation boundaries. In 2015 an ear-tagged ewe was observed in Lincoln from the Hellgate population, indicating that movement between the two populations occurs at least occasionally. Thus, a pneumonia outbreak in either could affect both populations.

There are no known large domestic sheep or goat operations in the range of the Lincoln Cliffs bighorns at this time. With increased residential development in the area there is potential for contact with domestic sheep or goats via 4-H and small scale hobby farms, though none of these were identified during this reporting period. Additionally, information regarding the potential of disease interactions between domestic sheep and goats with bighorns was provided to the local 4-H extension for inclusion in the newsletter. Outreach to small farm operations, new residents, and local organizations should continue in order to minimize risk of outbreak. GPS collar data has allowed WDFW to better delineate the herd's home range and movements, and thus where to target education and outreach efforts regarding these threats.

Management Conclusions

The Lincoln Cliffs herd is estimated to be near the stated goal of 100-120 animals for this population if lambs are included (<http://wdfw.wa.gov/conservation/game/>). Given the expansion of this herd to Whitestone Rock, regular use of Sterling Valley, and the addition of GPS marked individuals, available habitat should be reviewed for this herd. Lincoln Cliffs sheep are living primarily on private land, both in the residential area of Lincoln and the agricultural fields above Whitestone. As Lincoln continues to be split into smaller parcels and developed, and the sheep consume agricultural crops, there is an increasing need to explore tools to address damage.

In early 2016, WDFW staff held a public meeting in Lincoln to update residents on current management and listen to concerns and ideas regarding future management of this herd. Outreach

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

to residents and local producers should continue as management decisions are considered. Addition of a limited ewe hunt was proposed to the public as part of the 2018-2020 hunting season setting process. The proposal was supported and two ewe permits were issued for the 2018 season, one in the Lincoln subherd and one in the Whitestone subherd.

Table 1. Lincoln cliffs herd lamb ratios. *2014 – 2017 data are from fall aerial survey, prior to 2014 data are from spring aerial survey.

Year	Ewes	Lambs	Lambs: 100 Ewe	Lower 90% CI	Upper 90% CI
2008	34	14	41	19	63
2009	33	11	33	14	52
2010	37	16	43	22	64
2011	34	11	32	14	50
2012	37	12	32	14	50
2013	34	18	53	28	78
2014*	49	7	14	5	23
2015*	39	24	62	36	88
2016*	47	31	66	41	91
2017*	48	22	46	27	65

Table 2. Lincoln cliffs herd ram ratios from fall aerial surveys.

Year	Ewes	Rams	Rams:100 Ewe	Lower 90% CI	Upper 90% CI
2008	30	15	50	24	76
2009	31	18	58	30	86
2010	41	16	39	20	58
2011	42	26	62	37	87
2012	49	21	43	25	61
2013	55	32	58	37	79
2014	49	38	78	50	106
2015	39	29	74	44	104
2016	47	29	62	38	86
2017	48	25	52	31	73

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

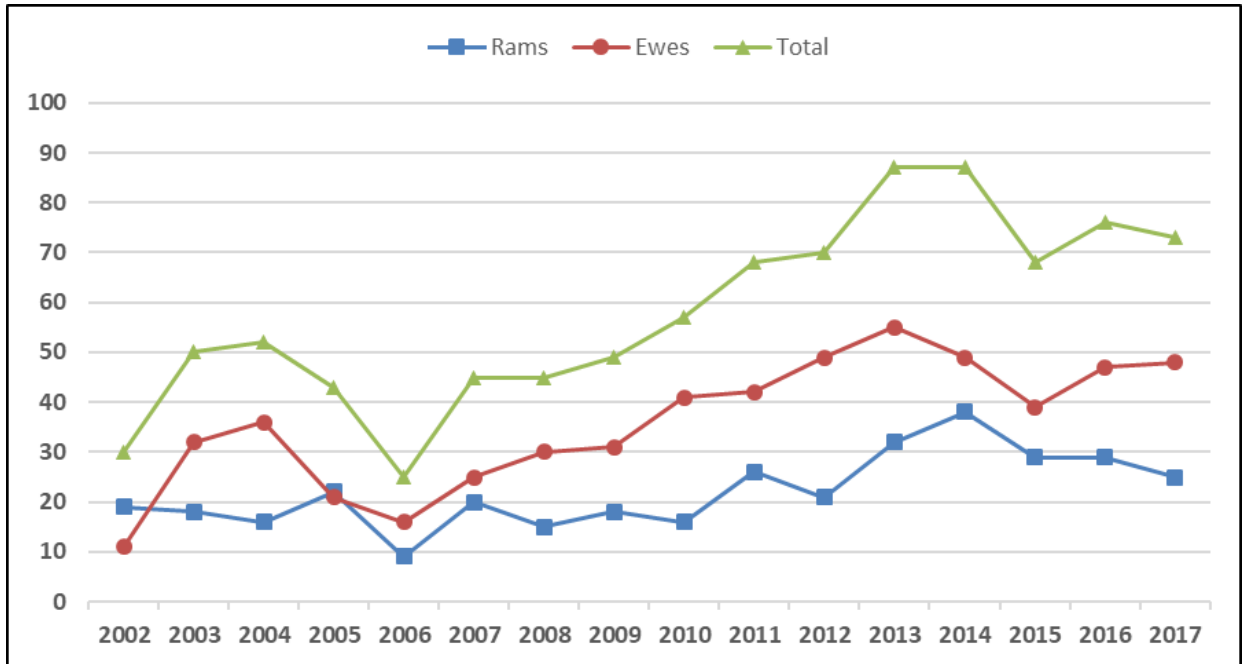


Figure 1. Lincoln Cliffs minimum population estimate by sex for 2002–2017. Shown are the maximum count from all helicopter surveys conducted each year, beginning in 2002, the year regular helicopter surveys were initiated.

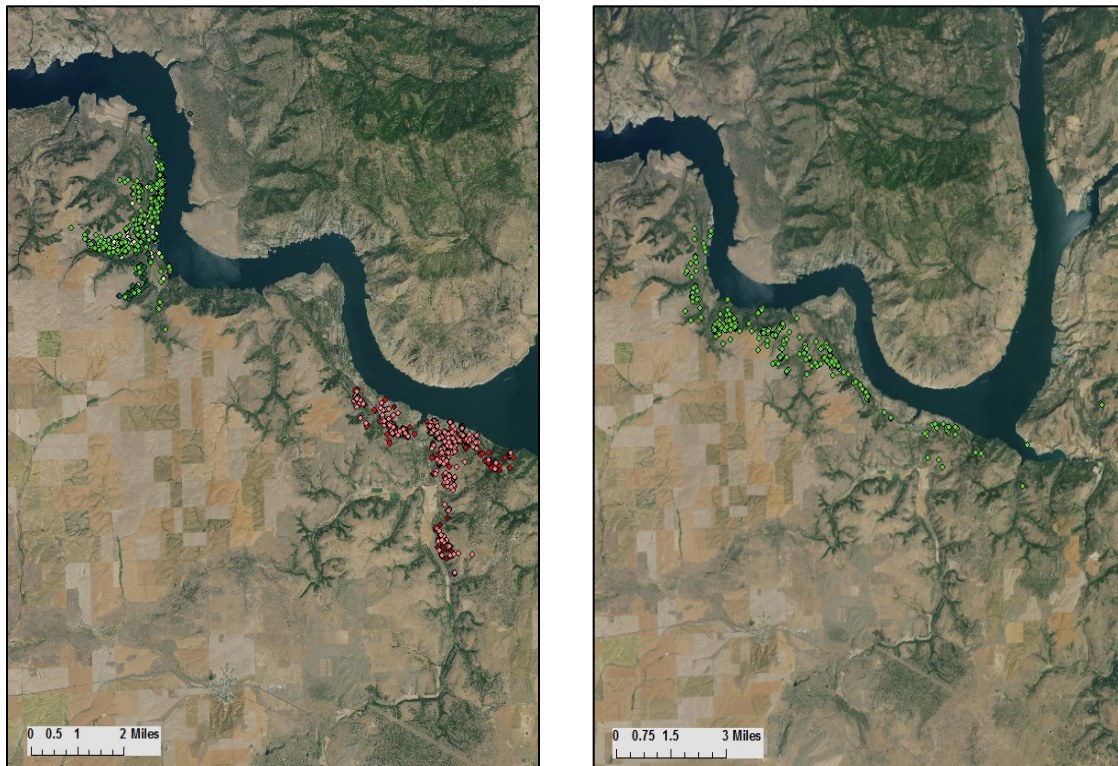


Figure 2. Left-hand panel: Radio locations for 6 Lincoln Cliffs bighorn ewes August 2016–July 2017. Whitestone ewes (3) are in green; Lincoln ewes (3) are in red. Right-hand panel: Radio locations for Whitestone ram August 2016–July 2017 in green.

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report: Region 2

Mt. Hull and Sinlahekin

SCOTT FITKIN, Wildlife Biologist

JEFF HEINLEN, Wildlife Biologist

Management Guidelines and Objectives

Mt. Hull Herd

The objective for the Mt. Hull herd is to manage bighorn sheep numbers for a self-sustaining population capable of supporting both consumptive and non-consumptive recreation, while remaining within the capability of the limited land base to support it. The short-term objective for the Mt. Hull herd is to maintain a population size of 80-100 (<http://wdfw.wa.gov/conservation/game/>). Currently, the estimated herd size is above this level at 130-135 animals. The current management focus is to maintain or slightly reduce the current population level while minimizing the risk of disease and agricultural damage. This population supports a conservative, any ram and adult ewe permit harvest to the extent it is compatible with herd demographics.

Sinlahekin Herd

The objective for the Sinlahekin herd is to manage bighorn sheep numbers for a self-sustaining population capable of supporting both consumptive and non-consumptive recreation. The short-term objective for the Sinlahekin herd is to attain a population size of 50-80 (<http://wdfw.wa.gov/conservation/game/>). Long-term, we estimate that the Sinlahekin sheep habitat could support 100 to 150 animals. The population reached a high in 2011 at an estimated 90-95 animals. In 2012, surveys indicated the population declined by as much as two-thirds, but has been slowly recovering since. Most recent surveys estimate the herd size at of 65-70 animals. The decline occurred in association with the discovery of the ectoparasitic mite *Psoroptes ovis* in the herd, although it is unclear whether there is a causative relationship. The current objective for the Sinlahekin herd is to increase the population size and reestablish harvest permits.

Table 1. Summary of harvest information for bighorn sheep in the Mt. Hull Unit.

Year	WDFW Permits	WDFW Harvest	CCT ^a Permits	CCT Harvest
1995	1 ram	0	1 ewe	0
1996	1 ram	1 ram	1 ewe	0
1997	1 ram	1 ram	1 ewe	0
1998	1 ram	1 ram	1 ewe	1 ewe
1999	1 ram	1 ram	1 any	1 ram
2000	0	--	1 any	0
2001	0	--	1 any	0
2002	0	--	1 any	0
2003	1 ram	1 ram	1 any	1 ram
2004	1 ram	1 ram	1 any	0
2005	1 ram	1 ram	1 any	0
2006	2 rams	2 rams	2 any	1 ram
2007	2 rams	2 rams	1 any	1 ram
2008	2 rams	2 rams	1 any	1 ram
2009	1 ram 2 ewe	1 ram 1 ewe	1 any 2 ewe	1 ram 1 ewe
2010	1 ram 2 ewe	1 ram 2 ewe	1 any 2 ewe	0 ram 2 ewe
2011	1 ram 2 ewe	1 ram 1 ewe	1 any 2 ewe	1 ram 1 ewe
2012	1 ram 2 ewe	1 ram 2 ewe	1 any 2 ewe	0 ram * ewe
2013	2 ram 2 ewe	2 ram 1 ewe	2 any 2 ewe	0 ram 1 ewe
2014	5 ram 2 ewe	5 ram 2 ewe	2 any 2 ewe	2 ram * ewe
2015	1 ram 2 ewe	1 ram 1 ewe	4 any 2 ewe	3 ram 0 ewe
2016	1 ram 2 ewe	0 ram 1 ewe	1 any 2 ewe	1 ram *ewe
2017	1 ram 2 ewe	1 ram 2 ewe	1 any 2 ewe	* ram *ewe

^a CCT=Colville Confederated Tribes

* Not Reported

Population Surveys

Population surveys are generally conducted annually to determine composition and trend on both the Mt. Hull and Sinlahekin herds (Tables 2, 3). The surveys are conducted in late fall or early winter and consist of helicopter and/or ground count efforts. An attempt is made to classify all sheep in each herd, and although a complete count is generally not achieved, the majority of animals are typically documented by observers. This result represents a minimum count from which a population estimate is generated.

Mt. Hull Herd

WDFW biologists conducted a ground survey of the Mt Hull Unit in 2017 classifying 72 sheep. Observed lamb recruitment was 27 lambs per 100 ewes. Ram recruitment was 15 rams per 100 ewes.

Sinlahekin Herd

WDFW biologists conducted a ground survey of the Sinlahekin Unit in December 2015 classifying 63 sheep, including 11 rams and 11 lambs. This yielded a lamb: ewe ratio of 27:100 (Table 3). Multiple survey attempts in 2016 and 2017 failed to produce adequate sample sizes...

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Mt. Hull Herd

Permit harvest was closed in 2000 due to wildfire burning a substantial portion of the sheep range. Permit harvest resumed in 2003 with permit numbers varying over time with herd size and ram demographics. Beginning in 2009, ewe permits were offered to help achieve herd reduction goals. Permits are split between the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) and the Colville Confederated Tribe (CCT). Table 1 shows permit levels and harvest success during 1995-2016. During the 2014 hunting season, statewide auction and raffle hunters, as well as the north-central Washington multi-species raffle hunter all took rams from the Mt. Hull herd. For this reason, WDFW ram harvest was reduced to a single permit in 2015 (although ewe permits remained at 2 animals to reduce the rate of herd increase). In 2017, WDFW permits remained at 1 ram and 2 ewes.

Sinlahekin Herd

In past years, herd demographics supported the issuance of one ram permit annually from 2010 through 2012, and hunters successfully filled all three permits. Since then herd demographics have not met management guidelines for harvest. If herd demographics improve and meet management guidelines opportunities for harvest will again be considered.

Survival and Mortality

Mt. Hull Herd

Observational data suggests that the Mt. Hull herd grew fairly steadily following reintroduction in 1970. Numbers peaked at 80-90 animals around 1990 following several mild winters. The population declined noticeably in the 1990s, particularly following the severe winter of 1992-93. Herd numbers climbed gradually over the next 10 years until the Rocky Hull fire burned a significant portion of the range in 2000. Robust herd growth has prevailed at least through 2014, likely due to fire's rejuvenating effect on preferred forage plants. The herd reached its highest observed abundance in 2014 at 128 animals. This is above population objectives. The ram cohort fluctuated significantly in the early 2000s in response to fire activity in the US and Canada, but is now quite robust.

In 2001, WDFW augmented the herd with 8 ewes and 3 rams from the Cleman Mountain herd. Additional augmentation occurred in 2003 with 5 animals from John Day, Oregon. Augmentation efforts are primarily designed to maintain genetic diversity. Population growth is achieved largely through natural production. Given the limited range and insular characteristic of the sheep range on Mt. Hull, current herd size is likely near the maximum the landscape can sustainably support.

Table 2. Population composition counts from the Mt Hull area. <3/4 = less than 3/4 curl rams, ≥3/4 = greater than or equal to 3/4 curl rams, and L:100:R is lambs (L) and rams (R) per 100 ewes (100).

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Rams		Total	Unknown	Count	Population Estimate	L:100:R
			<3/4	≥3/4					
1992	0	26	1	7	8	0	34	40-60	0-100:31
1993	0	17	2	7	9	0	26	40-50	0-100:53
1994	5	28	2	8	10	0	53	50-60	18-100:36
1995	11	16	6	11	17	0	44	55	69:100:106
1996	0	5	10	6	16	0	21	40-60	0:100:320
1997	8	25	--	--	8	0	41	55-65	32:100:32
1998	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
1999	19	24	15	8	23	0	66	70	80:100:96
2000	21	30	9	0	9	0	60	60-65	70:100:30
2001	10	30	15	4	19	0	59	60-70	33:100:63
2002	11	40	6	4	10	0	61	65-70	28:100:25
2003	20	39	9	12	21	0	80	80-90	51:100:54
2004	9	32	7	10	17	0	58	70-90	28:100:53
2005	16	48	16	10	16	0	90	90-100	60:100:33
2006	8	40	25	5	30	0	77	100+	20:100:75
2007	13	54	17	6	23	0	90	100+	24:100:43
2008	18	52	20	13	33	0	103	110-120	35:100:63
2009	17	58	11	10	21	0	96	100+	36:100:29
2010	19	43	6	3	9	0	71	80-100	44:100:21
2011	8	38	13	18	31	0	77	80-100	21:100:82
2012	8	38	26	17	43	0	89	90-100	21:100:113
2013	12	50	17	8	25	3	90	90-100	24:100:50
2014	28	52	27	12	39	9	128	130-135	54:100:75
2015	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
2016	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
2017	13	48	5	2	7	4	72	80-90	27:100:15

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

As herd growth increased, by the mid-2000s the bighorn sheep were coming down in elevation to forage on irrigated agricultural lands and crossing state highway 97 in the process. These behaviors led to an increase in bighorn sheep road kills and agricultural damage complaints which spiked in 2006-2007. To reduce herd size, trapping and relocating animals was accomplished in 2009 and 2011 in cooperation with the Colville Confederated Tribes and helped establish the Hellsgate bighorn sheep herd on the Colville Reservation. In addition to these translocation efforts, ewe-only permits were issued starting in 2009 to help reduce herd size towards management objectives. These permits continue to the present. Changes in private land use during this time also led to reduced complaints.

The number of road kills and agriculture damage complaints decreased substantially after these herd reduction efforts and private land changes were achieved. Adequate natural forage away from the highway and farmland may also play a role in reduced complaints and road kills. Recently, agriculture damage complaints and roadkills have increased. Implementation of more aggressive herd reduction may be necessary to maintain range health and reduce the potential for increases in highway crossings and damage incidents.

Domestic dogs have also been documented chasing bighorn sheep on Mt. Hull and, in one case, causing injury to a lamb.

Sinlahekin Herd

Initially, the herd grew rapidly following reintroduction in 1957. High productivity and continued expansion allowed for translocation of sheep to other ranges in Washington. During the 1990s, the population declined, incurring particularly heavy losses during the winter of 1992-93. In 2003, WDFW augmented the Sinlahekin herd with 10 animals from Oregon to improve genetic diversity and bolster production. Herd demographics had improved with survey results showing an increasing population through 2011. This was likely a function of the herd expanding its range into previously unused habitat to the north, genetic mixing through augmentation, and improved survey accuracy. Since 2012, surveys show a dramatic decrease in the population which likely reflects an actual herd reduction rather than an artifact of survey timing. Causes of this decline are currently unknown; however, Psoroptic mange may be a factor as discussed below.

In 2010, WDFW and Washington State University initiated a research project to gather data on herd range expansion, seasonal animal movements, and to evaluate the effectiveness of timber harvest and prescribed fire as sheep habitat enhancement tools in the Sinlahekin Wildlife Area. The thesis by Tiffany Baker, entitled “Habitat Selection and Spatial Responses of Bighorn Sheep to Forest Canopy in North-Central Washington” was completed and successfully defended in 2015.

Psoroptic mange was discovered in the Sinlahekin herd during the 2011 research capture effort. The reaction to this parasite in a bighorn herd can vary from no signs at all (a few mites in the ears) to fatal infections. We speculate (but do not know) that psoroptic mange may have contributed to the low observed population size and lamb production since 2012. In 2014, 11 bighorn sheep were captured in the Sinlahekin herd and tested for multiple potential pathogens and parasites. Nothing was found that would explain the reduction in the herd size. However, *Psoroptes* mites continued to persist within the herd. In 2016 and 2017 six bighorn sheep mortalities were documented. Investigations could not determine cause of death. However, predation was ruled out and nasal swabs to detect pneumonia were negative.

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

Eight of these sheep captured in 2014 were fitted with GPS radio collars to increase survey accuracy. The apparent increase in the Sinlahekin population, based on the count obtained in 2015, was much too dramatic to have been caused by reduction in lamb recruitment. More likely, shifts in herd range use during the 2012-2014 period caused the large variation in annual counts. Also possible, although less likely, is that groups of animals emigrated, and then they or other sheep later immigrated to the Sinlahekin herd. Movements among bighorn herds in the Okanogan Valley and environs are not uncommon (see below).

Table 3. Population composition counts from the Sinlahekin area. <3/4 = less than 3/4 curl rams, >3/4 = greater than 3/4 curl rams, and L:100:R is lambs (L) and rams (R) per 100 ewes (100).

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Rams		Total	Unknown	Count Total	Population Estimate	L:100:R
			<3/4	>3/4					
1990	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
1991	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
1992	6	30	--	--	15	0	41	--	20:100:50
1993	2	17	--	--	4	0	23	--	12:100:24
1994	1	21	--	--	1	0	23	--	5:100:5
1995	9	24	5	6	11	0	44	--	38:100:46
1996	2	20	7	0	7	0	29	30-45	10:100:35
1997	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	25-40	--
1998	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	25-40	--
1999	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	25-40	--
2000	--	--	--	--	--	--	14	20-30	--
2001	6	16	4	0	4	3	29	30-35	38:100:25
2002	8	20	6	0	6	0	34	35-40	40:100:30
2003	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
2004	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
2005	2	13	3	2	5	0	20	30-40	15:100:38
2006	3	24	2	3	5	0	32	35-40	12:100:21
2007	2	37	5	7	12	0	51	50-60	15:100:32
2008	7	21	2	3	5	0	33	35-40	33:100:24
2009	15	48	14	9	23	0	86	90-95	31:100:48
2010	15	31	9	5	14	7	67	70-90	48:100:45
2011	4	55	18	5	23	0	82	90-95	7:100:42
2012	2	15	2	0	9	0	26	30-35	13:100:60
2013	4	29	3	2	5	0	38	40-45	14:100:17
2014	7	16	2	2	4	0	27	30-35	44:100:25
2015	11	41	8	3	11	0	63	65-70	27:100:27
2016	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
2017	3	7	6	1	7	5	22	--	21:100:50

Habitat

Mt. Hull Herd

The Mt. Hull range has generally remained in good shape, but this may be changing. The Rocky Hull fire in 2000 appeared to initially reinvigorate natural forage production, and sheep use became more concentrated in the portion of the range that burned. Since then, increased population and noxious weed invasions may have reduced range quality. In the past, programs such as the Forest Service's aggressive weed control effort funded by the Foundation for North American Wild Sheep (now Wild Sheep Foundation), have been helpful.

In 2017, staff of the US Forest Service Tonasket Ranger District initiated an analysis of the Mt. Hull herd's habitat conditions within the District's boundaries. Potential management actions being analyzed include conducting prescribed fire, weed control, and other efforts to benefit bighorn sheep habitat. On the ground implementation is anticipated to begin in 2019.

Radio collar data indicates that the current landscape supports functional connectivity between the Mt. Hull herd and the bighorn sheep herd at Omak Lake to the south and the Vaseux Lake herd in British Columbia, Canada, to the north. Radio collared sheep from both the Omak Lake and the Vaseux Lake herds have traveled into the Mt. Hull herd (2010 and 2016 respectively) and then returned to their original herds. DNA testing of the Omak Lake herd indicated all animals tested but one are genetically linked to the Sinlahekin herd. The one remaining individual was genetically linked to the Mt. Hull herd. This connectivity may increase genetic mixing, but may also increase the chances of disease transmission between these herds.

Sinlahekin Herd

Since the early 2000s, the majority of the Sinlahekin herd has moved north out of its traditional use area on Aeneas Mountain with the exception of a small group that continues to use the area from Aeneas Mountain south to Blue Lake within the Sinlahekin Wildlife Area. Over the years, the amount of available sheep habitat on Aeneas Mountain and in the Sinlahekin Wildlife Area had likely declined due to tree encroachment and forest succession. Management activities have been reversing this trend in recent years.

In 2005, an extensive timber thinning and prescribed fire program to reduce tree encroachment and increase forage conditions began on the Sinlahekin Wildlife Area. To date, approximately 2,500 acres within the Sinlahekin Wildlife Area has been treated with prescribed fire. Of that, approximately 1,260 acres were also thinned to reduce conifer stocking levels. The project's ultimate goal is to thin and/or conduct prescribed fire on 2,700 acres overall. In addition, the 2015 Okanogan Complex fire burned 7,000 acres within the Sinlahekin Wildlife Area. Many of these acres are within the southern end of the Sinlahekin herds range. An aggressive weed control program, in addition to the thinning and burning efforts, should improve habitat conditions for sheep and other ungulates on the Sinlahekin Wildlife Area.

Much of the sheep foraging habitat for the Sinlahekin herd is not under WDFW control. The WADNR and US BLM maintain cattle grazing on their permits in sheep range, and most of the adjacent private land is intensively grazed. These pressures are likely to continue.

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

Road mortality has been a minor issue in the Sinlahekin herd. Vehicle collisions have killed four mature bighorn rams and one lamb in the last 10 years.

An additional threat to both the Mt. Hull and Sinlahekin herds is the presence of domestic sheep and goats within and adjacent to their range. Wild sheep are often in close proximity to these domestic herds. This interaction may lead to the transfer of disease into these bighorn sheep herds, especially *Mycoplasma ovipneumoniae*, the bacterial pathogen associated with bighorn die-offs. WDFW biologists and conflict specialists have been working to encourage holders of small herds of sheep and goats to minimize risk to bighorns.

Management Conclusions

Mt. Hull Herd

Generally, the Mt. Hull herd has thrived in recent years, aided by improved post-fire forage conditions and genetic mixing through augmentation with neighboring herds. Changes in sheep behavior over the last few years suggest that the habitat is being strained by the increase in herd size. This herd is currently exceeding the population management objectives of 55-80 animals. Past efforts by WDFW to curb the Mt. Hull herd population growth, along with changes in land use and favorable weather have previously increased range quality, and reduced road mortalities and landowner conflicts. However, the recent increase in road mortalities and landowner complaints may indicate forage resources are becoming limiting. The proposed range improvements on USFS lands should reinvigorate range quality. WDFW supports these efforts and continues to work on improving habitat, reducing the factors associated with vehicle collisions, landowner conflicts, and separation of bighorn sheep from domestic sheep and goats.

Sinlahekin Herd

The herd appears to be recovering from the precipitous decline earlier in the decade either from immigration, improved productivity, or a combination of both. Extensive prescribed fire and thinning treatments in association with weed control strategies are producing improved habitat on the Sinlahekin Wildlife Area. Maintaining separation between bighorn sheep and domestic sheep and goats is a current management priority.

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report: Region 2

Swakane, Chelan Butte, Manson

DAVID P. VOLSEN, District Wildlife Biologist

DEVON COMSTOCK, Assistant District Wildlife Biologist

Management Guidelines and Objectives

Three herds of ‘California’ bighorn sheep are found in Chelan County. The Swakane herd was established in 1969 with the translocation of nine bighorn sheep from the Colockum herd (which, in turn, were descended from animals brought from near Williams, Lake, British Columbia). Between 1999-2001, 47 sheep from multiple Washington herds and 21 sheep from British Columbia were reintroduced to the north shore of Lake Chelan to establish the Manson herd, and most recently, in 2004, 35 bighorn sheep from the Cleman herd were reintroduced to establish the Chelan Butte herd. In addition, bighorn sheep from the Quilomene herd use areas in Chelan County along near Tarpiscan Creek, and along Jumpoff Ridge.

Management objectives for the Wenatchee District are: (1) increase the size and range of existing populations; (2) ensure genetic health by augmenting existing populations with bighorns from other areas; (3) minimize risk of disease from domestic sheep grazing allotments on public land, and provide information to the public about the importance of separating wild and domestic sheep; (4) reintroduce bighorn sheep into suitable unoccupied historic habitat within the District; and (5) provide recreational opportunities.

The short-term objective for the Swakane herd is to maintain a population size of 130-170 animals long-term; we estimate the habitat can support 150-180 animals (WDFW 2014). The short term objective for the Manson herd is 100-120 sheep, while the long-term objective estimates that the available habitat could support up to 200 sheep. The Chelan Butte herd has expanded from an original release of 35 in 2004, to a current estimate of roughly 200 bighorns. Although habitat analysis (Musser and Dauer 2003) suggests sufficient habitat exists for a population of 195-390 sheep in the area currently occupied by the Manson herd, concerns regarding possible movement of animals out of their core range into areas where they may encounter domestic sheep or goats have led WDFW to propose an objective of 150-170 bighorns (WDFW 2014).

Population Surveys

Prior to 2009, herd population data were collected primarily from incidental reports from WDFW personnel, permit hunters, public sightings, and occasionally aerial and ground surveys during the spring and rut periods (Table 1, 2, 3). All three herds were surveyed in 2009 and uncorrected minimum counts were produced. In March of 2009, 12 sheep were outfitted with telemetry collars in both the Swakane and Manson herds (18 ewes and 6 rams). VHF collars were placed on 12 ewes and 4 rams, and GPS collars were placed on 6 ewes and 2 rams. These collars improved our ability to locate sheep during ground and aerial surveys, improving survey data, population estimates, and knowledge of home range and habitat use. In 2014, an additional 13 bighorns were outfitted with GPS telemetry collars in the Manson herd to continue monitoring efforts. Typically,

two ground surveys are conducted on each herd annually; a spring survey to document lamb production and a fall survey focusing on rams during the rut. Minimum population counts are produced from high counts based on sex/age composition. In 2017 the Manson herd was surveyed by helicopter in June and again by boat in the fall. Additionally, Chelan PUD made counts of bighorns as part of the 11 wildlife boat surveys on Lake Chelan (Pope and Cordell 2018). Opportunistic counts (limited survey efforts added onto other formal aerial survey projects) of the Chelan and Swakane herds were conducted by air in spring 2017, but did not produce a comprehensive estimate. In fall 2017, ground counts were conducted during the rutting period to obtain minimum counts and ratio estimates. Ground counts for both the Swakane and Chelan Butte herds follow vehicle-accessible routes along public highways, county roads and unimproved roads. However due to topographic relief and the limits of optics, these ground counts certainly underestimate herd sizes. Additionally, Chelan PUD conducted annual boat surveys along Lake Chelan that included bighorn sheep counts when possible (Pope and Cordell 2018).

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

In 1999, the first ram permit was offered for the Swakane herd, followed by one permit per year from 2000-2015, increasing to 2 in 2016. Additional Swakane harvests occurred in 2009 and 2016 by statewide auction tag winners (Table 4). Currently, the bighorn season in the Swakane runs September 15-October 10. All hunters have been successful at killing a mature ram ($\geq 3/4$ curl). No bighorn permit was offered in the Swakane in 2009 due to the high number of vehicle collision mortalities along SR 97A in 2008. Highway mortalities were significantly reduced with the construction of a wildlife fence along SR 97A. A drawing permit for the harvest of one bighorn ram was reinstated for the 2010 hunting season.

Two permits have been offered in the Manson unit since the hunt began in 2005. Both auction tag holders and raffle tag holders regularly harvested rams from the Manson herd. There will be two drawing permits offered for the Manson herd along the north shore of Lake Chelan for 2018.

The Chelan Butte herd was hunted for the first time in 2010, with hunters harvesting mature rams in each year since. Aerial and ground surveys of the area have confirmed an increasing herd. A second drawing permit for hunters with disability was offered in 2015. WDFW is offering two additional ram permits for the 2018 season, for a total opportunity to harvest four adult rams, as well as four ewe permits. In 2018, hunters with disabilities will have the opportunity to be drawn for 5 permits, three for bighorn ewes, and two for juvenile rams.

Survival and Mortality

From 1996 to 2000, the Swakane bighorn population increased slowly (Table 1). In 2001, the population was estimated at 51 sheep, representing a 46 percent increase from the 1992-2000 average. The increased count in 2001 resulted after Swakane bands increased use of the cliffs and breaks along the Columbia River and SR 97A, allowing for better monitoring. The proliferation of residential developments and their associated ornamental plantings along the west shore of the Rocky Reach pool may have enticed bighorns to cross Highway 97A with increasing frequency. For over 30 years, no bighorn mortalities were attributed to vehicle collisions. However, the number of bighorn sheep being killed by vehicles rose steadily with numerous sheep being killed on Hwy 97A. In response to these events, multiple agencies and conservation groups, including

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

Washington Department of Transportation, State Patrol, WDFW, and the Wenatchee Sportsmen's Association convened a working group to address deer and bighorn sheep vehicle collisions on SR 97A, and developed plans for a wildlife fence to reduce wildlife-vehicle collisions. This wildlife fence spans nine miles, starting at milepost 203 and extending to milepost 212. Prior to being fenced this stretch of highway was identified as having some of the highest vehicle strikes in the state. While vehicle collisions have not stopped, collision rates for bighorn sheep have dropped significantly, with only five vehicle collisions in 2017 (WSDOT unpublished data).

Data collected during focused ground surveys has increased minimum counts, and in 2017 the best estimate based on multiple surveys was approximately 150 sheep. From 2011 through 2014, Swakane herd counts increased steadily. The current 2017 counts are based on fall ground surveys. Because these surveys are not exhaustive, their results are being used for ratio comparisons not population estimates. Year to year variation in the distribution of bighorns insert significant variability into minimum counts and populations estimates. When surveys return a reduced number of observations, and no other supporting data suggesting populations declines, the previous year's count may continue to be the best estimate.

The Manson herd on Lake Chelan exhibited rapid population growth typical of a founder population in excellent quality unoccupied habitat. In 2004, June survey data were used to calculate 2002-2004 population trends, indicating a 3-year average annual population growth rate of roughly 38%. This increase seems to have slowed. Locations from telemetry data show that several bands have centralized their core use area westward up lake into steeper, rockier, habitat. Compared to the other 2 herds in this District, this herd consistently has lower lamb production. Due to the remote nature of the habitat of this herd, and the difficulty in locating sheep from the water, the population estimate of 101-122 is used from 2009, as a conservative estimate. The 2014 survey returned an observation of 113 sheep, matching 2009. The collars allowed for a productive aerial survey, where we documented the herd's highest observed count (Table 2). In 2017, a late spring aerial survey focused on lamb production and recruitment and returned a low count of only 65 sheep, while fall boat surveys observed a minimum of 77 sheep. Chelan PUD recorded a higher minimum count of 96 bighorn sheep during their winter surveys on Lake Chelan that same year, with an estimated lamb ratio of 15.3 (Pope and Cordell 2018). The low number may have been the result of sheep being distributed differently than was anticipated for the survey. Future efforts will focus on producing a reliable herd estimate.

The Chelan Butte herd has shown rapid growth and is now expanding their range north of Chelan Butte into Deer Mtn. and Howard Flats. Recent observations of bighorns south of Knapp Coulee suggest that expansion is continuing to occur. An aerial survey of this herd was conducted to assess production and estimate numbers in 2009. A total of 84 sheep were observed in 2009, and the population was estimated at 84-98. Since 2009, this herd has shown an average 17% increase in the observed minimum count annually to a high of 207 in 2017 (Table 3). The majority of herd counts occur on the main portion of the herd on the Chelan Butte Wildlife Area Unit, so an estimate of two hundred plus sheep represents a minimum. The current 2017 counts are based on multiple-observer ground based survey conducted during the fall rut.

We estimate that roughly 20 bighorns seasonally use the Colockum and Jumpoff Ridge areas in Chelan County. These sheep are considered part of the Quilomene herd. A group of 10-15 rams

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

are regularly seen east and south of Jumpoff Ridge. Residents report a small group of 5-9 ewes and lambs on Jumpoff Ridge and that these animals reside there from spring to fall. Due to the consistent use of these areas by the Quilomene herd, the boundary of the hunt unit was extended northward to include those sheep, allowing hunters to pursue them where possible.

Habitat

Both the Chelan Butte and Swakane herds occupy low elevation sites characterized primarily by Columbia Basin grasslands and shrub-steppe habitats. These areas are dominated by bluebunch wheatgrass and big sagebrush, transitioning to arid ponderosa pine and Douglas fir forests at higher elevations. The current habitat conditions for these two herds is driven by historic land uses, the current fire regime, and the success of active habitat restoration. Although fires can be beneficial to bighorn sheep by reducing conifer encroachment and increasing the forage quality of perennial grasses and forbs, fire regimes have been altered in modern times due to fire suppression, silvicultural and grazing practices, and increased human-caused ignitions. In general, the lower elevation shrub-steppe and grassland habitat fires are increasing in frequency and are primarily human caused. As a result, vegetation communities are being altered by reduction of the shrub component and increased invasive annual grasses and weeds. This has been the scenario in the range of the Swakane herd, with successive human caused fires in 2007, 2009, 2010 and again in 2014, which cumulatively burned 48,600 acres. In 2015, the Chelan Complex fire burned through steep canyon habitats within the northern range of the Chelan Butte herd, including an area known for holding bighorn sheep groups.

WDFW manages both the Chelan Butte and Swakane Units of the Chelan Butte Wildlife Area and has implemented active restoration projects to restore previously farmed dryland agricultural fields back to native perennial grass and shrub communities. Over the past 8 years, the agency has been successful in transforming 27 fields on Chelan Butte to native habitat with grasses, forbs and shrubs. By the end of 2017, all the fields had been seeded with native grass. Restoration of the fields has provided visible benefits to Chelan Butte's bighorn sheep herd. By 2022, the agriculture field restoration on Chelan Butte is expected to be completed.

The Manson herd on the north shore of Lake Chelan occupies somewhat different habitat types spanning a range of ecotypes from cool season grasslands and shrubsteppe to ponderosa and lodgepole pine forests, mixed with true firs. Habitat conditions here are generally excellent, with wildfires providing disturbance to maintain high quality herbaceous forage. During summer 2001, the Rex Creek fire on the north shore of Lake Chelan burned over 53,000 acres. However, only a small portion of this burn was known occupied bighorn habitat. During summer 2002, the Deer Point fire on the north shore of Lake Chelan, and down-lake from the Rex Creek fire, burned over 43,000 acres, including most of the occupied bighorn habitat of grass, bitterbrush, mixed shrubs, and ponderosa and lodgepole pine. In October 2002, at least 25 bighorns moved northerly to the Point-No-Point area of the Rex Creek burn, apparently to take advantage of the new forage; they continue to utilize this area. In 2013, the 2,100-acre 25-Mile fire reburned a section of the Deer Point Fire.

The Manson herd occurs almost entirely on land managed by the USFS, with a few private lake front properties at the southeastern end of their range. Their occupied terrain is extremely rugged

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

and remote with few roads. Unlike the Chelan Butte and Swakane herds, the Manson herd is not realistically threatened by development and land use conversion. However, the continued development of the community of Manson and the development of desirable parcels in the unincorporated areas north and east of the city of Chelan may present connectivity barriers for exchange between the Manson and Chelan Butte herds.

Several springs were developed or improved for bighorn sheep within the range of the Swakane herd along the breaks of the Columbia River. Prior to fence construction, ewe bands regularly moved to the river to access native riparian and ornamental forage. Completion of the SR 97A fence excluded sheep from a small amount of habitat, as they have always spent most of their time in habitats west of the highway. While developed springs are likely used by sheep, their presence is not thought to be critical to the herd.

Telemetry data indicate that sheep have not altered their seasonal use habitat patterns use in response to the newly constructed wildlife fence. The fence eliminated the bighorn's use of a narrow band of habitat between SR 97A and the Columbia River. Those same areas are actively being developed, and the ornamental vegetation associated with houses was thought to be an attractant, drawing sheep onto and across the highway where they suffered multiple vehicle collisions. Maintaining habitat connectivity at lower elevations is a priority for managing Chelan County's bighorn sheep herds. Between 2000 and 2015 Chelan County saw significant population growth with the addition of over 5,500 residences. Most development occurs below 2,000 ft. on slopes less than 20%. From 2017 to 2037 the unincorporated population of Chelan County is expected to grow by 3,751 people, requiring an additional 1,405 residences (Chelan County 2017).

Human-Wildlife Interaction

Few official reports of agricultural damage attributed to bighorns were received in 2017; however, reports have been received in recent years from orchardists in the Swakane and Chelan Butte about the presence of bighorns in their orchards. They have expressed concerns of damage to young trees; yet no claims for damage have been filed. Observations indicate that the sheep are feeding mainly on grass within the irrigated orchards, but will feed on orchard trees. New plantings suffer the greatest damage from bighorn when this occurs. In an effort to reduce occurrences of bighorns feeding in orchards, old fences on the Chelan Butte Wildlife Area have been replaced and or upgraded.

The public lands on which these bighorn sheep herds range are increasingly attracting new types, and previously unanticipated levels of recreation that may have a negative impact on bighorn sheep. This is especially true for the Chelan Butte and Swakane herds, which occupy land that is adjacent to a highly traveled interstate highway and contains numerous maintained and unmaintained roads and trails. Both mountain biking and cross-country hiking are popular activities in the Swakane Canyon and Chelan Butte areas. The creation and use of unauthorized trails on public lands creates wildlife disturbance, soil erosion and vectors for noxious weeds. In 2017, WDFW had received a proposal to establish a multi-use recreational trail on the Chelan Wildlife Area, which could potentially disrupt bighorn sheep in the area. Research conducted in other parts of the U.S. and Canada indicate that sheep exhibit a stress response to approaching humans, especially those with dogs (MacArthur et al. 1982), and can be displaced by or alter

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

feeding habits in response to non-motorized recreation (Lowrey and Longshore 2017, Wiedmann and Bleich 2014). Discussions are under way both within WDFW and with user groups to craft solutions that meet the management objectives of the wildlife area.

Due to their high visibility both the Swakane and Chelan Butte sheep herds offer excellent wildlife viewing opportunities. Because these herds do not make long distance seasonal migrations, it is possible to view rams, ewes and lambs throughout the year. The famous horn clashing battles of bighorn rams are on display each fall. With persistent searching, it is not unreasonable to expect to see 50 to 100 bighorns during the peak of the breeding season. The lack of safe pullouts along SR 97A near fall sheep congregation can sometimes create traffic hazards.

Population Augmentation

There have been no bighorn sheep population augmentations in Chelan County since 2004, and no plans to translocate bighorns in the immediate future. Chelan County bighorn herds may serve as source populations for future bighorn translocations inside Washington State, and possibly for out of state translocations. Plans are in place to trap sheep at Chelan Butte the winter of 2018-2019, allowing WDFW to capture, mark, obtain veterinary samples, and assess the herd's health.

Research

There is no formal research currently being conducted on bighorn sheep in Chelan County. Efforts to improve survey methods, and management are ongoing.

Management Conclusions

The risk of disease transmission from domestic sheep is substantial for both the Swakane and Chelan Butte herds (Lyons et al. 2016). Domestic sheep were documented 6 times within the core habitat of Swakane bighorns from 2000-2007. Domestic sheep were euthanized by WDFW (with permission from owners) in 2003 and 2007.

Bighorn rams were documented in domestic sheep grazing allotments twice during 2000. WDFW and the Okanogan-Wenatchee National Forest have reduced the risk to bighorns from domestic sheep on Forest Service lands, however, no final solutions have been developed. Bighorns in Swakane are still at risk for disease transmission from domestic animals. In both 2013 and 2014, four bighorn ewes were seen multiple times near and within occupied domestic grazing allotments in the Entiat Valley. Efforts to locate and remove the bighorn sheep were unsuccessful. WDFW continues to work closely with the USFS to minimize encounters between bighorn and domestic sheep.

Also of concern are small unregistered hobby farms where domestic goats or sheep may be raised in pastures adjacent to bighorn sheep ranges. To the extent possible local WDFW staff works to identify and educate local landowners about the risks of disease transmission from domestic livestock to bighorn sheep.

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

The Swakane bighorn population is highly accessible for viewing during the winter months. Viewing opportunities, in particular large adult rams, are highly valued by the public. Harvest management should continue to be conservative to maintain viewing opportunities.

As the population of Chelan County grows and the demand for year-round recreational opportunities on public lands increases, managers will necessarily have to evaluate and make difficult decisions regarding impacts to sensitive wildlife populations, such as bighorn sheep. Opportunities to engage in land use planning at federal, state and local levels should be a priority to secure bighorn sheep populations into the future.

The population objective of 150 sheep for the Manson herd on the north shore of Lake Chelan is conservative, based on the low potential for conflicts, US Forest Service management emphasis for bighorn sheep habitat, and the increase in habitat resulting from wildfires. Recent WDFW minimum counts have been lower than expected which may be due to a change in habitat use by bighorn sheep, due to the terrain ruggedness that results in reduce visibility, or from a yet undiscovered source of additional mortality. A more consistent and intensive aerial survey design is needed to better estimate the Manson herd.

Literature Cited

- Chelan County. 2017. Chelan County Comprehensive Plan 2017-2037. 284 pp.
- Lowrey, C. & Longshore, K.M. 2017. Tolerance to disturbance regulated by attractiveness of resources: A case study of Desert bighorn sheep within the River Mountains, Nevada. *Western North American Naturalist*. 77(1). 82-98
- Lyons, A.L., Gaines, W.L., & Begley, J. 2016. Application of the Bighorn Sheep Risk of Contact Model on the Okanogan-Wenatchee National Forest, Final Report. Washington Conservation Science Institute. 49 pp.
- MacArthur, R.A., Geist, R. & Johnston, H. 1982. Cardiac and Behavioral Responses of Mountain Sheep to Human Disturbance. *Journal of Wildlife Management*. 46. 351-358.
- Musser, J., and P. Dauer. 2003. Bighorn reintroduction site evaluation. USDI-BLM WenatcheeResource Area. 14p. Washington Department of Wildlife. 2008. 2009-2015 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, WDFW, Olympia, Washington, USA.
- Pope, V. R. and Cordell, K. A. 2018. Lake Chelan Annual Winter Wildlife Survey Report: Winter of 2017-2018. Chelan Public Utility District, Wenatchee WA.
- Washington Department of Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, WA.
- Wiedmann, B.P. & Bleich, V.C. 2014. Demographic Responses of Bighorn Sheep to Recreational Activities. *A Trial of a Trail. Wildlife Society Bulletin*. 38(4). 773-782.

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

Table 1. Observed population composition of the Swakane bighorn sheep herd, 2008-2017

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Yrl	<3/4curl	≥3/4 curl	Total rams	Total sheep	Lambs: 100 ewes	Rams: 100 ewes
2008	13	24	5	4	12	21	58	54	88
2009	17	34	5	5	20	30	81	50	88
2010	17	44		13	13	26	87	39	59
2011	13	63		14	16	23	107	22	48
2012	24	58	4	17	19	40	122	41	67
2013	27	63		12	29	41	131	43	65
2014	31	62	6	17	23	46	139	50	74
2015	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2016*	6	30	0	9	13	22	57	30	73
2017**	4	55	0	42	23	65	150	7	118

* High counts from multiple surveys.

**2017 counts include unclassified sheep

2017 ram:ewe ratio based on limited fall counts

Table 2. Observed population composition of the Manson bighorn sheep herd, 2008-2017

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Yrl	<3/4 curl	≥3/4 curl	Total rams	Total sheep	Lambs: 100 ewes	Rams: 100 ewes
2008	6	31	7	4	5	16	98*	19	52
2009	11	59	5	7	26	43	113	19	73
2010	11	58		15	17	32	101	19	55
2011	10	51		6	21	25	86	20	49
2012	15	52	2	7	13	22	89	29	42
2013*	18	65		6	11	18	101	28	26
2014	23	66	6	7	11	24	113	35	38
2015	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2016	7	49	0	7	2	9	65	14	18
2017**	5	24	0	25	5	30	77	21	125

* Spring 2013 count incomplete. **2017 counts include unclassified sheep

**2017 counts include unclassified sheep

2017 ram:ewe ratio based on limited fall counts

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

Table 3. Observed population composition of the Chelan Butte bighorn sheep herd, 2008-2017

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Yrl	<3/4 curl	≥3/4 curl	Total rams	Total sheep	Lambs: 100 ewes	Rams: 100 ewes
2008	10	32				21	63	31	66
2009	12	48	7	3	14	24	84	25	50
2010	16	50		17	18	35	101	32	70
2011	19	46		15	13	28	93	41	61
2012	13	72	8	10	25	43	128	18	58
2013	25	97		17	26	41	163	26	42
2014	34	97	9	11	32	52	183	35	54
2015	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2016*	21	34	4	11	21	32	130	64	70
2017**	34	90	0	29	21	50	207	38	56

* High counts from multiple surveys.

**2017 counts include unclassified sheep

Table 4A: 10 Yr. Summary of ram harvest: Swakane

Year	Permits	Harvest	Comments
2008	1	1	
2009	0	0	**
2010	1	1	
2011	1	1	
2012	1	1	
2013	1	1	
2014	1	1	
2015	1	1	
2016	3	3	*
2017	2	2	
Total	12	12	

* Includes harvest by Auction tag holder.

** No tag offered due to excessive vehicle mortalities.

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

Table 4B: 10 Yr. Summary of ram harvest: Manson

Year	Permits	Harvest	Comments
2008	2	2	
2009	2	1	
2010	2	4	*
2011	2	4	*
2012	2	3	*
2013	2	3	*
2014	2	2	
2015	2	2	
2016	2	2	
2017	2	2	
Total	20	25	

* Includes harvest by Auction and/or Raffle tag holders.

Table 4C: 10 Yr. Summary of ram & ewe harvest: Chelan Butte

Year	Permits	Disabled Hunt Permits	Harvest	Comments
2010	1	-	1	
2011	1	-	1	
2012	1	-	1	
2013	1	-	1	
2014	1	-	1	
2015	4	3	5	*
2016	6	4	7	*
2017	6	4	5	
Total	21	11	22	

* Includes harvest by Auction and/or Raffle tag holders.

* First ewe tags offered in 2015

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report: Region 3

Quilomene, Cleman Mountain, Umtanum/Selah Butte, and Tieton

JEFFREY BERNATOWICZ, Wildlife Biologist

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The statewide goals for bighorn sheep are:

1. Preserve, protect, perpetuate, and manage bighorn sheep and their habitats to ensure healthy, productive populations.
2. Manage bighorn sheep for a variety of recreational, educational and aesthetic purposes including hunting, scientific study, cultural and ceremonial uses by Native Americans, wildlife viewing and photography.
3. Manage for sustained yield.
4. Numerical goals for each herd are provided in Tables 2-5.

Population Surveys

Quilomene and Umtanum/ Selah Butte had historically been surveyed via helicopter in July. The survey timing was not a good index to actual recruitment or optimal for detecting disease problems. In 2014, surveys were changed to March. Cleman Mountain is surveyed at the feeding station in December/January.

Umtanum and Selah Butte were surveyed from helicopter and the ground numerous times from late 2009 through 2016, due to a disease outbreak and research project. Ground surveys are conducted in August/September to index early lamb recruitment. Final recruitment surveys are done in February/March. In 2017, all surveys were done from ground. All available information is used to estimate the total population. Survey results are given in Tables 2- 5.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Region 3 supports three populations of ‘California’ Bighorn Sheep: Cleman Mountain, Umtanum/Selah Butte, and Quilomene. The Tieton herd was removed due to a pneumonia outbreak in 2013. Hunting is by permit. The number of permits (WDFW only) and harvest are given in Table 1. The Yakama Nation (YN) typically matches WDFW permits one to one for all herds. The Muckleshoot Indian Tribe also issues permits for the Cleman Mountain and Umtanum/Selah Butte herds. YN does not report harvest, but their hunters are often encountered by the public/WDFW enforcement. When YN harvest is available to WDFW, it is included in Table 1.

Survival and Mortality

Bighorn sheep were native to Region 3, but had been eliminated by over hunting and disease by the early 1900s. All existing populations are the result of reintroductions.

The Quilomene reintroduction was the first in the region (early 1960s) and the population was estimated at over 100 animals by the late 1960s. The population then crashed in the early 1970s.

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

The cause of the decline was unknown, but the population had reportedly died out by 1990. Reintroduction occurred again in 1993. By 1996, 41 bighorns had been released in the area. The Quilomene population quickly grew to over 160 sheep (Table 2). Poor recruitment, observations of coughing sheep, and reports of mortalities indicated a disease outbreak circa 2004-2006. Adult ewe counts had been declining and reached lows in 2014. In 2013, a large, fast-moving fire went through the north portion of the herd area. Post-fire, sheep were difficult to find. This was apparently due to a shift in range, as numbers rebounded to expected levels in 2015. Lamb recruitment has been fairly low, but the population is at objective. The herd was augmented with 8 ewes, 7 lambs, and 6 rams obtained from the Cleman Mountain herd in January 2017. This augmentation increase Quilomene to the highest level since re-introduction.

The Cleman Mountain population was established in 1967 with the release of 8 animals. The herd remained relatively stable for over 20 years. A portion of the population was captured, tested, and treated with antibiotics in 1990. Augmentation included 27 animals during 1989-96. Production increased after 1996, and the population exceeded 150 animals by 2000 (Table 2). Over 165 sheep have been captured and translocated from this herd since 2001. Another 150 sheep have been harvested during that period and the population is still above objective. The Cleman Mountain herd continues to produce a large number of lambs and continues to grow. The Cleman herd is at high risk of contracting bacteria associated with pneumonia outbreaks due to nearby domestic sheep grazing allotments. Concerns have led to frequent testing; the most recent testing was in January 2017. No evidence of pneumonia or associated bacteria was detected.

The Cleman herd has been very strong, and it had been difficult keeping the herd at objective. Winter 2016-17 was relatively severe for Cleman sheep, with deep crusted snow persisting into March. The bighorns are fed by WDFW during winter, but oddly most adult rams stopped coming to the feed site in early January of 2017. Fifteen adult rams died within 1 mile of the feed site that winter. Most carcasses were decomposed upon investigation, but starvation was initially suspected. A taxidermist cleaning the skulls reported corn in the throat of many of the rams. A well-meaning person may have fed corn to animals, causing corn toxicity (acidosis), which is fairly common in ruminants. The die-off decreased the ram portion of the population, but another banner lamb crop pushed the herd back over objective. Ewe permits have been increased for 2018.

The Umtanum herd was established in 1970 with the release of 8 bighorns west of the Yakima River. Within 15 years, the population grew to an estimated 200 animals, and some sheep crossed the Yakima River. Originally, sheep on the east side of the river were considered a separate herd (Selah Butte). Surveys have shown that animals cross the river in both directions, and it is now considered a single herd. In 2001, 11 sheep were released at the south end of the canyon, near Roza Dam.

Population estimates for Umtanum/Selah Butte varied between 170 and 200 animals until 2002. Dispersal, winter mortality, and the removal of 52 sheep for augmenting other populations probably kept the numbers stable. The increase, after 2002, was largely due to the release of 11 animals and a subsequent increase in lamb production. Harvest was increased during this period to maintain a stable population.

In December 2009, an outbreak of pneumonia was discovered at the north end of Umtanum. Disease loss and culling removed approximately 50% of the Umtanum herd by April 2010. The

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

bacterial pneumonia jumped to the east of the river (Selah Butte) in summer 2010, but no significant adult mortality was noted. By August 2010, low lamb survival was apparent on both sides of the river. Lamb and adult survival was very high in 2011 and 2012. It appeared the herd had recovered and was back at objective. However, testing of 31 animals in February 2013 found *Mycoplasma ovipneumoniae* (*M. ovi*) in one young ram. Adult survival has been high since 2013, but lamb recruitment was low during 2013 through 2017. Samples were collected from sheep on both sides of the river, pneumonia was confirmed, as was the same strain of *M. ovi* that evidently entered the population in 2010. Bernatowicz et al. (2016) provides a full accounting of the experience with pneumonia in the Umtanum/Selah herds (available at http://media.nwsgc.org/proceedings/NWSGC-2016/Bernatowicz_NWSGC20_38-61.pdf). In early fall 2015, there was also an apparent outbreak of blue-tongue virus. Two ram carcasses tested positive, as did one road-killed ewe. Current harvest rates on this herd are probably not sustainable.

The Tieton herd was established with the release of 54 sheep during 1998-2002. Subsequent radio-telemetry indicated relatively low mortality and high lamb recruitment. An aerial survey in 2008 confirmed the population was over objective. Sixty-five animals were removed for translocation during 2009-2012. During the captures, crews confirmed population estimates, and the herd was found to be disease free (last capture March 2012). Harvest removed 49 animals during 2009-2012 in an attempt to keep the population near population objectives. In March 2013, a pneumonia outbreak was confirmed. Mortality appeared to be high, and a decision was made to euthanize the remaining animals to prevent spread to the nearby healthy Cleman Mountain herd. A total of 57 bighorns were euthanized. Pneumonia and *M. ovi* were confirmed in all samples. The strain of *M. ovi* in the Tieton herd was different than that found in the Yakima River Canyon sheep.

Habitat

Forage resources vary annually with moisture. Precipitation had been near or above average 2010-2012, undoubtedly increasing forage production. Drought conditions returned in 2013-2016. A significant portion of the north Quilomene range burned in 2013. The impact of fire is unknown. In forested areas, fires can decrease cover and increase browse. In more arid climates, fires can reduce plant diversity. Moisture was high fall 2016 through spring 2017, increasing total forage for all herbivores.

Population Augmentation

The Quilomene herd received 21 sheep from the Cleman Mountain herd in January 2017. This augmentation was more driven by opportunity than necessity. The Cleman herd has been over objective and are easy to trap at the winter feed site. There was also a desire to learn more about Quilomene sheep via GPS collars.

No habitat enhancement projects have been funded for bighorn sheep in the region. In general, bighorn habitat is difficult to work in and success of any habitat projects would be limited due to shallow soils and arid conditions. Sheep at Cleman Mountain are fed during the winter, mostly to make periodic trapping easier.

The most beneficial projects to bighorn populations would be to reduce/eliminate contact with domestic sheep/goats. In 2006, a large private ranch in Quilomene was purchased by WDFW, and

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

domestic sheep grazing was subsequently eliminated. Similar efforts have secured habitat and reduced risk of domestic/bighorn interactions within the Cleman Mountain herd range.

Management Conclusions

The main threat to bighorn sheep in the region is bacterial pneumonia caused by contact with domestic sheep/goats. The Tieton herd was eliminated and current plans call for holding off on reintroduction until the risk of contact with domestic sheep or goats is substantially reduced. The Yakima River Canyon herd initially rebounded from die-off during winter 2009-10, but currently suffers from low lamb recruitment most years and is decreasing slowly. The low recruitment also means a population that has more old than young animals. If a management action such as “Test and Cull” were to be done in the Yakima Canyon herd, it should be done soon while the herd still has productive ewes.

Disease outbreaks are not unexpected because domestic sheep and/or goats have been documented in close proximity to bighorns in every herd in the Region. Reducing/eliminating risk of contact between bighorns and domestics is essential to the long-term viability and health of bighorns. It may be possible to develop *M. ovi*-free animals in small-sized domestic herds grazed on private lands. This would reduce the risk of pneumonia. For some herds (e.g., Tieton), the larger risk comes from domestic sheep grazing on public (USFS) land.

Literature Cited

Bernatowicz, J., D. Bruning, E. F. Cassirer, R. B. Harris, K. Mansfield, and P. Wik. 2016. Management responses to pneumonia outbreaks in three Washington state bighorn herds: lessons learned and questions yet unanswered. Biennial Symposium of the Northern Wild Sheep and Goat Council 20: 38-61.

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

Table 1. Summary of bighorn sheep ram harvest in Region 3 since 2007.

Area	Year	Permits	Harvest	Comments
Cleman Mountain	2007	10	10	Harvest includes raffle hunter, 1 no report
	2008	10	11	Harvest includes raffle, auction, tribal
	2009	6	9	Harvest includes tribal
	2010	6	8	Harvest includes raffle hunter, tribal
	2011	6	13	Harvest includes raffle hunter, tribal
	2012	12	24	Harvest includes raffle hunter, tribal
	2013	10	18	Harvest includes raffle hunter, tribal
	2014	8	11	Harvest includes raffle hunter, tribal
	2015	6	6	Harvest includes tribal
	2016	6 Ram,10 Ewe	8 Ram,11 Ewe	Harvest includes tribal
	2017	3 Ram. 10 ewe	5 ram, 7 ewe	Harvest includes tribal
Umtanum/Selah Butte	2007	10	9	1 no report
	2008	10	14	Harvest includes tribal (2 ewes, 2 rams)
	2009	15	18	Harvest includes auction, tribal
	2010	10	15	Harvest includes raffle hunter, tribal
	2011	8	12	Harvest includes tribal
	2012	5	11	Harvest includes tribal
	2013	5	9	Harvest includes tribal
	2014	6	8	Harvest includes tribal
	2015	5	8	Harvest includes raffle hunter, tribal
	2016	4	8	Harvest includes raffle hunter, tribal
	2017	4	8	Harvest includes raffle hunter, tribal
Quilomene	2007	6	6	
	2008	4	5	Harvest includes tribal
	2009	4	5	Harvest includes tribal
	2010	4	4	
	2011	4	5	Harvest includes auction hunter
	2012	3	4	Harvest includes tribal
	2013	3	4	Harvest includes tribal
	2014	3	3	
	2015	2	2	
	2016	2	2	
	2017	2	3	Harvest includes tribal

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

Table 2. Quilomene Population Composition

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Total Rams	Adult Rams	Total Count	Estimated Short-term Population Objective
2007	44	75	32	26	151	160
2008	33	77	14	11	124	160
2009	27	86	32	23	145	160
2010	25	57	20	14	102	160
2011	11	48	15	15	74	150
2012	41	65	43	37	149	160
2014	18	34	28	20	83	100
2015	20	93	47	44	160	160
2016	17	73	72	54	162	170
2017	No	Survey				
2018	23	95	69	58	187	190 200

Table 3. Cleman Mt. Population Composition

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Total Rams	Adult Rams	Total Count	Estimated Short-term Population Objective
2007	20	100	68	50		198
2008	40	85	64	40		174
2009	30	98	70	45		198
2010	35	83	60	48	201	201
2011	34	83	88	65	205	205
2012	30	78	59	59	167	180
2013	45	101	60	50	206	210
2014						235
2015	50	129	80	60	259	260
2016	30	145	40	30	215	215
2017	42	152	46	35	240	250 170-220

Bighorn Sheep Status and Trend Report 2018

Table 4. Umtanum/Selah Butte Population Composition

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Total Rams	Adult Rams	Total Count	Estimated Short-term Population Objective
2007	54	120	68	55	242	300
2008	63	156	60	51	*279	300
2009	47	149	62	52	257	300
2010	23	90	63	60	176	210
2011	33	109	53	50	195	220
2012	65	155	68	57	*288	270
2013	42	80	13		135	270
2014	14	168	85	58	267	270
2015	13	168	57	49	238	265
2016	33	144	30	26	233	260
2017	11	160	46	40	217	240
2018	11	121	31	26	152	230

250-300

* Probable double count of ewes and lambs

Table 5. Tieton Maximum June Population

Year	Lambs	Ewes	Total Rams	Adult Rams	Total Count	Estimated Long-term Population Potential
2000	11	24	11		46	46
2001	13	35	19		67	67
2002	10	30	8	8	48	70
2003	10	40	20	11	70	80
2004	19	33	5		57	90
2005	20	88	4	3	112	110
2006	35	55	40	37	130	135
2007	23	63	7	0	93	160
2008	54	81	32	16	167	200
2009						200
2010	40	72	89	48		200
2012	33	66	24	16	125	150
2013	Herd	Eliminated				250

Moose

Moose Status and Trend Report

STATEWIDE

RICHARD B. HARRIS, Special Species Section Manager
ANNEMARIE PRINCE, Wildlife Biologist
MICHAEL ATAMIAN, Wildlife Biologist
CARRIE LOWE, Wildlife Biologist
JARED OYSTER, Wildlife Biologist
DANA L. BASE, Wildlife Biologist

Introduction

Moose (*Alces alces*) apparently migrated on their own accord into eastern Pend Oreille County, Washington in the 1950s. The first official state documentation of moose in Washington occurred in 1954 (Poelker 1972), although the literature reports a bull moose that was taken by hunting on the Colville Indian Reservation in 1929 (Scheffer and Dalquest 1944). In the decades since, moose have increased both in numbers and distribution and are now common in northeast Washington and can be found in smaller populations in the Okanogan and Blue Mountains; a few scattered individuals have colonized the east slopes of the Cascades. Moose have been documented to wander into many other places throughout the state including the high desert country of the Columbia Basin (WDFW 2014).

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The statewide goals for moose (WDFW 2014) are to:

1. Preserve, protect, perpetuate, and manage moose and their habitats to ensure healthy, productive populations.
2. Manage moose for a variety of recreational, educational, and aesthetic purposes including hunting, scientific study, cultural and ceremonial uses by Native Americans, wildlife viewing, and photography.
3. Manage statewide moose populations for a sustained yield.
4. Manage moose populations with a rigorous, data-based system.

Population Surveys

District level surveys were conducted using a helicopter and generally occurred between December and February. These surveys assisted district biologists in crafting permit level recommendations, and generally supported information from hunts indicating a continued positive trend in the moose population in northeastern Washington (Harris et al., 2015).

A more rigorous aerial survey protocol that covered the entire northeastern WA moose population was initiated in winter 2013/14 and continued through the winter of 2015/16. The intent of this survey was to provide a baseline population estimate from which future trends will be assessed. A full report appears as Oyster et al. (2018).

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Moose hunting opportunities in Washington are by permit only. Most moose hunting seasons were October 1-31, November 1-30, or both months; auction, raffle, and archery hunts began 1 September. Hunters were able to use any legal weapon except in the Parker Lake area, where archery only and muzzle-loader only hunts were authorized. Hunters having successfully taken a moose under an “any moose” permit are prohibited from applying for another “any moose” permit. Permit availability (and therefore hunter opportunity) increased substantially beginning in the late 1990s (Fig. 1), and is currently higher than at any time since moose hunting began in Washington.

In 2017, there were a total of 165 moose permits available (not including 10 master hunter permits and 4 hunter instruction incentive antlerless permits), of which 153 were reported as being used by hunters, resulting in 130 moose reported harvested. Permit types available were “any” moose (104), antlerless only (31), youth antlerless (18), 65-and-over antlerless (4), disabled antlerless (4), statewide raffle (2), NE multi-species raffle (1), and auction (1). Of the 130 moose reported harvested, 81 were male and 46 were female. For statistics (e.g., number of permits, success rates, etc.) on individual hunt units please see the Hunting Prospects for District 1 and 2 <http://wdfw.wa.gov/hunting/prospects/index.html>. For information on hunting moose in Washington and the access in individual hunt units please read Moose Hunting in Eastern Washington found here http://wdfw.wa.gov/hunting/goat_sheep_moose/index.html.

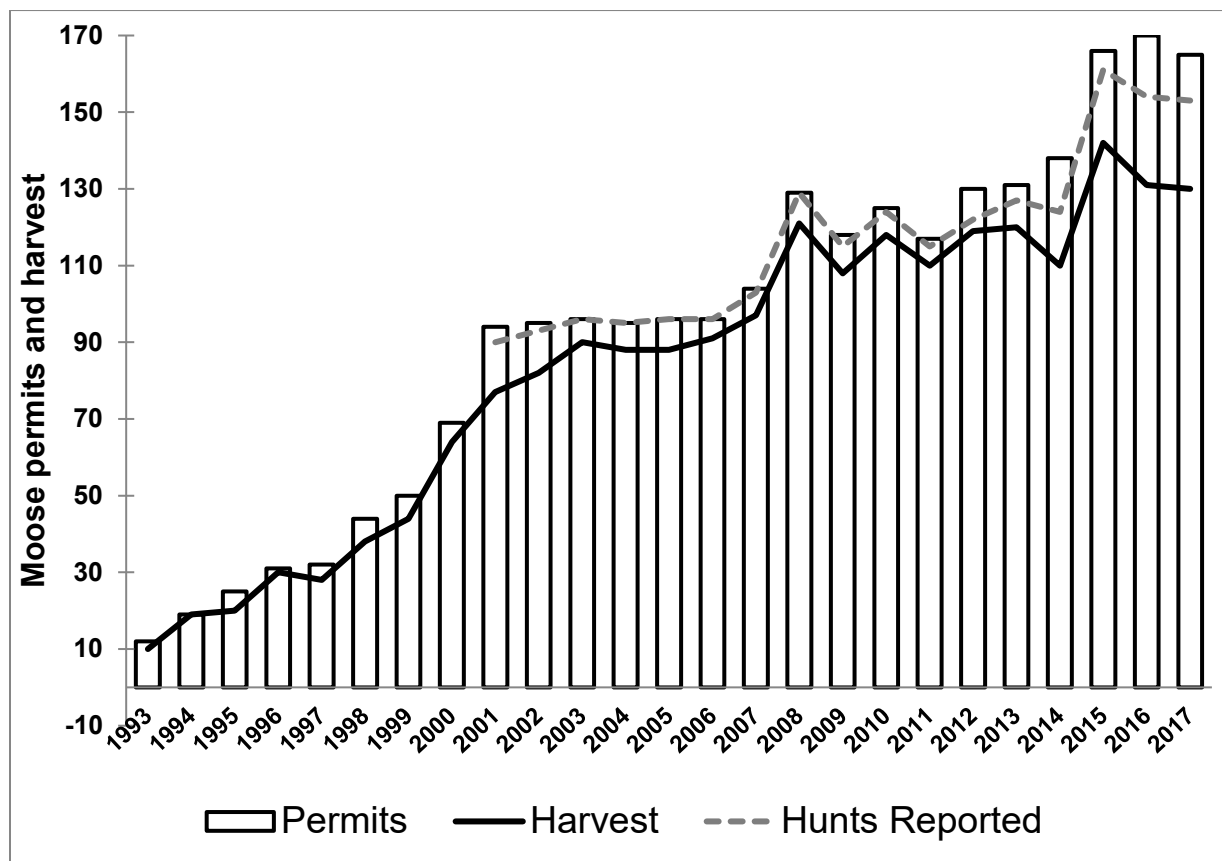


Figure 1. Moose permit numbers (open bars, not including Master Hunter and Hunter Educator Incentive moose permits), hunts reported (dashed line) and harvest reported (solid line) for moose in Washington, 1993-2017.

Habitat

Moose prefer 10-20 year old clear-cuts, burned areas, or thinned stands on mesic sites. Forested cover is important during summer heat and deep winter snow (Costain 1989). As timber harvest has declined on public lands, private industrial timberlands have come to provide a large portion of moose range in Washington. Forest regeneration in these areas tends to produce dense stands of willow, serviceberry, ceanothus, and other shrubs which are preferred browse. However, recently private industrial forests have begun using herbicides to control shrubs to reduce competition for regenerating coniferous trees. Moose can be found at any elevation in Washington, but are most likely found in the 3,000 to 5,000 foot elevation band and are commonly drawn to north slopes or east flowing drainages, which are cool and moist.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

Individual moose can create human safety or nuisance concerns, especially within the metropolitan area of Spokane. The procedure for addressing moose within the urban/suburban area is outlined in the WDFW Dangerous Wildlife Policy. WDFW's Enforcement Program takes the lead on moose incident reports in and near the city. Incidents range from single moose sightings in semi-rural areas resulting in dissemination of literature and discussion on living with wildlife; to moose in dangerous situations requiring immobilization and translocation or euthanization. The number of moose incidents per year has been as high as 87 in 2001, and as low as 16 in 2009.

A Master Hunter moose damage/nuisance hunt was initiated in 2009 and has continued through 2017 in District 2 (GMUs 124-142). This hunt is a limited entry hunt (10 Master Hunters only) and runs from August 1 through March 31. These permits are not activated until damage has occurred and viability for a hunt has been determined by WDFW Enforcement.

Research

With financial and logistic support from WDFW, the University of Montana (UM) has taken the lead in understanding factors controlling demographic parameters of moose in 2 study areas north of Spokane. A total of 74 cow moose were fitted with radio-collars during December 2013, 2014, and 2016. Survival rates of these cohorts are being estimated, as well as cause of death (in most cases). We have not captured or instrumented calves, but are monitoring their survival indirectly by ground-based monitoring of their mothers. UM discontinued their lead role on field work in May 2018; we expect a Ph.D. thesis and attendant publications in spring 2020.

Management Concerns

Fire suppression, reduced timber harvest, herbicide treatment of broadleaf shrubs that moose browse in regenerating forest, and human development continue to degrade moose foraging habitat. Moose are adapted to colonize forested areas post-disturbance. They can persist at low densities in Washington's forested areas without disturbance, but we expect to see a tempering of population increase unless early seral habitats (e.g., shrub-fields) can be sustained in a mosaic with mature forest (as needed for cover).

Climate change may pose challenges for moose populations in the future, both from the direct energetic effects (moose are adapted to cold climates and become heat stressed, both in summer and winter, when temperatures exceed their thermo-neutral tolerances), and indirect effects (if

parasites typically harbored by moose become excessively numerous).

From 2014 through 2017, WDFW also monitored for the presence and prevalence of the arterial worm *Eleaophora schneideri*, whose typical host is mule deer but has been documented in moose elsewhere in the lower 48 US states. A total of 126 carcasses were inspected, of which we were able to determine presence or absence of *E. schneideri* in 80. *E. schneideri* was detected in the arteries of 3 of these 80 moose; however none of these moose showed outward signs of infection. Histology performed at the Washington Disease Diagnostic Laboratory at Washington State University detected additional damage to the carotid artery of a number of moose, but whether or not these animals were infected with *E. schneideri* remains unclear. Moose are susceptible to morbidity and mortality from the brain worm *Parelaphostrongylus tenuis*, whose normal host is the white-tailed deer. *P. tenuis* has not yet been documented in or west of the Rocky Mountains.

Management Conclusions

In contrast to many areas along the southern extent of their North American distribution, moose have done well in Washington over the past few decades (WDFW 2015, Base et al. 2006, Nadeau et al. 2017). Hunter demand continues to far exceed supply, thus even if permit levels are increased, moose hunting will be a rare (and generally once-per-lifetime) experience for Washingtonians. Although the new aerial survey protocol is showing promise, tracking moose population trends long-term over large areas will likely always be approximate, and prone to time-lags. Moose may continue to increase outside of their base in Northeastern Washington, and it is possible that, in the future, hunting opportunities can be developed in other parts of the state. We believe we have begun seeing a marked decline, as the moose population has likely exceeded the capacity of available forage and as other natural factors (e.g., predators, parasites) respond to their abundance.

Literature Cited

- Base, D.L., S. Zender, and D. Martorello. 2006. History, status, and hunter harvest of moose in Washington state. *Alces* 42:111-114.
- Costain, B. 1989. Habitat Use Patterns and Population Trends Among Shiras Moose, MS degree, U. of Montana.
- Harris, R.B., M. Atamian, H. Ferguson, and I. Keren. 2015. Estimating moose abundance and trends in northeastern Washington state: Index counts, sightability models, and reducing uncertainty. *Alces* 51:1-13.
- Nadeau, M. S., N. J. DeCesare, D. G. Brimeyer, E. J. Bergman, R. B. Harris, K. R. Hersey, K. K. Huebner, P. E. Matthews, and T. P. Thomas. 2017. Status and trends of moose populations and hunting opportunity in the western United States. *Alces* 53: 99-112.
- Oyster, J. H., I. N. Keren, S. J. K. Hansen, and R. B. Harris. 2018. Hierarchical mark-recapture distance sampling to estimate moose abundance. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 82: 1668-1679.

Moose Status and Trend Report 2018

Poelker, R. J. 1972. The Shiras Moose in Washington. Unpublished administrative report. Washington Department of Game, Olympia, Washington, USA.

Scheffer, V. B., and W. W. Dalquest. 1944. Records of mountain goat and moose from Washington State. *Journal of Mammalogy* 25: 412-413.

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.

Cougar

Cougar Status and Trend Report

STATEWIDE

RICHARD A. BEAUSOLEIL, Carnivore Section, Statewide Bear & Cougar Specialist

LINDSAY S. WELFELT, Carnivore Section, Assistant Bear & Cougar Specialist

Introduction

Cougars occupy forested habitats in Washington as well as some parts of the Columbia Basin where vegetation provides adequate cover (Figure 1). Cougars typically do not occur on the island archipelago of Puget Sound. For management purposes, the state is divided into forty-nine population management units (PMUs) (Figure 1). Agency cougar management objectives, strategies, regulations, and policy have been formulated using findings from scientific research in Washington. Long-term research and rigorous analytical methods provide the guiding principles needed for a systematic management strategy and offer WDFW empirical, objective rationale to defend management recommendations while providing recreational opportunities and viable cougar populations.

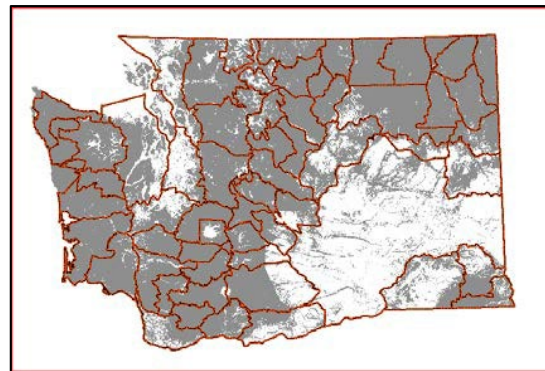


Figure 1. Cougar habitat (gray) and 49 management units in Washington, 2018.

Management Guidelines and Objectives

Washington's cougar management program is founded on cougar behavior and social organization designed to maintain an older cougar age structure, promote population stability, preserve territoriality, and provide a better quality hunt experience while maintaining ecosystem integrity (Beausoleil et al. 2013). To achieve these cougar management objectives as outlined in WDFW's Game Management Plan (WDFW 2015), the hunt structure is currently administered within 49 population management units (PMUs), each of which is approximately 1,000 km² in size. A harvest guideline of 12-16% of the population within each unit allows for an equitable distribution of harvest across the state. The 12-16% incorporates the margin of error surrounding a documented 14% growth rate (Wielgus et al. 2013) but this sliding scale also allows district biologists throughout Washington to adjust their regional harvest levels accordingly based on total mortality if necessary (i.e., non-hunt losses). Several studies in Washington and other western states have validated this growth rate estimate including Robinson et al. (2014) who documented a 12% growth rate in Montana, Logan (2015) demonstrated a slight population decline at a 15.5% harvest rate in Colorado which suggests a growth rate below that level, and Beausoleil et al. (2016) that showed an average harvest rate of 14% (range = 7-21%) over 10 years resulted in a slight population decline in northeast Washington.

Population Surveys

Over the past 16 years rigorous population surveys and analyses have been conducted through long-term cougar research throughout the state. In past status and trend reports, the Department provided adult only (>2 years old) population estimates but recently included all independent aged cougars (>18 months), currently the average density of cougars is 2.2 cougars/100km² in Washington. When multiplied by the available habitat the independent-aged statewide population is estimated at 2,300 cougars. Due to their social behavior and because territories of male cougars are strongly defended against other males while overlapping home ranges of several females, an average density of cougars can be used with a high degree of confidence. Therefore, territories of adult males are often arranged on the landscape like pieces of a puzzle, with relatively low overlap; females are similarly arranged but they are typically not territorial. Similar densities from long-term studies have been demonstrated in throughout western North America (Quigley and Hornocker 2010). Through this behavioral-based territoriality, cougar population size is limited by the amount of available habitat. With a greater understanding of this type of social organization, Washington managers can incorporate and consider the impacts of differing levels of cougar harvest on population growth as well as social organization.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Hunting with the aid of hounds has been banned by voter Initiative 655 for 22 years. Since then, cougar harvest has increased an average of 58%, a result of longer seasons which provide more opportunity. The cougar hunting season is currently 242 days, an increase from 212 days in the late 1990's and early 2000's, and from 60-70 days the 2 decades prior (Figure 2). Washington currently uses a split recreational harvest season structure (early and late season); which only allows for closure of PMUs that reach the harvest guideline beginning January 1. Over the past 10 years Washington's average annual cougar hunter harvest is 169 animals and when incorporating all mortality types averages 206 animals annually (Table 1). Under the current harvest guidelines which are applied to all 49 population management units statewide, WDFW is able to provide older-aged animals on the landscape, allowing harvest to be more equitable across the entire jurisdiction and the state. Additionally, when closures do occur, the current approach does not apply to a large-scale landscape resulting in less impact to hunter experience. During the 6 years using the current structure, an average of 29% of PMU's closed during the season (range = 16-46%) but harvest is expanding as intended. Over time several methods have been implemented to collect information from hunter-harvested cougars including collecting cougar teeth via mandatory sealing since 1985 and DNA since 2003. The Department also has maintained a cougar harvest reporting hotline since 2004.

Cougar Status and Trend Report 2018

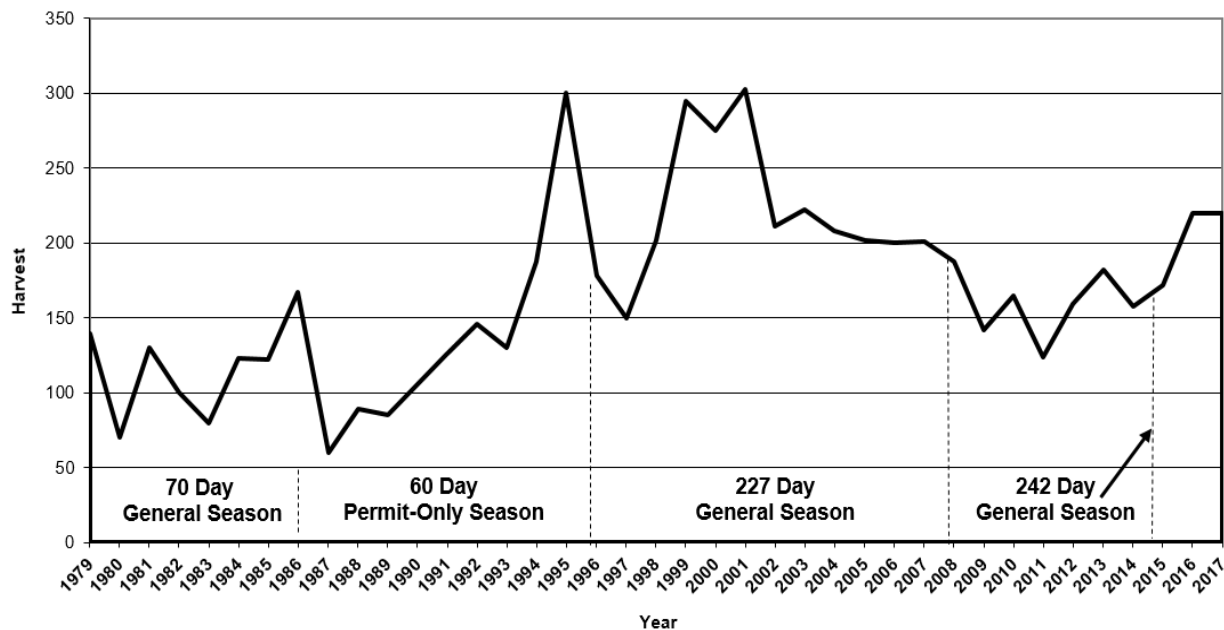


Figure 2. Cougar hunting seasons and numbers of cougar harvested in Washington 1979-2017, WDFW 2018.

Table 1. Cougar mortality^a in Washington by year, sex, and type, 2008-2018.

Year	Hunt Season Male	Hunt Season Female	Hunt Season Sex Unknown	Other ^b Male Mortality	Other ^b Female Mortality	Other ^b Unknown Sex Mortality	Total Mortality
2008-09	62	94	4	13	10	1	184
2009-10	69	67	2	14	17	0	169
2010-11	82	74	1	11	17	0	185
2011-12	62	54	7	20	9	3	155
2012-13	60	82	5	18	13	1	179
2013-14	78	100	4	28	17	2	229
2014-15	68	88	7	26	13	2	204
2015-16	82	87	3	24	15	2	213
2016-17	110	107	5	33	19	2	276
2017-18	95	124	3	22	22	1	267
Total	768	877	41	209	152	14	2061

^aDoes not include tribal cougar harvest

^bOther mortality includes unknown mortality type (44%), Depredation (35%), landowner kill (9%) roadkill (6%) and poaching (5%).

Survival and Mortality

Hunting is the main source of mortality for cougar populations across all study areas in Washington at an average of 48%. In areas of low hunt pressure, natural mortality resulting from intraspecific strife is the leading source of mortality, ranging from 12 to 44% depending on the region of the state. Male survival is typically lower than female, however female survival is the most important factor in determining population growth. Department research estimates annual female survival at an average of 67%, which is dependent on locale.

Habitat

Available cougar habitat was recently reassessed in 2018 using research data and the current habitat estimate encompasses approximately 104,500 km² throughout Washington; 91,000 km² of which WDFW manages hunting opportunity for. The National Parks and tribal lands do not fall under WDFW's management authority but many tribes conduct their own harvest management. Washington is the smallest of the western states and has the least amount of available cougar habitat. Idaho has approximately 99% more habitat, there is 84% more habitat in Montana, and 61% more habitat in Oregon. Because cougars are generally mediated by forested cover (Warren et al. 2016) and the majority of cougar habitat in Washington is in federal or State ownership, the core of cougar habitat is relatively secure but is susceptible to wildfire. Since 2007, approximately 10,000km² have burned in Washington with 50% of that occurring since 2015.

Human-Wildlife Interactions

Minimizing human-wildlife conflict is a management priority for WDFW (WDFW 2015). Because human populations continue to expand in Washington (currently 7.4 million), it is imperative to use a comprehensive outreach and information program to prevent negative human-wildlife interactions. During the past 10 years, complaints have averaged 195 statewide and decreased 26% from 224 to 166 annually. Overwhelmingly, the common causes of interactions identified by staff include the feeding of deer and turkey, which brings cougars closer to human development and husbandry practices of both livestock and domestic animals. Development patterns and increasing human occupation into the rural areas also contributes to conflict. Understanding how to reduce deer attractants and installing affordable electric fencing for goats, sheep, and fowl is the best approach to avoiding or minimizing potential interactions. Information and outreach materials are a mandatory component of staff response to potential conflict events. In 2018, an updated cougar brochure was developed (Figure 3).



Figure 3. Cougar information brochure developed in 2018 in cooperation with Western Wildlife Outreach.

Population Augmentation

No population augmentation takes place for cougars in Washington.

Research

Significant long-term research of cougar populations has occurred statewide in 8 study areas across

Washington. These research efforts resulted in numerous peer-reviewed, published scientific manuscripts. Research topics include abundance and density (Lambert et al. 2006, Beausoleil et al. 2013, Beausoleil et al. 2016), growth rate (Wielgus et al. 2014), using DNA to evaluate gender ID (Beausoleil and Warheit 2015) and genetic structure (Warren et al. 2016), effects of hunting (Robinson et al. 2008, Cooley et al. 2009a, Cooley et al. 2009b, Maletzke et al. 2014, Keehner et al. 2015a, Keehner et al. 2015b), prey use (Robinson et al. 2002, Cooley et al. 2008, White et al. 2010, Kertson et al. 2011a), habitat use (Kertson et al. 2011b) and response to human development (Kertson et al. 2013, Maletzke et al. 2017).

In 2016, WDFW and University of Washington began a predator-prey research project. The goal of the research is to assess how hunting and predation may affect Washington's ungulate population dynamics as well to document wolf-cougar interactions and assess survival and causes of mortality.

Management Concerns

Exceeding harvest beyond management objectives continues to be a concern. On average, 29% of the PMUs close within a given hunt season close (range = 16-45%) and of the 44 PMUs with harvest limits, 17% go beyond the upper end of the harvest guideline (Table 2). About half of the overages occur prior to January 1 (when harvest limits do not yet apply) and the other half after harvest guidelines take effect and hunters must call within 72 hours; this causes a lag time in closure. Percent female harvest may also be a concern as changes in adult female and kitten survival are the most influential parameters to population growth (Martorello and Beausoleil 2003). Over the past 10 years, females average 53% of the harvest but it is unknown if that percentage of the harvest rate is at a level where this would be a management concern. Finally, harvest that occurs outside of WDFW's management authority remain unknown and are not accounted for in harvest guidelines. These additional harvests are an additive source of take particularly in the northeast and Olympic peninsula regions of Washington. Accounting for that unknown additional harvest and evaluating its effect is difficult without accurate data records.

Management Conclusions

The current cougar management structure allows the Department to address concerns of various constituencies. For hunters, it provides older aged animals on the landscape thus a better quality hunt, it allows harvest to be equitable across the entire jurisdiction, and when closures do occur, it does not impact a large-scale landscape forcing hunters to travel long distances. For non-consumptive users, it recognizes their values by maintaining population stability, social structure, and ecosystem integrity. For managers, it's defensibly based in science, ensures credibility, it's simple for multiple user groups to understand, inexpensive to implement, and satisfies multi-stakeholder interests. The current structure of distributing harvest equitably across the landscape is being demonstrated as harvest clusters are declining and distribution of harvest is increasing. Two potential solutions to avoid exceeding harvest guidelines is to revert back to the 24-hour closure Washington and to the single season structure, both used prior 2013. Snow conditions are strongly correlated with cougar harvest and affect hunter success. Being able to respond to hunting conditions would improve the Department's ability to manage harvest and direct hunters to nearby open PMUs during optimal hunting conditions. The majority of agencies throughout the west utilize a 24-hour closure when harvest guidelines are met. Additionally, establishing an agreement to document tribal harvest of cougar would benefit statewide management in the future. Finally,

Cougar Status and Trend Report 2018

further developing a cougar education program focused on preventing conflicts needs more attention.

Cougar Status and Trend Report 2018

Table 2. Harvest objectives and actual harvest, by PMU and season 2012-13 to 2017-18. Shaded areas depict PMU closure and bordered areas indicate harvest objectives were exceeded, WDFW 2018.

Region	PMU	Harvest Objective	Actual Harvest						
			2012-13	2013-14	2014-15	2015-16	2016-17	2017-18	
1	101	7-9	1	5	10	2	8	9	
	105	2	2	2	4	2	5	2	
	108, 111	5-6	6	6	7	8	11	12	
	113	4-6	3	5	6	3	4	6	
	117	6-8	9	12	12	10	11	12	
	121	5-6	7	5	8	4	17	9	
	124, 127, 130	7-9	8	5	8	4	11	11	
	145, 166, 175, 178	3-4	7	6	7	3	6	6	
	149, 154, 157, 162, 163	4-6	10	10	4	6	12	15	
	169, 172, 181, 186	3-4	4	4	1	2	7	3	
2	203	4-6	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	204	6-8	4	5	1	7	2	6	
	209, 215	4-5	4	2	4	3	3	5	
	218, 231	4-6	2	3	2	1	5	0	
	224	2-3	1	2	1	0	3	2	
	233, 239	3-4	2	0	1	1	6	1	
	242, 243	4-6	4	4	3	1	3	2	
	244, 246, 247	5-6	3	3	0	2	5	7	
	245, 250	5-6	2	0	4	1	6	3	
	249, 251	5-6	6	6	2	1	6	1	
3	328, 329, 335	6-8	10	9	7	8	11	8	
	336, 340, 342, 346	5-7	8	5	6	8	6	12	
	352, 356, 360, 364, 368	5-7	6	5	6	5	10	7	
	382, 388	3-4	4	10	1	3	3	3	
4	407	none	2	1	2	1	1	3	
	418, 426, 437	11-15	1	2	0	8	3	4	
	448, 450	9-13	0	0	0	0	0	3	
	454	none	0	2	3	0	0	1	
	460	5-7	2	1	0	2	0	2	
	466, 485, 490	2-3	0	2	0	1	0	0	
	5	501, 504, 506, 530	7-10	1	1	2	1	1	1
		503, 505, 520, 550	6-8	0	2	7	0	2	1
510, 513		3-4	0	1	2	3	1	2	
516		3-5	1	3	3	0	3	2	
522, 524, 554, 556		3-4	1	0	0	1	1	2	
560		5-6	1	4	1	3	1	3	
564, 568		3-4	2	4	0	4	1	4	
572		3-4	1	2	1	3	0	1	
6	574, 578	3-5	3	5	4	5	3	5	
	601, 602, 603, 612	5-7	1	3	2	1	1	0	
	607, 615	4-5	0	1	0	1	2	2	
	618, 636, 638	4-5	2	4	4	0	1	4	
	621, 624, 627, 633	none	2	5	1	2	8	2	
	642, 648, 651	6-8	10	6	6	3	5	10	
	652, 666	none	2	1	1	0	1	0	
	653, 654	4-6	1	1	1	2	3	1	
	658, 660, 663, 672, 673, 681, 684, 699	9-12	1	1	1	0	3	7	
	667	3-4	1	3	7	3	5	3	
1, 2, 3	133, 136, 139, 142, 248, 254, 260, 262, 266, 269, 272, 278, 284, 290, 330, 334, 371, 372, 373, 379, 381	none	11	13	10	14	22	17	

Literature Cited

- Beausoleil, R. A., G. M. Koehler, B. T. Maletzke, B. N. Kertson, and R. B. Wielgus. 2013. Research to regulation: cougar social behavior as a guide for management. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 37:680–688.
- Beausoleil, R. A. and K. A. Warheit. 2015. Using DNA to evaluate field identification of cougar sex by agency staff and dog hunters. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 39(1) 203-209.
- Beausoleil R. A., J. D. Clark, and B. Maletzke. 2016. A long-term evaluation of biopsy darts and DNA to estimate cougar density: an agency/citizen science collaboration. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 40(3): 583–592
- Cooley, H. S., R. B. Wielgus, G. M. Koehler, H. S. Robinson, and B. T. Maletzke. 2009a. Does hunting regulate cougar populations? A test of the compensatory mortality hypothesis. *Ecology* 90:2913–2921
- Cooley, H. S., R. B. Wielgus, G. M. Koehler, and B. T. Maletzke. 2009b. Source populations in carnivore management: cougar demography and emigration in a lightly hunted population. *Animal Conservation* 12:321–328.
- Cooley, H. S., H. S. Robinson, R. B. Wielgus, and C. S. Lambert. 2008. Cougar prey selection in a white-tailed deer and mule deer community. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 72:99–106.
- Cooley, H. S., H. S. Robinson, R. B. Wielgus, and C. S. Lambert. 2008. Cougar prey selection in a white-tailed deer and mule deer community. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 72:99–106.
- Keehner, J. R., R. B. Wielgus, B. T. Maletzke, and M. E. Swanson. 2015a. Effects of male targeted harvest regime on sexual segregation in mountain lion. *Biological Conservation* 192:142-147.
- Keehner, J. R., R. B. Wielgus, and A. M. Keehner. 2015b. Effects of male targeted harvest regimes on prey switching by female mountain lions: Implications for apparent competition on declining secondary prey. *Biological Conservation* 192:142-147
- Kertson, B. N., R. D. Spencer, and C. E. Grue. 2013. Demographic influences on cougar residential use and interactions with people in western Washington. *Journal of Mammalogy* 94:269–281.
- Kertson, B. N., R. D. Spencer, and C. E. Grue. 2011a. Cougar prey use in a wildland–urban environment in western Washington. *Northwestern Naturalist* 92:175–185.
- Kertson, B. N., R. D. Spencer, J. M. Marzluff, J. Hepinstall-Cymerman, and C. E. Grue. 2011b. Cougar use and movements in the wildland–urban landscape of western Washington. *Ecological Applications* 21:2866–2881.

- Lambert, M. S., R. B. Wielgus, H. S. Robinson, D. D. Katnik, and H. S. Cruickshank. 2006. Cougar population dynamics in the Pacific Northwest. *Journal of Wildlife Management*.70:246–254.
- Logan, K. 2015. Puma population responses to sport-hunting on the Uncompahgre Plateau, Colorado. Federal Aid Project Number W-204-R4. Colorado Parks and Wildlife, Denver, Colorado, USA.
- Maletzke, B. T., R. Wielgus, G. M. Koehler, M Swanson, H. Cooley & J. Richard. 2014. Effects of hunting on cougar spatial organization. *Ecology* 4 (11) 2178–2185.
- Maletzke, B, B. Kertson, M. Swanson, G. Koehler, R. Beausoleil, H. Cooley, and R. Wielgus. 2017. Cougar response to a gradient of human development. *Ecosphere* 8(7):e01828
- Martorello, D. A. and R. A. Beausoleil. 2003. Characteristics of cougar harvest with and without the use of dogs. Pages 129-135 In S.A. Becker, D. D. Bjornlie, F. G. Lindzey, and D. S. Moody. Editors. *Proceedings of the Seventh Mountain Lion Workshop*. Wyoming Game and Fish Department, Lander, Wyoming, USA.
- Quigley, H., and M. Hornocker. 2010. Cougar population dynamics. Pages 59–75 In M. G. Hornocker, and S. Negri, editors. *Cougar ecology and conservation*. University of Chicago Press, Chicago, Illinois, USA.
- Robinson, H. S., R. B. Wielgus, and J. C. Gwilliam. 2002. Cougar predation and population growth of sympatric mule deer and white-tailed deer. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 80:556–568.
- Robinson, H. S., R. B. Wielgus, H. S. Cooley, and S. W. Cooley. 2008. Sink populations in carnivore management: cougar demography and immigration in a hunted population. *Ecological Applications* 18:1028–1037.
- Robinson, H. S., T. Ruth, J. A. Gude, D. Choate, R. DeSimone, M. Hebblewhite, K. Kunkel, M. R. Matchett, M. S. Mitchell, K. Murphy, and J. Williams. 2015. Linking resource selection and mortality modeling for population estimation of mountain lions in Montana. *Ecological Modeling* 312:11-25.
- Warren, M, J., D. O. Wallin, R A. Beausoleil, and K. I. Warheit. 2016. Forest cover mediates genetic connectivity of northwestern cougars. *Conservation Genetics* 17(5) 1011–1024.
- Washington Department of Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, WA.
- White, K. R., G. M. Koehler, B. T. Maletzke, and R. B. Wielgus. 2010. Differential Prey Use by Male and Female Cougars in Washington. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 75(5):1115–1120; 2011.

Wielgus, R. B., D. E. Morrison, H. S. Cooley, and B. Maletzke. 2013. Effects of male trophy hunting on female carnivore population growth and persistence. *Biological Conservation* 167 (2013) 69–75

Black Bear

Black Bear Status and Trend Report

STATEWIDE

RICHARD A. BEAUSOLEIL, Carnivore Section, Statewide Bear & Cougar Specialist
LINDSAY S. WELFELT, Carnivore Section, Assistant Bear & Cougar Specialist

Introduction

Black bears (*Ursus americanus*) occupy all forested areas throughout Washington. Only the northern island counties within the Puget Sound archipelago and the shrub-steppe habitat of the Columbia Basin do not support resident black bear populations. For management purposes, the state is divided into 9 black bear management units (BBMUs, Figure 1) consisting of the Olympic Peninsula or Coastal (1), Puget Sound (2), North Cascades (3), South Cascades (4), Okanogan (5), East Cascades (6), Northeast (7), Blue Mountains (8) and Columbia Basin (9) units.

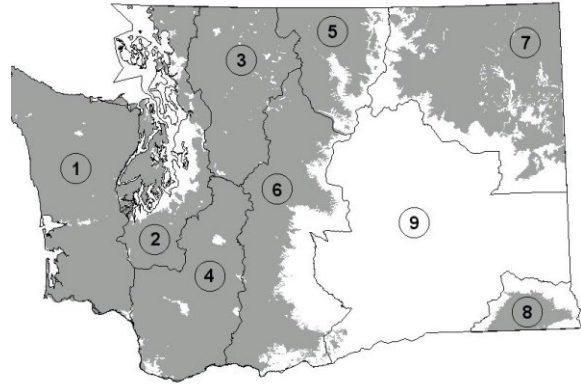


Figure 1. Black bear distribution (in gray) and 9 black bear management units in Washington 2018.

Management Guidelines and Objectives

Black bears are an important game species in Washington and WDFW objectives include managing for a variety of recreational and aesthetic purposes (WDFW 2015). Management to preserve, protect, and perpetuate black bears and their habitats to ensure healthy productive populations, while minimizing conflict with people, are goals outlined in the agency's Game Management Plan (WDFW 2015). Currently, the greatest management priority is to acquire a better understanding of bear abundance, density, growth rate, and harvest rate; which will provide a scientifically-based population estimate and an improved harvest management.

Population Surveys

No formal population estimate for black bears in Washington exists at this time (see Research section below). Similar to other states, the Department collects hunt statistics and relies on age and sex ratios from hunter harvest to infer population size and trend (Garshelis 1991, Beecham and Rohlman 1994, Folta 2011). Although there is no mandatory agency inspection for hunter-killed bears, hunters are required to report hunt activity and submit a tooth from their kill. Since 1982, the Department has implemented a mandatory tooth submission process whereby all successful black bear hunters statewide must submit a premolar tooth from each harvested bear (per WAC 220-415-090). This allows WDFW to age harvested animals using cementum annuli. Although there was a slight increase in reporting for 2017, unfortunately, submission rates have typically been low, with the most recent 5- and 10-year averages being 25% and 24%, respectively (Table 1). These low submission rates compromise the Department's ability to assess harvest impacts. Age structure of a portion of harvested bears is used for population reconstruction and trend indices using sex ratios and median ages from that subsample.

Table 1. Tooth submission results, by sex, of all known black bear mortalities in Washington, 2008-2017^a.

Year	Total Mortality	# Male Teeth Aged	# Female Teeth Aged	% Male Teeth Aged	% Female Teeth Aged	Total % Teeth Aged
2008	2384	277	169	18	20	19
2009	1607	216	164	21	30	24
2010	2228	342	211	24	26	25
2011	1817	283	136	N/A	N/A	22
2012	1811	282	183	23	31	26
2013	1378	185	107	20	24	21
2014	1592	231	142	22	26	23
2015	1742	254	168	22	27	23
2016	1621	275	135	25	24	25
2017	1632	322	190	30	35	31
	17812	2667	1605	23	27	24

^adoes not include tribal hunting mortality

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

The Department provides fall recreational hunting opportunity for black bears and an additional spring special permit hunt with limited permits being authorized. Licensed hunters have up to 167 days of hunting annually, including spring permit and fall general hunts. The timber damage removal program also occurs in spring and early summer but is managed separately from general season and spring permit hunts. Timber companies that have been granted removal permits for black bear select hunters authorized by WDFW to participate in the timber depredation removal effort. Over the past 10 years Washington’s average annual black bear mortality is the 2nd highest in the western U.S. at 1781, behind Idaho; following Washington is California, Montana and Oregon. Fall hunts occur in all 9 BBMUs and spring hunts take place in 5 BBMUs. The highest percentage of bear harvest from the fall general hunt takes place in the Northeast BBMU and the least from Blue Mountains BBMU (excluding the Columbia Basin BBMU), whereas spring special permit harvest is generally related to number of permits granted. When viewed by mortality type at a statewide level over the past 10 years, most bear mortality occurs in fall hunting season (85%), followed by timber removals (7%) and spring special permit hunts (5%) (Table 2). Although not currently prohibited by law, the Department has urged hunters not to shoot cubs or a female with cubs. The use of dogs and bait to hunt bears has been prohibited in Washington for over two decades (RCW 77.15.245) but the use of dogs is allowed for timber damage removals on commercial timber lands in the spring.

Survival and Mortality

Hunter harvest was documented as the primary source of mortality for radio-collared bears from the 3 WDFW funded research projects on 6 study areas throughout Washington (Koehler and Pierce 2005, Beausoleil et al. 2012, WDFW unpublished information). Nearly all mortality was human related, with 77% from hunting, 8% wounding loss, 5% human-conflict, 3% vehicle collisions, 3% poaching, and 2% from unknown causes. Male survival is typically lower than female, but female survival is the most important factor in determining population growth.

Black Bear Status and Trend Report 2018

Department research projects estimated yearly average female survival ranged from 0.56 (Capitol Forest) to 0.95 (Okanogan) with the Copalis, Snoqualmie, and Lake Wenatchee regions falling in between depending on hunting pressure and human access.

Table 2. Black bear mortality, by type and year, in Washington, 2008-2017^a.

Year	Total Fall Hunt	Total Spring Hunt	Total Timber Hunt	Total ^b Other	Total Mortality
2008	2116	69	157	42	2384
2009	1309	78	183	37	1607
2010	1900	62	175	91	2228
2011	1503	61	182	71	1817
2012	1557	75	135	44	1811
2013	1148	85	117	28	1378
2014	1389	85	90	28	1592
2015	1488	94	92	68	1742
2016	1376	124	86	35	1621
2017	1373	139	94	26	1632
	15159	872	1311	470	17812

^aDoes not include tribal harvest

^bOther includes unknown mortality type (35%), human conflict (32%), and roadkill (33%)

Habitat

The amount of available black bear habitat in Washington is estimated at 88,000km². Washington is the smallest of the western states and has the least amount of bear habitat as compared to 114,000km² in Oregon, 116,000km² in Montana, 142,000km² in Idaho and 145,000km² in California. Approximately 75% of the black bear habitat in Washington is in federal, State, or private industrial timber ownership, so while the core of black bear habitat is relatively secure it is susceptible to environmental disturbance.

Human-Wildlife Interaction

Human-bear conflict occurs statewide given the distribution of people and bears in Washington and the prevalence of high calorie attractants like garbage, bird feeders, and fruit trees. Over the past 10 years, Washington has averaged 489 documented human-bear interactions annually and an average of 462 in the past 5 years, a decrease of 6%. The human population in Washington is currently estimated at 7.4 million and most human-bear interactions take place in King County; Washington's most densely human populated area with 2.2 million people. Human-bear conflict activity reflects the variability of environmental conditions and the availability of attractants and is therefore not a good indicator of

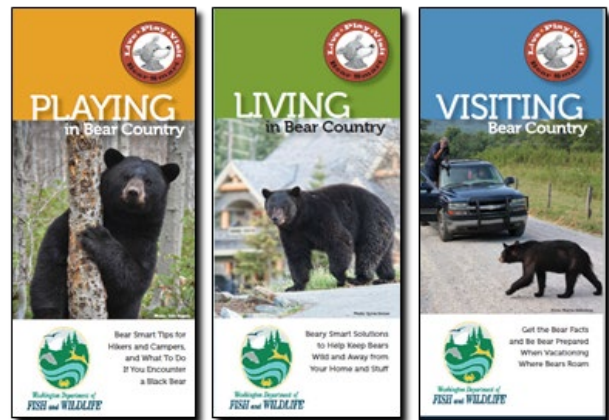


Figure 2. Black bear pocket guides developed for Washington in 2016 in a partnership with author Linda Masterson.

Black Bear Status and Trend Report 2018

population status (Spencer et al. 2007). For example, in 2010 human-bear complaints were at an all-time high at 890, the same year Washington experienced a late spring with poor natural forage conditions for black bear, followed by a poor fall huckleberry crop. Managers agree that garbage management and the removal of attractants is the single best way to reduce bear-human interactions; to that end, entities intentionally or unintentionally feeding bears may be fined under state law (RCW 77.15.790, 77.15.792). In 2016, the Department partnered with author Linda Masterson to produce information and outreach pocket guides to further information sharing (Figure 2). However, these are not part of any formal black bear education and conflict prevention program.

Population Augmentation

No population augmentation takes place for black bears in Washington.

Research

Black bear management in Washington began in the mid- to late-1960s when basic demographic information was collected and used to establish black bear management guidelines (Poelker and Hartwell 1973). In the 40+ years since, relatively few black bear studies have taken place but most have occurred in the Olympic peninsula region and the central Cascades. These include an investigation of population response pre-and post-timber harvest (Lindzey et al. 1986) in the 1970s and survival, habitat use, home range size, and cause specific mortality in three ecoregions (Olympic peninsula, Snoqualmie, and Okanogan) in Washington in the mid-1990s (Koehler et al. 2001; Koehler and Pierce 2003; Koehler and Pierce 2005). In the late 1990s, the Department conducted bait station surveys as a population index of bear abundance (Rice et al. 2001) but analysis indicated the technique was an unreliable way to detect a change in population trajectory. This past decade, home range size and habitat use were evaluated pre-removal of the Elwha Dam (Sager-Fradkin et al. 2008), and a study of survival and population size took place in Capitol State Forest (Beausoleil et al. 2012).

In 2013, the Department launched a research project, in collaboration with Washington State University (WSU), to assess population density and growth rates, den timing and characteristics, and develop methods to survey bears statewide in the future. The study occurs on both the east and west slopes of the Cascade Mountains using 2 concurrent techniques: capture/collar and DNA collection via barbed-wire hair collection stations. The project includes two wildland study areas, which represent much of the environmental variation and hunting pressure observed in Washington. To date, staff have collared 227 individual bears 344 times, made 1,237 detections of 537 bears via DNA, and visited 231 winter dens. The first stage of that population estimation effort is currently being published (Welfelt et al. *in review*) and will be available for incorporation into the next Game Management Plan revision in 2020. Additionally, stable isotope analysis of hair from captured bears was used to examine human-bear interactions and impacts of human foods on black bears.

Finally, carnivore section staff published two manuscripts regarding management implications of orphaned and rehabilitated black bears (Beecham et al. 2015, Beecham et al. 2016).

Management Concerns

Collecting teeth from harvested black bears is one of the least expensive and time efficient tools managers have available and it facilitates a working relationship with the hunting public. However, the response rate is low and therefore much of the information Washington uses for black bear management, such as median age (Table 3), percent females in the harvest (Table 4), and population reconstruction, is limited and provides minimal information for long-term management. Harvest data can demonstrate both increasing and decreasing population trajectories as each can exhibit the same age structure (Clark 1999) and/or sex ratio (Garshelis 1991) and trends may not be consistent with the true population trajectory (Noyce and Garshelis 1997, Beston and Mace 2012, McLellan et al. 2017). Black bear managers agree that median age is not a reliable technique for management or population estimation. A low median age could be because many of the adults have died or because cub production is high, as both situations can demonstrate a similar age structure. A higher median age may be because hunters are more willing to provide a tooth from older-aged animals and less likely to submit for younger animals, since they already know the age. Generally, median ages can be a reflection of hunting pressure and tend to be lower in areas with greater access (Table 3), but when higher harvest situations are monitored, median age tends to decrease and then remain constant, so it is not sensitive to changes in harvest and likely not useful to managers.

Historically, Washington used population reconstruction (Bender 1997) from tooth submissions and extrapolations of density to habitat availability, but currently does not have statewide science-based field estimates of black bear abundance and density, thus making an estimate of a true harvest rate difficult. Reconstruction does not account for non-harvest mortality and the age structure of harvest may not be representative of the larger population (Williams et al. 2002), and if small changes in harvest rates occur, population estimates can become considerably biased over time (Davis et al. 2007). However, harvest data are important and could be used along with other data collection in a more integrated approach to monitor population trend (Skalski 2012). But while tooth collection for aging harvest mortalities is critically important, mandatory submission rates in Washington have been low (21%) for decades and further attention and effort is needed to gather this important data.

Black bear density is not uniform across the landscape and can vary based on habitat quantity and quality, levels of hunting and non-hunt mortality, and local bear population growth rate. To analyze harvest objectives, the Department uses a BBMU-scale approach or simply looks at harvest on a statewide basis. While areas need to be large enough to be meaningful for modeling and other analyses, there is a tradeoff with respect to female harvest. The larger the management unit, the less sensitive it is to female harvest rate and percent females in the harvest. Finding that balance of the appropriate scale at which to monitor harvest will continue to be a challenge as most biologists agree that female harvest is more of a management concern. Finally, acquiring and implementing a science-based population estimate and basing harvest objectives on the estimate rather than median ages would improve the Department's black bear management program.

The Department does not have a formal black bear education and conflict prevention program. Section staff recently collaborated on an educational book titled *Living with Bears Handbook* (Masterson 2016), developed the educational pocket guides mentioned above, give presentations opportunistically when requested, and work with Western Wildlife Outreach identifying educational needs. However, more agency attention should be given towards working with city

Black Bear Status and Trend Report 2018

councils and homeowners associations on education and conflict prevention in communities where attractants are a perpetual concern.

Table 3. Median ages of 4,272^a black bear mortalities, by sex and year, submitted in Washington, 2008-2017

	2008		2009		2010		2011		2012		2013		2014		2015		2016		2017	
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
BBMU 1	4	5	3	6	4	6	4	7	4	5	3	7	4	4	4	5	4	5	4	6
BBMU 2	2.5	3	3	6	3	6	3	8	3	5	3	6	2.5	2	2	4	2	4	3	4
BBMU 3	4	7	5	6	4	6	4	8	5	6	5	6	4	8	5	9	4	6.5	3	5
BBMU 4	3	3	3	4	3	3	4	5	3	5	3	3	3	5	3	7	4	5.5	3	4
BBMU 5	2	7	5	2	3	6	5	3	6	6	3	2.5	3	3	1	4	3	1	3	6
BBMU 6	3	4	4	6.5	3	4.5	3	5	4	4	4	4	2	7	3	5	4	4	4	4.5
BBMU 7	3	3	3	4	3	4.5	3	2	5	5	4	4	2	3.5	3	5.5	4	7	3	5
BBMU 8	3	4	5	5	2.5	5.5	4.5	3	3.5	4.5	5.5	3	5	7	3	3.5	2.5	4	5	3
BBMU 9	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
average	3	5	3	6	3	5	4	5	4	5	4	5	3	4.5	3	5	4	5	3	5

^aEquates to 24% of the 17,812 total mortalities recorded

Table 4. Percent female black bear mortality, by year and BBMU in Washington, 2008-2017. Gray areas show where management objective was exceeded.

	Percent Female Mortality										10-yr Avg	5-yr Avg
	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017		
BBMU 1	36	39	36	N/A	30	32	28	27	29	35	29	30
BBMU 2	39	38	44	N/A	36	42	39	34	43	36	35	39
BBMU 3	40	27	35	N/A	36	32	38	31	42	26	30	34
BBMU 4	33	32	39	N/A	31	31	44	24	37	35	31	34
BBMU 5	24	35	31	N/A	33	27	32	27	32	36	27	31
BBMU 6	34	37	36	N/A	27	30	34	34	35	31	30	33
BBMU 7	33	33	35	N/A	33	31	33	34	32	37	30	33
BBMU 8	33	38	39	N/A	35	29	29	38	37	29	30	32
BBMU 9	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Management Conclusions

Incorporating research results and updating the black bear management plan is a priority as management has remained consistent since the 1990's. Over the next year, WDFW will begin to implement a strategy developed by researchers to monitor black bear populations within each District. These results, combined with data from research projects, will allow WDFW to generate an accurate statewide population estimate that accounts for variation in habitat types and management activities. Currently staff are using research data and working with local governments to reduce bear-human conflict by implementing the use of bear-resistant garbage cans and minimizing other attractants. These were priority needs and objectives outlined in the 2015 Game Management Plan.

Literature Cited

- Beausoleil, R. A., W. A. Michaelis, and B. T. Maletzke. 2012. Black bear research in Capitol State Forest, Washington - Final Report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA.
- Beecham, J.J. and J. Rohlman. 1994. A shadow in the forest: Idaho's black bear. University of Idaho Press, Moscow, Idaho, USA.
- Beecham, J. J., K. Loeffler and R.A. Beausoleil. 2016. Strategies for captive rearing and reintroduction of orphaned bears. *Journal of Wildlife Rehabilitation* 36 (1):7–16.
- Beecham, J. J., A. A. Karamanlisis, R. A. Beausoleil, K Burgess, D. H. Jeong, M. Binks, L. Bereczsky, M. DeGabriel Hernando, K. Skripova, L. Rhodin, J. Auger, B. K. Lee, H. Masan-Myeon. 2015. Management implications for releasing orphaned, captive-reared bears back to the wild. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 79(8) 1327-1336.
- Bender, L. C. 1997. Estimating black bear population size and trend in Washington State. Pages 63–68 In R. A. Beausoleil and S. Pozzanghera. Editors. Proceedings of the 6th Western Black Bear Workshop. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA.
- Beston, J. A., and R. D. Mace. 2012. What can harvest data tell us about Montana's black bears? *Ursus* 23:30–41.
- Clark, J. D. 1991. Ecology of black bear (*Ursus americanus*) populations in the interior highlands of Arkansas. Dissertation. University of Arkansas, Fayetteville, Arkansas, USA.
- Clark, J. D. 1999. Black bear population dynamics in the Southeast: some new perspectives on some old problems. *Eastern Black Bear Workshop Proceedings* 15:97–115.
- Folta, J. E. 2011. Monitoring American black bear (*Ursus americanus*) populations across North America: a survey of state and provincial wildlife management agencies. Pages 36–44 In Proceedings of the 20th Eastern Black Bear Workshop. Hendersonville, NC, USA.
- Garshelis, D. L. 1991. Monitoring effects of harvest on black bear populations in North America: a review and evaluation of techniques. *Eastern Workshop of Black Bear Research and Management* 10:102–144.
- Koehler, G. M., P. Briggs, M. H. Norton, and D. J. Pierce. 2001. Implant vs collar transmitter use on black bears. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 29 (2): 600-605.
- Koehler, G.M. and D.J. Pierce. 2003. Black bear home-range sizes in Washington: climatic, vegetative, and social influences. *Journal of Mammology*, 84(1): 81-91.
- Koehler, G.M. and D.J. Pierce. 2005. Survival, cause-specific mortality, sex and ages of American black bears in Washington state, USA. *Ursus* 16(2): 157-166.

Black Bear Status and Trend Report 2018

- Masterson, L. 2016. Living with Bears Handbook. Pixyjack Press, Masonville, Colorado, USA.
- McLellan, B. N., G. Mowat, T. Hamilton, and I. Hatter. 2017. Sustainability of the grizzly bear hunt in British Columbia, Canada. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 81:218–229.
- Noyce, K. V, and D. L. Garshelis. 1997. Influence of natural food abundance on black bear harvests in Minnesota. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 61:1067–1074.
- Poelker, R.J. and H. D. Hartwell. 1973. Black bear of Washington. Bulletin 14. Washington State Game Department, Olympia, WA USA.
- Rice, C. G., J Rohlman, J. Beecham, and S. Pozzanghera. 2001. Power analysis of bait stations in Idaho and Washington. *Ursus* 12:227-236.
- Sager-Fradkin, K.A., K.J. Jenkins, P.J. Happe, J.J. Beecham, R.G. Wright, and R.A. Hoffman. 2008. Space and habitat use by black bears in the Elwha Valley prior to dam removal. *Northwest Science*, 82: 164-178.
- Spencer, R. D., R. A. Beausoleil, and D. A. Martorello. 2007. How agencies respond to human black bear conflicts: a survey of wildlife agencies in North America. *Ursus* 18:217–229.
- Washington Department of Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, WA.
- Welfelt, L. S., R. A. Beausoleil, and R. B. Wielgus. *In review*. Improving agency bear management through density model validation. *Journal of Wildlife Management*.

Band-Tailed Pigeon and Mourning Dove

Band-Tailed Pigeon / Mourning Dove Status and Trend Report

STATEWIDE

KYLE A. SPRAGENS, Waterfowl Section Manager

Introduction

Pacific Coast band-tailed pigeons and mourning doves are managed cooperatively with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and western states through the Pacific Flyway Council (PFC). The PFC has developed management plans for these populations, and in 1994 established a population objective for band-tailed pigeons in Washington based on the WDFW call-count survey (PFC 1994). Since that time, PFC has revised the population objective and established closure thresholds based on a new mineral site survey (PFC 2010). Population objectives for mourning doves are being developed as part of the national mourning dove harvest strategy.

Population Surveys

Methods

Band-tailed Pigeon call-count Survey

The WDFW band-tailed pigeon call-count survey was initiated in 1975, and was patterned after the mourning dove survey. A total of 50 routes, 5.7 miles in length comprised the survey, conducted in western Washington below 1,000 ft. elevation. Surveys were completed during a 16-day period beginning the Saturday closest to June 21, as designed by Jeffrey (1989). Data were sent to USGS in Laurel, MD (Bill Kendall) for analysis using route regression programs developed for the mourning dove survey (Sauer *et al.*, 2003). The WDFW call-count survey was discontinued after 2003, but is presented in this report for comparison to the mineral site survey.

Band-tailed Pigeon Mineral Site Survey

In 2001, USGS-BRD (California Science Center) received a grant from USFWS to design a population index survey for use throughout the range of the Pacific Coast population of band-tailed pigeons. USGS conducted mineral site surveys at 8 western Washington locations in 2001-03 (Overton and Casazza 2004). These included two in Region 4 (Oyster Creek - Pigeon Point and Sumas Springs), one in Region 5 (Cedar Creek), and five in Region 6 (Lilliwaup, McAllister Creek, Mud Bay, Potlatch, and Red Salmon Creek). As part of an earlier grant, USGS-BRD evaluated several population survey techniques, and found that an optimally timed mineral site survey offered statistical advantages over other surveys, including the WDFW call-count survey.

A final report on the mineral site survey was completed in 2004, and coastal states adopted the new mineral site survey as the official index for this population. In 2004, WDFW expanded surveys to 15 sites, as specified under protocols developed for the Pacific Flyway (Overton and Casazza 2004). The 15 sites included the 8 locations established in 2001, along with two in Region 4 (Lake Cavanaugh Rd.-Pefley and Warm Beach), four in Region 5 (Altoona, Newaukum River, St. Martin's Hot Springs, and Upper Kalama) and one in Region 6 (Willapa Estuary). Since 2004, the site list has been modified due to access restrictions or other changes in status. Cooperators from WDFW and USFWS completed 15 surveys during the July 10-20, 2015 survey period. In

Band-tailed Pigeon/Mourning Dove Status and Trend Report 2018

2016, the Naselle River mineral site was added as operational to the index as it met the minimum criteria of a known naturally occurring mineral site and at least 2 annual counts (Table 2).

Mourning Dove call-count Survey

The mourning dove survey was discontinued by USFWS after the 2013 survey (Seamans and Sanders 2014). WDFW staff in Districts 1, 3, 4, 9, and 17 participated in evaluation of a new point-distance sampling method during 2015, but results are not yet available.

Results

Band-tailed Pigeon call-count Survey

Past call-count survey results are presented in Table 1 and Figure 1.

Band-tailed Pigeon Mineral Site Survey

Mineral site survey raw data summaries are presented in Table 2 and Figure 1. Complete 2018 survey results are available through USFWS (Seamans 2018).

Figure 1 and Table 1 show that based on the call-count survey, the band-tailed pigeon population generally increased from 1975-2003. The route regression method was less precise in determining short-term trends than long-term trends, as evidenced by the large confidence intervals for the two-year trends in Table 1. The large spans of these intervals are caused by low sample size due to changing observers from year to year.

The mineral site survey in 2001-2003 exhibited the same general trend as the call-count survey when the two surveys were run concurrently (Figure 1). This rough correlation can be used in the future to develop population objectives for WA consistent with the PFC management plan (PFC 2010).

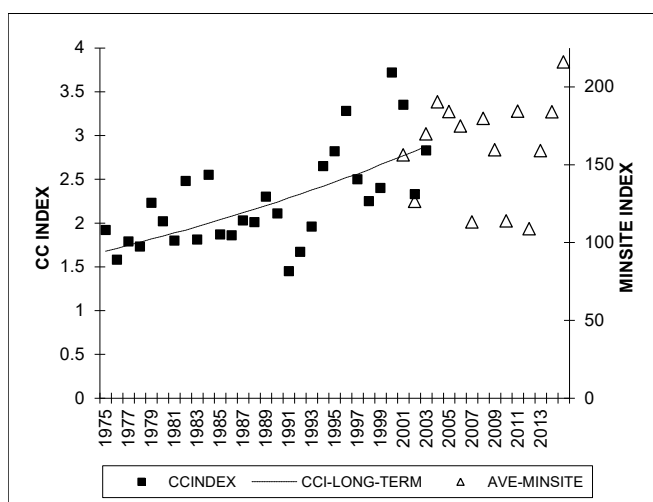


Figure 1. Band-tailed pigeon call-count results and mineral site raw data summaries.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

The band-tailed pigeon season was closed in Washington from 1991-2001. A limited season was reopened in 2002 and has continued since then, with season dates of September 15-23 and bag/possession limits of 2/4. The mourning dove season was September 1-15 from 1980 through 2007, and September 1-30 since 2008. Bag/possession limits have been 10/20 since 1980.

Band-tailed Pigeon/Mourning Dove Status and Trend Report 2018

Methods

Band-tailed Pigeon Harvest Survey

Band-tailed pigeon harvest is estimated annually using mandatory harvest reporting. Written authorization and harvest reports have been required of band-tail hunters in western Washington since the season reopened in 2002. Hunters were required to return a harvest report card by September 30 to avoid a \$10 penalty the following year. Reminders were sent out prior to the reporting deadline. Harvest reports returned by the deadline were included in the analysis as the ‘first wave’ of respondents. A special follow-up survey of non-respondents was conducted via a telephone survey through Washington State University. Responses from this survey were included as the ‘second wave’ and then the harvest estimates were computed accounting for the non-response bias.

Mourning Dove Harvest Estimation

Mourning dove harvest was estimated as part of the statewide hunter survey conducted by WDFW (WDFW 2017).

Results

Band-tailed Pigeon Harvest

Harvest and hunter activity for the 2002-2017 seasons are summarized in Figures 2-3 and Table 3.

Mourning Dove Harvest

As measured by WDFW (2017) small game surveys, harvest in 2017 was estimated at 52,911 doves, up 2.6% from 2016, and 1.4% below the recent 10-year average (Figure 4). Hunter numbers were estimated at 3,884, down 1.6% from 2016 and 5.5% below the recent 10-year average. Number of days hunted was 13,024, down 4.1% from 2016. However, despite long-term declines and depressed participation compared to the 1970s, when the number of dove harvest per hunter is considered, 2017, represents the third highest estimate since 1970 at 13.6 dove per hunter (Figure 4). The highest value was recorded in 2015 at 15.2 dove per hunter.

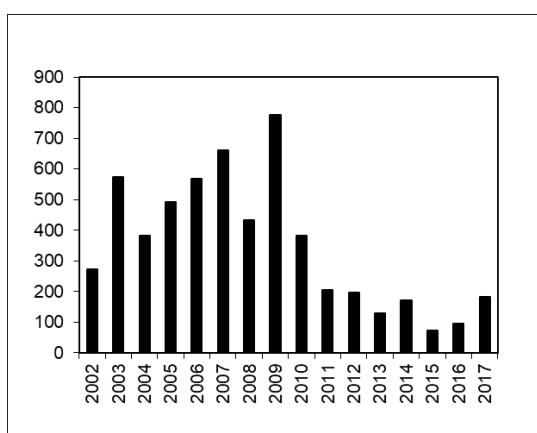


Figure 2. Band-tailed pigeon total harvest since 2002 when a season re-opened per Pacific Flyway Management Plan.

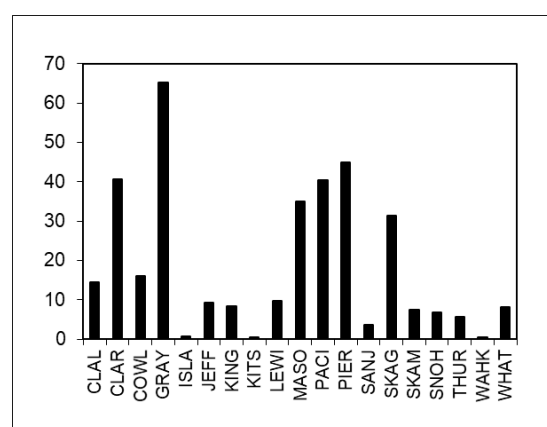


Figure 3. Band-tailed pigeon 2002-2017 average annual harvest by county.

Band-tailed Pigeon/Mourning Dove Status and Trend Report 2018

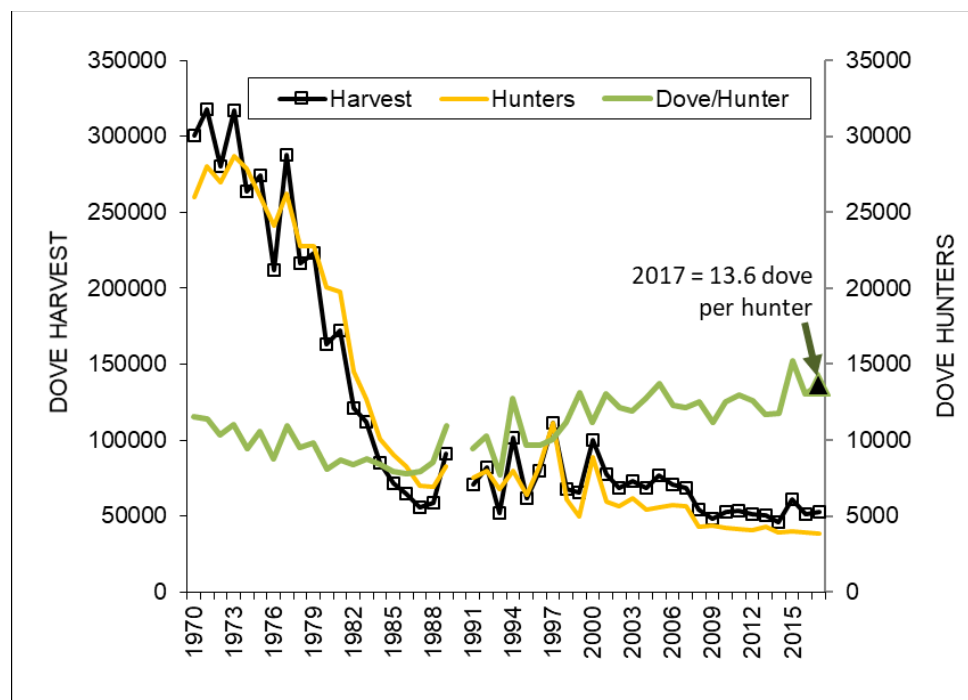


Figure 4. Mourning dove statewide harvest and hunter numbers 1970-2017.

Literature Cited

- Jeffery, R. 1989. The band-tailed pigeon in Washington. Unpublished report. WDFW, Olympia WA.
- Overton, C. and M. Casazza. 2004. Pacific Coast mineral site survey for breeding band-tailed pigeons – Washington. Unpublished report. USGS, Dixon CA.
- Pacific Flyway Council. 1994, 2010. Pacific Flyway management plan for the Pacific Coast Population of Band-tailed Pigeons. Pacific Coast Band-tailed Pigeon Subcomm., Pacific Flyway Study Comm. [c/o USFWS], Portland, OR. Unpubl. rept.
- Seamans, M. E. 2018. Band-tailed pigeon population status, 2018. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Division of Migratory Bird Management, Washington, D.C.
- Sauer, J. R., J. E. Hines, and J. Fallon. 2003. The North American Breeding Bird Survey, Results and Analysis 1966 - 2002. Version 2003.1, USGS Patuxent Wildlife Research Center, Laurel, MD.
- Seamans, M. E., and T. A. Sanders. 2014. Mourning dove population status, 2014. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Division of Migratory Bird Management, Washington, D.C.
- WDFW 2017. 2016 game harvest report. <http://wdfw.wa.gov/hunting/harvest/> WDFW, Olympia WA.

Band-tailed Pigeon/Mourning Dove Status and Trend Report 2018

Table 1. Band-tail call-count survey results - route regression method.

Start Year	End Year	Change	Lower 90% CI	Upper 90% CI	Routes Used	Sig. level
1975	1992	-7.8%	-14.0%	-2.0%	63	p<0.05
1991	1992	10.1%	-50.0%	75.0%	11	n.s.
1975	1993	-6.0%	-11.0%	-1.0%	65	p<0.05
1992	1993	44.0%	-49.0%	152.0%	13	n.s.
1975	1994	-3.4%	-8.2%	1.4%	69	n.s.
1993	1994	71.0%	1.4%	141.0%	24	p<0.05
1975	1995	-2.7%	-9.8%	4.5%	70	n.s.
1994	1995	12.1%	-31.3%	55.3%	12	n.s.
1975	1996	-0.8%	-6.5%	4.9%	59	n.s.
1992	1996	24.3%	10.4%	38.2%	30	p<0.01
1995	1996	36.4%	-35.9%	108.7%	18	n.s.
1975	1997	-0.8%	-6.0%	4.3%	62	n.s.
1993	1997	8.9%	0.2%	17.6%	32	p<0.10
1996	1997	-14.3%	-35.4%	6.7%	18	n.s.
1975		-1.5%	-5.5%	2.4%	65	n.s.
1994	1998	2.1%	-8.7%	13.0%	34	n.s.
1997	1998	-11.0%	-45.8%	23.9%	11	n.s.
1975	1999	-0.1%	-4.1%	3.8%	67	n.s.
1995	1999	-3.3%	-11.5%	4.9%	38	n.s.
1998	1999	26.7%	-19.7%	73.1%	14	n.s.
1975	2000	-0.3%	-6.2%	5.5%	70	n.s.
1996	2000	5.9%	-2.3%	14.1%	41	n.s.
1999	2000	21.1%	-12.5%	54.8%	24	n.s.
1975	2001	1.7%	-2.3%	5.7%	70	n.s.
1997	2001	15.8%	8.0%	23.6%	44	p<0.01
2000	2001	1.8%	-16.6%	20.2%	36	n.s.
1975	2002	0.7%	-3.7%	5.0%	71	n.s.
1998	2002	9.4%	2.6%	16.2%	45	P<0.05
2001	2002	0.9%	-27.5%	25.8%	32	n.s.

Band-tailed Pigeon/Mourning Dove Status and Trend Report 2018

Table 2: WA band-tailed pigeon mineral site survey raw data 2004-2018.

	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Altoona	64	0	5	0											
Cedar Cr.	215	185	231	191	312	163	154		142	181	267	207	306	246	145
L. Cavanaugh - Pefley	108	172	76	71	117	70	89	113	146	156	110	98	149	148	83
Lilliwaup	199	143	273	141	89	110	123	167	74	210	197	178	251	143	292
McAllister	124	174	87	25	136	46	134	107	102	77	78	90	105	111	78
Mud Bay	134	371	294	95	203	130	70	175	87	214	136	297	208	187	349
Oyster Cr. – Pigeon Pt.	474	542	293	157	331	314	190	344	121	51	39	14		6	226
Naselle River												184	115	37	42
Newaukum	634	167	335	309	219										
Potlatch	297	285	306	168	295	480	129	297	288	333	254	506	406	396	556
Red Salmon	179	103	64	33	107	41		0	47	5		93		43	
Soda Springs									58	112		193	259	246	106
St. Martins	220	128	191	189	141	210	214	439	180	308	354	435	507	83	279
Sumas	46		68					78	17	82	74	78		96	152
U. Kalama	110	225	327	120	350	317	111	368	258	245	187	322	321	243	471
Totten -Oyster Bay							119	53	101	192	332	486	388	308	221
Warm Beach	48	58	62	83	36	29	29	72	10	60		33	223	57	16
Willapa	3	24	10	3	0	5	5		2						
Uncorrected Totals	2855	2577	2622	1585	2336	1915	1367	2213	1633	2226	2028	3214	3238	2350	3016

Band-tailed Pigeon/Mourning Dove Status and Trend Report 2018

Table 3: WA band-tailed pigeon harvest report summary																	
	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2002-17 AVE.
NUMBER OF PERMITS ISSUED	522	657	766	809	909	894	917	567	632	178	237	244	266	249	253	212	520
TOTAL DAYS	357	337	209	382	315	364	247	548	362	151	195	85	191	96	112	192	259
TOTAL HARVEST	273	574	383	492	569	661	434	776	381	205	196	129	172	72	94	183	350
HARVEST BY COUNTY																	
CLAL	37	35	14	25	35	37	5	0	39	0	0	6	0	0	0	0	15
CLAR	29	45	29	35	60	51	56	94	18	48	29	12	44	19	26	57	41
COWL	28	54	4	2	3	32	24	39	12	18	15	0	4	9	4	11	16
GRAY	47	53	104	76	71	145	103	129	83	47	55	26	55	2	18	31	65
ISLA	0	0	0	0	9	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
JEFF	10	16	31	26	14	29	6	4	6	3	0	0	2	0	0	0	9
KING	4	23	13	6	11	14	9	43	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	8
KITS	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	5	0	0	0	0	0
LEWI	7	13	11	34	5	22	13	19	15	0	1	0	1	1	5	9	10
MASO	26	38	48	62	63	84	59	126	19	2	2	0	18	1	6	4	35
PACI	13	21	37	35	73	80	82	136	56	1	47	33	6	6	0	22	41
PIER	20	82	30	62	85	63	32	85	43	14	34	42	36	28	28	34	45
SANJ	0	0	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	45	0	0	0	0	0	0	4
SKAG	33	99	15	97	74	65	31	30	42	3	2	2	3	2	0	4	31
SKAM	5	16	0	10	16	21	11	27	7	3	3	0	0	0	0	0	7
SNOH	15	29	3	12	11	3	4	4	10	13	2	0	1	0	0	3	7
THUR	0	13	8	2	24	10	0	5	13	7	0	0	0	2	6	0	6
WAHK	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	7	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	1
WHAT	0	34	24	6	14	4	0	28	6	0	5	3	2	0	0	5	8

Waterfowl

Waterfowl: Breeding Populations and Production Status and Trend Report

STATEWIDE

MATTHEW T. WILSON, Statewide Waterfowl Specialist

Introduction

This report summarizes waterfowl productivity data collected during 2018 in Washington State, including information on breeding waterfowl populations, duck broods, and goose nest surveys. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW), U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), Yakama Indian Nation, Colville Confederated Tribes, Washington Waterfowl Association, and Chelan County Public Utility District contributed data.

Population Surveys

Duck Breeding Population Survey

Methods

Historical surveys to estimate breeding duck populations in eastern Washington were conducted annually within seven strata in eastern Washington: West Okanogan Potholes, Omak-Douglas Potholes, Far East Potholes, Northeast, and Palouse Streams, Columbia Basin Irrigated, and Yakima Valley Irrigated (Fig. 1). Surveys were conducted by ground counts of transects or sections, except helicopter counts were used for the 1/4-sections in the Desert Wildlife Area (Frenchman and Winchester Wasteways) within the Columbia Basin Irrigated strata (Fig. 1). Samples were multiplied by weighting factors to provide an index to the total number of breeding ducks and coots within the defined areas (Tables 1-3). Weighting factors were determined from the proportion of areas within the strata that were sampled. Observations were treated as complete counts within sampling units (transects or quadrats) with no corrections for visibility bias.

Due to concerns about design of past surveys (lack of random sample selection and variance estimates), WDFW began the process of redesigning the eastern Washington waterfowl breeding population survey in 2008, in conjunction with staff from the USFWS Pacific Flyway office formerly in Portland, OR and the USFWS Branch of Population and Habitat Assessment in Laurel, MD. The new design consists of randomly selected ¼ mile helicopter transects to replace the past survey design. The goal of the new survey is to provide breeding population indices (with variance estimates) comparable to surveys conducted in other parts of the Pacific Flyway, for inclusion in the western mallard management protocols adopted by USFWS in 2008. The new and old survey designs were run concurrently for three years (2009-11), and the old design was discontinued after the 2011 survey. The new survey design (including the Irrigated, Potholes, and Northeast Highlands strata) was modified in 2012 to address continued safety and efficiency concerns for the Northeast Highlands stratum (Fig. 2). As a result, transects in this stratum were placed at 10 mile intervals on an east-west orientation across major river valleys. In addition, minor boundary adjustments were made to other stratum boundaries, including elimination of Saddle Mountain from the Irrigated stratum. Overall, in eastern Washington, observers surveyed approximately 1,688 transect miles over a 5 day period between May 4-8, 2018.

Beginning in 2010, line-transect surveys, similar to the new eastern Washington survey, were developed and flown for the new western Washington breeding waterfowl population survey (Fig. 3). Observers surveyed approximately 984 transect miles between April 29–May 3, 2018.

The modifications to survey design and areas during the initial years of the aerial survey created difficulties in comparing results across years. To address this issue, survey results from 2009–2012 were reevaluated and standardized by matching strata boundaries to the surveys boundaries used in 2013. Transects and observations from 2009–12 that fell outside 2013 strata boundaries were dropped from analyses. Data from the Highlands in 2010 and 2011 were also excluded from analyses due to different survey methods.

Methods for estimating total number of breeding ducks follow the Standard Operating Procedures of Aerial Waterfowl Breeding Ground Population and Habitat Surveys in North America (USFWS & CWS 1987). Breeding populations are estimated by multiplying the number of pairs, lone drakes, and flocked drakes (<5 male birds) by 2, and grouped birds (mixed or >5 males) by 1. Lone hens are multiplied by 1 for redhead, scaup, ring-necked duck, and ruddy duck only. These diver species are known to be late nesters and males significantly outnumber females.

Results

Total breeding duck counts numbered 220,610 (*SE* 21,133) within three eastern Washington strata (Table 4). Total mallards numbered 91,473 (*SE* 9,437). Gadwall was the second most numerous species on the survey (27,362, *SE* 4,688), followed by Ruddy duck (20,149 *SE* 17,069), Northern shoveler (16,422 *SE* 4,242), and Cinnamon teal (14,606 *SE* 2,379, Fig. 4).

The Potholes stratum comprised 65.0% of the total duck count in 2018, followed by the Irrigated stratum (22.2%) and the Highlands stratum (12.8%). Compared to the 2017 survey, 2018 total breeding duck counts increased 31% in eastern Washington (Fig. 5, Table 4).

The revised survey design for western Washington estimated the total breeding duck population at 60,490 (*SE* 4,884). Mallards numbered 33,462 (*SE* 3,348), followed by wood duck 7,987 (*SE* 1,472), ring necked duck (3,636 *SE* 1,192), and blue-winged teal (2,858 *SE* 2,456; Fig. 6, Table 5). The South Puget Lowlands stratum held the majority of breeding ducks in 2018 (35.0%), followed by the North Puget Lowlands (28.2%), Hood Canal (16.7%), Chehalis River Valley (11.3%), and Dungeness (8.8%; Fig. 7, Table 5).

Statewide, the total breeding duck counts increased 16.1% compared to last year and are up 51.5% over the 3-year average. Mallards increased 20.9% (+50% 3-year average), American wigeon actually decreased 12.5%, but remain above the 3 year average (5.6%); gadwall were up 53% (54% 3-year average). Wood ducks increased 92.7% (+145% 3-year average) since last season (Fig. 8). Northern shovelers remained steady compared to 2017 (+0.1%) and remain very high over the long-term (+107%), as well as Blue-winged teal (+645%), and ruddy ducks (+131%, Fig. 8). Decreases were noted in Northern pintail (-57%0, +3% long term), bufflehead (-66%), and green-winged teal (-51%, 6% long term). These sustained increases were driven largely by average snow pack and continued uncommon water abundance in eastern Washington.

Duck Production Survey (Brood Survey)

Methods

The same sampling transects used for historic breeding duck surveys are used for brood surveys in the Potholes, Palouse, and Northeast strata (Fig. 1). These surveys are conducted in late June to early July. All broods observed are recorded by species. The numbers of broods observed are multiplied by the weighting factors for each stratum to provide an index to duck production. Average brood size is very difficult to estimate. Historic surveys in the Irrigated strata were designed to estimate average brood size. As a result the survey effort varied somewhat among years. To provide more consistency, the surveys in the Columbia Basin were redesigned in 1995 by using six sample sites to provide an index to production.

Broods for most species are highly secretive and difficult to observe. The current year's growth of emergent vegetation is more developed than during breeding population surveys in May. Production surveys should be viewed as a rough estimate of production with greater value for long-term trends than for year-to-year changes.

Results

The brood survey is undergoing an evaluation to determine feasibility of sampling design, efficiency, and repeatability. For 2018, staffing shortages and issues with observability reduced the survey effort and did not provide enough data for comparisons to previous years under the current weighting factors. In 2017, the Potholes, Palouse, and Northeast strata declined 30% from 2016, and remains 26% below the long-term for all combined duck species (Fig. 9, Table 6). Brood production increased 9% in the Okanogan strata and 3% in the Northeast, and 8% in the Columbia Basin. The Channeled Scablands decreased 20% and continues falling to 68% below the long-term average. The Palouse stratum showed a slight decrease (-10%) compared to 2016, and is now even with the long-term average (Table 7).

Canada Goose Breeding Population Survey

Methods

Canada goose breeding populations are indexed by nest searches conducted within four major geographic areas, mainly along the Snake and Columbia rivers (Table 8). Surveys are conducted annually, biennially, or periodically. Total number of goose nest attempts is used as an index of the goose breeding population, and surveys are focused on areas with high densities of nesting geese. Some areas with relatively recent goose population expansions are not surveyed. Total geese observed during historic and new aerial breeding duck surveys also provide an index to the goose population in those areas not surveyed during nest searches.

Results

The 2018 goose nest index decreased about 1% statewide compared to last year, remaining 23% above the 1974-2017 average. The total eastern Washington index decreased about 1.6% compared to last year, remaining 23% above the 1974-2017 average (Fig. 10, Table 9). Nest indices remained unchanged in the upper Columbia (0%), and in the mid-Columbia (0%) due to variable year survey efforts. (Fig. 11, Fig. 12, Table 9). The lower Columbia was not surveyed again in 2018 due to extremely high water flows limiting access to islands and reducing available

nesting area. Counts were carried over most strata as it was a non-count year or due to access limitations. The lower Columbia section of this stratum is only surveyed every 5 years and was last surveyed in 2012. Therefore, counts from the previous year were used. Two out of 21 surveys were conducted according to the variable survey schedule. Most strata in the state are above their long-term averages (1974-2017) with the exception of the Upper Columbia River stratum, which began a steep decline starting in 2003 (-9%, Fig. 11, Table 9).

The number of geese observed during the breeding duck surveys is presented in Figure 13 and Table 9. This index provides a better annual metric of total Canada Goose population including breeding and non-breeding segments of the population and additionally provides insights about the expansion of Canada geese into areas of Washington outside of our traditional goose nest index areas, and in general shows an increasing trend over the complete survey period.

Potential Improvements to Waterfowl Breeding and Production Surveys

- Compare new duck survey results with traditional survey results during concurrent years to project long-term trends.
- Evaluate the duck productivity and goose nest surveys for accuracy, frequency, and completeness of surveys, including new methodologies that may be utilized for application in eastern and/or western Washington.
- Evaluate ways to combine goose nest surveys and aerial surveys into a more representative goose breeding population index survey.

Literature Cited

U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service and Canadian Wildlife Service. 1987. Standard operating procedures for aerial waterfowl breeding ground population and habitat surveys in North America; revised. Unpublished report.

Figure 1. Historic waterfowl breeding survey areas.

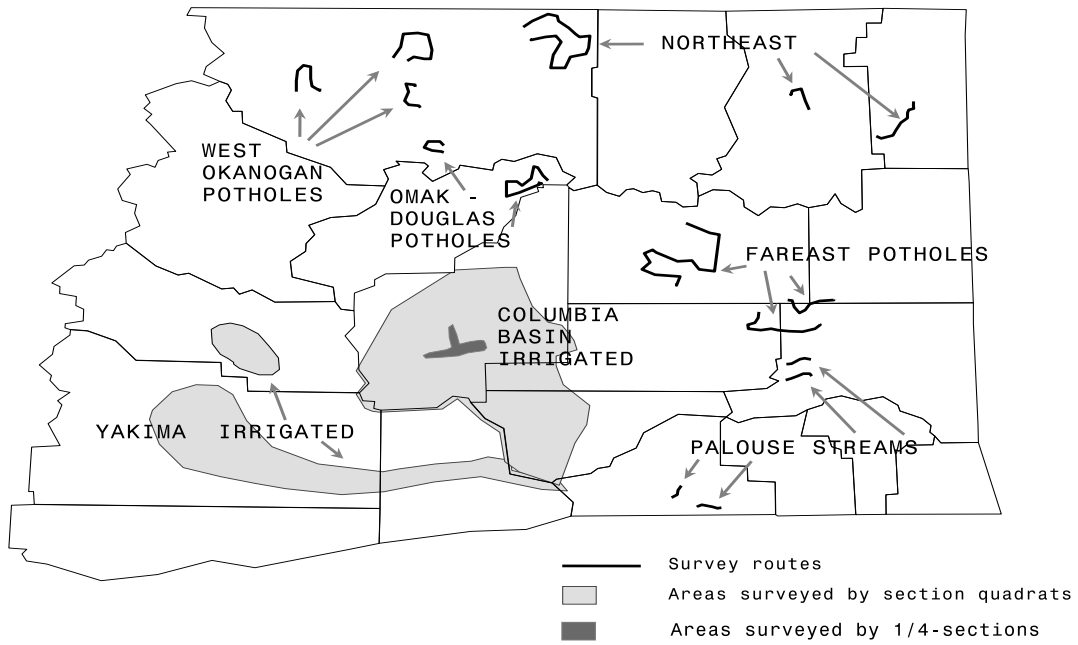


Figure 2. Eastern Washington aerial breeding waterfowl survey transects flown in 2018.

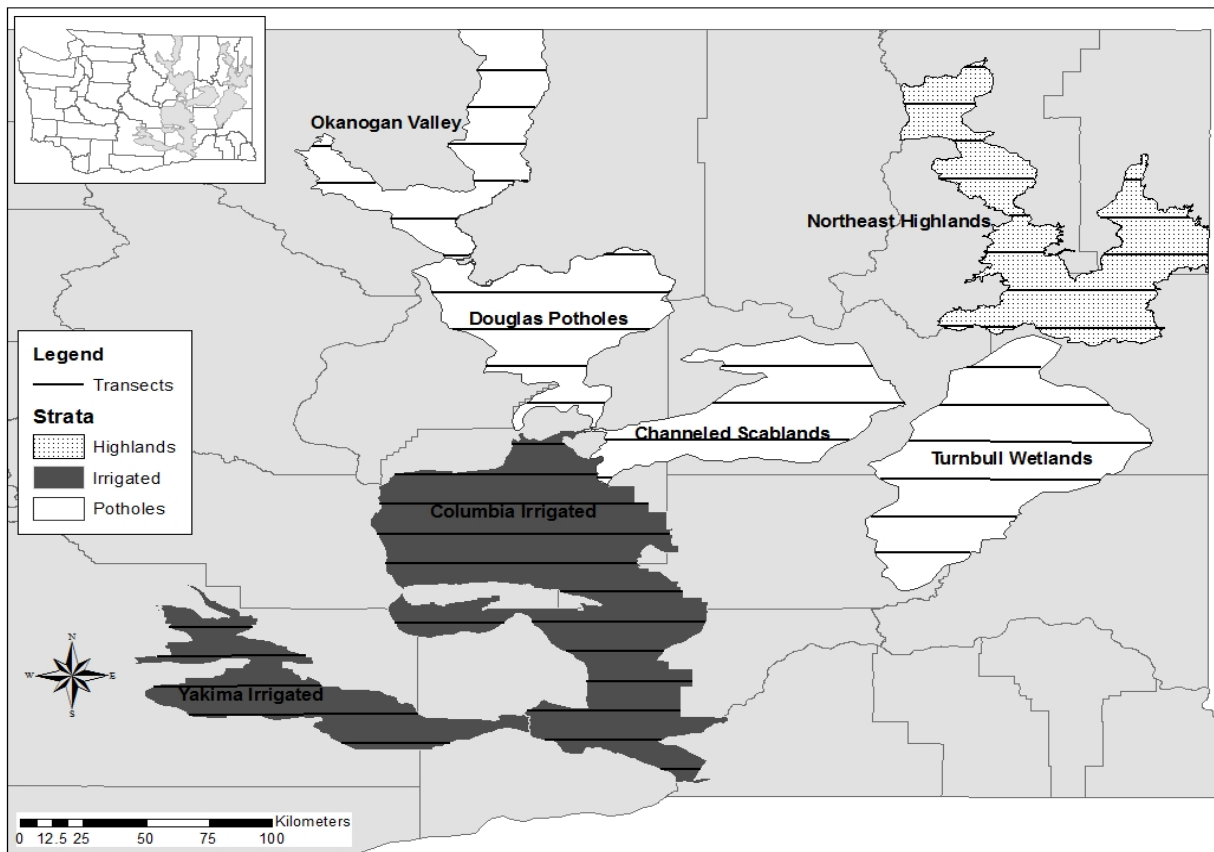


Figure 3. Western Washington aerial breeding waterfowl survey transects flown in 2018.

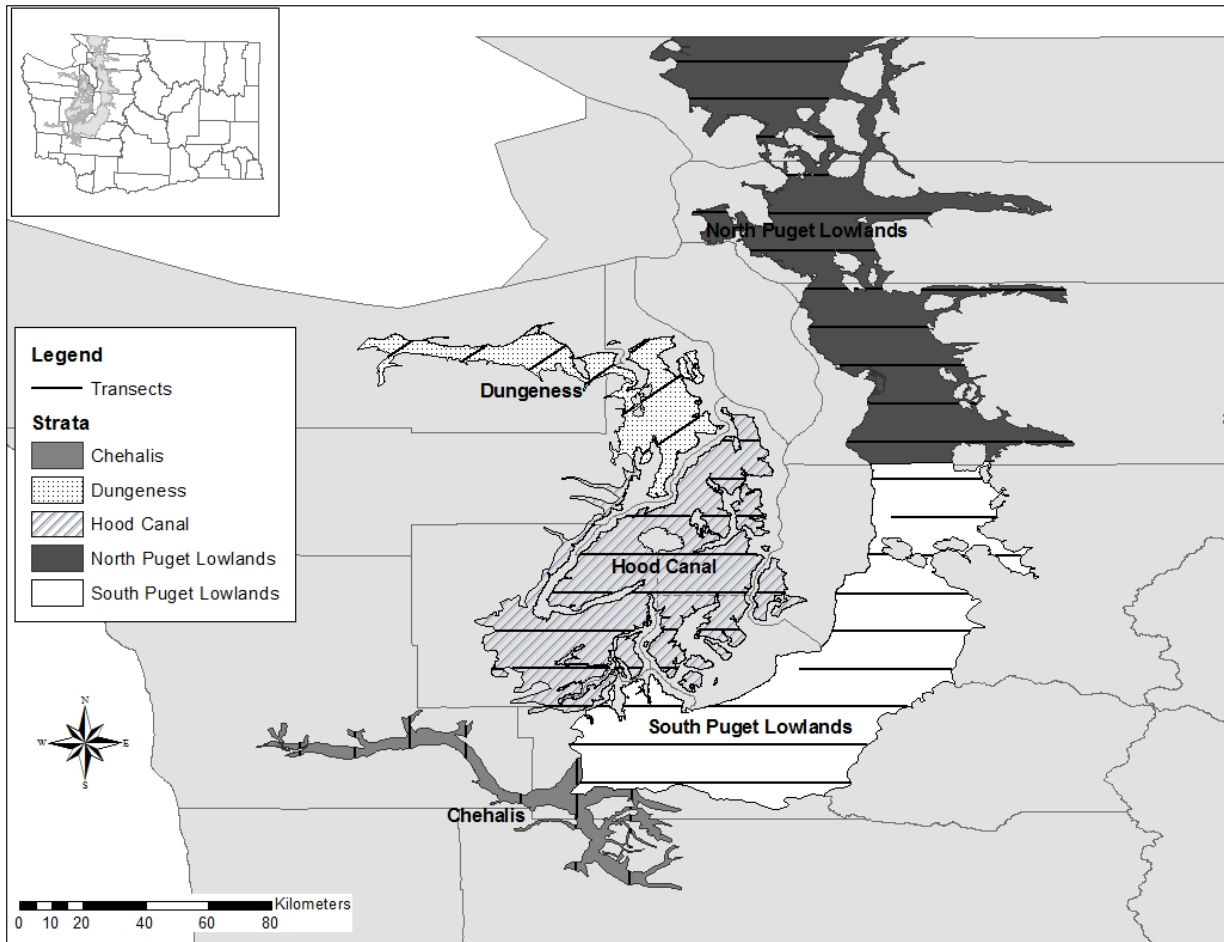


Figure 4. Eastern Washington duck breeding population survey results by species, 2010-18.

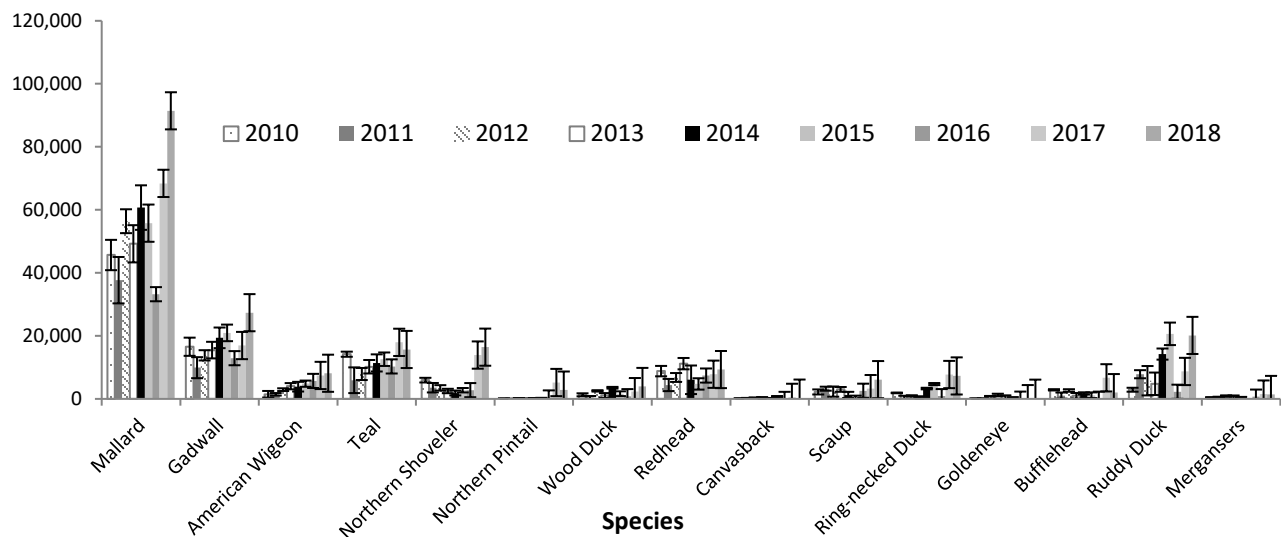


Figure 5. Eastern Washington duck breeding population survey results by species and strata, 2018.

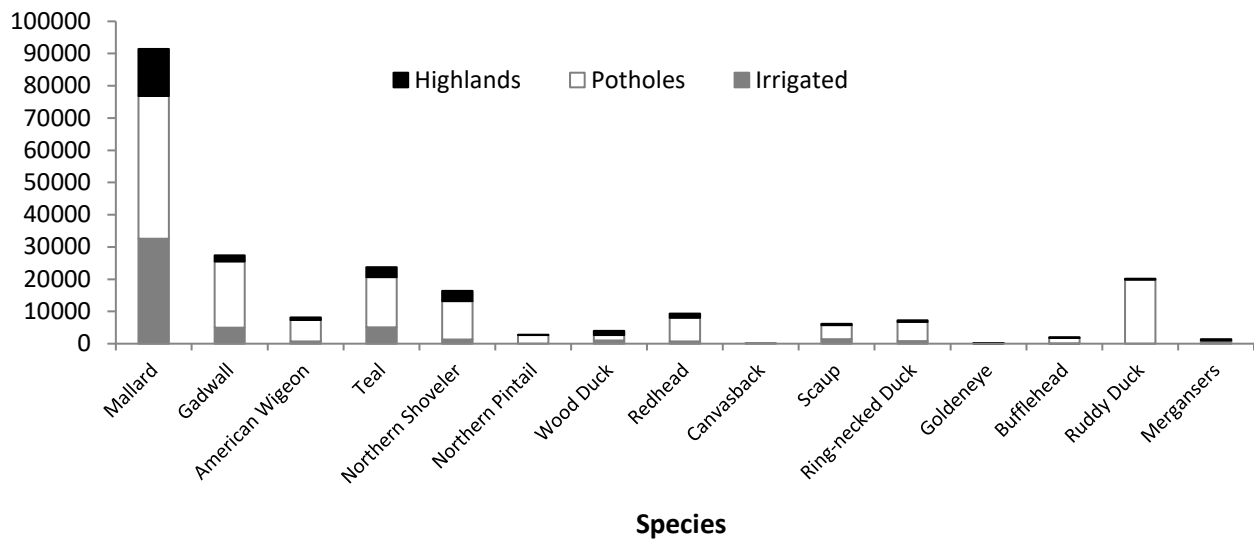


Figure 6. Western Washington duck breeding population survey results by species, 2010-18.

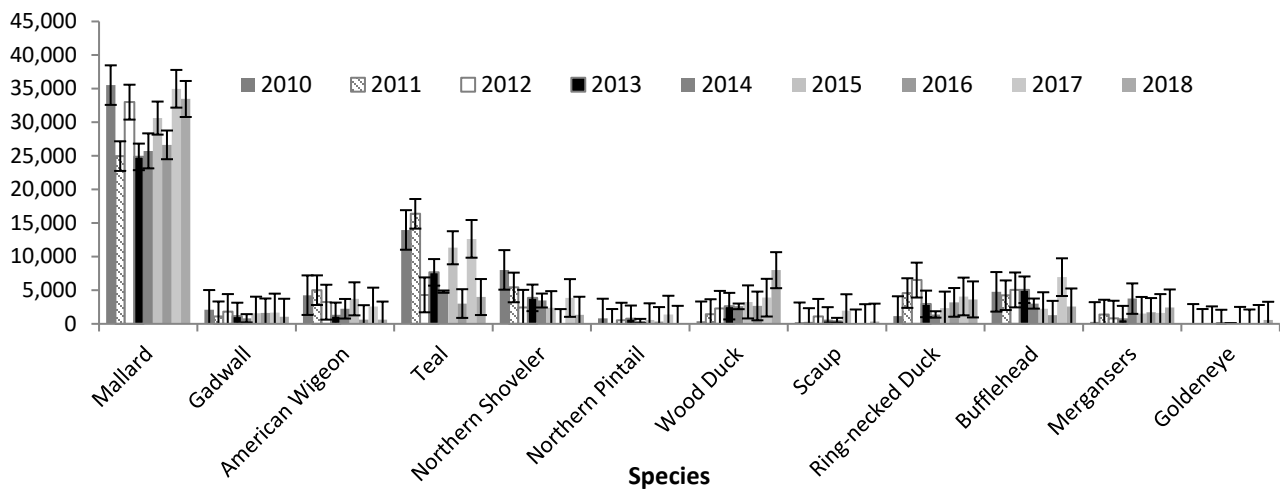


Figure 7. Western Washington duck breeding population survey results by species and strata, 2018.

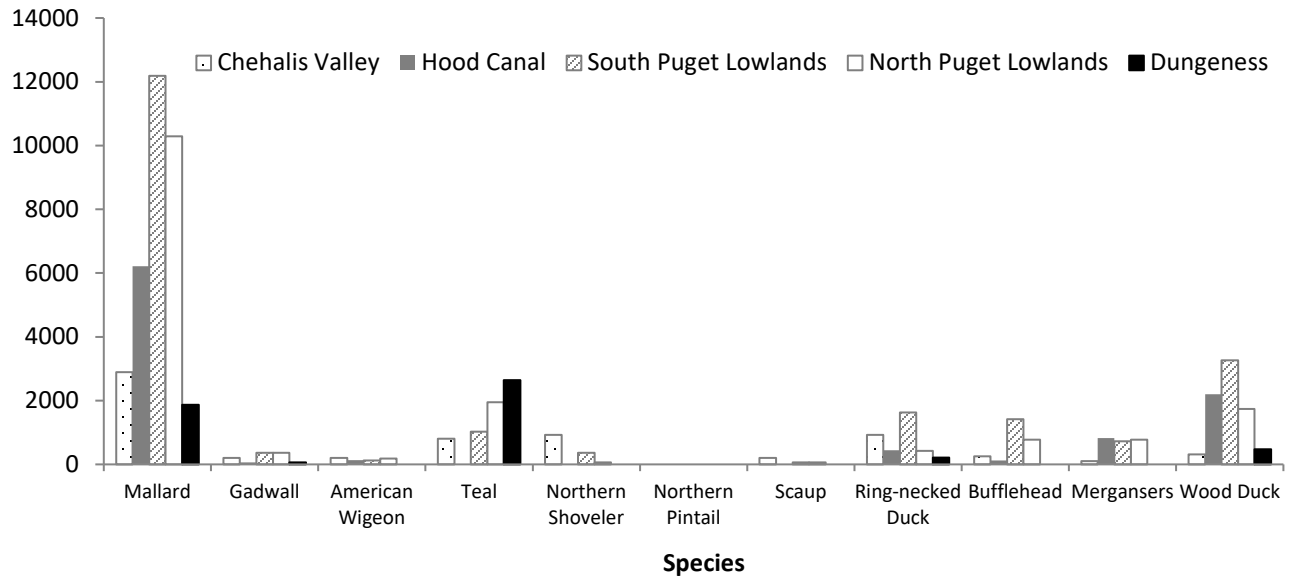


Figure 8. Statewide duck breeding population survey results by species, 2011-18.

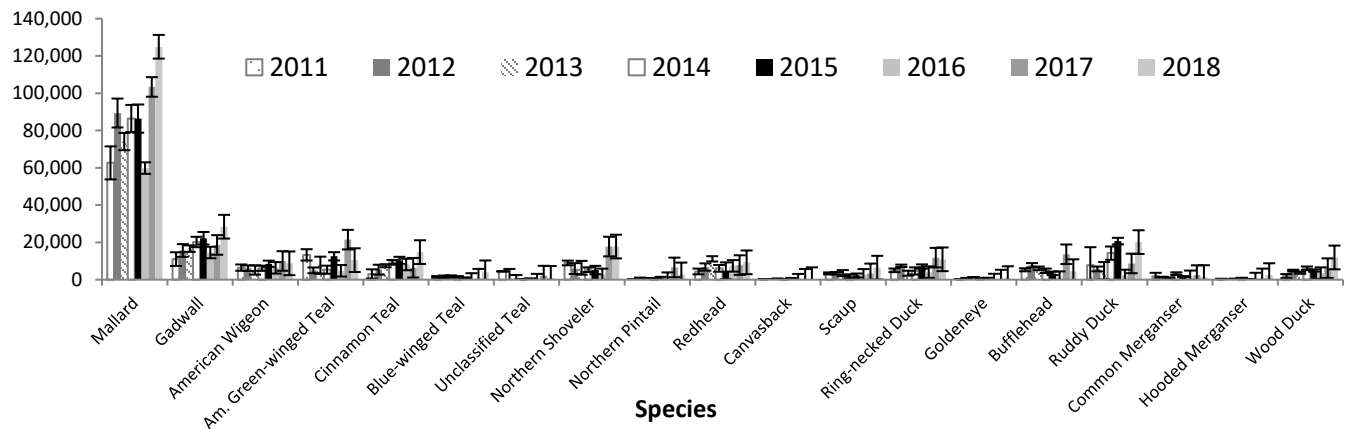


Figure 9. Brood index: Potholes, Palouse, Northeast Strata. 1979-2017.

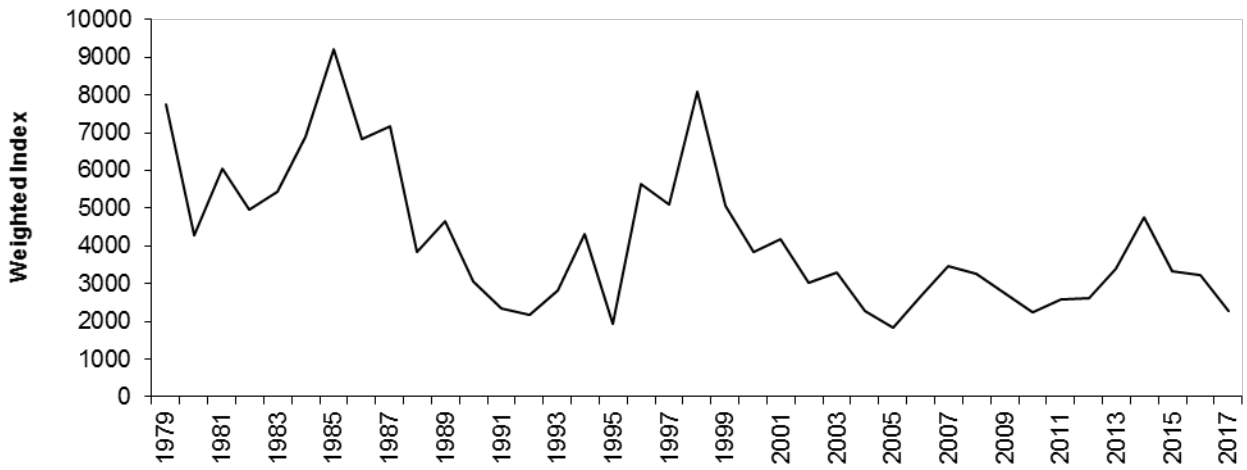


Figure 10. Total Canada goose nests counted in in eastern Washington, 1982-2017.



Figure 11. Canada goose nest survey trends in eastern Washington, 1985-2018. UCR = Upper Columbia River; MCR = Middle Columbia River; SR = Snake River; CB= Columbia Basin.

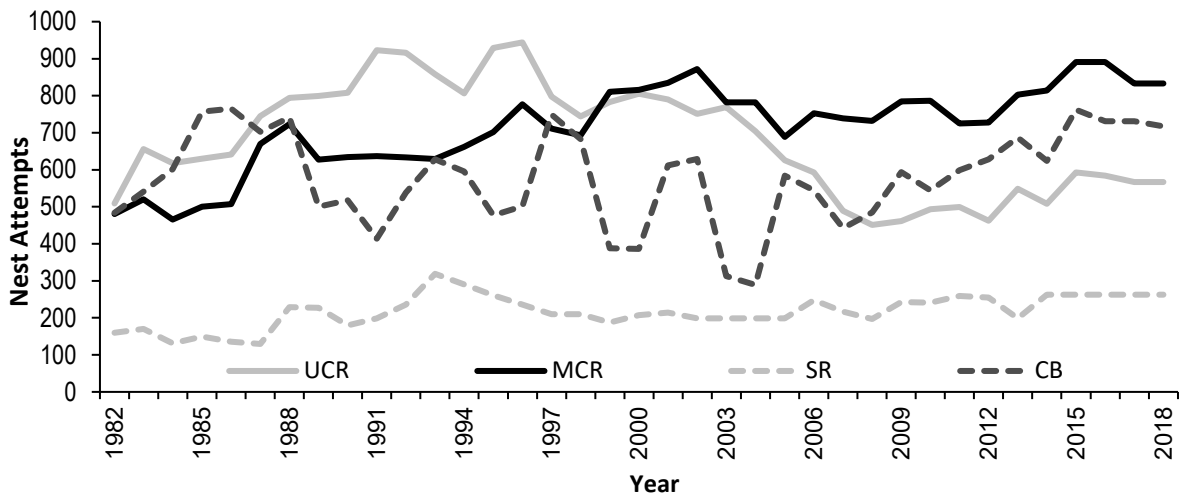


Figure 12. Total Canada goose nests in the lower Columbia River stratum, 1987-2018.

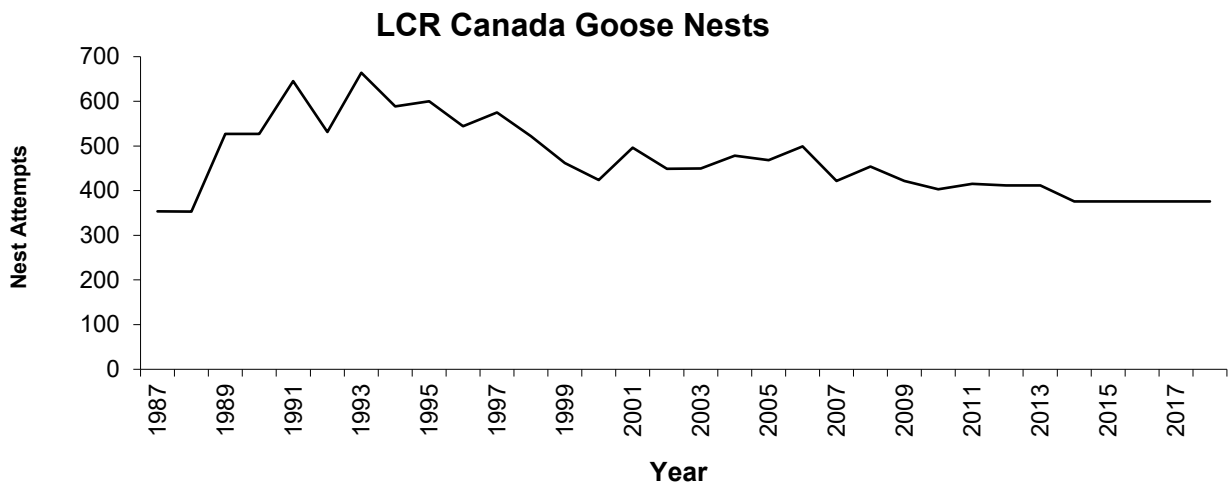


Figure 13. Breeding Canada goose index from breeding duck surveys, 1979-2011 historic, 2011-2018 aerial.

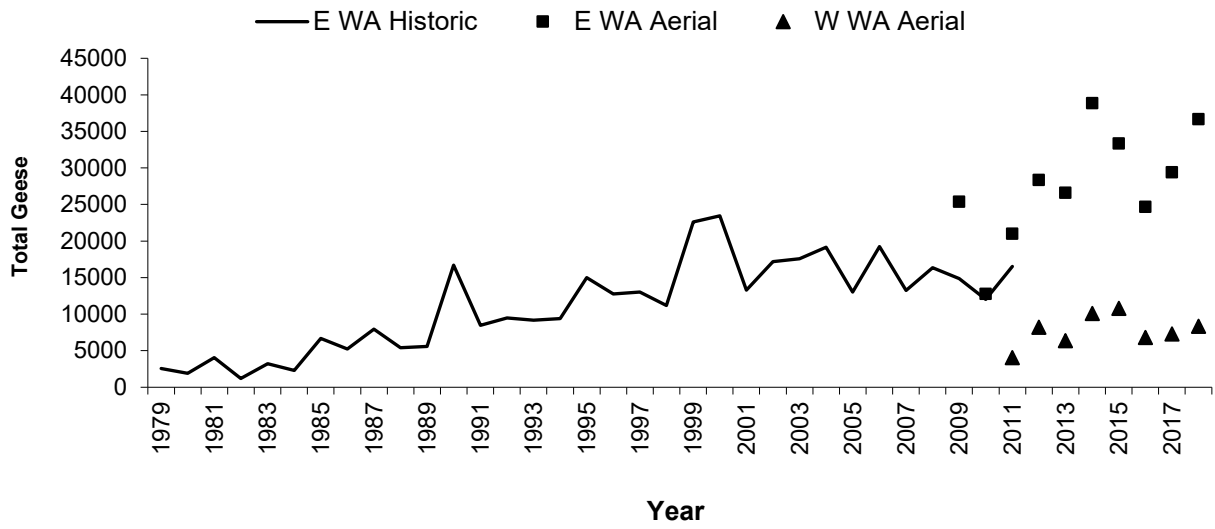


Table 1. Areas and subareas historically surveyed with weighting factors for pond indices, and duck and goose breeding surveys.

Area	Subarea	Survey	Weighting Factor	% of Total Area Sampled
Potholes	West Okanogan	Methow Valley	14.06	7.1
		Salmon Creek		
		Sinlahekin		
	Omak Lake	9.83	10.2	
	Douglas County	15.26	6.5	
Far East Potholes	Ewan-Revere	Sprague-Lamont	18.69	5.3
Highland	Northeast	Colville	25.53	3.9
		Cusick		
	Palouse Streams	Molson-Sidley	32.52	3.1
		Union Flat		
		Palouse River		
		Walla Walla River		
		Touchet River		
Irrigated	Columbia Basin – 65 sections		37.25	2.7
	Wasteways ^a – 19 ¼ -sections		10.05	9.9
	Yakima – 35 sections		24.49	3.9

^a Surveyed by helicopter beginning in 1994

Table 2. Weighted breeding duck population indices by species for eastern Washington historic survey areas (2002-2011).

Species	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2002-2011 average
Mallard	44676	39843	39958	40794	45485	46053	50647	47977	49160	54940	45953
Gadwall	18527	15353	15185	15665	17995	17165	14065	10277	10277	11735	14624
Am. Wigeon	6501	5028	5442	3439	6012	6240	2618	4283	2844	3248	4566
Am. green-winged teal	2673	1749	1477	2406	4095	4060	1590	1612	1844	1905	2341
Blue +cinnamon teal	13717	11274	14619	12404	9544	11999	11921	9282	8657	6645	11006
Northern shoveler	5968	7794	6293	4477	6581	5409	4898	5555	4199	6249	5742
Northern pintail	395	608	1096	644	1089	723	450	1198	542	2489	923
Wood duck	1863	616	1553	1375	1549	1870	1781	1327	2409	1527	1587
Redhead	11831	8117	8365	4978	8492	8265	7757	7156	6466	6072	7750
Canvasback	1507	919	618	610	1460	756	1132	873	385	765	903
Scaup spp.	9289	12722	4807	5741	9709	6530	4244	5982	2484	3429	6494
Ring-necked duck	1405	3063	850	2525	3640	2732	2995	2521	2381	2136	2425
Goldeneye spp.	4036	4713	3255	3567	2847	2837	3841	3686	3495	3121	3540
Bufflehead	1606	3034	1280	2425	6361	2809	3728	949	2701	6838	3173
Ruddy duck	9023	12175	9624	10150	10464	9538	8262	8378	6400	9306	9332
Merganser spp.	327	757	463	304	121	1279	969	1095	794	1848	796
Total ducks	133343	127764	114883	111503	135442	128265	120897	115663	105036	122254	121505
American coot	18171	19328	19085	12346	22151	33763	22069	25521	20511	16834	20978
Canada goose	17179	17596	19137	13022	19253	13244	16342	16023	12014	16511	16032

Table 3. Weighted breeding duck population indices by area for eastern Washington historic surveys (1979-2011).

Year	Irrigated	Potholes	Palouse	Northeast	Total
1979	28948	57784	1951	9960	98643
1980	36870	58752	3057	15063	113742
1981	74711	58026	2341	13173	148252
1982	66161	63150	4455	12663	146429
1983	84969	48044	3545	12969	149527
1984	101486	73478	4618	16697	196278
1985	94789	95463	5984	19990	216226
1986	97901	79899	3837	22135	203771
1987	72503	80100	5073	25887	183564
1988	78137	103452	7068	53143	241799
1989	73411	50663	2341	35908	162323
1990	77838	56462	5138	29474	168912
1991	65698	50293	3382	21420	140793
1992	69547	22581	3252	20884	116264
1993	75969	42335	3577	27955	149836
1994	64537	43502	2699	13173	123912
1995	71513	46068	2472	26934	146987
1996	73364	62221	1691	25658	162933
1997	68589	85137	2667	16058	172451
1998	65503	96982	2341	20424	185251
1999	72697	101140	3089	23283	200210
2000	61126	70072	2537	22594	156328
2001	47438	70106	2537	26321	146402
2002	52341	59958	1106	19939	133342
2003	52648	49794	1170	24151	127764
2004	55098	39393	1041	19351	114883
2005	58339	35014	585	17564	111503
2006	72138	46672	1626	15650	135442
2007	63349	42119	2211	20271	128265
2008	62230	38710	1756	17999	120109
2009	50846	44020	1496	19301	115078
2010	55631	30351	1106	17948	105036
2011	71399	36352	1048	13454	122254
1979-2011 avg.	67204	58730	2812	21133	149834

Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2018

Table 4. Summary of eastern Washington helicopter surveys for breeding waterfowl (2012-2018).

Region	Year	Species																				
		Mallard	Gadwall	American Wigeon	Green-winged Teal	Cinnamon Teal	Blue-winged Teal	Northern Shoveler	Northern Pintail	Redhead	Canvasback	Scaup	Ring-necked Duck	Goldeneye	Bufflehead	Ruddy Duck	Common Merganser Hooded	Merganser	Wood Duck	TOTAL DUCKS	American Coot	Canada Goose
Irrigated	2012	25,192	1,943	96	287	2,229	127	955	64	955	0	1,656	287	605	2,102	573	64	0	510	37,644	1,369	7,102
	±SE	4,275	454	76	188	1,113	101	475	53	406	0	679	122	388	860	279	50	0	354	4,663	439	1,502
	2013	17,188	4,520	1,432	191	1,114	859	446	0	509	0	923	223	1,146	573	0	64	0	127	29,316	3,342	5,507
	±SE	2,633	1,129	600	106	388	303	223	0	154	0	349	175	804	277	0	49	0	106	3,128	1,139	1,672
	2014	25,815	4,902	1,464	764	3,247	382	637	127	1,114	0	382	127	0	382	0	127	0	446	39,915	7,830	7,639
	±SE	5,350	1,707	469	349	1,768	254	454	69	420	0	175	59	0	181	0	71	0	171	5,963	3,075	1,696
	2015	21,581	4,520	1,210	318	1,973	64	318	0	637	32	191	477	0	318	668	159	0	764	33,231	3,247	5,570
	±SE	3,292	1,055	948	139	608	50	104	0	188	26	150	263	0	160	449	136	0	252	3,700	1,927	1,071
	2016	15,406	3,024	509	828	2,228	382	796	127	1,305	0	859	191	0	64	32	0	0	382	26,133	2,515	3,024
±SE	2,145	683	175	333	456	137	529	69	838	0	373	87	0	54	25	0	0	165	2,569	1,348	1,010	
2017	29,634	4,966	1,528	3,438	1,910	127	1,942	255	446	0	1,687	1,146	64	1,814	414	64	0	1,082	50,515	3,565	5,348	
±SE	6,820	2,016	491	2,155	1,120	124	993	139	250	0	632	407	67	1,176	271	65	0	408	7,745	1,176	1,518	
2018	32,351	4,966	668	1,241	3,310	509	1,337	0	700	0	1,432	796	64	64	0	477	0	987	49,083	3,438	8,913	
±SE	6,425	1,691	247	591	1,223	295	613	0	494	0	687	507	62	62	0	303	0	394	6,909	2,625	2,113	
Potholes	2012	20,622	11,054	2,598	454	2,887	1,155	2,145	165	5,486	206	660	454	82	330	5,197	660	0	330	54,691	2,887	13,487
	±SE	3,609	2,580	978	168	596	412	500	164	1,749	167	337	278	81	250	3,560	646	0	238	6,164	600	3,616
	2013	21,564	9,854	2,515	495	5,937	536	2,062	0	8,494	247	1,855	165	82	165	3,876	165	82	247	58,424	15,709	11,462
	±SE	5,468	3,028	1,416	265	1,852	249	738	0	4,292	173	901	170	85	160	1,660	161	85	133	8,205	7,924	3,661
	2014	24,212	10,952	2,098	0	5,119	755	1,007	0	3,525	0	168	1,091	0	168	11,372	0	84	1,511	62,061	13,721	17,246
	±SE	5,842	2,805	708	0	1,696	334	527	0	1,267	0	111	634	0	114	9,417	0	86	871	11,715	7,770	5,354
	2015	24,367	13,895	3,463	1,649	6,350	495	1,484	165	3,876	0	82	3,834	82	330	19,626	0	0	247	79,946	7,092	19,337
	±SE	5,809	4,863	2,355	442	1,840	334	571	162	1,235	0	85	2,278	85	263	17,031	0	0	169	19,075	5,642	7,525
	2016	12,940	7,359	4,878	1,612	4,382	0	1,984	331	4,837	0	1,571	207	0	0	1,323	165	0	165	41,756	9,343	12,403
±SE	1,823	1,478	2,662	690	1,068	0	463	193	1,654	0	1,102	135	0	0	596	120	0	107	4,337	3,477	3,962	
2017	27,913	10,308	5,278	7,257	3,628	82	10,390	4,783	6,391	165	1,567	4,370	0	4,041	7,422	742	165	660	95,160	13,853	15,049	
±SE	5,175	1,462	1,408	1,469	1,492	81	2,329	1,520	1,702	162	1,268	1,027	0	1,850	3,322	445	115	316	7,961	3,469	4,494	
2018	44,323	20,574	6,679	5,896	9,236	412	11,916	2,721	7,380	247	4,288	5,937	0	1,690	19,832	247	247	1,690	143,318	27,583	17,647	
±SE	6,087	4,248	1,726	967	1,888	335	3,461	759	1,966	131	2,150	1,567	0	1,055	17,068	191	184	768	19,475	7,187	7,127	
Highlands	2012	10,582	832	238	79	238	238	396	0	357	0	0	198	159	238	0	79	79	1,704	15,417	436	8,719
	±SE	1,896	250	112	50	112	157	127	0	149	0	0	122	105	66	0	46	50	621	2,042	148	2,810
	2013	10,482	1,112	79	516	238	238	0	2,184	159	238	119	0	238	913	0	79	715	17,311	17,311	6,909	9,608
	±SE	3,617	514	53	176	107	112	0	1,449	105	146	51	0	146	606	0	49	209	3,997	3,939	4,274	
	2014	10,697	3,526	317	0	832	317	238	0	1,426	79	713	2,060	317	1,189	2,853	158	0	1,585	26,308	10,539	13,946
	±SE	2,994	1,527	160	0	341	210	157	0	785	52	362	560	121	249	1,831	61	0	494	4,031	6,230	4,323
	2015	9,826	2,536	158	1,109	634	0	951	0	238	713	0	396	79	515	357	158	0	634	18,304	1,902	8,439
	±SE	2,608	1,009	64	394	420	0	574	0	130	472	0	184	55	301	236	110	0	124	2,989	701	1,795
	2016	4,884	2,541	318	0	874	0	0	0	1,271	0	159	476	79	0	913	556	0	318	12,389	1,112	9,252
±SE	1,132	868	130	0	263	0	0	0	809	0	78	240	49	0	638	325	0	140	1,837	464	3,151	
2017	10,865	1,664	634	634	792	79	1,585	158	991	317	0	2,219	0	832	872	396	158	555	22,742	5,983	8,994	
±SE	3,251	1,271	413	370	637	81	1,050	107	751	245	0	1,122	0	554	847	280	106	402	4,144	5,856	3,241	
2018	14,620	1,823	792	911	2,060	158	3,170	79	1,228	0	396	555	158	238	317	79	357	1,268	28,209	4,913	10,103	
±SE	3,274	1,038	463	397	773	149	2,376	81	671	0	403	318	161	156	170	71	280	520	4,426	4,253	4,102	
Total - Eastern Washington	2012	56,396	13,829	2,932	820	5,354	1,520	3,496	229	6,798	206	2,316	938	846	2,670	5,770	803	79	2,544	107,752	4,693	29,308
	±SE	5,908	2,632	988	257	1,267	453	701	173	1,802	167	758	327	410	898	3,571	649	50	754	6,493	758	4,820
	2013	49,234	15,486	4,027	1,202	7,289	1,634	2,507	0	11,187	406	3,017	507	1,228	976	4,789	229	162	1,089	105,051	25,960	26,577
	±SE	7,065	3,273	1,539	336	1,895	408	771	0	4,533	202	977	250	808	352	1,767	169	98	270	9,127	8,922	5,870
	2014	60,724	19,380	3,879	764	9,198	1,454	1,881	127	6,065	79	1,263	3,279	317	1,738	14,224	286	84	3,541	128,284	32,091	38,832
	±SE	8,469	3,621	864	349	2,474	469	713	69	1,549	52	417	848	121	328	9,594	93	86	1,016	13,750	10,423	7,088
	2015	55,774	20,950	4,831	3,077	8,957	558	2,753	165	4,750	745	273	4,708	162	1,163	20,651	318	0	1,645	131,482	12,240	33,347
	±SE	7,168	5,077	2,540	608	1,983	337	816	162	1,256	473	173	2,301	101	430	17,039	175	0	328	19,659	6,003	7,810
	2016	33,230	12,924	5,705	2,440	7,484	382	2,780	458	7,413	0	2,589	874	79	64	2,268	721	0	865	80,278	12,970	24,678
±SE	3,034	1,845	2,671	766	1,191	137	704	205	2,023	0	1,166	289	49	54	873	346	0	241	5,365	3,758	5,162	
2017	68,403	16,937	7,439	11,328	6,331	289	13,917	5,196	7,827	482	3,254	7,735	64	6,687	8,707	1,202	323	2,297	168,417	23,401	29,390	
±SE	9,157	2,796	1,548	2,634	1,972	169	2,741	1,530	1,877	294	1,417	1,574	67	2,260	3,439							

Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2018

Table 5. Summary of western Washington breeding waterfowl population survey (2012-2018).

Region	Year	Species																						TOTAL DUCKS	American Coot	Canada Goose
		Mallard	Gadwall	American Wigeon	Green-winged Teal	Cinnamon Teal	Blue-winged Teal	Unclassified Teal	Northern Shoveler	Northern Pintail	Redhead	Canvasback	Scaup	Ring-necked Duck	Goldeneye	Bufflehead	Ruddy Duck	Common Merganser	Hooded Merganser	Wood Duck						
Chehalis Valley	2012	2,156	485	1,967	2,263	0	0	0	701	216	0	0	54	1,455	0	701	0	162	0	189	10,347	0	458			
	±SE	1,349	470	729	1,954	0	0	0	515	209	0	0	52	1,349	0	379	0	162	0	148	2,952	0	261			
	2013	1,652	103	0	1,678	52	155	52	155	0	0	0	0	52	0	361	0	0	0	310	4,569	129	929			
	±SE	675	70	0	1,304	54	112	42	149	0	0	0	0	50	0	257	0	0	0	92	1,509	146	736			
	2014	2,091	52	1,575	310	0	0	0	568	0	0	0	207	129	0	258	0	258	0	103	5,550	0	826			
	±SE	473	50	1,400	182	0	0	0	476	0	0	0	234	98	0	125	0	89	0	65	1,593	0	382			
	2015	2,281	53	610	212	159	0	0	159	0	0	0	796	133	0	159	0	371	0	159	5,093	0	875			
	±SE	790	51	554	151	153	0	0	105	0	0	0	903	89	0	128	0	239	0	59	1,375	0	266			
	2016	2,014	258	155	929	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	129	0	52	0	310	0	361	4,208	0	258			
±SE	1,015	248	149	893	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	65	0	42	0	313	0	231	1,439	0	154				
2017	2,866	103	258	3,253	0	0	2,194	2,530	955	0	0	0	929	0	1,058	0	52	0	568	14,766	0	181				
±SE	672	107	204	1,806	0	0	1,562	1,710	918	0	0	0	263	0	499	0	52	0	126	3,211	0	110				
2018	2,891	207	207	336	52	361	52	929	0	0	0	0	207	929	0	258	0	52	52	310	6,841	0	1136			
±SE	888	149	157	208	50	347	50	755	0	0	0	0	234	504	0	42	0	42	52	98	1,377	0	355			
Hood Canal	2012	2,619	0	607	192	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	831	0	256	0	0	256	415	5,175	0	735			
	±SE	694	0	564	176	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	477	0	119	0	0	112	142	1,051	0	280			
	2013	2,080	63	0	63	0	0	126	0	0	0	0	0	63	0	851	0	126	126	126	3,624	0	851			
	±SE	494	58	0	59	0	0	129	0	0	0	0	0	59	0	435	0	116	116	67	701	0	152			
	2014	3,466	0	0	0	0	0	126	63	0	0	0	0	32	63	189	0	0	378	189	4,380	0	1008			
	±SE	1,022	0	0	0	0	0	129	64	0	0	0	0	30	58	120	0	0	153	127	1,052	0	423			
	2015	2,822	0	127	127	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	190	0	190	0	0	0	761	4,090	0	380			
	±SE	576	0	116	116	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	182	0	126	0	0	0	319	704	0	308			
	2016	3,963	0	63	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	412	0	507	0	0	190	285	5,422	63	666			
±SE	458	0	65	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	194	0	261	0	0	121	116	590	61	358				
2017	4,159	0	347	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	662	0	819	0	63	126	441	6,617	0	284				
±SE	922	0	354	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	302	0	427	0	63	141	132	1,136	0	198				
2018	6,217	64	157	208	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	446	64	128	0	64	765	2,200	10,074	0	1116				
±SE	958	58	128	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	298	63	120	0	63	271	596	1,216	0	398				
Dungeness	2012	2,053	755	0	1,027	0	0	0	60	0	0	0	272	0	0	302	0	0	0	30	4,499	0	423			
	±SE	885	737	0	840	0	0	0	65	0	0	0	252	0	0	99	0	0	0	33	1,452	0	300			
	2013	2,971	119	238	1,218	59	0	0	743	0	0	0	505	386	0	713	0	0	0	59	7,011	0	861			
	±SE	1,241	121	162	843	64	0	0	759	0	0	0	471	205	0	292	0	0	0	57	1,796	0	893			
	2014	3,162	716	0	1,581	0	0	0	0	60	0	0	0	627	0	1,074	0	0	239	60	7,518	0	1581			
	±SE	908	611	0	1,541	0	0	0	0	61	0	0	0	381	0	527	0	0	230	64	2,014	0	1128			
	2015	2,495	119	59	2,228	0	178	30	59	0	0	0	89	0	119	0	0	0	89	5,466	0	743				
	±SE	665	84	57	2,278	0	120	32	64	0	0	0	83	0	115	0	0	0	66	2,384	0	537				
	2016	2,228	475	0	891	178	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	564	0	0	0	0	59	0	4,397	0	683			
±SE	777	393	0	847	132	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	269	0	0	0	0	61	0	1,252	0	440				
2017	1,961	59	238	178	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	267	0	178	0	59	0	297	3,238	0	208				
±SE	790	64	129	182	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	176	0	123	0	61	0	109	860	0	116				
2018	1,872	59	0	267	0	2,377	0	0	0	0	0	0	208	59	0	0	0	0	475	5,317	0	386				
±SE	592	61	0	137	0	2,430	0	0	0	0	0	0	114	57	0	0	0	0	298	2,526	0	383				
South Puget Lowlands	2012	15,127	60	449	300	0	0	0	899	60	0	0	120	3,295	0	2,426	0	60	30	539	23,364	30	3684			
	±SE	3,569	61	283	218	0	0	0	589	61	0	0	125	1,153	0	585	0	56	28	221	3,868	28	1163			
	2013	10,274	734	499	2,495	0	0	59	2,789	0	0	0	0	2,407	59	2,671	0	59	176	822	23,043	29	2436			
	±SE	1,520	777	528	1,365	0	0	62	1,977	0	0	0	0	1,098	54	624	0	62	93	288	3,265	27	880			
	2014	7,359	0	493	0	0	0	92	954	0	0	0	0	431	0	985	0	185	62	1,293	11,854	31	3664			
	±SE	932	0	392	0	0	0	95	600	0	0	0	0	227	0	417	0	109	61	182	1,291	28	878			
	2015	9,347	302	60	484	423	0	60	393	0	0	0	1,025	938	0	726	0	181	181	1,119	15,245	151	4295			
	±SE	1,680	208	63	374	433	0	64	260	0	0	0	627	307	0	249	0	101	132	315	1,986	106	924			
	2016	9,962	484	363	61	182	0	30	61	0	0	0	0	1,998	0	545	0	121	242	1,029	15,079	30	3179			
±SE	1,271	266	344	57	140	0	33	63	0	0	0	0	789	0	256	0	68	100	336	1,627	33	637				
2017	11,874	0	182	1,458	0	0	0	182	0	0	0	0	2,156	0	2,976	0	182	121	1,033	20,165	61	3189				
±SE	1,576	0	128	690	0	0	0	127	0	0	0	0	1,700	0	1,193	0	169	113	223	2,719	56	1330				
2018	12,190	363	121	0	60	60	907	363	0	0	0	0	60	1,633	0	1,422	0	302	423	3,267	21,174	60	3509			
±SE	1,295	222	124	0	56	57	585	213	0	0	0	0	62	978	0	763	0	169	212	1,234	2,296	56	531			
North Puget Lowlands	2012	11,034	532	199	399	0	66	66	798	266	0	0	665	931	0	1,363	0	332	0	1,130	17,781	0	2626			
	±SE	1,515	321	194	250	0	67	68	645	198	0	0	648	478	0	346	0	204	0	439	1,991	0	571			
	2013	7,869	150	449	1,107	60	0	539	180	748	0	0	0	60	60	479	0	209	0	1,316	13,224	0	1316			
	±SE	1,692	74	306	695	60	0	478	176	753	0	0	0	42	56	244	0	110	0	463	2,137	0	348			
	2014	9,664	60	180	2,693	120	0	0	1,885	359	0	0	329	180	0	509	0	2,513	120	957	19,567	0	3022			
	±SE	1,955	59	92	2,594	75	0	0	695	312	0	0	266	147	0	283	0	1,956	114	344	3,908	0	1238			
	2015	13,673	1,107	2,992	6,403	838	60	120	1,795	598	0	0	120	987	60	1,047	30	778	30	1,137	31,773	0	4488			
	±SE	3,393	517	1,581	3,689	433	56	83	955	504	0	0	113	319	60	524	29	541	29	312	5,481	0	1379			
	2016	8,467	419	60	449	299	0	0	0	359	0	0	0	90	0	180	0	658	120	987	12,087	0	2005			
±SE	419	268	60	251	310	0	0	0	301	0	0	0	64	0	122</											

Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2018

Table 6. Weighted duck brood indices by species for the Potholes, Palouse, and Northeast strata, 2004-2016.

Species	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	02-16 Avg	% change from	
																	2016	Average
Mallard	1260	1284	1221	1200	1786	1419	1416	1035	1042	966	1597	2706	1017	1812	1277	1403	-30%	-9%
Gadwall	299	116	15	107	132	292	87	87	379	274	284	204	383	255	0	194	-100%	-100%
Wigeon	170	95	146	54	54	48	43	10	35	26	26	0	0	26	26	51	0%	-49%
Green-winged teal	158	14	26	118	94	151	183	176	233	272	244	204	179	51	26	142	-49%	-82%
Blue-winged teal	212	92	26	15	0	42	48	0	30	47	101	26	51	26	26	49	0%	-47%
Cinnamon teal	48	24	40	14	103	91	14	138	30	82	0	13	102	0	0	47	0%	-100%
Northern shoveler	238	63	0	29	15	59	44	49	19	19	0	25	0	0	0	39	0%	-100%
Northern pintail	158	20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	14	0	0	0	0	0	13	0%	-100%
Wood duck	14	42	33	82	107	28	28	42	33	112	141	153	77	255	306	97	20%	216%
Redhead	267	40	0	121	211	252	154	94	184	210	205	383	383	204	0	180	0%	-100%
Canvasback	128	26	15	65	26	90	0	32	0	77	14	51	51	0	0	38	0%	-100%
Scaup	82	0	0	20	14	21	94	17	34	0	26	102	76	26	51	37	96%	36%
Ring-necked duck	26	85	0	108	26	50	14	86	23	14	26	51	77	0	26	41	0%	-36%
Goldeneye	26	266	163	438	444	412	331	275	391	231	138	332	255	204	230	276	13%	-17%
Bufflehead	26	0	26	0	40	14	24	43	14	26	179	0	0	0	0	26	0%	-100%
Scoter	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	26	0	0	0	0	2	0%	-100%
Ruddy duck	167	86	110	201	222	219	183	104	86	218	298	332	492	179	179	205	0%	-13%
Merganser	14	15	0	128	204	77	77	65	56	40	82	102	154	204	128	90	-37%	43%
TOTAL BROODS	3089	3166	1819	4085	3477	3265	2741	2253	2588	2626	3402	4749	3322	3242	2275	3073	-30%	-26%

Table 7. Weighted duck brood indices for E. Washington strata and total unweighted brood counts for the Columbia Basin

Year	Channeled Scablands	Okanogan	Northeast	Palouse	Total Broods	Columbia Basin
1979	6274	420	868	195	7757	
1980	2598	936	715	33	4281	
1981	4435	1041	485	98	6059	
1982	2296	1131	1123	423	4973	
1983	3349	1080	715	293	5437	
1984	4806	1123	791	195	6915	
1985	6133	1614	1123	325	9196	
1986	4743	965	842	293	6843	
1987	4574	1206	1072	325	7177	
1988	1557	1112	749	434	3851	
1989	2395	1023	894	358	4669	
1990	1099	946	894	130	3068	
1991	246	472	1506	130	2355	
1992	317	434	1021	390	2163	
1993	1232	590	613	390	2825	
1994	2587	672	928	130	4316	
1995	555	504	689	195	1943	160
1996	3922	554	945	228	5649	218
1997	1703	1345	1864	184	5095	179
1998	5193	1837	894	163	8086	279
1999	2816	1362	715	163	5055	170
2000	2898	239	536	163	3836	192
2001	2993	423	715	65	4196	167
2002	2360	139	460	65	3024	137
2003	2011	295	919	65	3291	164
2004	440	905	791	130	2266	147
2005	328	482	945	65	1819	178
2006	450	986	1200	65	2701	No survey
2007	435	984	1864	195	3477	160
2008	945	1413	842	65	3265	61
2009	860	1160	689	33	2741	64
2010	703	854	664	33	2253	51
2011	1155	890	511	33	2588	61
2012	1018	731	842	98	2626	78
2013	1111	1376	817	No Survey	3402	47
2014	759	1633	918	No Survey	3310	76
2015	357	1889	970	26	3242	81
2016	859	787	868	195	2709	13
2017	690	860	895	176	2341	14
LTA	2133	934	895	177	4123	123
2017 vs. 2016	-20%	9%	3%	-10%	-14%	8%
2017 vs. LTA	-68%	-8%	0%	0%	-43%	-89%

Table 8. Goose nest survey areas in Washington

Survey Area	Year Survey Initiated	Agency Conducting Survey	Frequency of Survey
UPPER COLUMBIA			
Hanford	<1974	WDFW	Biennial
Priest Rapids	<1974	WDFW	Biennial
Wanapum	<1974	WDFW	Periodic
Rocky Reach	1975	Chelan Co. PUD	Annual
Rock Island	<1974	Chelan Co. PUD	Annual
Wells	1980	WDFW	Annual
F.D.R.	1981	WDFW	Periodic
Rufus Woods	1981	Army Corps	Annual
Mouth of Yakima	<1974	WDFW	Biennial
SNAKE RIVER			
Snake River	1975	Army Corps	Annual
Snake River Cliff	1979	Army Corps	Discontinued
MID COLUMBIA			
McNary	<1974	USFWS	Discontinued
John Day	<1974	Umatilla NWR	Biennial
Dalles	<1974	Army Corps	Periodic
Bonneville	1982	Army Corps	Periodic
Tri-Cities	1982	WDFW	Biennial
COLUMBIA BASIN			
Moses Lake	1981	WDFW	Biennial
Potholes Res.	1981	WDFW	Biennial
Lenore, Alkali, Park	1981	WDFW	Periodic
LOWER COLUMBIA			
I-5 to Bonneville	1981	Army Corps	Periodic
I-5 to Puget Island	1981	WDFW	Annual, Biennial starting in 2012

Table 9. Number Canada goose nest counted per region (1974-2018), and total Canada geese observed on duck surveys.

Year	Canada Goose Nests							Total Geese observed during breeding duck surveys		
	Upper Columbia	Snake River	Mid Columbia	Columbia Basin	EWA Total	Lower Columbia	TOTAL	EWA Ground	EWA Aerial	W WA Aerial
1974	279		363		642		642			
1975	297	50	344		691		691			
1976	310	51	345		706		706			
1977	358	51	384		793		793			
1978	329	51	330		710		710			
1979	303	87	292		682		682	2570		
1980	393	112	339		844		844	1925		
1981	500	145	318	249	1212	14	1226	4053		
1982	509	160	480	484	1633	15	1648	1203		
1983	656	171	520	541	1888	15	1903	3225		
1984	618	132	466	601	1817	15	1832	2305		
1985	630	150	500	757	2037	131	2168	6674		
1986	641	136	507	765	2049	73	2122	5225		
1987	745	130	670	702	2247	354	2601	7938		
1988	794	229	723	742	2488	353	2841	5426		
1989	799	227	627	500	2153	527	2680	5605		
1990	808	180	634	518	2140	527	2667	16695		
1991	923	199	637	414	2173	645	2818	8483		
1992	916	236	633	538	2323	531	2854	9483		
1993	858	319	629	628	2434	664	3098	9190		
1994	806	290	662	595	2353	589	2942	9396		
1995	929	261	702	477	2369	600	2969	15017		
1996	944	236	777	501	2458	544	3002	12758		
1997	798	210	711	676	2395	575	2970	13019		
1998	744	210	693	610	2257	522	2779	11199		
1999	783	187	811	315	2096	462	2558	22598		
2000	797	207	816	313	2133	424	2557	23449		
2001	790	214	835	539	2378	496	2874	13307		
2002	751	199	872	629	2451	449	2900	17179		
2003	793	199	782	374	2148	450	2598	17596		
2004	728	199	782	350	2059	478	2537	19137		
2005	626	199	689	584	2098	468	2566	13022		
2006	593	248	753	544	2138	499	2637	19253		
2007	489	217	734	442	1882	422	2304	13244		
2008	451	197	727	485	1860	454	2314	16342		
2009	461	243	749	594	2047	422	2469	14858	25364	
2010	493	241	750	544	2028	403	2431	12014	12782	
2011	499	259	725	599	2082	415	2497	16511	20993	4045
2012	462	255	728	628	2073	412	2485		28347	8231
2013	549	199	803	687	2238	412	2650		26577	6394
2014	508	263	814	624	2209	376	2585		38832	10101
2015	593	263	891	762	2509	376	2885		33347	10782
2016	584	263	891	731	2469	376	2845		24678	6791
2017	567	263	833	731	2394	376	2770		29390	7272
2018	567	263	833	717	2380	376	2756		36662	8331
2018 vs. 2017	0%	0%	0%	-2%	-1%	0%	-1%		25%	15%
Long Term Avg.	623	194	643	561	1927	402	2265		26701	7659
2018 vs. LTA	-9%	36%	30%	28%	24%	-6%	22%		37%	9%

Waterfowl: Winter Population and Harvest Status and Trend Report STATEWIDE

MATTHEW T. WILSON, Waterfowl Specialist
KYLE A. SPRAGENS, Waterfowl Section Manager

Introduction

This report summarizes the 2017-18 Washington winter waterfowl surveys, hunting regulations, harvest, and hunter trends. This summary compares current data with data collected over the past 30 years in the state as well as the Pacific Flyway. These data are part of a long-term database archived by the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) Waterfowl Section. Several of the data sets extend back to the late 1940s.

Population surveys

Methods

Traditionally, the primary assessment to determine status of wintering waterfowl throughout the Pacific Flyway was the January Midwinter Waterfowl Survey (MWS). This was a coordinated, comprehensive, survey of the most important waterfowl wintering areas, using a combination of standardized surveys from fixed-winged aircraft and ground observation locations. The MWS combined efforts among several agencies; Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW), California Department of Fish and Wildlife, Yakama Nation, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), and Canadian Wildlife Service. WDFW continues to conduct a portion of the MWS in Washington.

WDFW also conducts special winter surveys focused on sea ducks during December and January, as part of the Puget Sound Ecosystem Monitoring Program (PSEMP). Consistent winter aerial surveys of greater Puget Sound began in 1993-94, and have been conducted each subsequent year (except for 2006-07 and 2017-18, due to funding limitations). Survey methods have been peer reviewed by a science panel as part of PSEMP. These surveys sample the entire marine shoreline and open water areas using six depth strata. The transects annually cover 7% to 8% of the marine waters in Puget Sound and the Strait of Juan de Fuca, totaling 6,400-7,100 km of transects. Population estimates from these surveys represent minimum estimates as observers are not able to detect all birds present within the transect, due to environmental conditions (e.g. glare, waves) and reactions of some species to aircraft (e.g. diving, flight).

Because the MWS does not capture migration peaks or patterns of habitat use throughout the fall/winter, additional fixed-wing and ground surveys take place in key wintering areas from October–March. Specific age structure surveys also take place in the north Puget Sound area for snow geese, brant, and swans, along standard ground observation routes.

Midwinter Waterfowl Survey Results

Beginning in 2016, the USFWS discontinued the Pacific Flyway midwinter index for total waterfowl. Changes in operational priorities for USFWS created the need for states to conduct surveys individually, leaving Washington, California, and Montana as the only Pacific Flyway states to conduct midwinter surveys.

WDFW did not attempt surveys in January 2018. Yakama Nation personnel conducted a partial survey of the Yakima Basin survey in January 2018. The midwinter index for total waterfowl from 2007-2017 is in Table 1.

Ducks

In Washington, the 2017 total wintering duck population was 505,894, down 12% from 2016 levels and 27% below the 10-year average (Fig. 2). The Washington total duck count has represented 13.5% of the 10-year average from 2005-15 (Fig. 3). The 1991 MWS represents the highest proportion of Washington ducks to total Pacific Flyway (28.6%).

The total number of mallards counted in Washington in 2017 was 194,071, a 17% reduction from the previous year, and 44% below the 10-year average (Table 1). Washington typically holds a high percentage of the Pacific Flyway mallard population with a 10-year average from 2005-15 of 41% (Fig. 4).

Results for special Puget Sound winter surveys through 2016 are presented in Table 2. The most recent 3-year average for scoters is 55,407, which has declined significantly from the 1994-96 peak average of 107,214.

Canada geese

Canada geese are not well represented in midwinter surveys as they forage in widespread agricultural areas, making them difficult to locate during aerial surveys. Wintering Canada goose numbers began to build in the 1990s, when the MWS first indexed over 400,000 geese.

The number of Canada geese wintering in Washington has been variable over the past 20 years. Canada geese numbered over 90,000 during the winter of 1998-99 and 2000-01. The 2016 total of 34,445 was up 3% from 2015 and 25 % below the 10-year average (Table 1, Fig. 5).

Snow geese

The northern population of snow geese that over-winter in Skagit, Snohomish, and Island counties of NW Washington and the Fraser River Delta, B.C. nest primarily on Wrangel Island, Russia. Juvenile snow geese comprised 16.2% of the wintering population in the Fraser and Skagit River Deltas in December 2017. MWS snow goose aerial photo counts by WDFW in late December 2017 numbered 86,330. This represents a 16.7% decrease over the December 2016 count of 103,617, but remaining 17.3% above the 10-year average (Table 3, Fig. 6). Reports from the Wrangel Island Tundra River colony indicated a below-average juvenile recruitment and survival in 2017.

Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2018

Brant

The number of brant counted in Washington during the 2017 midwinter survey was 12,652, a 20% decrease from 2016, remaining nearly 28% below the 10-year average (Table 1, Fig. 7). The number of brant counted during the northern Puget Sound midwinter aerial survey on December 26, 2017 was 6,947; an increase of 9.2% from . The largest concentrations of brant were in Lummi, Padilla, and Samish bays.

Breast color measurements were again taken from brant at Skagit County check stations in 2016-17. Seventy-five percent of harvested birds ($n=61$) were gray-bellied (WHA) brant (Mansell 4-8). Since 2006, the WHA harvest composition has ranged from 21% to 79%.

Swans

The 2017 northern Puget Sound (Skagit, Whatcom, Snohomish, King, and Island counties) trumpeter swan MWS totaled 17,473 (Table 3), a 1% decrease from the 2016 count of 17,644. Juveniles accounted for 14.3% of the trumpeter swans observed (Table 3).

The 2017 northern Puget Sound tundra swan midwinter index was 929, increasing 58% from the 2016 index (588). Juveniles represented 12.6% of the population (Table 3).

Since 1999, trumpeter swans and, to a lesser degree, tundra swans wintering in northwestern Washington and southwestern British Columbia have experienced high rates of mortality due to ingestion of lead shot pellets. Of the 2,332 carcasses collected from 2000-2011, the majority of deaths were lead-related (66%). An average of 18 lead and 7 steel pellets were recovered per gizzard of lead-exposed swans ($n=1,736$ gizzards, 43,767 pellets). From 2001-2005, a total of 315 trumpeter and tundra swans were trapped and blood samples collected for lead residue analysis. Trumpeter swans were outfitted with VHF radio transmitters ($n=243$) or satellite transmitters ($n=6$); 61 tundra swans were fitted with neck collars. Locations of radio-tagged swans were used to identify primary forage and roosting areas. Judson Lake, a major roost site on the Washington/British Columbia border, was identified as a potential source of lead shot ingestion. During the winters of 2006-2009, active hazing activities discouraged swans from using the lake, which coincided with an approximate 70% reduction in lead-caused swan mortalities during the first 3 winters (average 67 lead-related mortalities in 2006-09) when compared to the average of 227 lead-related mortalities per year over the previous five years (2001-06). Starting in 2009, hazing at Judson Lake focused on the area of highest lead shot concentration. Bamboo poles and fencing prevented swans from landing in the exclusion area, while allowing them use of about 50% of the lake. The barrier system was successful in excluding swans without an appreciable increase in lead related swan mortality or any swan injuries due to the barrier system. However, known trumpeter swan mortalities increased to 374 in 2014-15 with 203 (54%) showing signs of lead poisoning. This prompted a revamping of the exclusion area in November 2016. Winter 2017-18 represented the second post-revamp year related to monitoring efforts, and resulted in 195 encountered mortalities in the long-term monitoring region, of which 64 (33%) were confirmed lead poisoning, but with 39 (20%) undetermined-cause mortalities. Monitoring will continue for a third year in relation to the exclusion area to help inform the duration lag of lower mortalities.

Periodic Aerial Survey Results

Aerial waterfowl surveys in northern Puget Sound were accomplished by WDFW. Surveys in the Columbia Basin were previously conducted cooperatively between WDFW and Yakama Nation biologists. These surveys are no longer conducted due to changes in funding and waterfowl survey design throughout the Pacific Flyway (Table 3).

North Puget Sound

The North Puget Sound January 2018 aerial survey totaled 193,630 dabbling ducks. The record high count for this area took place in December 2006 ($n=974,180$). Waterfowl frequently move between the Fraser River Delta and Boundary Bay, B.C. depending on weather conditions, resulting in high variability in the North Puget Sound survey.

Eastern Washington

Results of other periodic surveys in the Columbia and Yakima basins, if available, are presented in Table 3.

Long-term monitoring of small Canada geese (Lesser and Taverner's) staging on Stratford (Brooke) Lake and Round Lake has taken place since the early 1970s. These lakes are located near the town of Stratford in central Grant County. Both lakes are on private property and are not hunted. Population trends of Washington's small Canada geese have not been well documented because they forage in widespread agricultural areas and are mixed with other subspecies, making them difficult to survey from the air. October staging surveys were originally aerial counts but switched to ground counts in 2006. Survey results (1976-2015) are presented in Figure 8, with 9,338 counted in 2015. The highest historical count was 80,050 in 1984. This population is of concern due to past high harvest return rates of geese in the Columbia Basin that were banded in Alaska. It is thought the very low counts in 2014 and 2015 are a result of the implementation of a new water feed route through the lakes that has eliminated many of the preferred staging areas for small Canada geese. Surveys were not conducted in 2016 and were incomplete in 2017. It is not known at this time where these populations may have shifted.

Hunting Season Regulations

The 2017-18 waterfowl harvest was regulated under Washington State regulations following federal framework recommendations (Table 4). The federal framework allowed the maximum (107 days) number of days under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act. Washington's season length was 105 days statewide with two additional days for the statewide Youth Hunt on Sept. 16-17. The daily bag-limit was 7 ducks, to include not more than 2 hen mallard, 1 pintail, 3 scaup, 2 canvasback, and 2 redhead statewide; and to include not more than 1 harlequin (season limit), 2 scoter, 2 long-tailed duck, and 2 goldeneye in western Washington (Table 4).

Substantial waterfowl populations in the Pacific Flyway over the last 15 years have allowed for liberal seasons and bag limits (Table 5). The season lengths between 1988-89 and 1993-94 were the most restrictive since 1950. Current regulations are among the most liberal ever offered in Washington and beginning with the 2014-15 season hunters could retain three times the daily bag in their possession for most waterfowl (Table 5).

Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2018

WDFW instituted a new license format for the 1999-00 hunting season. A small game license and big game license replaced a general hunting license. For people who hunted a variety of small game species, there was little change in total costs. For people who hunted waterfowl exclusively, the new format resulted in an increase in cost. Before the 2002-03 hunting season, the cost of a migratory bird validation increased from \$6.00 to \$10.00 (excluding transaction and dealer fees). A 10% surcharge was added to all WDFW licenses in 2009-10 and 2010-11. The validation was replaced with a migratory bird permit in 2011, and the cost was \$17.00 in 2015, and has remained through the 2017-18 season. Beginning in 2011-12, hunters of brant and snow geese in Goose Management Area 1, sea ducks in western Washington, and all geese in SW Washington were required to purchase a special \$13.20 migratory bird authorization to obtain harvest record cards for these species (harvest record cards were free before then). The federal migratory bird stamp increased to \$25.00 in 2015 (Table 5).

Goose hunting regulations are structured to protect declining populations of Canada goose subspecies, increase recreational opportunities on expanding populations of Canada geese, simplify regulations, and address damage/nuisance complaints. The number of goose management areas remained at 5 for 2017-18 (Fig. 9).

Prior to 1984, the goose season length in southwest Washington was 93 days, with bag/possession limits of 3/6. Since that time, the season has evolved to: 1) conserve the dusky Canada goose subspecies, which has declined in numbers since the 1970s; 2) provide control of agricultural damage resulting from higher numbers of other Canada geese in the area; and 3) provide greater recreational opportunity. Significant changes to the SW goose season in 2015-16 began with the closure of dusky Canada goose hunting. Check stations were expensive to operate and it was believed that significant numbers of hunters failed to report to check stations. Other major changes included; more season days and longer hunting hours, elimination of harvest recording, hunting hours extended to 30 minutes after official waterfowl hunting hours to 30 minutes before the end of official waterfowl hunting hours, and the inclusion of Clark and Grays Harbor counties in permit zones 2A and 2B, respectively. Historic season regulations for SW Washington are presented in Table 6. A special late season damage control hunt initiated in 1995-96 was continued in Area 2A and initiated in Area 2B during 2015-16. Beginning in 2016-17 Area 2A and 2B were combined into Area 2. The season was open Saturdays, Sundays and Wednesdays during February 10 – March 10, 2018 and open to all hunters possessing the SW goose authorization. Public lands remained closed during the late season.

Beginning with the 2015-16 season, the Aleutian goose daily bag limit was eliminated, and Aleutians could be hunted as part of the normal Canada goose limit. Previously listed as both a federal and state endangered species, Aleutian Canada goose populations have experienced strong population growth in recent years and have caused crop and pasture depredation complaints in coastal agricultural areas, mainly in Oregon and California. Daily bag limits and possession limits during the September goose season were increased in Area 4 & 5 from 3 and 6 to 5 and 10 respectively. Area 2 retained the previous limits for Area 2B, 5 daily and 15 in possession.

Agricultural depredation by snow geese in Skagit County led to the development of the Snow Goose Quality Hunt Program on Fir Island. Presently, thousands of acres were available as Feel Free to Hunt or Register to Hunt. Numerous complaints of public safety concerns due to unethical snow goose hunting led to special restrictions in Skagit County. Hunters were restricted from

Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2018

discharging a firearm within 100 feet of any paved public road for the purpose of hunting snow geese anywhere in Skagit County. Violation of these rules, trespass, exceeding the snow goose bag limit, or shooting across a paved road resulted in invalidation of the hunter's snow goose authorization for the remainder of the current waterfowl season and the subsequent season.

The January-only brant season took place in 2018, with 10 hunt days in Pacific County, 3 days in Clallam and Whatcom Counties, and 3 days in Skagit County (Table 4). The Skagit County brant hunt is dependent on a pre-season count of at least 3,000 brant, allowing a 3 day season, or more than 6,000 brant, allowing an 8 day season. On December 26, 2017, the Skagit County MWS estimated 3,867 brant. The count was conducted again on January 3, 2018 and estimated 4,793 brant (Table 3). The shortened 3 day season in Skagit County was allowed to proceed as scheduled.

Harvest Surveys

Methods

Harvest estimates were traditionally based on the Small Game Harvest Questionnaire sent to 10% of the hunting license buyers. Hunters were asked to report the numbers of ducks and geese they harvested by county. The species composition of the waterfowl harvest was derived from a Daily Waterfowl Harvest Report Card Survey. In this survey, cards were sent to over 2,500 waterfowl hunters prior to the start of the season to record the species of the birds they bagged. These data were used to tabulate the species composition of the waterfowl harvest. This survey was discontinued in 2017, and instead emphasis has been placed on sending a minimum of 3 biologists to participate in the Pacific Flyway Wingbee to assist in species, age and sex composition information that allows for incorporation into state-specific estimates. This has the added benefit of providing better training for personnel that participate in operational pre-season duck banding efforts each year.

Because statewide surveys are not accurate enough to measure harvest of several priority waterfowl species, special surveys have been developed that utilize written hunting authorizations and mandatory reporting. The sea duck (harlequin, scoter and long-tailed duck), brant, and snow goose harvest is estimated annually using a mandatory harvest report card for each species. Written authorization and harvest reports have been required of sea duck hunters in all of western Washington since 2004, brant hunters in all hunt areas since 1990, and snow goose hunters in the primary harvest area (Skagit, Island, Snohomish counties) since 1993. Hunters must return a harvest report card in order to be included in the permit mailing the following year. Starting in 2012-13, hunters failing to turn in their harvest reports were charged a \$10 administrative fee to obtain a harvest report card the following year. Harvest reports returned by the deadline are included in the analysis as the 'first wave' of respondents. Reminder notices are sent out to hunters with email addresses available, reminding them to return reports. Responses received after the reporting deadline are included as the 'second wave', and then the harvest estimates are computed accounting for non-response bias. Hunters were required to report harvest by species and county with mandatory harvest report cards by February 15, 2018.

The harvest of dusky Canada was closed beginning with the 2015-16 season in Goose Management Area 2 during October through March (see above) in agreement and coordination with ODFW and USFWS. With removal of check stations, law enforcement checked hunter bags in Area 2 in order to determine compliance and were assisted by WDFW personnel specifically trained in

Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2018

determining goose species. WDFW uses standardized criteria for classifying dusky, where a dusky was classified as a dark-breasted Canada goose (Munsell ≤ 5) with a culmen length of 40-50 mm.

WDFW continued enhanced goose hunter training for people who wish to hunt geese in Area 2. The training program was initially developed in 1996, and revised in 1997 in conjunction with ODFW. In this program, hunters study a goose identification workbook and are advised to view a training video. The study materials, including the video, are available from the WDFW website. The workbook is also available through regular mail from WDFW and the video can be purchased from a vendor. Originally, hunters took a 40 question written test at one of eight testing locations and could choose from several testing dates. In 2007-08, WDFW provided the opportunity to take tests online, and by appointment at WDFW offices. Hunters are required to pass the test with a minimum score of 80%. Hunters who fail the test are required to wait 28 days before retesting. The test was updated in 2015 to reflect the dusky Canada goose season closure. And prior to the 2017-18 season the online test was modified to make it easier for hunters to purchase their license upon successfully passing the identification test. If a hunter takes a dusky Canada goose, or does not comply with field check requirements, the authorization will be invalidated and the hunter is not allowed to hunt geese in Goose Management Area 2 for the remainder of that waterfowl season.

Waterfowl Harvest Survey Results

The 2016-17 Washington duck harvest of 443,590 was 5% lower than the 2016-17 harvest of 470,168. The duck harvest in Washington declined steadily from over 1,000,000 in the late 1960s, to a low of 242,516 in 1993-94 (Fig. 10). Duck harvest rates in Washington have stabilized over the past 10 years, averaging approximately 446,000 birds annually.

As recently as 2015-16, Mallards comprised 54% of Washington's, followed by American wigeon (17%), American green-winged teal (9%), and northern pintail (6%; Table 7).

The total Canada goose harvest for 2017-18 was 75,782, over 5,000 higher than the 2016-17 harvest of 70,532, and higher by over 3,000 than the previous record of 72,721 in 2006-07. A record low harvest of 26,479 occurred in 2004-05. During recent years, the presence of resident large Canada geese has increased in Washington, which has contributed to an overall increasing trend in harvest (Fig. 11). The 2015-16 large Canada goose harvest (39,601) was up 2% from the previous year and 48% above the long-term average.

The harvest of small Canada geese in 2015-16 (20,227) increased 32% from the previous year, and was 20% below the long-term average (Fig. 11). The highest recorded harvest of small Canada geese in Washington was 47,270 in 1979-80. The lowest harvest (8,880) took place in 2003-04. The reasons for the dynamic small goose harvest are uncertain.

Waterfowl harvest is summarized by WDFW administrative regions in Table 8 and Fig. 12. Region 2 has traditionally represented the highest percentage of the state's waterfowl harvest. However, for the 2016-17 and 2017-18 seasons, Region 4 accounted for 26% of the harvest followed by Region 2 (23%) and Region 3 (22%). The proportion of duck harvest was highest in Region 4 (28%), followed by Regions 2 (22%) and 3 (21%). Region 2 accounted for the highest proportion of goose harvest (32%), followed by Region 3 (22%), and Region 4 (18%).

Mandatory Harvest Reporting Results

Restrictive bag limits for most sea ducks were maintained for western Washington in 2017-18. Concerns about low recruitment rates in sea ducks, increasing interest in sea duck hunting, and the unknown impact of reduced sea duck bag limits on compensatory species, particularly Barrow's goldeneyes, led to the measure. The harvest survey indicated a total harvest of 1,444 scoters, 177 long-tailed ducks, 259 harlequin ducks and 474 goldeneyes (Fig. 13, Table 9). The reported goldeneye harvest included 45% common goldeneye. From 2,344 authorizations, an estimated 632 hunters were successful and hunted a total of 1,839 days, similar to 2016-17 days afield. Primary harvest areas included Island, Mason, Skagit, Clallam, Pierce, and Whatcom counties.

The 2017-18 pre-season count of brant in Padilla/Samish/Fidalgo Bays was below the threshold of 6,000, but above 3,000, allowing the 3 day January brant season in Skagit County. An estimated 170 brant were harvested, a 3% increase of the estimated 165 harvested during the 3 day season in 2015-16. Brant hunting was allowed in Pacific county and harvest of brant was 58, 21% above the 2016-17 estimate of 46 (Fig. 14, Table 10). Additionally, for the first time in more than 25 years, harvest was allowed in Whatcom and Clallam counties resulting in 28 and 90 brant harvested, respectively, after winter counts had consistently placed the 3-year average above the 1,000 brant winter population threshold required to consider opening a county to potential harvest, per WDFW Game Management Plan objectives.

The 2017-18 snow goose harvest was estimated at 5,660, decreasing % from the 2016-17 harvest of 6,742. Snow goose harvest in Washington is historically variable (Table 11, Fig. 15) depending on several factors including age and production of the Wrangel Island snow goose flock. In addition, the harvest of snow geese in northern Puget Sound is weather dependent, with high wind events leading to greater harvest. This factor, as well as proportion of juveniles, may be of greater importance to harvest than total abundance, because the erratic annual harvest (Fig. 15) does not follow the number of geese counted in Washington during the MWS (Fig.6). These geese have recently expanded their wintering range in northeastern Washington to portions of Snohomish and King Counties. Additionally, continued reports and coordinated survey efforts suggest that growing numbers of snow geese are being documented in the Lower Columbia River near Vancouver, Washington and in the mid-Columbia River stretch between Burbank, Washington, Umatilla and Boardman Oregon.

In the southwest Washington goose season, hunters who passed the identification test in 1996-2017 and did not take a dusky Canada goose in 2016-17 were authorized to hunt in 2017-18. New hunters and those that illegally harvested a dusky in 2016-17 were required to take a new test to obtain an authorization. Hunters were not required to record harvest or report to check stations. A combination of uniformed and undercover officers documented hunter compliance through individual field checks throughout the regular and late seasons. Of 382 geese classified during bag checks (Table 12), 7 dusky Canada geese were recorded. Figure 16 shows number and species of geese brought to check stations 1969-2015.

Hunter Numbers and Success

The Washington small game hunter survey was used to estimate the number of waterfowl hunters in the state. During the 2017-18 season, an estimated 21,631 hunters participated in the Washington waterfowl season, down about 3% from 2016-17 (Fig. 17). Following a steep decline

Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2018

in 2002, there has been a stable to slightly decreasing number for the last fifteen years, although waterfowl stamp and permit sales have been stable since the early 1990s. Prior to that, there was a steady decline in hunters through the 1980s (Fig. 17). The 2004-05 estimate of Washington waterfowl hunters (23,078) was the previous lowest on record.

The estimated average number of ducks harvested per hunter in 2017-18 was just under 21. Hunter success, based on ducks harvested per hunter per year, has been on an upward trend since the mid-1990s (Fig. 18). Therefore, it appears the downward trend in duck harvest (Fig. 10) is more related to hunter numbers (Fig. 17) than decreased annual hunter success. The high success rate may indicate that the state has retained many avid and successful waterfowl hunters, but may be struggling to retain hunters that may hunt only a handful of days each season. WDFW continues to evaluate ways of better understanding this discrepancy.

Members of the hunting public often believe the decline in hunter numbers is a result of the restrictive regulations that began in the mid-1980s (Table 5). This may have contributed to the reduced hunter participation (Fig. 17), but the downward trend in hunter numbers began in the early 1980s when there was a 7 duck daily bag limit, no special restrictions on mallards and pintails, and season lengths were 93 west and 100 east (Table 5). The decline in hunter numbers is likely a result of changes in social views on hunting and lack of recruitment of new hunters.

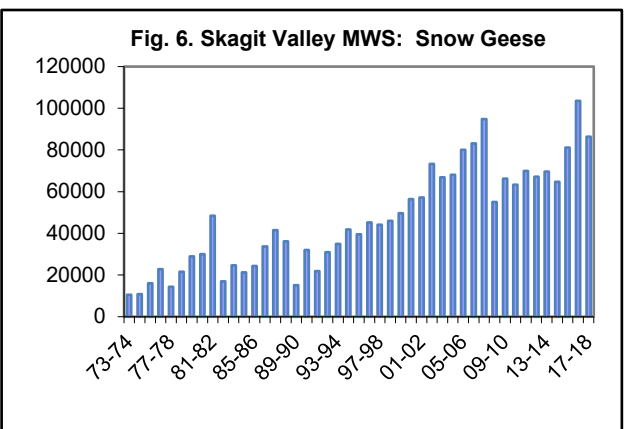
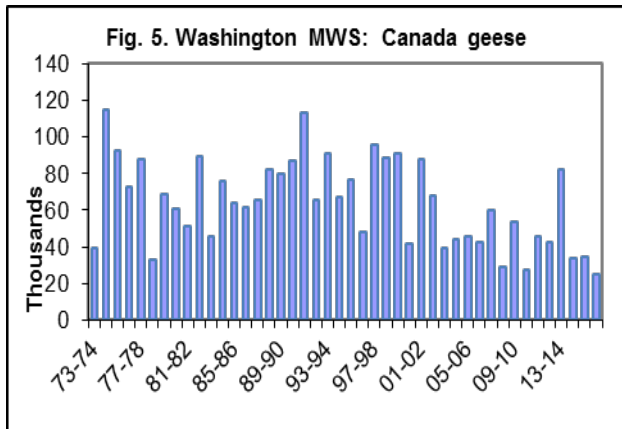
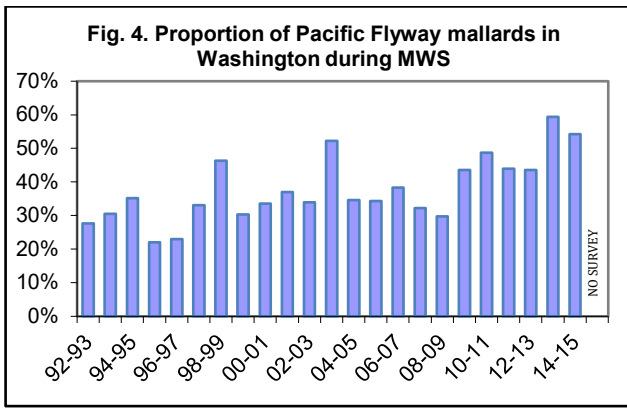
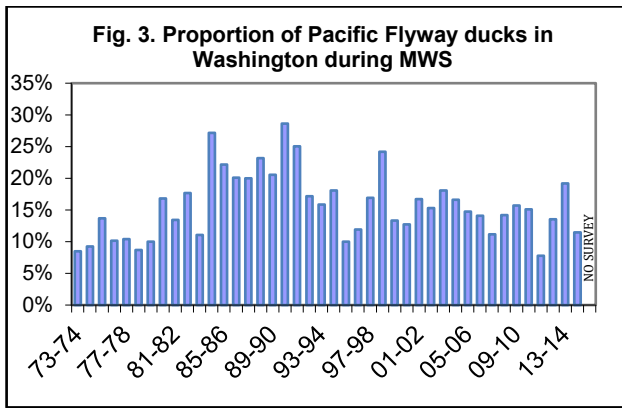
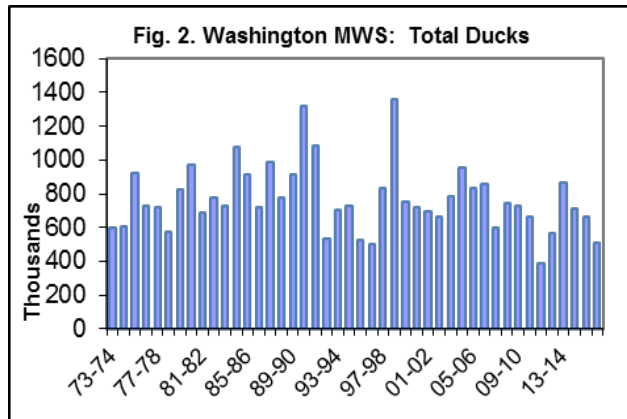
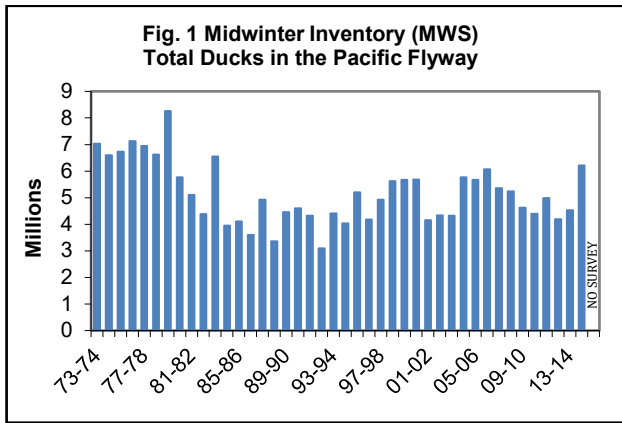
The quality of waterfowl hunting opportunities in Washington is good, but certainly the diversity of waterfowl hunting styles (e.g. dabbling ducks, diving ducks, sea ducks, geese and brant) present challenges in accessibility and educating traditional hunting style traditions (e.g. sea ducks and brant). Decreased hunter numbers result in lower hunter densities in the field and success has remained stable to increasing. In addition, the state is holding a large percentage of the Pacific Flyway's ducks. Urban encroachment in traditional hunting areas will be one of the biggest challenges faced by waterfowl hunters and managers. Regardless, the value of Washington's waterfowl resources remains high and provides unique and enjoyable hunting recreation for the state's hunting population.

WDFW has recognized a decline of quality hunting opportunities found on public hunting areas. In response, WDFW has developed initiatives to address public hunting opportunities on public and private lands. In 2017-18 there were 6 regulated access areas (RAA) on WDFW lands, including Winchester Ponds, Frenchman Ponds, and North Potholes in Region 2, and Bailie Youth Ranch, Mesa Lake, and Windmill Ranch in Region 3. WDFW also continued the Waterfowl Quality Hunt in Region 4 and maintained and expanded a private lands access program for waterfowl hunting in Regions 2, 3, and 4. Some of these programs featured limited access designed to reduce hunter crowding and/or limit waterfowl disturbance. However, there is continued recognition that habitat enhancements are key to achieving improved hunting experiences, and will be emphasized, over "quality", in the upcoming seasons.

Recommendations

- Attempt to minimize harvest regulation adjustments over the next three year period and continue to evaluate harvest opportunities and access limitations.
- Provide summary of mallard and Canada goose band returns in future reports.

Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2018



Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2018

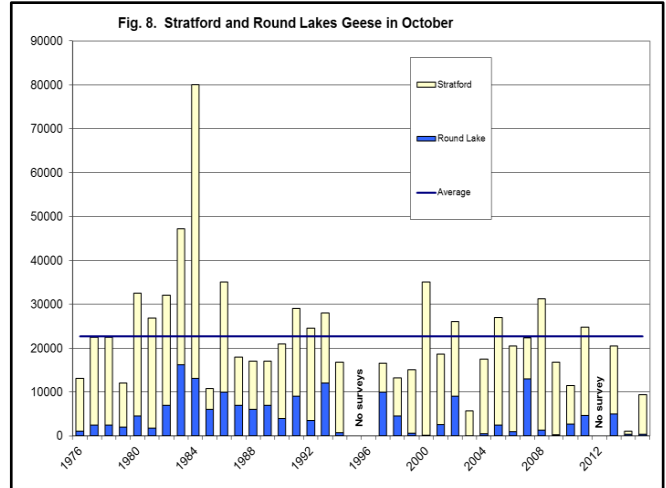
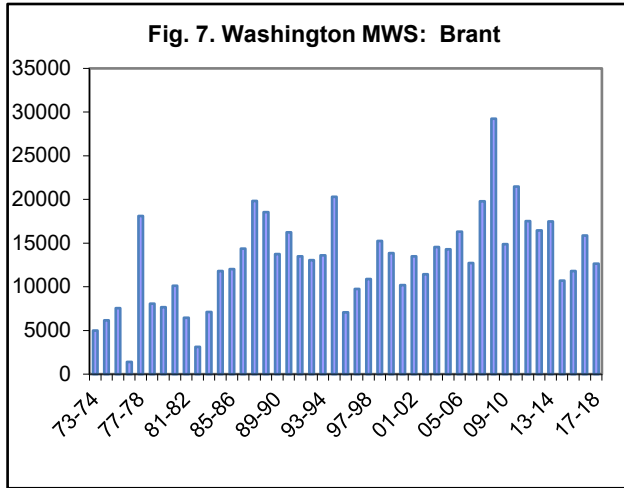
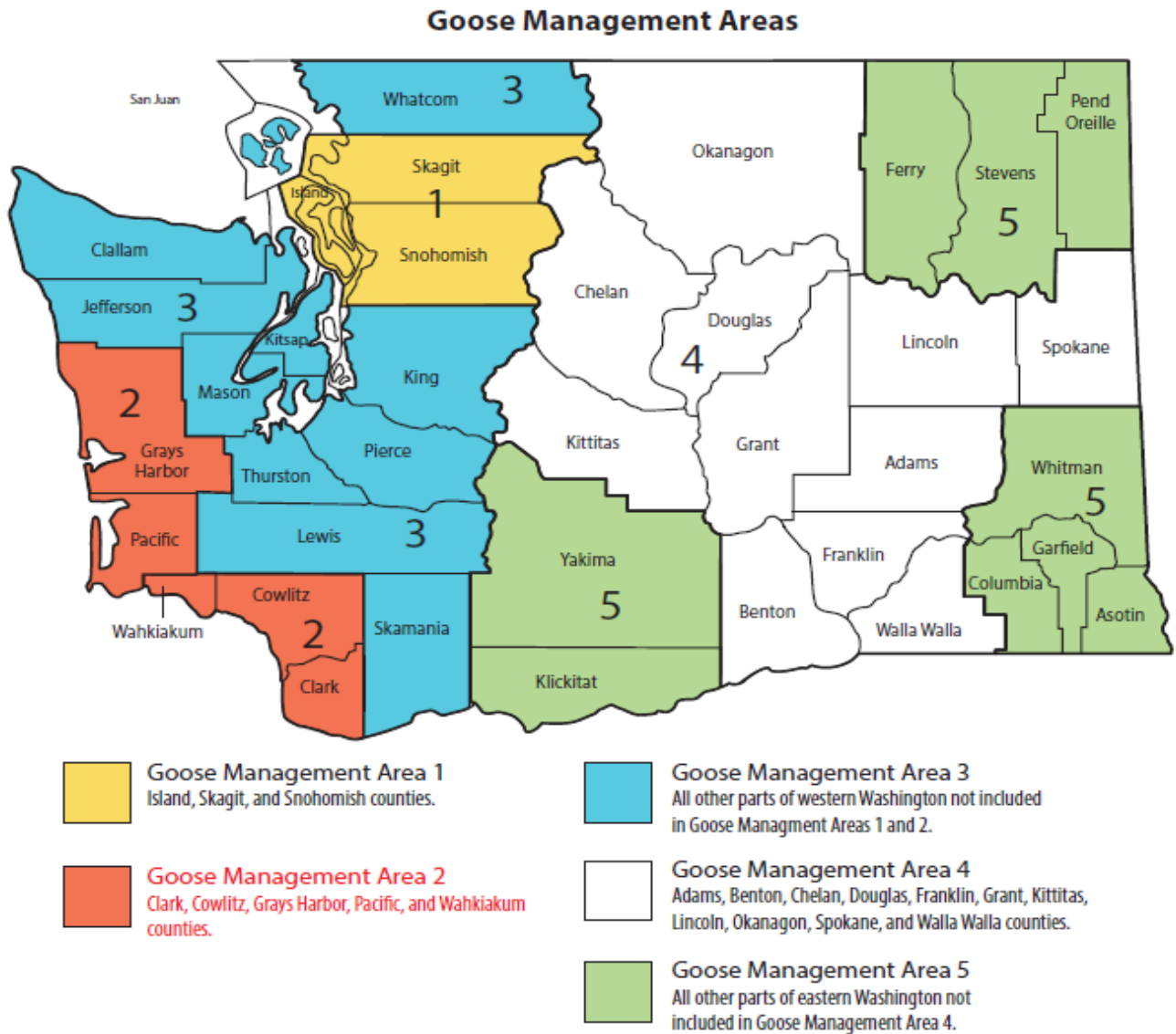


Figure 9. Washington Goose Management Areas



Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2018

Figure 10. Total harvest of ducks in Washington (1962 – 2018).

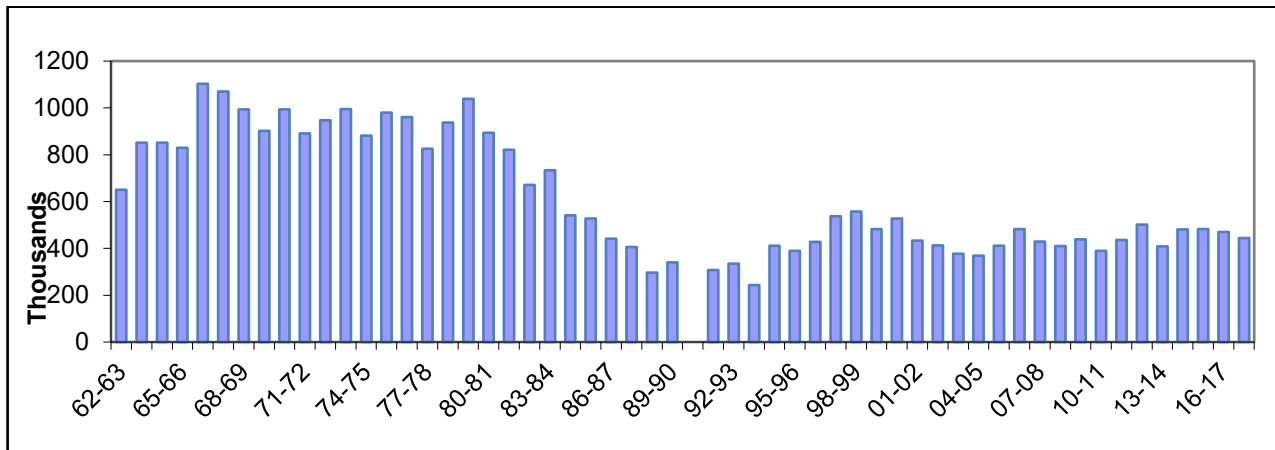
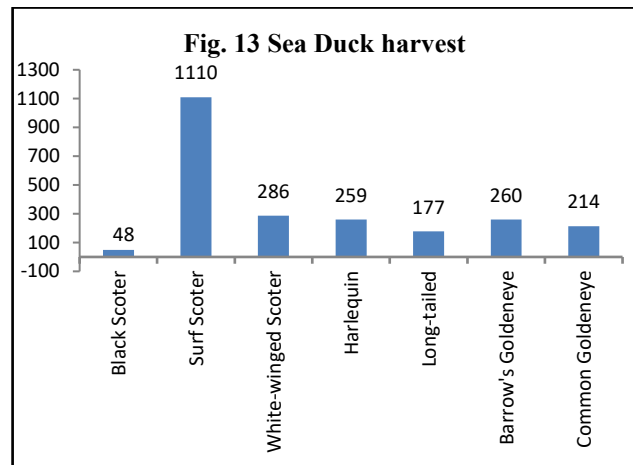
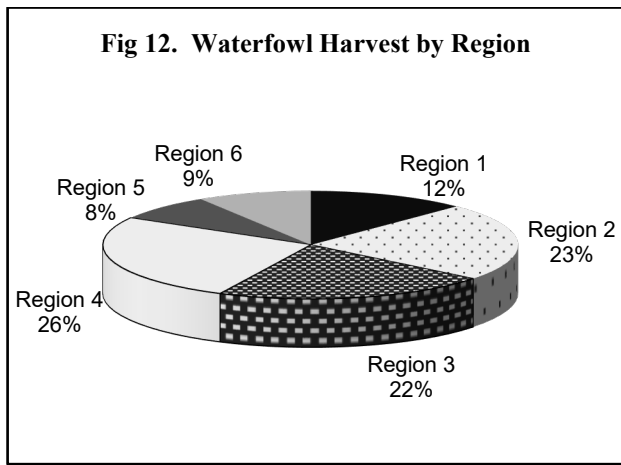
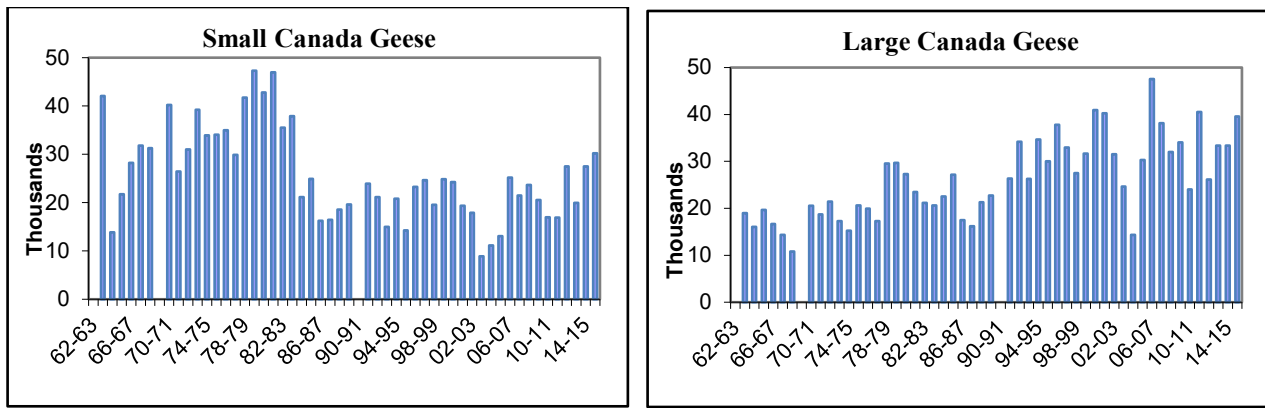


Figure 11. Small and large Canada goose harvested in Washington (1962-2017).



Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2018

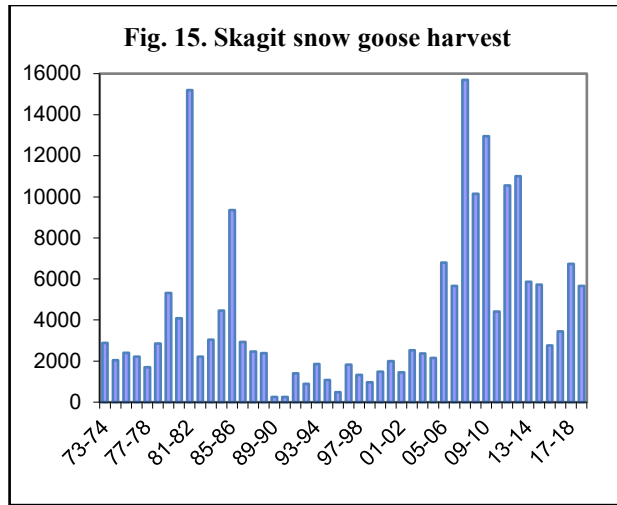
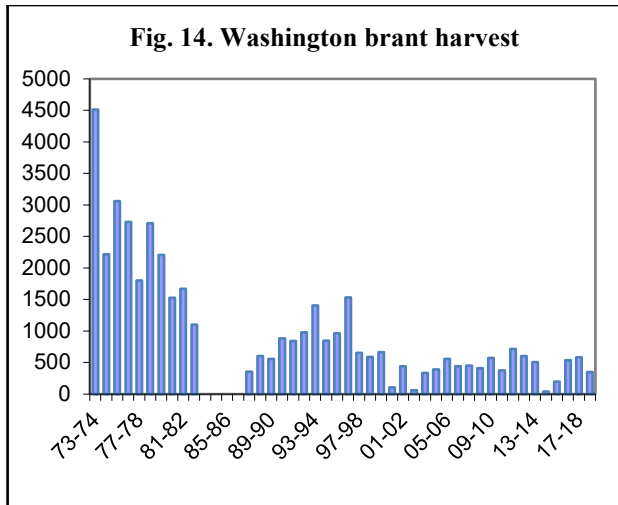
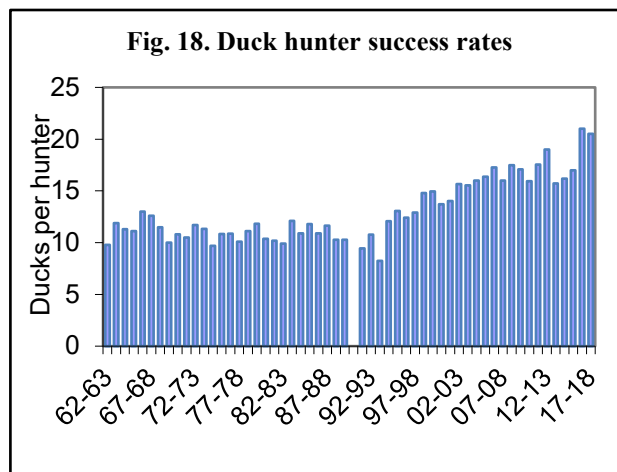
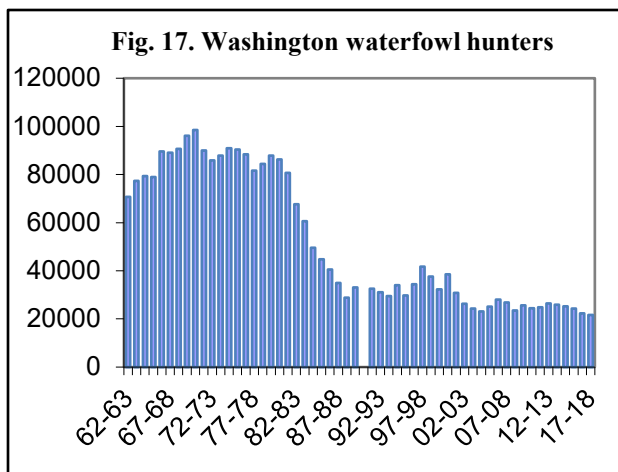
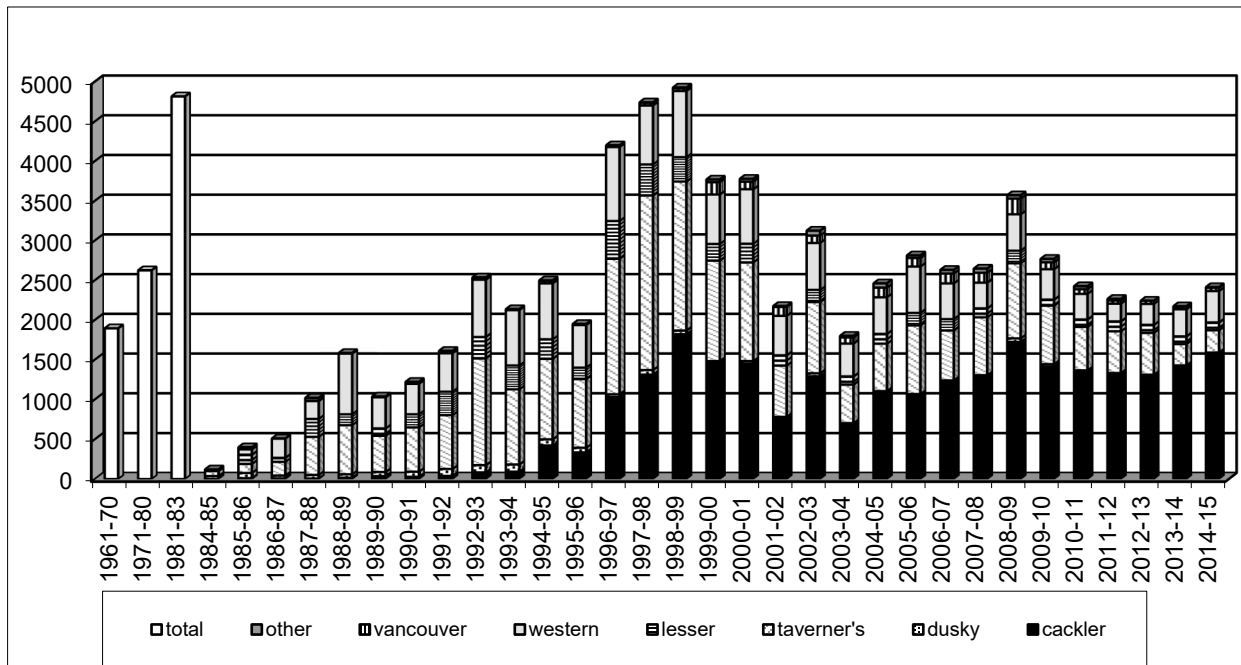


Figure 16. Southwest Washington goose harvest as determined at check stations, Goose Management Areas 2A and 2B, 1970-2015. Check stations were discontinued 2015.



Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2018

Table 1. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife Midwinter Waterfowl Survey (MWS) – January 2018.

Species	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	18 vs 17	18 vs. 10yr	09-18avg.
Mallard	494597	313871	254655	405604	349790	282601	254057	529671	381428	227894	194071	96885	-50%	-67%	297666
Gadwall	5314	5854	5324	6877	4149	3790	4236	2209	2845	3148	2498	861	-66%	-76%	3594
Wigeon	90734	89614	207236	126059	106149	101072	102264	112831	123440	132633	115949	84451	-27%	-30%	121208
Green-winged Teal	30947	15506	15175	11554	18795	16225	8559	14196	22277	36805	12728	16986	33%	-2%	17330
B.W. & Cinn. Teal	272	2	12	20	335	9	3	4	4	19	2	3	50%	-93%	41
Shoveler	8763	2210	2671	2474	919	5419	2793	3872	2121	3110	3807	2964	-22%	-2%	3015
Pintail	113949	45848	117235	40787	71083	73635	66024	71339	109825	100585	73239	63035	-14%	-20%	78679
Wood Duck	99	378	309	1406	501	380	150	9796	220	149	340	55	-84%	-96%	1331
Redhead	3645	2443	4668	3550	4015	2501	3226	1132	761	1731	1377	25	-98%	-99%	2299
Canvasback	1501	3790	3239	3789	3148	2157	1528	462	1489	3437	719	641	-11%	-69%	2061
Scaup	29711	35052	40306	43003	31118	49304	52394	41984	42610	67746	59098	16957	-71%	-62%	44452
Ringneck	12642	16568	19740	8763	5192	5415	3937	5327	8552	12625	19682	3180	-84%	-66%	9241
Goldeneye	13973	15106	15976	14578	14457	11599	13570	10700	10507	13813	8260	572	-93%	-95%	11403
Bufflehead	17511	21230	25510	21609	19451	24019	19830	29131	23964	22594	15261	3242	-79%	-84%	20461
Ruddy Duck	2179	3096	1508	1428	1180	2026	1744	2353	2626	4755	1695	2373	40%	9%	2169
Eider	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0%	0%	0
Scoter	15307	16742	12585	10445	11944	13432	13677	13287	14799	14320	922	294	-68%	-97%	10571
Long-tailed Duck	804	504	547	439	663	652	722	867	872	690	95	13	-86%	-98%	556
Harlequin	733	902	670	839	692	1067	918	961	1019	1101	78	0	-100%	-100%	735
Merganser	7443	6377	6523	7894	8775	8302	8262	8771	8834	10239	6303	1953	-69%	-74%	7586
Unidentified Ducks	4731	2515	9981	13440	5507	0	2765	9180	2846	5959	885	4783	440%	-14%	5535
Snow Goose*	75141	82583	55016	66176	38976	49699	56973	50354	52023	71714	103617		-100%	-100%	60505
White-fronted Goose	82	42	119	22	113	36	47	24	41	48	35	11	-69%	-78%	50
Canada Goose	42759	60131	28629	53259	26999	45641	42686	82347	33564	34445	24863	22544	-9%	-43%	39498
Brant	12712	19775	29243	14895	21457	17502	16454	17485	10706	11811	15878	12652	-20%	-25%	16808
Tundra Swan**	3548	3570	3380	3211	2544	2247	1652	1171	1767	3654	2108	2403	14%	0%	2414
Trumpeter Swan**	9104	7747	9852	9457	9984	7603	11043	11623	14225	14201	18334	18404	0%	48%	12473
Unknown Swan**	842	292	1100	540	221	1775	2381	3609	2929	1823	826	1123	36%	-31%	1633
Total Waterfowl	999043	771748	871209	872118	758157	728108	691895	1034686	876294	801049	682670	356410	-48%	-54%	767260
Coot	72265	69305	101951	84543	54017	48978	51996	43827	69030	146899	122302	5993			72954
B.C. Snow Geese	8007	12276	2495	7788	24285	22265	10225	19633	17309	11954					14494

**Comprehensive western Washington swan surveys in 1989, 1991, 1996, 2001, 2006, 2011, 2016. 2018 data includes only western Washington.

Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2018

Table 2. Puget Sound long-term winter survey estimates for sea ducks

Years	Scoters					Goldeneye				Bufflehead				Harlequin Duck				Long-tailed Duck				Merganser			
	POP	SE	% Change from 2015	% Change from LTA	% Change from 1994-96	POP	SE	% Change from 2015	% Change from LTA	POP	SE	% Change from 2015	% Change from LTA	POP	SE	% Change from 2015	% Change from LTA	POP	SE	% Change from 2015	% Change from LTA	POP	SE	% Change from 2015	% Change from LTA
1994-1996	107,214	5,192	0%	52%	0%	42,872	1,802	0%	50%	62,010	3,429	0%	20%	3,588	310	0%	12%	8,543	882	0%	51%	16,378	1,104	0%	14%
1995-1997	107,625	4,064	0%	52%	0%	39,272	1,903	-8%	37%	65,881	3,352	6%	27%	3,794	320	6%	18%	10,235	1,005	20%	80%	16,804	1,091	3%	17%
1996-1998	93,185	3,567	-13%	32%	-13%	29,250	1,618	-26%	2%	51,913	2,771	-21%	0%	3,867	344	2%	21%	6,836	654	-33%	20%	12,594	585	-25%	-12%
1997-1999	91,080	3,810	-2%	29%	-15%	27,532	1,517	-6%	-4%	46,654	1,434	-10%	-10%	3,535	295	-9%	10%	6,210	555	-9%	9%	11,405	752	-9%	-21%
1998-2000	85,999	3,476	-6%	22%	-20%	26,294	1,195	-4%	-8%	42,322	1,263	-9%	-18%	3,556	331	1%	11%	4,754	232	-23%	-16%	10,424	678	-9%	-27%
1999-2001	84,250	3,241	-2%	19%	-21%	28,959	1,414	10%	1%	48,362	1,617	14%	-6%	3,425	324	-4%	7%	5,995	664	26%	6%	13,594	768	30%	-5%
2000-2002	77,003	2,697	-9%	9%	-28%	28,787	1,446	-1%	1%	45,784	1,585	-5%	-11%	3,349	334	-2%	4%	5,660	658	-6%	0%	13,231	575	-3%	-8%
2001-2003	66,580	2,371	-14%	-6%	-38%	30,125	1,325	5%	5%	54,778	1,720	20%	6%	3,040	266	-9%	-5%	6,345	674	12%	12%	15,379	666	16%	7%
2002-2004	63,613	2,343	-4%	-10%	-41%	29,233	1,322	-3%	2%	53,142	1,454	-3%	3%	3,226	247	6%	1%	4,547	376	-28%	-20%	13,417	576	-13%	-7%
2003-2005	63,000	2,223	-1%	-11%	-41%	28,668	1,203	-2%	0%	55,862	1,394	5%	8%	3,236	221	0%	1%	5,080	384	12%	-10%	14,544	557	8%	1%
2004-2006	67,165	2,497	7%	-5%	-37%	26,314	1,124	-8%	-8%	49,896	1,269	-11%	-4%	3,232	224	0%	1%	4,753	378	-6%	-16%	13,436	518	-8%	-6%
2005-2008	66,790	2,664	-1%	-6%	-38%	25,254	1,070	-4%	-12%	49,353	1,274	-1%	-5%	3,113	192	-4%	-3%	5,028	336	6%	-11%	13,342	561	-1%	-7%
2006-2009	60,548	2,558	-9%	-14%	-44%	25,087	1,188	-1%	-12%	47,910	1,233	-3%	-7%	2,916	186	-6%	-9%	4,491	341	-11%	-21%	12,598	559	-6%	-12%
2008-2010	52,264	2,251	-14%	-26%	-51%	24,853	1,295	-1%	-13%	47,883	1,251	0%	-7%	2,840	174	-3%	-11%	4,542	361	1%	-20%	13,571	643	8%	-6%
2009-2011	44,894	1,523	-14%	-36%	-58%	23,224	1,238	-7%	-19%	44,687	1,170	-7%	-14%	2,341	138	-18%	-27%	4,596	347	1%	-19%	13,446	604	-1%	-6%
2010-2012	46,118	1,405	3%	-35%	-57%	22,266	1,117	-4%	-22%	48,863	1,307	9%	-6%	2,649	145	13%	-17%	4,706	325	2%	-17%	14,380	643	7%	0%
2011-2013	50,075	1,515	9%	-29%	-53%	22,706	1,112	2%	-21%	48,033	1,229	-2%	-7%	2,691	154	2%	-16%	4,795	289	2%	-15%	14,823	858	3%	3%
2012-2014	53,248	2,387	6%	-25%	-50%	24,741	1,311	9%	-13%	56,693	1,452	18%	10%	3,044	180	13%	-5%	5,177	305	8%	-9%	18,176	1,021	23%	27%
2013-2015	54,239	2,664	2%	-23%	-49%	25,604	1,181	3%	-10%	56,805	1,596	0%	10%	3,058	188	0%	-5%	5,275	301	2%	-7%	17,878	1,027	-2%	24%
2014-2016	55,407	2,729	2%	-22%	-48%	25,813	1,211	1%	-10%	56,142	1,680	-1%	9%	3,264	193	7%	2%	5,240	303	-1%	-8%	16,830	829	-6%	17%

Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2018

Table 3. 2017-18 waterfowl surveys conducted in the Columbia Basin; waterfowl surveys, snow goose photo counts, aerial brant surveys, age-ratio counts conducted in North Puget Sound.

North Columbia Basin		Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Jan.
Mallards					
Total Ducks					
Total Geese		No	No	No	No
Total Swans		Survey	Survey	Survey	Survey
Total Coots					
SURVEY TOTAL					
South Columbia Basin		Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Jan.
Mallards					
Total Ducks					
Total Geese		No	No	No	No
Total Swans		Survey	Survey	Survey	Survey
Total Coots					
SURVEY TOTAL					
Yakima Basin		Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Jan.
Mallards					
Total Ducks					
Total Geese		No	No	No	No
Total Swans		Survey	Survey	Survey	Survey
Total Coots					
SURVEY TOTAL					
Northern Puget Sound		Oct. 9	Nov.	Dec.	Jan. 2
Mallards		23,645			75,075
Northern pintail		21,715			44,000
American wigeon		22,245	No	No	63,385
Green-winged teal		3,104	Survey	Survey	11,170
TOTAL DABBLERS		70,709			193,360
Snow Goose Counts		Date	Skagit/ Snohomish/ Island Co. Fraser	Survey Type	% Young
		12/21/2017	86,330	Aerial – Photo Count	15.4
		2/9/2018	86,553	Aerial – Photo Count	n/a
Brant Aerial Surveys		Date	Skagit Co. Whatcom Co.	Survey Type	
		12/26/2017	3,867	Aerial – Visual	
		1/3/2018	4,793	Aerial – Visual/Photo	
Swan Age Ratios - North Puget Sound					
Species		Sample size	Juveniles	% Young	
Trumpeter Swan		17,473	2,499	14.3%	
Tundra Swan		929	117	12.6%	

Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2018

Table 4. 2016-17 Washington migratory bird season regulations

Species	Area	Season Dates (inclusive)/Restrictions	Daily Bag Limit	Possession Limit
Duck	Statewide	Sept. 16-17 (Youth Hunting Only ^a)	7 ^b	14 ^b
		Oct. 14-18 & Oct. 21 - Jan. 28, except scaup season closed Oct. 14- Nov. 3	7 ^b	21 ^b
Coot	Statewide	Sept. 16-17 (Youth Hunting Only ^a)	25	50
		Oct. 14-18 & Oct. 21 - Jan. 28	25	75
Snipe	Statewide	Oct. 14-18 & Oct. 21 - Jan. 28	8	24
Canada Goose Early Seasons	Goose Mgmt Areas 1 & 3	Sept. 9-14	5 ^c	15 ^c
	Goose Mgmt Area 2	Sept. 2-10	3 ^c	9 ^c
	Goose Mgmt Areas 4 & 5	Sept. 9-10	3 ^c	6 ^c
	Statewide	Sept. 16-17 (Youth Hunting Only ^a)	4 ^c	8 ^c
Goose (except Brant)	Goose Mgmt Area 1	Snow, Ross', Blue, White-fronted Goose : Oct. 14 - Jan. 28 ^d	4	12
		Canada (except Brant): Oct. 14-26 & Nov. 4 - Jan. 28		
	Goose Mgmt Area 2	All areas except Ridgefield National Wildlife Refuge: Everyday Oct. 14-29, Saturdays, Sundays, & Wednesdays only Nov. 25- Jan. 14; Feb. 10 – Mar. 10 ^e . During Feb. 10 – Mar. 10, public lands are closed to goose hunting in this area.	4 ^f	12 ^f
		Ridgefield National Wildlife Refuge: Tuesdays, Thursdays, & Saturdays only Oct. 14 – 28 and Nov. 25 – Jan.13 ^e	4 ^f	12 ^f
	Goose Mgmt Area 3	Oct. 17-29 & Nov. 4 - Jan. 28	4	12
	Goose Mgmt Area 4	Saturdays, Sundays, & Wednesdays only: Oct. 14 – Jan. 21; Nov. 10, 23, 24 ; Dec. 25, 26, 28, 29; Jan. 1, 15 ; & every day Jan. 22-28	4	12
Goose Mgmt Area 5	Oct. 14-16 & every day Oct. 21 - Jan. 28	4	12	
Brant	Skagit County	Jan. 6, 7, 10, 13, 14, 17, 20, and 21 Note: If Skagit County pre-season brant population is 3,000 – 6,000 (determined by midwinter waterfowl survey), this season will be open only on the following dates: Jan. 6, 10, and 13. If the Skagit County pre-season brant population is below 3,000 (as determined by the midwinter waterfowl survey), this season will be canceled.	2	6
	Clallam & Whatcom	Jan. 6, 10, and 13	2	6
	Pacific County	Jan. 6, 7, 9, 11, 13, 14, 16, 18, 20, and 21		

- a. Special youth hunting season open to hunters under 16 years of age (must be accompanied by an adult at least 18 years old who is not hunting).
- b. Daily bag limit: 7 ducks, to include not more than 2 hen mallard, 1 pintail, 3 scaup, 2 canvasback, and 2 redhead statewide; and to include not more than 1 harlequin, 2 scoter, 2 long-tailed duck, & 2 goldeneye in western Washington. Possession limit (Youth Hunting Weekend): 14 ducks, to include not more than 4 hen mallard, 2 pintail, 6 scaup, 4 canvasback, and 4 redhead statewide; and to include not more than 1 harlequin, 4 scoter, 4 long-tailed duck, and 4 goldeneye in western Washington. Possession limit (regular Season): 21 ducks, to include not more than 6 hen mallard, 3 pintail, 6 canvasback, and 6 redhead statewide; and to include not more than 1 harlequin, 6 scoter, 6 long-tailed duck, and 6 goldeneye in western Washington. Season limit: 1 harlequin in western Washington.
- c. Daily bag and possession limits: to include Canada geese only
- d. Skagit County Special Restrictions: While hunting snow geese, if a hunter is convicted of 1) trespass, 2) shooting from across or along the maintained part of any public highway, 3) discharging a firearm for the purpose of hunting waterfowl within 100 feet of any paved public road on Fir Island or discharging a firearm for the purpose of hunting snow geese within 100 feet of any paved public road in other areas of Skagit County, or 4) exceeding the daily bag limit for snow geese, written authorization will be invalidated for the remainder of the current snow goose season and an authorization will not be issued for the subsequent snow goose season.
- e. 30 minutes after the start of the official waterfowl hunting hours to 30 minutes before the end of the official waterfowl hunting hours.
- f. Daily bag limit: 4 geese, except for dusky Canada Geese. Possession limit: 12 geese, except for dusky Canada geese. Dusky Canada goose season closed. A dusky Canada goose is defined as a dark breasted (Munsell 10 YR, 5 or less) Canada goose with a culmen (bill) length of 40-50 mm.

Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2018

Table 5. Significant historical changes in duck hunting regulations.

Year(s)	Season		Bag Limit		Special Limits		Stamp Fees		Hunting License	Steel shot Regulation
	East	West	East	West	Mallard	Pintail	State	Federal		
73-74	100	93	6	5	-	2 extra	-	\$5.00	\$6.50	-
74-75	100	93	6	5	-	-	-	5.00	6.50	-
75-76	100	93	7	7	-	-	-	5.00	6.50	-
76-77	100	93	7	7	-	-	-	5.00	7.50	-
77-79	100	93	7	7	-	-	-	5.00	7.50	3 zones ¹
79-80	100	93	7	7	-	-	-	7.50	7.50	" "
80-82	100	93	7	7	-	-	-	7.50	7.50	1 zone ²
82-84	100	93	7	7	-	-	-	7.50	10.50	" "
84-85	100	93	7	7	-	4	-	7.50	10.50	" "
85-86	84	79	5	5	5 (1 ♀)	5 (1 ♀)	-	7.50	12.00	" "
86-87	86	79	5	5	4 (1 ♀)	4 (1 ♀)	5.00	7.50	12.00	Large zones ³
87-88	86	79	5	5	4 (1 ♀)	4 (1 ♀)	5.00	12.00	12.00	" "
88-91	66	59	4	4	3 (1 ♀)	1	5.00	12.00	12.00	" "
91-94	66	59	4	4	3 (1 ♀)	1	6.00	15.00	15.00	Steel statewide
94-95	76	69	4	4	3 (1 ♀)	1	6.00	15.00	15.00	" "
95-96	100	93	6	6	6 (1 ♀)	2	6.00	15.00	15.00	Bismuth-tin added
96-97	100	93	7	7	7 (1 ♀)	2	6.00	15.00	15.00	" "
97-98	106 ⁵	106 ⁵	7	7	7 (2 ♀)	3	6.00	15.00	15.00	Tungsten-iron added
98-99	106 ⁵	106 ⁵	7	7	" "	1	6.00	15.00	15.00	Tungsten-polymer added
99-00	106 ⁵	106 ⁵	7	7	" "	1	6.00	15.00	30.00 ⁴	Tungsten-matrix added
00-01	105 ⁶	105 ⁶	7	7	" "	1	6.00	15.00	30.00	" "
01-02	105 ⁶	105 ⁶	7	7	" "	1	6.00	15.00	30.00	Tungsten-nickel-iron added
02-03	105 ⁶	105 ⁶	7	7	" "	1 ⁷	10.00	15.00	30.00	TINT ⁸ added
03-04	105 ⁶	105 ⁶	7	7	" "	1 ⁹	10.00	15.00	30.00	" "
04-05	105 ⁶	105 ⁶	7	7	" "	1 ¹⁰	10.00	15.00	30.00	Tungsten-bronze & tungsten-Tin-bismuth added
05-06	105 ⁶	105 ⁶	7	7	" "	1	10.00	15.00	30.00	" "

Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2018

06-07	105 ⁶	105 ⁶	7	7	" "	1	10.00	15.00	30.00	Tungsten-iron-copper-nickel, Tungsten-tin-iron added
07-08	105 ⁶	105 ⁶	7	7	" "	1	10.00	15.00	30.00	Tungsten-tin-iron-nickel added
08-09	105 ⁶	105 ⁶	7	7	" "	1	10.00	15.00	30.00	
09-10	105 ⁶	105 ⁶	7	7	" "	2	11.00	15.00	36.00	
10-11	105 ⁶	105 ⁶	7	7	" "	2	11.00	15.00	36.00	
11-12	105 ⁶	105 ⁶	7	7	" "	2	15.00	15.00	38.00	
12-13	105 ⁶	105 ⁶	7	7	" "	2	17.00	15.00	40.50	
13-14	105 ^{6,a}	105 ^{6,a}	7	7	" "	2	17.00	15.00	40.50	
14-15	105 ^{6,b}	105 ^{6,b}	7	7	" "	2	17.00	15.00	40.50	
15-16	105 ^{6,c}	105 ^{6,c}	7	7	" "	2	17.00	25.00	40.50	Copper-clad iron added
16-18	105 ^{6,c}	105 ^{6,c}	7	7	7 (2 ♀)	1	17.00	25.00	40.50	

¹Non-toxic shot zones were established at Barney Lake, Skagit Bay, and the Columbia River flood plain.

²Only Barney Lake was retained as a non-toxic shot zone.

³Steel shot in progressively larger zones from 86-87 through 91-92 when steel shot was required statewide.

⁴New small game license format.

⁵Youth hunt one additional day

⁶Youth hunt two additional days

⁷pintail season limited to 62 days (Sept. 21-22; Oct.5-11; Oct 26-Dec. 17)

⁸tungsten-iron-nickel-tin shot

⁹pintail season limited to 62 days (Sept. 20-21; Oct. 11-15, Dec. 2-Jan. 25)

¹⁰pintail season limited to 62 days (Sept. 18-19; Oct. 16-20; Dec. 7-Jan. 30)

^ascaup (lesser and greater) season limited to 86 days (Nov. 2-Jan. 26)

^bscaup (lesser and greater) season limited to 86 days (Nov. 1-Jan. 25)

^cscaup (lesser and greater) season limited to 86 days (Nov. 7-Jan. 31)

Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2018

Table 6. History of southwest Washington Canada goose season regulations

Year	Season	ID Class	Quota	Scheduled Dates (# days)	Closure (# Days Hunted / Sched.)
2002-03	Regular	New	80	2A: Nov. 27-Jan. 26 (25-27) 2B: Nov. 9-Dec. 29 (23)	2A: RF (9/25)*, Others (27/27) 2B: No (23/23)
	Late	New	5	Feb. 1-Mar. 9 (17) – 2A* only	No (17/17)
2003-04	Regular	New	80	2A: Dec. 9-Jan. 24 (19) 2B: Nov. 15-Jan. 4 (15)	2A: RF (9/19)*, Others (19/19) 2B: No (15/15)
	Late	New	5	Jan. 31- Mar. 10 (12) – 2A* only	No (12/12)
2004-05	Regular	New	80	2A: Nov. 27-Jan. 22 (15, RF 25) 2B: Oct. 16-Jan. 15 (14)	2A: No (15/15, RF 25/25) 2B: No (14/14)
	Late	New	5	Feb. 5 - Mar. 9 (10) – 2A* only	No (10/10)
2005-06	Regular	New	80	2A: Nov. 12-27, Dec. 7-Jan. 29 (30, RF 25) 2B: Oct. 15-Jan. 14 (27)	2A: No (30/30, RF 25/25) 2B: No (27/27)
	Late	New	5	Feb. 5 - Mar. 9 (10) – 2A* only	No (10/10)
2006-07	Regular	New	80	2A: Nov. 11-26, Dec. 6-Jan. 28 (32, RF 25) P: Oct. 15-Jan. 14 (27)	2A: No (32/32, RF 25/25) P: No (27/27)
	Late	New	5	Feb. 3 - Mar. 7 (10) – 2A* only	No (10/10)
2007-08	Regular	New	80	2A: Nov. 10-25, Dec. 5-Jan. 27 (32, RF 25) P: Oct. 13-Jan. 12 (27)	2A: No (32/32, RF 25/25) P: No (27/27)
	Late	New	5	Feb. 2 - Mar. 5 (10) – 2A* only	No (10/10)
2008-09	Regular	New	80	2A: Nov. 8-23, Dec. 3-Jan. 25 (32, RF 26) P: Oct. 11-Jan. 10 (27)	2A: No (32/32, RF 26/26) P: No (27/27)
	Late	New	5	Feb. 7 – Mar. 7 (9)	No (9/9)
2009-10	Regular	New	40	2A: Nov. 14-20, Dec. 9-Jan. 31 (31, RF 28) P: Oct. 17-Jan. 16 (27)	2A: No (31/31, RF 28/28) P: No (27/27)
	Late	New	5	Feb. 6 – Mar. 10 (10)	No (10/10)
2010-11	Regular	New	40	2A: Nov. 13-28, Dec. 8-Jan.30 (30, RF 27) P: Oct. 16-Jan 15 (26)	2A: Yes (30/30, RF 5/27) P: No (26/26)

Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2018

	Late	New	5	2A: Feb. 5 – Mar. 9 (10)	No (10/10)
2011-12	Regular	New	40	2A: Nov. 12-27, Dec. 7-Jan.29 (30, RF 29) P: Oct. 15–26 and Nov. 5-Jan 21 (26)	2A: Yes (30/30, RF 16/29) P: No (26/26)
	Late	New	5	2A: Feb. 4 – Mar. 7 (10)	No (10/10)
2012-2013	Regular	New	40	2A: Nov. 10-25, Dec. 5-Jan. 27 (30, RF 28) P: Oct. 13-24, Nov. 3-Jan. 19 (27)	2A: No (30/30, RF 28/28) P: No (27/27)
	Late	New	5	2A: Feb. 2-Mar. 6 (10)	No (10/10)
2013-2014	Regular	New	40	2A: Nov. 9 – Dec. 1, Dec. 11-Jan. 26 (30, RF 29) P: Oct. 12-23, Nov. 2-Jan. 26 (31)	2A: No (30/30, RF 28/28) P: No (28/28)
	Late	New	5	2A: Feb. 1-Mar. 5 (10)	No (10/10)
2014-2015	Regular	New	80	2A: Nov. 8 – 30 & Dec. 10 – Jan. 25 (32, RF 28) P: Oct. 11-25, Nov. 1-Jan. 17 (30)	2A: No (32/32, RF 28/28) P: No (30/30)
	Late	New	5	2A: Feb. 4-Mar. 8 (10)	No (10/10)
2015-2016	Regular	New	N/A**	2A: Nov. 14 – Dec 6; Dec. 16- Jan. 31 (32, RF 30) 2B: Oct. 17 – 25; Nov. 14 – Jan. 10 (32)	2A: No (32/32, RF 30/30) 2B: No (32/32)
	Late	New	N/A**	2A and 2B: Feb. 10 – Mar. 9*** (13/13)	2A/2B: No (13/13)
2016-2017	Regular	New	N/A**	2: Oct. 15 – 23; Nov. 26 – Jan. 22 (31, RF 32)	2: No (31/31, RF 32/32)
	Late	New	N/A**	2: Feb. 11 – Mar. 8*** (12/12)	2: No (12/12)
2017-2018	Regular	New	N/A**	2: Oct. 14 – 29; Nov. 26 – Jan. 22 (3139, RF 29)	2: No (39/39, RF 29/29)
	Late	New	N/A**	2: Feb. 10 – Mar. 10*** (13/0)	2: No (13/13)

* 2A=Clark, Cowlitz, Wahkiakum; 2B=Grays Harbor, Pacific; C=Clark Private; CC=Clark-Cowlitz Private Lands; CSC=Clark/S. Cowlitz Private Lands; P=Pacific; WNC=Wahkiakum/N. Cowlitz; PW=Pacific-Wahkiakum; PWNC=Pacific/Wahkiakum/N. Cowlitz; RF=Ridgefield; SC=S. Cowlitz; **Dusky harvest closed; ***public lands closed

Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2018

Table 7. Waterfowl harvest by species in Washington (2015-16)¹

Species	Harvested	Composition (%)
Mallard	286,130	58
Northern pintail	20,824	5
American wigeon	66,792	16
Green-winged teal	38,646	9
Total ducks	482,866	
Large Canada	39,601	61
Small Canada	20,227	31
Total geese	70,524	
Total waterfowl	553,390	

¹The number of each species harvested is estimated from the Daily Waterfowl Harvest Report Card Survey. The total number of ducks and geese harvested is estimated from the more extensive Small Game Harvest Questionnaire, discontinued in 2016-17.

Table 8. Waterfowl harvest by region (2017-18)

Region	Ducks Harvested	% of State Total Ducks Harvested	Geese Harvested	% of State Total Geese Harvested
Region 1	51,808	12%	12,569	17%
Region 2	96,744	22%	24,447	32%
Region 3	94,675	21%	16,695	22%
Region 4	122,236	28%	13,450	18%
Region 5	35,200	8%	5,320	7%
Region 6	42,927	10%	3,301	4%

Table 9. Estimated number of sea ducks harvested in 2017-18¹

Species	Harvest
Scoters	1444
Black Scoter	48
Surf Scoter	1110
White-winged Scoter	286
Harlequin	259
Long-tailed	177
Barrow's Goldeneye	260
Common Goldeneye	214
TOTAL	2,354

¹These figures are based on analysis of mandatory report returns, corrected for non-response bias.

Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2018

Table 10. Brant harvest report summary¹

YEAR	MONTH	PERMITS ISSUED	SUCCESSFUL HUNTERS	HUNTER DAYS	SEASON DAYS BY COUNTY	SKAGIT CO. HARVEST	WHATCOM CO. HARVEST	CLALLAM CO. HARVEST	PACIFIC CO. HARVEST	TOTAL HARVEST
1990	DEC	490	338	763	11	808	0	0	73	881
1991	DEC	654	330	647	11	790	3	0	52	845
1992	DEC	747	319	709	11	950	9	0	18	977
1993	DEC	1194	496	765	11	1347	7	0	53	1407
1994	DEC	1069	287	484	9	825	0	0	23	848
1995	DEC	1207	343	552	11	918	0	0	44	962
1996	DEC	1445	254	549	11	1493	0	0	41	1534
1997	JAN	1331	197	326	5	597	0	0	59	656
1998	JAN	1348	243	350	5	570	0	0	18	588
1999	JAN	1336	218	386	9	581	0	0	86	667
2000	JAN	1295	39	59	5*	0	0	0	108	108
2001	NOV				5	56	0	0	20	76
2001	JAN				5	347	0	0	17	364
2001	ALL	1436	187	277	10	403	0	0	37	440
2002	NOV				5	18	0	0	9	27
2002	JAN				5*	0	0	0	33	33
2002	ALL	1387	27	277	10	18	0	0	42	60
2003	NOV				5	22	0	0	13	35
2003	JAN				5	235	0	0	64	299
2003	ALL	1187	152	200	10	257	0	0	77	334
2004	NOV				5	36	0	0	11	47
2004	JAN				5	308	0	0	34	342
2004	ALL	1612	126	209	10	344	0	0	45	389
2005	JAN	1707	220	336	5	504	0	0	53	557
2006	JAN	1793	199	272	7	367	0	0	74	441
2007	JAN	1795	166	243	7	341	0	0	112	453
2008	JAN	2116	191	262	7S/10P	328	0	0	81	409
2009	JAN	1681	232	510	8S/10P	545	0	0	31	576
2010	JAN	1030	200	387	8S/10P	253	0	0	125	378
2011	JAN	1232	214	502	8S/10P	638	0	0	80	718
2012	JAN	1362	254	604	8S/10P	541	0	0	63	604
2013	JAN	1364	192	651	8S/10P	479	0	0	26	505
2014	JAN	1352	14	76	10P	0	0	0	40	40
2015	JAN	1366	193	236	3S/10P	165	0	0	34	199
2016	JAN	1358		548	8S/10P	538	0	0	46	584
2017	JAN	1450	130	388	3S/3W/3C/10P	170	28	90	58	349

¹Figures based on mandatory report returns, corrected for non-response bias, days hunted estimate from 1990-08 include successful hunters only.

Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2018

Table 11. Snow goose harvest report summary

YEAR	PERMITS ISSUED	SUCCESSFUL HUNTERS	DAYS HUNTED*	ISLAND CO. HARVEST	SKAGIT CO. HARVEST	SNOHOMISH CO. HARVEST	TOTAL HARVEST
1993	2298	572	1096	58	677	1124	1859
1994	2588	433	664	60	496	522	1078
1995	2313	221	373	57	99	331	487
1996	2363	427	996	39	381	1400	1820
1997	2795	424	812	38	545	749	1332
1998	3086	341	585	29	678	262	969
1999	3061	445	777	71	815	598	1484
2000	3076	460	1039	18	1058	919	1995
2001	3144	407	953	4	753	696	1453
2002	3196	442	1217	18	1419	1084	2522
2003	3013	530	1155	20	1465	889	2374
2004	3333	474	1075	37	1267	893	2160
2005	3546	895	2665	50	4588	2154	6792
2006	4068	1061	2566	7	3780	1876	5663
2007	4859	1662	5528	53	11462	4175	15690
2008	5583	1253	2912	117	6295	3743	10155
2009	4015	1370	9840	8	9979	2959	12946
2010	4830	770	5078	0	3388	1032	4420
2011	2776	1113	6011	0	6924	4079	11003
2012	2811	966	4359	0	3903	1956	6859
2013	2884	861	4013	126	4016	1579	5721
2014	3010	1110	4499	6	2069	683	2758
2015	3005	1099	4704	6	2373	1067	3446
2016	3240		6680				6742
2017	3494		6705				5660

***days hunted 1993-08 include successful hunters only **harvest estimate does not include wounding loss**

Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2018

Table 12. Southwest Washington Canada goose harvest summary

Season	Period	Aleutian	Cackler	Dusky	Lesser	Taverner	Vancouver	Western	Other	Total CAGO	Snow	Whitefront	Total
1961-70	10 Year Ave.									1894			
1971-80	10 Year Ave.									2624			
1981-83	10 Year Ave.									4814			
1984-85	Season Total		0	37	0	63	0	20	0	120			
1985-86	Season Total		11	66	116	113	0	67	25	398			
1986-87	Season Total		8	36	51	172	0	241	0	508			
1987-88	Season Total		7	45	225	478	4	224	35	1018			
1988-89	Season Total		17	43	136	617	0	763	7	1583			
1989-90	Season Total		37	52	92	455	9	391	0	1036			
1990-91	Season Total		28	65	165	555	20	383	3	1219			
1991-92	Season Total		39	88	295	675	14	483	15	1609			
1992-93	Season Total		84	91	270	1340	25	722	2	2534			
1993-94	Season Total		93	90	299	944	8	697	4	2135			
1994-95	Season Total		422	77	246	1011	31	704	6	2497			
1995-96	Regular Season		321	57	134	787	12	515	1	1827			
	Late Season		13	2	10	75	0	21	0	121			
	Season Total		334	59	144	862	12	536	1	1948			
1996-97	Regular Season		1001	32	327	1678	9	808	2	3857			
	Late Season		29	3	148	27	9	124	1	341			
	Season Total		1030	35	475	1705	18	932	3	4198			
1997-98	Regular Season		1158	56	376	2042	31	672	5	4340			
	Late Season		153	2	16	155	2	70	0	398			
	Season Total		1311	58	392	2197	33	742	5	4738			
1998-99	Regular Season		1588	44	292	1736	28	724	9	4421			
	Late Season		232	2	14	141	6	109	0	504			
	Season Total		1820	46	306	1877	34	833	9	4925			
1999-00	Regular Season		1255	24	205	1150	140	540	32	3346			
	Late Season		200	3	4	115	15	83	1	421			
	Season Total		1455	27	209	1265	155	623	33	3767			
2000-01	Regular Season		1310	30	130	1236	82	583	34	3405			
	Late Season		140	2	105	6	13	104	1	371			
	Season Total		1450	32	235	1242	95	687	35	3776			
2001-02	Regular Season		664	22	130	601	87	430	11	1945			
	Late Season		94	1	0	43	25	66	0	229			
	Season Total		758	23	130	644	112	496	11	2174			
2002-03	Regular Season		1183	37	152	836	88	551	60	2907			
	Late Season		108	1	1	60	5	40	1	216			
	Season Total		1291	38	153	896	93	591	61	3123			
2003-04	Regular Season		598	24	102	470	73	372	19	1658			
	Late Season		76	4	2	13	5	41	0	141			
	Season Total		674	28	104	483	78	413	19	1799			
2004-05	Regular Season		989	25	123	576	105	424	49	2291			

Waterfowl Status and Trend Report 2018

	Late Season		90	0	0	21	17	37	4	169			
	Season Total		1079	25	123	597	122	461	53	2460			
2005-06	Regular Season		948	30	155	823	106	558	28	2648			
	Late Season		89	1	2	40	2	26	4	164			
	Season Total		1037	31	157	863	108	584	32	2812			
2006-07	Regular Season	8	1085	26	141	580	110	410	44	2404			
	Late Season		127	1	2	48	14	40	1	233			
	Season Total	8	1212	27	143	628	124	450	45	2637			
2007-08	Regular Season	2	1160	21	108	684	113	292	49	2429			
	Late Season		122	1	5	45	12	31	2	218			
	Season Total	2	1282	22	113	729	125	323	51	2647			
2008-09	Regular Season	4	1636	43	154	887	195	406	41	3366	88	27	3481
	Late Season		87	2	4	59	3	52	0	207			207
	Season Total	4	1723	45	158	946	198	458	41	3573	88	27	3688
2009-10	Regular Season	13	1301	28	73	706	75	358	41	2595	8	19	2622
	Late Season		111	4	3	30	12	25	1	186			186
	Season Total	13	1412	32	76	736	87	383	42	2781	8	19	2808
2010-11	Regular Season	4	1245	17	94	525	57	297	37	2276	26	65	2367
	Late Season	1	100	3		22	2	25		153			153
	Season Total	5	1345	20	94	547	59	322	37	2429	26	65	2520
2011-12	Regular Season	1	1150	25	121	505	35	180	21	2038	16	60	2114
	Late Season		154	3	4	20	3	43		227			227
	Season Total	1	1304	28	125	525	38	223	21	2265	16	60	2341
2012-13	Regular Season	16	1168	17	101	503	25	231	1	2062	33	64	2159
	Late Season		125		1	23	13	33		195	2		197
	Season Total	16	1293	17	102	526	38	264	1	2257	35	64	2356
2013-14	Regular Season	4	1247	18	96	257	17	287	8	1934	35	17	1990
	Late Season		160	2	1	12	12	54		241	1	3	245
	Season Total	4	1407	20	97	269	29	341	8	2175	40	20	2235
2014-15	Regular Season	16	1424	42	137	431	20	249	14	2333	7	37	2377
	Late Season		155	3	1	14	3	43		219	3		222
	Season Total	16	1579	45	138	445	23	292	14	2552	10	37	2599
2015-16 ^a	Regular Season ^b	0	397	14	13	75	14	67	37	604	5	1	610
	Late Season ^b	0	154	5	5	29	6	26	15	235	2	1	238
	Season total ^c	0	551	19	18	104	20	93	52	839	7	2	844
2016-17 ^a	Regular Season ^b	7	71	4	4	36	0	40	0	152	0	0	152
	Late Season ^b	10	93	5	4	35	0	51	0	199	0	0	199
	Season total ^c	17	164	9	8	61	0	91	0	351	0	0	351
2017-18^a	Regular Season^b	2	122	4	5	29	1	27	1	188	0	0	188
	Late Season^b	2	113	4	5	27	1	25	1	175	0	0	175
	Season total^c	3	234	7	9	56	1	51	1	362	0	0	362

Note: Mandatory check stations initiated in 1984-85 season, prior estimates from USFWS harvest survey.

^aCheck stations discontinued in 2015.

^bNumbers derived from % of species identified during bag checks and calculated for regular and late season.

^cTotal includes only measured birds from bag checks

Wild Turkey

Wild Turkey Status and Trend Report

STATEWIDE

SARAH KINDSCHUH, Small Game and Furbearer Specialist

Management Guidelines and Objectives

Wild turkeys were first successfully introduced in Washington in 1960. Population augmentation in the 1980s and 1990s expanded their distribution (Figure 1) and increased hunting and wildlife viewing opportunities (WDFW 2005).

In January 2006, the Department adopted a statewide [turkey management plan](#) (WDFW 2005) as a supplement to the Game Management Plan in response to increasing populations and issues related to turkey management. Population management strategies from this plan were included and updated in the 2015-2021 [Game Management Plan](#) (WDFW 2014).

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Hunter effort and hunter harvest of wild turkeys are estimated based on the analysis of mandatory hunter reports. Hunters report on all turkey tags, including tags they did not use. Successful hunters are required to submit the date, location, sex, and age of harvested birds. This mandatory reporting system has allowed for better estimates of harvest and hunter participation than estimates made prior to the reporting requirement.

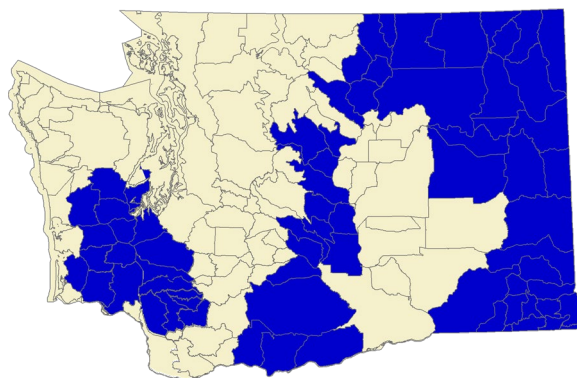


Figure 1: Primary current distribution of wild turkeys in Washington based on Game Management Units.

Within Washington state, Game Management Units (GMUs) have been grouped to define seven turkey Population Management Units (PMUs, Table 1). Changes in harvest, as an indicator of population status, have been tracked at the PMU level. Improvements were made to the turkey harvest data analysis routine in 2011 and 2016, which could account for some variations in estimates, particularly when comparing data across years.

Table 1: Game Management Units (GMUs) included in each Population Management Unit (PMU).

PMU	PMU Name	GMUs Included
10	Northeast	101-136
15	Southeast	139-186
20	North Central	All 200 GMUs
30	South Central	All 300 GMUs EXCEPT GMU 382 & 388
35	Klickitat	GMUs 382, 388, 578, 574, 572, 568
40	Northwest	All 400 GMUs PLUS GMUs 601-627
50	Southwest	All 500 GMUs EXCEPT 568-578 PLUS GMUs 633-699

Wild Turkey Status and Trend Report 2018

Hunting seasons for wild turkeys have varied from a 2-day fall season in 1965 to the current 47-day spring general season with additional fall hunting opportunities that vary by GMU. No significant changes were made in 2017 from the 2016 regulations.

In 2006, a late fall permit hunt (Nov 20 - Dec 15) in northeast Washington was added for GMUs 101-124. This permit hunt was changed to a general season hunt in 2009 because hunting pressure did not meet management goals for that population. GMUs have since been added so the late fall general season includes almost all 100-series GMUs. A late fall permit hunt was added for GMUs in Okanogan County (218-231 and 242) in 2008, and in 2012 a permit hunt was added in GMU 335 in Kittitas County. All late fall seasons are either sex.

In 2009, the early fall general season was extended to Mica Peak (GMU 127), Roosevelt (GMU 133) and Blue Mountains GMUs (GMUs 145, 149-16, and 172-186). In 2016, the early fall general season was lengthened two weeks for GMUs 101-142. Klickitat County (GMUs 382, 388, 568-578) remains permit-only hunting.

Turkey hunting is open to shotgun, archery, and crossbow hunting during the spring and fall seasons. Dogs, baiting, electronic decoys, and electronic calls are not legal in Washington. Non-electronic decoys are permitted. In 2006, the Fish and Wildlife Commission adopted a regulation permitting falconers to hunt turkeys during the fall and winter.

Current regulations are considered relatively conservative. Spring season timing results in harvest of gobblers after peak breeding. The season ends before most nests hatch, so disturbance is minimized. Records show that prior to turkey augmentation activity in the late 1980s, turkey hunter numbers fell to a low of 428 (1987) and turkey harvest averaged 65 birds per year (1983-1987).

Spring turkey harvest remained relatively stable in 2017. An estimated 11,374 individuals hunted turkeys during the 2017 spring general season, taking an estimated 4,814 birds (Figure 2, Table 2). This represents a 3% decrease in harvest and a 19% increase in hunter participation from the spring 2016 season. There were 3,364 hunters that pursued turkeys during the 2017 fall general seasons in PMU 10 and 15 with a harvest of 1,815 birds. Permit hunters reported an additional 31 birds taken during fall permit hunts.

Harvest estimates show that turkey numbers in PMU 10 decreased by 3% in 2017, halting the growth of the last couple years. Recently, an increase in depredation on agricultural land and conflicts with humans has been documented in parts of PMU 10. Liberal fall general seasons are in place here to help address these issues. The Blue Mountains (PMU 15) harvest decreased by 15% in 2017. Here, too, a liberal fall general season is in place for conflict mitigation.

Local hunters have reported concern over decreasing populations in PMU 20 and 30. Though harvest declined sharply after a peak in 2010, recent harvest data indicate some stability. Harvest in PMU 20 increased by 23% in 2017 and is only 20% below the 2010 level. Additional fall hunting opportunity will continue to be available on a limited permit-only basis.

Wild Turkey Status and Trend Report 2018

With the exception of 2010 when harvest was unusually high, turkey harvest in PMU 35 has been steady over the past seven years. The population is believed to be stable and provides the majority of the hunting opportunity in southwest Washington.

Determining population trends for wild turkey in PMU 50 is limited by lack of data. Harvest in this unit doubled in 2017, but small sample sizes make interpretation difficult. Wild turkeys are likely reproducing at low levels but maintaining a viable population. Low harvest in this area may be due in part to more restrictive access policies put in place by private landowners.

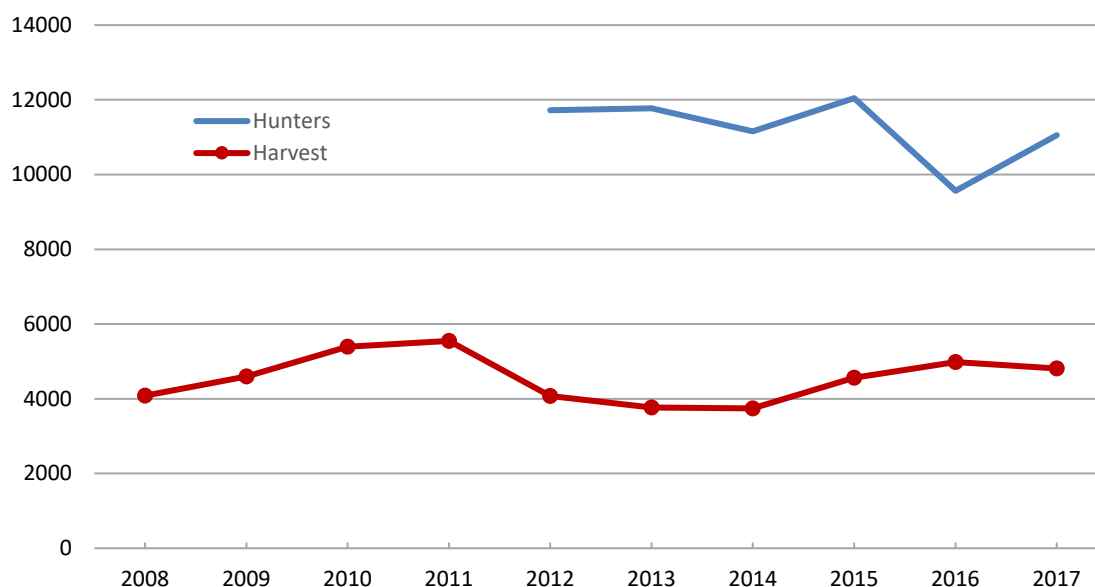


Figure 2: Estimated statewide spring turkey harvest and hunter participation 2008-2017.

Table 2: Estimated spring turkey harvest in each turkey Population Management Unit (PMU) 2008-2017.

PMU	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
P10	2,677	2,845	2,861	3,695	2,512	2,400	2,461	3,097	3,421	3,331
P15	578	761	731	866	642	533	500	531	590	499
P20	232	228	412	231	203	188	181	260	270	331
P30	172	245	418	234	162	143	137	157	208	175
P35	370	447	889	473	514	474	436	475	461	417
P40	3	5	13	8	5	5	1	3	2	5
P50	50	65	68	41	30	25	25	38	28	56
Total	4,082	4,596	5,392	5,548	4,068	3,768	3,741	4,561	4,980	4,814

Population Surveys

Between 2004 and 2015, the Colville District carried out an annual winter survey of wild turkeys in northeastern Washington (PMU 10). The primary objective of these surveys was to initiate the development of an annual harvest-independent population index for wild turkeys as called for in the agency Game Management Plan. The pilot project tested methodology developed between

Wild Turkey Status and Trend Report 2018

2006-2010 and relied on volunteers to help collect data. The resulting benefit was that district biologists were able to gain valuable knowledge of local turkey range, movements, habitat availability, and usage. The survey protocol was modified in 2011 to standardize route lengths, increase the number of routes, and reduce the number of times each transect was surveyed. No quantifiable population estimate can be calculated from these surveys, but they do provide anecdotal information about the current sex ratios and can also provide biologists with some understanding of the number of mature males that would be available for harvest.

District 7 utilizes winter counts to track turkey numbers in Chelan County. Counts are taken at up to 33 sites in 5 GMUs using three replicate surveys to obtain a minimum count and sex ratio. Surveys have been conducted since 2008, though sites surveyed have varied across years. In the 2016-2017 winter count, 746 turkeys were observed, with at least 165 adult males. This is an increase from the 2015-2016 counts, but a formal analysis is needed to assess any trends.

Habitat

Most of the turkey range in Region 1 is near agricultural lands that provide abundant food in the form of waste grain, as well as some berries and fruits during winter months. The Blue Mountains and surrounding areas have provided exceptional habitat for the Rio Grande turkey subspecies. Stevens, Pend Oreille, Ferry, and northern Spokane counties contain excellent habitat for the Merriam's subspecies.

Ponderosa pine nuts are probably the most important winter food source for turkeys in eastern Washington. In Chelan, Kittitas, and Okanogan counties, the density and distribution of ponderosa pines is much less than in Ferry and Stevens counties where the largest turkey population can be found.

In general, occupied turkey habitat in Okanogan County is less productive than some other areas of the state, due to a lack of extensive mast or berry crops. Much of the habitat is intensively grazed, and turkeys may have to compete with livestock for certain plant foods. In addition, the lack of grain farming in the area may also limit population expansion.

Winter conditions in PMU 30 and in Klickitat County (PMU 35) can impact the resident turkey population. Most of PMU 30 is probably marginal turkey habitat. The forested zone is on the edge of higher elevations and receives significant snowfall. Mild winters and supplemental feeding most likely enabled these transplanted populations to establish. In Klickitat county, mild winters since 1996 have allowed the turkey population to increase and hunting has improved to current levels.

Although we do not specifically monitor habitat conditions related to turkeys in PMU 50, conditions should continue to be adequate. There have been no major changes in habitat management or weather conditions that would have changed turkey survival.

Population Augmentation

There were no new releases of turkeys in any PMU across the state and none are planned in the future. Turkeys are present in most of the areas that would be considered suitable habitat. Concerns related to human-wildlife conflict have precluded introductions in the past. WDFW management

plans identify trapping and translocation as a potential response to damage and nuisance complaints, but those actions are not a significant part of turkey management. Few translocation activities have occurred in recent years.

Management Conclusions

Turkey populations across the state appear to be relatively stable with the largest concentrations in Region 1. The statewide spring hunter success rate has averaged between 25-35% since 2002. Management decisions will seek to maintain high hunter success rates in the spring, while also addressing human conflict issues.

Habitat enhancement priorities are identified in the 2015-2021 Game Management Plan (WDFW 2014). Of special interest are habitat improvements that increase habitat values for a variety of wildlife species in addition to turkeys. The Klickitat Oak Habitat Initiative began in May 2009 focusing on improving oak stand health and understory habitat on the Klickitat Wildlife Area and surrounding lands in Klickitat County. Other efforts have focused in northeast Washington to provide enhanced food resources through weed control, agricultural manipulation, and forest improvements. WDFW works closely with the National Wild Turkey Federation (NWTF) on efforts to promote and fund habitat enhancement work.

The turkey population along the eastern Cascade range may have reached the long-term carrying capacity of the habitat. The population will likely fluctuate with adverse and favorable weather conditions. Conflicts with turkeys had been escalating in the Methow and Okanogan watersheds of Okanogan County. Expansion of turkeys in the Methow area has been exacerbated by illegal releases of domestic turkeys. These birds end up as problem animals, particularly in winter when little natural forage is available. A fall permit season has been created for the Methow watershed to help manage conflicts with turkeys.

Turkey nuisance complaints are being received from areas within PMU 10 and PMU 15, especially Spokane County. Additional hunting opportunities have been created in these areas to help address these nuisance complaints. WDFW will be reviewing ways to focus hunter effort and other management tools in areas with private lands experiencing damage.

Literature Cited

- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2005. [Wild Turkey Management Plan](#). Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#). Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA.

Pheasant

Pheasant Status and Trend Report

STATEWIDE

SARAH KINDSCHUH, Small Game and Furbearer Specialist

Population Guidelines and Objectives

Management objectives for upland birds, including pheasant, are outlined in the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife's (WDFW) [Game Management Plan](#) (WDFW 2014). Goals are to bolster pheasant numbers through habitat enhancement to ensure healthy, productive populations for recreation. Additional strategies are described in the [National Wild Pheasant Conservation Plan](#) (Midwest Pheasant Study Group 2013) which focuses on maximizing the values of permanent herbaceous cover to enhance brood success. Washington-specific strategies are also outlined in the meeting summary from the [2003 Pheasant Workshop](#) (WDFW 2003).

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Pheasant harvest has varied widely over the past 50 years. Statewide harvest was highest during the mid-to-late 1960s with another peak in the late 1970s when over 500,000 pheasants were harvested. Since that time, pheasant harvest has steadily declined. It is important to note that in 2001 WDFW changed the small game survey protocols. The 2001 protocol calls for a sample of 25,000 small game hunters to increase the precision of harvest and participation estimates. Additionally, the harvest data analysis routine was updated in 2009, 2011 and 2016, which may account for some variation across years.

Surveys (crowing count and brood index) conducted between 1982 and 1998 also evidenced the decrease in pheasant numbers in eastern Washington (Rice 2003). Harvest estimates and hunter participation over the past decade have continued to decline with some stabilization in the last five years (Figure 1).

Nearly all wild pheasant (i.e., not pen-raised) populations occur in eastern Washington. Estimates of harvest and hunter participation for this report include the following counties: Adams, Asotin, Benton, Chelan, Columbia, Douglas, Ferry, Franklin, Garfield, Grant, Kittitas, Klickitat, Lincoln, Okanogan, Pend Oreille, Spokane, Stevens, Walla Walla, Whitman, and Yakima. Due to previous methods of calculation, figures presented for statewide and basinwide hunter numbers in years prior to 2009 are likely higher than the actual participation at the time. Harvest estimates are assumed to be accurate.

Pheasant Status and Trend Report 2018

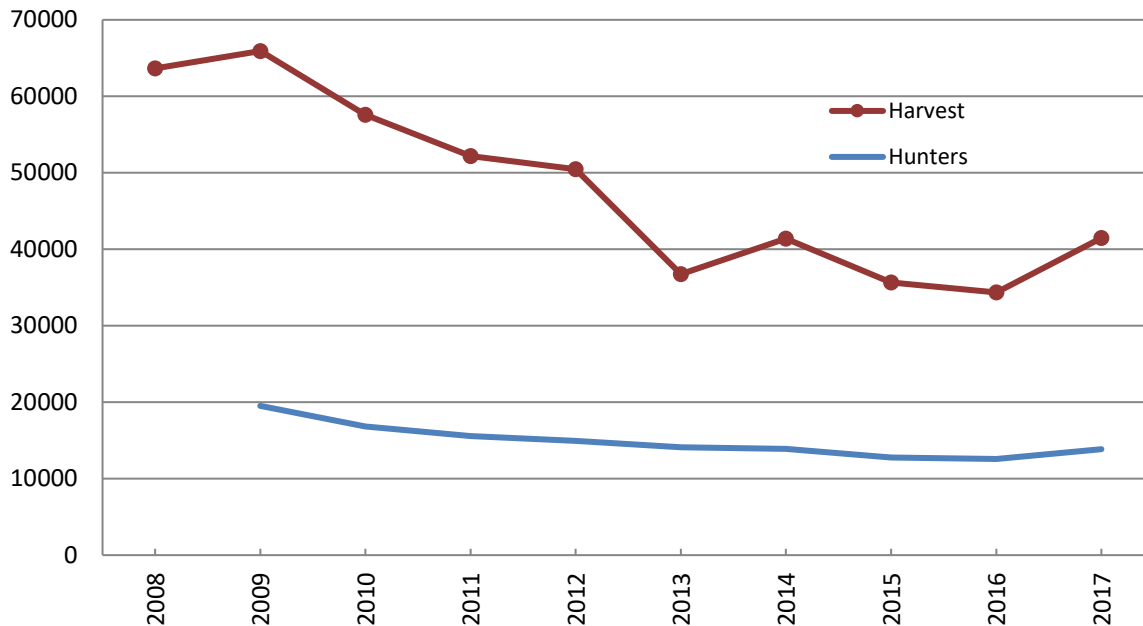


Figure 1: Estimated annual pheasant harvest (pen-raised and wild) and hunter participation in eastern Washington 2008 - 2017.

A primary pheasant management zone was established in Washington where populations have been historically high. Within this primary zone, WDFW has delineated a southeast Washington pheasant focus area that includes portions of Columbia, Garfield, Walla Walla, and Whitman counties to focus pheasant management efforts where adequate rainfall (i.e., 14-inches and over) is most conducive to supporting desirable plant communities (Figure 2).

Since 1997, rooster pheasants have been released in the fall as part of the state-funded Eastern Washington Pheasant Enhancement Program (EWPEP). Harvest estimates have included both released and wild birds and therefore the harvest of wild pheasants is lower than depicted in Figure 1.

In 2009, the EWPEP was audited at the request of the legislature. The findings confirmed that WDFW was fulfilling its legislative mandate to release pheasants. Auditors concluded that pheasant populations continued to decline primarily due to loss of habitat and that releasing pen-raised pheasants was not effectively sustaining or improving pheasant populations in eastern Washington. In 2009, the legislature rescinded the requirement for the program to use 80% of EWPEP funding for purchasing domestically-reared pheasants for wild release in order to devote more funding to habitat enhancement projects on public and private lands. In 2017, WDFW released 9,720 pheasants in eastern Washington and are planning to release 9,720 in the fall of 2018. Funding that is allocated to habitat enhancements will help address objectives identified in the 2015-2021 Game Management Plan (WDFW 2014) to increase the amount of quality pheasant habitat in the pheasant focus area.

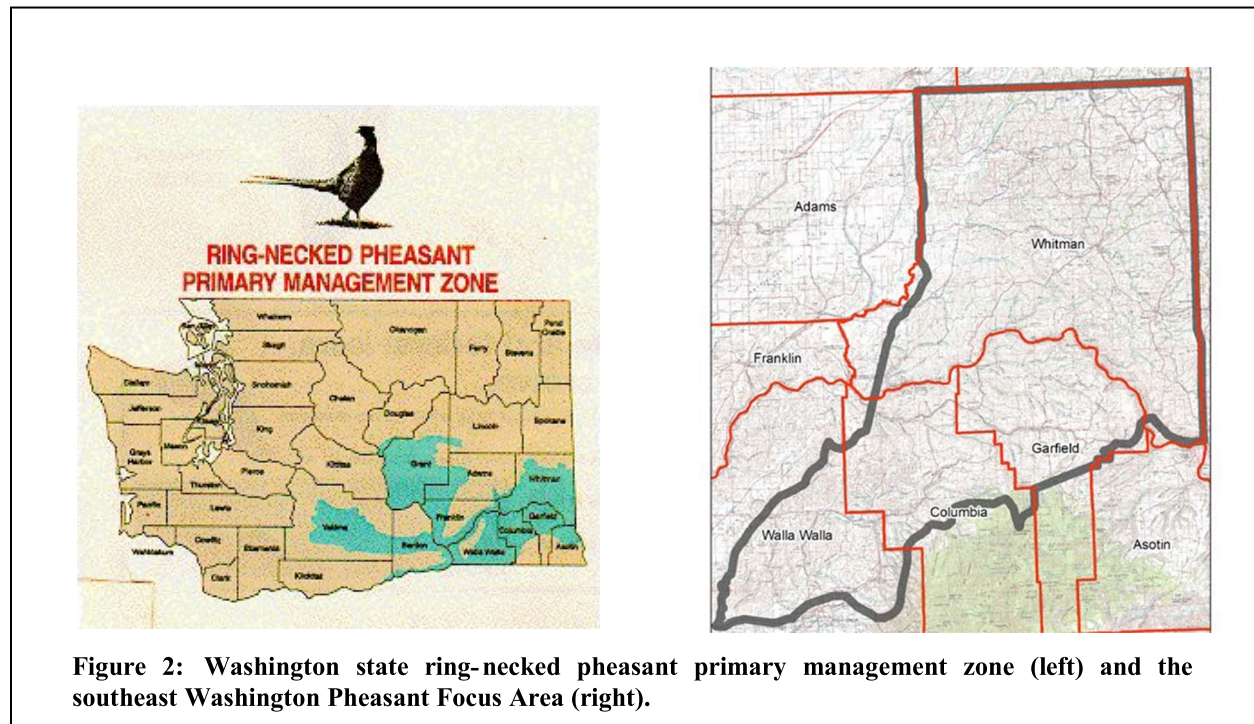


Figure 2: Washington state ring-necked pheasant primary management zone (left) and the southeast Washington Pheasant Focus Area (right).

Harvest estimates for the Columbia, Snake River, and Yakima Basins have been used to monitor trends within the primary pheasant management zone. The number of pheasants harvested each year reflects decreasing trends in overall populations since 2008 (Figure 3), similar to the statewide harvest trend (Figure 1), though harvest did increase in 2017.

For this report, the “Yakima River Basin” consists of Yakima and Benton counties, the “Snake River Basin” is made up of Asotin, Garfield, Columbia, Walla Walla, and Whitman counties, and the “Columbia River Basin” includes Lincoln, Adams, Grant, Douglas, and Franklin counties.

Harvest increased in all three basins of the primary management zone in 2017. The 2017 estimated harvest in the Columbia River Basin was 17,122 pheasants, which is a 41% increase from 2016 and is equivalent to the 10-year average. In 2017, the Snake River Basin saw an estimated 16% increase in harvest from 2016, which is 15% below the 10-year average. The Yakima River Basin harvest increased 5% in 2017, which is 26% below the 10-year average.

Hunter numbers have been in a long-term decline, but increased 10% in 2017 from 2016 (Figure 1). Over the past five years, eastern Washington pheasant hunters spent an average of 5 days afield and averaged 2.8 birds per hunter at a harvest rate of 0.6 birds per day. Though hunters are spending less time in the field than they were a decade ago, the average number of harvests per day has actually increased. While long-term pheasant population declines are apparent, it is not fully understood whether other factors such as limitations on hunting access, economic changes, or other factors might be playing a role in declining participation.

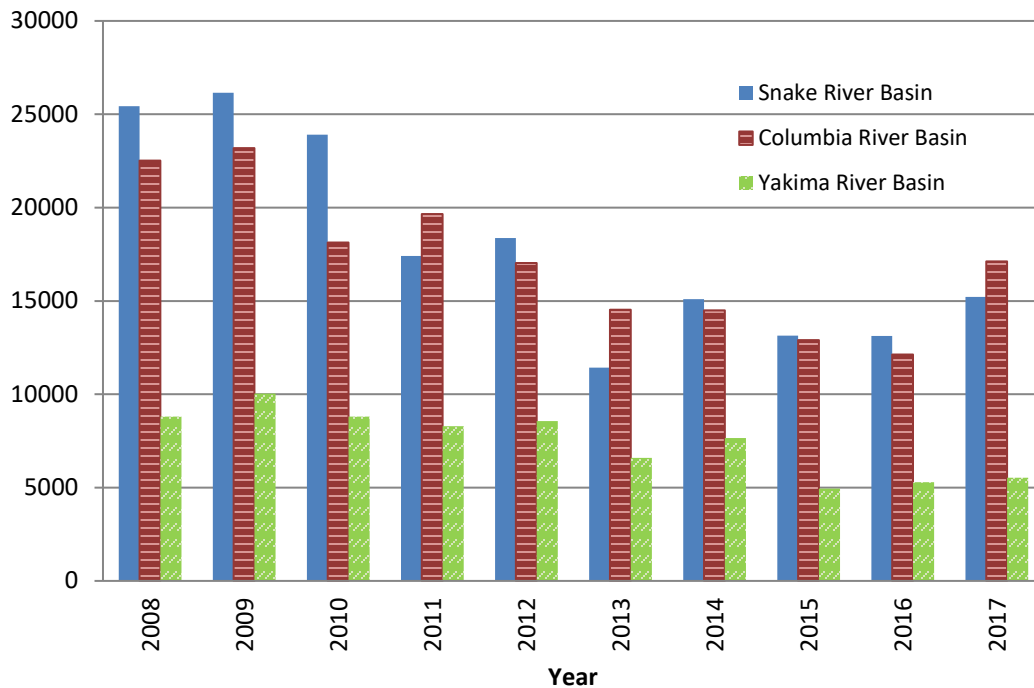


Figure 3. Estimated annual pheasant harvest for eastern Washington river basins between 2008-2017.

Habitat

Permanent cover is critical to pheasant production, particularly where the stands consist of a diverse mix of grasses and broadleaf, flowering plants (forbs). Diverse vegetation can produce more suitable nesting and brood-rearing habitat (Midwest Pheasant Study Group 2013). Research in many parts of the United States indicates that loss of habitat is the primary factor for declining pheasant populations (Labisky 1976, Warner et al. 1984). Of particular importance is the loss of nesting and brood-rearing habitat, winter cover and escape cover to elude predators (Warner 1979). Most of eastern Washington pheasant habitat is heavily influenced by agriculture and as a result, CRP is the driving force behind all contiguous pheasant habitat.

WDFW leverages multiple programs to improve habitat quality for pheasant and other upland game birds including the State Acres for Wildlife Enhancement (a CRP program), Natural Resources Conservation Service’s Voluntary Public Access and Habitat Improvement Program, the Environmental Quality Incentive Program, and others. Private lands biologists provide technical assistance to landowners concerning the installation and enhancement of wildlife habitat. Private lands staff also assist with planting of high-diversity mixes of grasses and forbs, shrub cover plots, and food plots across eastern Washington that benefit upland birds and other wildlife.

Recent habitat improvement projects include conversion of old agricultural fields to native grasses and forbs in the Swanson Lakes Wildlife Area and BLM Twin Lakes Recreational Area in Lincoln County. In 2017, Pheasants Forever donated 94 acres adjacent to the Revere Wildlife Area in Whitman County to WDFW, joining the wildlife area to nearby BLM land.

Evolving farming practices, pesticide and herbicide use and urban sprawl can contribute to declines in pheasant populations. Herbicide application to wheat stubble and reduced stubble height are considered a primary cause of pheasant population decline on the central High Plains (Rodgers 2002). In some areas of eastern Washington, wheat stubble may be the only cover available to pheasants at certain times of the year. The shorter stubble height increases a predator's ability to see pheasants, thus making pheasants more vulnerable. Pesticide use in early spring reduces early germinating plants that are important food resources at that time of year (De Snoo, G. R. and J. De Leeuw 1996). Some insecticides, organophosphates for example, can have a direct effect on individual pheasants by sickening them and/or by killing them (Blus, L. J. and C. J. Henny 1997). Herbicide use reduces overall plant diversity, which is a crucial component of high quality pheasant habitat. Across all agricultural states, pesticides are used on an increasingly broader scale, and have negatively impacted pheasant habitat quality throughout the introduced range. Additionally, houses now occupy many of the areas where pheasants were abundant. This trend is especially apparent within the Columbia Basin and southwest Washington.

Upland game bird fall population densities and related harvest also depend on spring weather conditions. Spring rains are needed to provide early plant growth for nesting cover while consistent warm early summer rains create insect-rich environments for pheasant chicks. Early spring drought conditions, even with normal temperatures, may decrease insect availability. A large portion of pheasant chick diets consist of calorically dense, high protein insects (Savory, C. J. 1989). When Washington experiences cold, wet springs there is a strong likelihood of poor pheasant production.

Population Surveys

Upland bird surveys in Washington were discontinued in the late 1990s due to limited time and funding for district biologists. In 2010, two different pheasant surveys were established in the pheasant focus area with nine survey routes. The spring pheasant crowing survey was conducted twice each spring for seven years between April 15 and May 25 to develop a spring male pheasant breeding population index and to track land use changes over time. A formal analysis of these data is pending to determine whether the survey should be continued.

Research

WDFW and Washington State University conducted research to determine the effects of different habitat types on the abundance of insects available to pheasant broods. Insect availability is believed to be a primary limiting factor for pheasant populations in the area (Savory, C. J. 1989). However, the study found that insect availability was not limiting in any of the habitat types sampled. The study determined that insect abundance was greater in CRP fields with a forb component, but there was no significant statistical difference between the native and nonnative forb plantings (Quinn 2015).

An additional component of the study was added in 2013 that involved placing human-imprinted pheasant chicks in these various stand types to forage on insects and then evaluating their diet while on site. The diets of the pheasant chicks did not differ between plots with an average of 2% arthropods and the remainder consisting of seed, soil, and foliage. The pheasant chicks did travel twice as far while foraging in the existing CRP stand than in fields with forb plantings, which reflects the results discussed previously (Koepke 2014 and Quinn 2015).

Management Conclusions

Harvest data indicate that eastern Washington pheasant populations are experiencing a long-term decline, though 2017 indicated increasing numbers. Causes for the decline are not clearly understood, but habitat loss and land use changes are likely the primary causes. Suitable habitats are becoming increasingly fragmented and isolated or have been severely degraded. Diligent monitoring is needed in combination with increased efforts to improve habitat, especially nesting cover and brood-rearing habitat, to sustain viable pheasant populations in eastern Washington. Rooster pheasants will continue to be released only as put-and-take enhancement of hunting opportunity, not as a population management tool.

Literature Cited

- Blus, L. J. and C. J. Henny 1997. Field studies on pesticides and birds: Unexpected and unique relations. *Ecological Applications* 7(4): 1125-1132.
- De Snoo, G. R. and J. De Leeuw 1996. Non-target insects in unsprayed cereal edges and aphid dispersal to the adjacent crop. *Journal of Applied Entomology* 120(8): 501-504.
- Koepke, Brian Christopher. 2014. Effects of Forb Planting in Conservation Reserve Program on Plant Communities and on Feeding Ecology of Ring-Necked Pheasant (*Phasianus colchicus*) Chicks. Masters Thesis, Washington State University.
- Labisky, R. F. 1976. Midwest Pheasant Abundance Declines. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 4(4):182-183. MacMullan, R. A. and L. L. Eberhardt 1953. Tolerance of Incubating Pheasant Eggs to Exposure. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 17(3):322-330.
- Midwest Pheasant Study Group. 2013. [National wild pheasant conservation plan](#). N.B. Veverka (ed.). Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies. 111 p.
- Quinn, M.A. 2015. Invertebrate Population Responses to Diverse Improvements to CRP. Washington Fish & Wildlife Project 11-1213 Report.
- Rice, C.G. 2003. Utility of Pheasant Call and Brood Counts for Monitoring Population Density and Predicting Harvest. *Western North American Naturalist*.63 (2): 178-188.
- Rodgers, R. D. 2002. Effects of wheat-stubble height and weed control on winter pheasant abundance. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 30(4):1099-1112.
- Savory, C. J. 1989. The Importance of invertebrate food to chicks of gallinaceous species. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society* 48(1): 113-133.
- Warner, R. E. 1979. Use of Cover by Pheasant Broods in East-Central Illinois. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 43(2):334-346.
- Warner, R. E., S. L. Etter, et al. 1984. Declining Survival of Ring-Necked Pheasant Chicks in Illinois Agricultural Ecosystems. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 48(1):82-88.

Pheasant Status and Trend Report 2018

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2003. 2003 Pheasant Workshop - Identification of Key Management Strategies for Washington State: Meeting Summary and Management Recommendations. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA.

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#). Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.

Chukar and Gray Partridge

Chukar and Gray Partridge Status and Trend Report

STATEWIDE

Sarah Kindschuh, Small Game and Furbearer Specialist

Management Guidelines and Objectives

Harvest management for chukar partridge (*Alectoris chukar*) and gray partridge (*Perdix perdix*) is designed to provide maximum recreation opportunity without negatively impacting populations. Management goals and objectives are outlined in the [Game Management Plan](#) (WDFW 2014). Additional strategies for enhancing chukar and gray partridge populations are outlined in the [Western States Chukar and Gray Partridge Management Guidelines](#) (Knetter et al. 2017) which were developed by a collaboration among western states.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

Chukar and gray partridge hunting seasons have varied in length over the years and by regions. In the early 1960s and 1970s, Region 1 had a split early and late season while the rest of eastern Washington was regulated with one general season. Beginning in 1997, one standardized season started October 1 and ended the second Sunday in January. The season was changed again in 2003 to start on the first Saturday of October and extend to mid-January which remains in effect today. Currently, daily bag limits are six chukar and six gray partridge with 18 of each in possession during the general season.

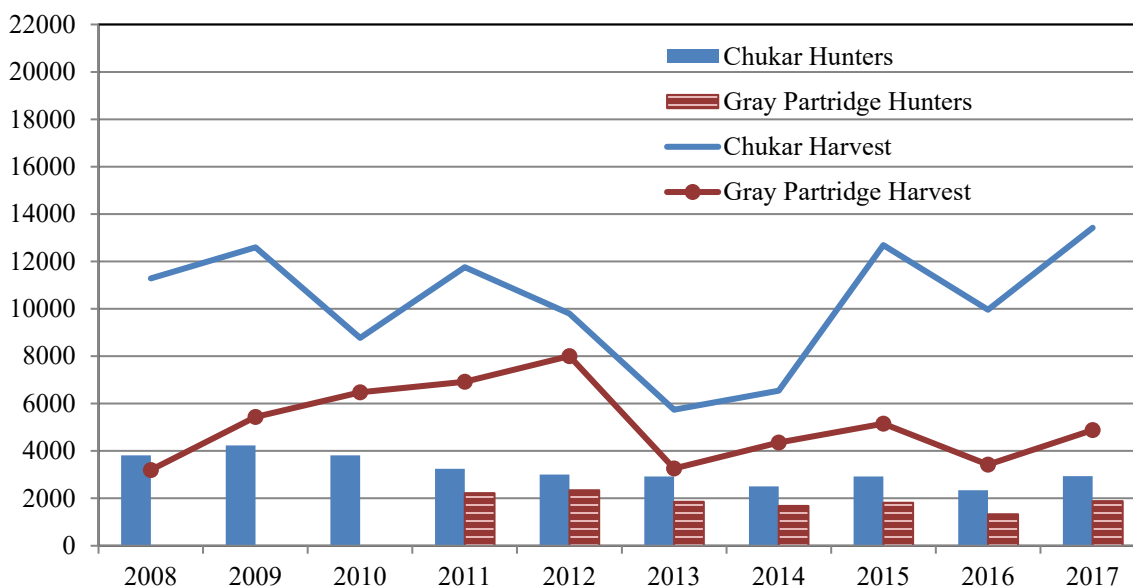


Figure 1. Estimated statewide chukar and gray partridge hunters and harvest for 2008 – 2017.

In 2017, chukar harvest was estimated at 13,420 birds. This is a 35% increase from 2016 and is 31% above the 10-year average harvest of 10,255 (Figure 1). Gray partridge harvest increased 43% to 4,877 which is only 5% below the 10-year average. Chukar hunter numbers increased 26% from 2016 with an estimated 2,940 hunters participating in 2017, which is only 7% below the 10-

Chukar and Gray Partridge Status and Trend Report 2018

year average. Gray partridge hunter participation increased 41% from 2016 with an estimated 1,886 hunters participating in 2017. The most productive counties for chukar harvest in 2017 were Chelan (3,177), Okanogan (2,470), Kittitas (1,584), Yakima (1,520) and Grant (1,498) counties.

Estimated chukar harvest for the past ten years in Regions 1, 2, and 3 is illustrated in Figure 2. Estimated chukar hunter participation increased in all three regions from 2016 numbers. Harvest was above the 10-year average in Regions 2 and 3 (76% and 10%, respectively), but was 31% below the 10-year average in Region 1.

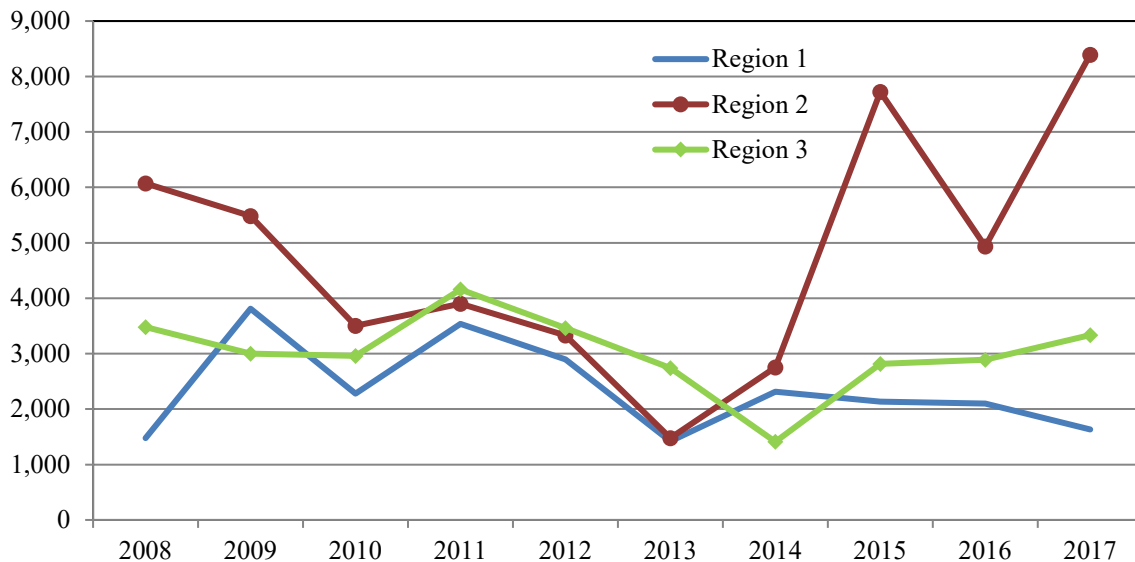


Figure 2. Estimated chukar harvest for Regions 1, 2 and 3 for 2008 –2017.

Population Surveys

Chukar populations were surveyed by helicopter from 1987 to 1997, when aerial surveys were terminated due to budget constraints. In some regions, field personnel note the abundance of broods during regular field operations and other surveys. Currently, no formal surveys are conducted.

Harvest and hunter effort have been used as an index to population trends. These data are estimated through post-season hunter surveys. Harvest trends suggest that both chukar and gray partridge populations are stabilizing, but are below long-term (>10 year) averages. Factors that should be considered when looking at this trend are the decline in hunter participation and subsequently harvest as well as weather events. Harvest survey analysis was updated in 2011 and 2015, which also needs to be considered when looking at long-term averages and trends.

Breeding Bird Survey (BBS) information (Sauer et al., 2017) for Washington suggests a stable population of chukar for the last few years but data credibility is at a moderate level for this species due to low sample size. The BBS data for gray partridge suggest at stable to declining population with the same moderate level of confidence.

Habitat

Chukar habitat comprises arid areas with steep slopes, deep valleys, and rocky outcrops. This habitat type can be found where topography, combined with shallow soils, has prevented extensive agriculture and/or development. Cheatgrass is a staple of the chukar diet during spring and fall, and the availability of cheatgrass can have a significant impact on their populations. Encroachment of invasive plants such as yellow star-thistle (*Centaurea solstitialis*) along with fires that eliminate shrub habitat may be contributing to long-term population declines.

Gray partridge habitat can be found along the “margins” where agricultural fields and native shrub-steppe habitat meet. Their diet consists of cultivated grains, weed seeds such as cheatgrass, and clover. Due to “clean” farming conditions their habitat is decreasing. Farm Bill and state habitat programs should be investigated and applied to areas where gray partridge and other upland birds would benefit the most.

Management Conclusions

The apparent long-term decline in both chukar and gray partridge populations is likely due to many factors including diminishing habitat quality, hunter participation, and climatic events. For example, the invasion of yellow star-thistle has taken over thousands of acres of quality habitat in southeastern Washington, reducing available food resources for chukars. Habitat quality in some portions of the state may have actually improved over time with the abundance of wildfires that influenced the spread of annual grasses. However, the concurrent loss of shrub habitat due to fires may be detrimental. Hunter participation for both species has been declining steadily but seems to have stabilized over the past six years. Lastly, chukar and gray partridge populations can be expected to fluctuate annually in response to weather variability. It is certain that chukar and gray partridge populations in Washington have experienced long-term declines. However, the recent increase in harvest rates indicates the populations may be stabilizing. A continued focus on habitat enhancement should benefit these populations into the future.

Literature Cited

- Knetter, J.M., D.A. Budeau, and S.P. Espinosa. 2017. [Western States Chukar and Gray Partridge Management Guidelines](#). Western States Partridge Working Group, Western Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies, Cheyenne, Wyoming, USA. 32 pp.
- Sauer, J. R., D. K. Niven, J. E. Hines, D. J. Ziolkowski, Jr, K. L. Pardieck, J. E. Fallon, and W. A. Link. 2017. The North American Breeding Bird Survey, Results and Analysis 1966 - 2015. Version 2.07.2017 [USGS Patuxent Wildlife Research Center](#), Laurel, MD.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#). Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA.

Quail

Quail Status and Trend Report

STATEWIDE

SARAH KINDSCHUH, Small Game and Furbearer Specialist

Management Guidelines and Objectives

The objectives for quail in Washington are to maintain healthy sustainable populations in all suitable habitats within the state and to maximize recreational opportunities consistent with population management objectives outlined in the [Game Management Plan](#) (WDFW 2014). In the case of mountain quail (*Oreortyx pictus*) the primary objective is to recover populations in the Blue Mountains and potentially other parts of eastern Washington where significant declines have occurred. Additional guidelines are outlined in the [Western Quail Management Plan](#) (Zornes and Bishop 2009), which was collaboratively produced through the Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

General hunting season for California quail (*Callipepla californica*) and northern bobwhite (*Colinus virginianus*) in eastern Washington typically occurs from the beginning of October to mid-January. A special youth-only hunting weekend occurs in mid-September. The general season has a mixed bag limit of 10 per day with a possession limit of 30. The general season for California quail, bobwhite quail, and mountain quail in western Washington runs from late September through November. Bag limits are the same as eastern Washington, except mountain quail have a daily bag limit of two and a possession limit of four. Mountain quail hunting is closed throughout eastern Washington.

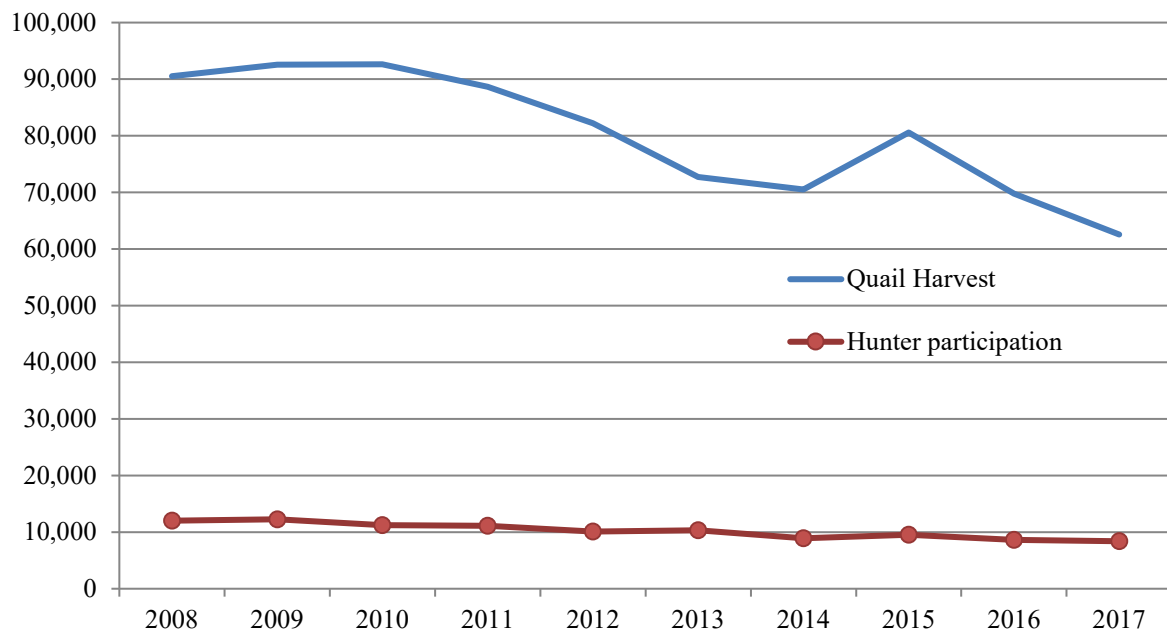


Figure 1. Quail harvest and hunter participation 2008-2017.

Quail Status and Trend Report 2018

Quail harvest has been on a downward trend following a peak harvest of 190,062 in 2003 (Figure 1). The estimated statewide harvest in 2017 was 62,566, which represents a 10% decrease from the 2016 harvest and a 22% decrease from the 10-year average of 80,276. Approximately 99% of the statewide total harvest occurred in eastern Washington in 2017. Harvest has averaged about 8 birds per hunter since 2000 (Figure 2).

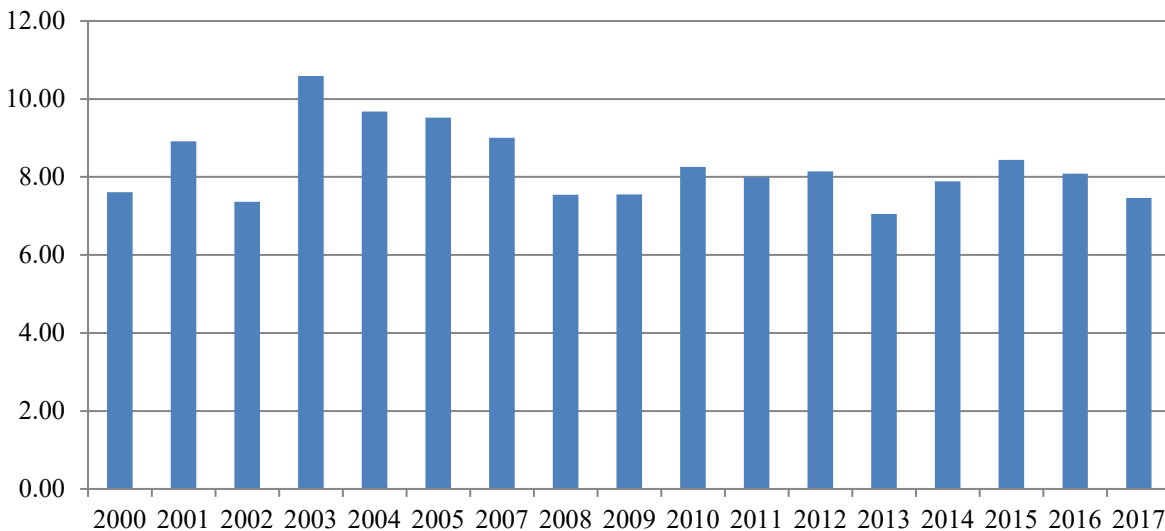


Figure 2. Quail harvest per hunter 2000-2017.

Population Surveys

All population and production surveys were discontinued in 1999 due to limited time and funding for district biologists. The post-hunting season questionnaire is now used to estimate harvest and currently provides the best index of population status.

Based on harvest, it appears that quail populations in Washington are currently much lower than they were in the late 1970s and early 1980s. This decline is most likely related to “clean” farming practices introduced in the early 1980s that has encouraged the removal of shrubby cover along fence lines and draws. The US Geological Survey breeding bird survey information for Washington suggests an increasing trend for California quail populations (Sauer et al. 2017). Another indicator of population is harvest per hunter which has remained fairly stable since 2008 at 8 birds per hunter, with a drop to 7.05 in 2013 reflecting poor spring conditions and a rebound in 2015 to 8.4 (Figure 2). Given the right environmental conditions quail can be very productive, which may have been the factor that played into the 2015 peak harvest.

Habitat

As with other agriculturally-associated wildlife, the quantity and quality of quail habitat has been declining for decades. Breeding habitat (including nesting and brood-rearing habitat), wintering habitat, and habitat that can provide escape cover are important for sustaining quail populations. Land development and “clean farming” practices have dramatically reduced and fragmented suitable habitat for all upland game birds.

Quail Status and Trend Report 2018

A study looking at the food habits of quail was conducted in southeastern Washington (Anthony 1970). The study analyzed 157 California quail crops from March – September. The results showed that male and female quail were selective in their feeding habits, preferring leafy green plants in the spring and then transitioning to insects and seeds in the summer (Anthony 1970). The timing of herbicide use in agriculture often corresponds to the “spring green-up” and flushes of undesirable weeds which can reduce the abundance of those early season leafy greens that quail rely on which subsequently impacts quail populations.

The Conservation Reserve Program (CRP) has benefited Washington upland bird species. The program provides financial incentives to producers to establish perennial vegetation. However, dense vegetation, litter accumulation, and decreased species diversity of older CRP fields most likely limits the habitat value for some species (Rodgers 1999). Recently, CRP programs have been encouraging landowners to diversify their CRP lands through State Acres for Wildlife Enhancement (SAFE), Environmental Quality Incentives Program (EQIP) and simply requiring more diverse plantings to be reenrolled in the general CRP program. Flowering plants are very beneficial to upland birds because of the insects they attract. The insects in turn serve as an important food resource for newly hatched chicks allowing for greater brood rearing success. Continuation of these programs is considered to be vital to enhance upland bird habitat in eastern Washington.

Population Augmentation

A three-year project to enhance mountain quail populations in southeast Washington was implemented in March 2005. Mountain quail were trapped in southwest Oregon for release in the Asotin Creek watershed. A subset of birds were fitted with transmitters for monitoring. Results are documented in a master’s theses (Stephenson 2008) and publication (Stephenson et al. 2011). The mountain quail augmentation effort was reinitiated in 2012. A new holding facility was constructed and 143 birds from western Oregon were released in southeast Washington over two years.

Surveys on the small, dispersed populations of mountain quail are not cost effective. Therefore it is difficult to assess whether the augmentation effort was successful in reestablishing a viable population. Prior to any further releases, a full evaluation of the reintroduction effort will need to take place.

Management Conclusions

Quail are an important upland game bird species and of significant interest to wildlife viewers. Habitat improvements, including the various Farm Bill programs, are vital to WDFW’s ongoing efforts to enhance upland game bird populations across the state.

A full evaluation of the mountain quail augmentation project in southeastern Washington is needed to determine whether the methods are helping to reestablish a viable population or whether changes to the current strategy are needed. A first step in this evaluation should be a search for evaluations in the neighboring states of Oregon and Idaho where similar augmentation has been occurring. If a review of those efforts is inconclusive, field surveys may be necessary in Washington to examine the current status of mountain quail in the reintroduction area. Habitat enhancements may be needed in conjunction with future releases or as a next step in the recovery

effort.

Literature Cited

- Anthony, R. G. 1970. Food Habits of California quail in Southeastern Washington during the Breeding Season. *The Journal of Wildlife Management*. 34(4): 950-953.
- Rodgers, R. D. 1999. Why Haven't Pheasant Populations in Western Kansas Increased with CRP? *Wildlife Society Bulletin*. 27(3): 654-665.
- Sauer, J. R., D. K. Niven, J. E. Hines, D. J. Ziolkowski, Jr, K. L. Pardieck, J. E. Fallon, and W. A. Link. 2017. The North American Breeding Bird Survey, Results and Analysis 1966 - 2015. Version 2.07.2017 [USGS Patuxent Wildlife Research Center](#), Laurel, MD.
- Stephenson, John A. 2008. Ecology of Translocated Mountain Quail in Western Idaho and Eastern Washington. Masters Thesis, University of Idaho.
- Stephenson, J. A., K. P. Reese, P. Zager, P. E. Heekin, P. J. Nelle, and A. Martins. 2011. Factors Influencing Survival of Native and Translocated Mountain Quail in Idaho and Washington. *The Journal of Wildlife Management*. 75(6): 1315-1323.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#). Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA.
- Zornes, M, and R. A. Bishop. 2009. [Western Quail Management Plan](#). Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies. Washington, DC. 92 pages.

Grouse

Forest Grouse Status and Trend Report

STATEWIDE

SARAH KINDSCHUH, Small Game and Furbearer Specialist

Management Guidelines and Objectives

Forest grouse in Washington include dusky grouse (*Dendragapus obscuress*), sooty grouse (*Dendragapus fuliginosus*), ruffed grouse (*Bonasa umbellus*), and spruce grouse (*Falci pennis Canadensis*). These four species occur throughout forested lands in Washington. Dusky and sooty grouse were once collectively classified as Blue Grouse. The WDFW [Game Management Plan](#) (WDFW 2014) outlines three specific management objectives for forest grouse:

1. Preserve, protect, perpetuate, and manage forest grouse and their habitats to ensure healthy, productive populations.
2. Manage for a variety of recreational, educational and aesthetic purposes including hunting, scientific study, wildlife viewing, cultural and ceremonial uses by tribes, and photography.
3. Manage statewide populations for sustained harvest.

Hunting Seasons and Recreational Harvest

A statewide harvest estimate (based on a mailed hunter questionnaire) is the indicator used for monitoring long-term population trends. Developing estimates of forest grouse hunter numbers and harvest is challenging because of WDFW licensing structure that allows grouse harvest with a big game license or a small game license. Forest grouse harvest survey methods were modified in 1998 and 1999 due to 1) difficulty in separating effort among the grouse species, 2) inaccuracy in species identification by hunters, and 3) changes in hunting license structure that impacted hunter sample stratification. In addition, analysis methods were updated in 2011 and 2016. Comparison of forest grouse harvest information before and after these changes in survey methods should be done with caution.

The current September 1st to December 31st hunting season structure has been in place since 1987. A daily bag limit of three of any of the three species was in place from 1952 to 2009 when the bag limit was raised to four. The decision to increase the bag limit was made to increase opportunity not because there was an increase in grouse populations. Hunters had been taking approximately 0.4 grouse per day hunted for the past 50 years. Based on this average, management determined that increasing the bag limit would not impact overall populations. Interestingly, the harvest per day has been approximately 0.3 birds per day since the bag limit was increased. Beginning in 2015, the bag limits were changed again to address hunter concern regarding reduced numbers of grouse being seen by hunters. The regulation at this time is a daily limit of four forest grouse but only three of any one species.

Grouse Status and Trend Report 2018

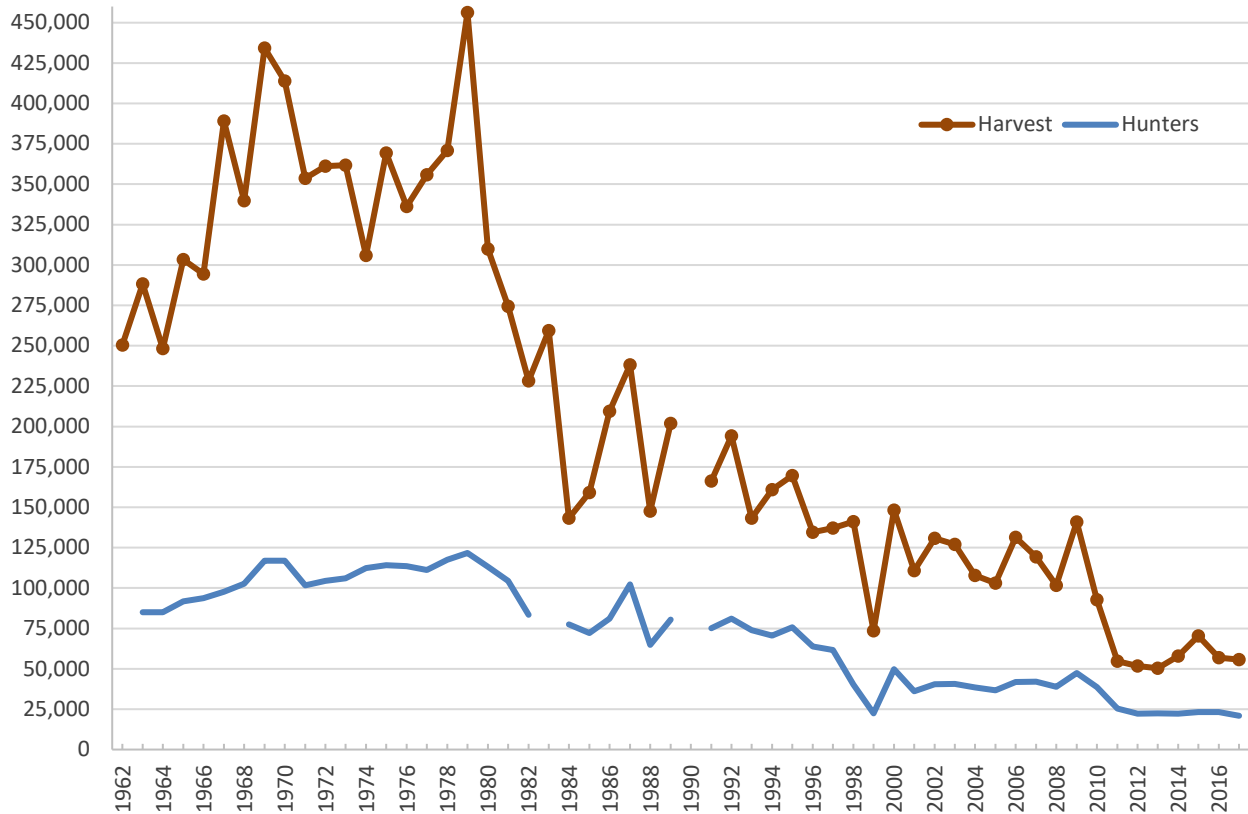


Figure 1: Long-term trend in grouse harvest and hunter numbers, 1962-2017.

Estimated hunter numbers and harvest have declined from the historic highs of the 1970s and dropped sharply from 2009-2011 but have since leveled off over the past six years (Figure 1). In 2017, the statewide harvest of 55,716 birds was down 2% from the 2016 harvest. Estimated harvest increased in Region 1 (15%) and Region 3 (17%). The current 10-year statewide harvest average is 73,300 birds. This puts 2017 24% below the 10-year average. Harvest estimates continue to be closely tied to hunter participation. There was a slight decrease in hunter participation for 2017, but the average participation rate has remained relatively stable for the past seven years (Figure 1).

Grouse Status and Trend Report 2018

Although grouse hunter and harvest estimates have varied substantially over time, annual estimates of harvest per hunter (an indicator of hunter success) have not declined as steadily. Estimates of hunter success since 2000 have been higher than, or similar to, the 1980s and 1990s (Figure 2).

The cause of the long-term harvest declines are not well understood, but reductions in hunter participation are likely a contributor. Loss or changes in forest habitat may also be affecting populations and harvest opportunities. Increased restrictions in motorized travel and new fee permit access programs within industrial timberlands may influence hunter participation and contribute to the downward trend.

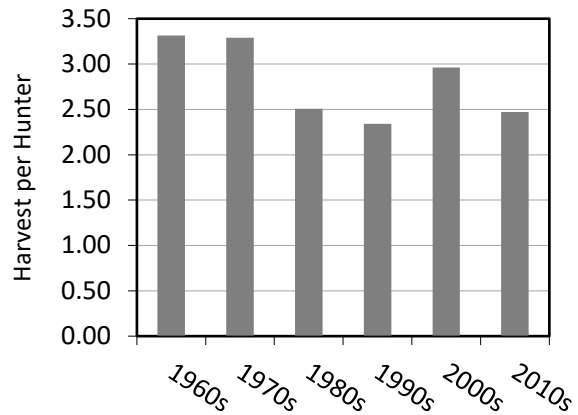


Figure 2: Estimated mean number of grouse harvested per hunter in Washington 1963-2017.

Population Surveys

Currently, WDFW does not conduct statewide population surveys for forest grouse. However, forest grouse wings were collected in north-central Washington each year (1993-2013) by placing barrels out for hunters to voluntarily deposit one wing from each grouse harvested (Schroeder 2013). The collected wings were then classified by species, sex, and age. In 2014, the wing collection effort ended in north-central Washington due to limited time and resources. We initiated a pilot grouse wing and tail collection effort in eastern Washington the fall of 2016. Results of this study are being analyzed.

Historic statewide wing collection efforts from 1993-95 provided several pieces of important information, including that more than 70% of forest grouse harvest occurs in September and early October, before modern firearm deer seasons. Therefore, current seasons that extend through December probably have very little impact on grouse populations. In addition, there is a tendency for hunters to misidentify grouse species, which has resulted in forest grouse species being combined for current harvest estimation purposes.

Based on long-term harvest trends, it appears that forest grouse populations may be declining. However, it is difficult to draw concrete conclusions due to the fact that harvest estimation methods have changed, hunter participation has declined, hunting access has been more restricted, and there could be other factors that influence harvest independently from population size. The fact that harvest per hunter has not varied much over time (Figure 2) may indicate that the number of grouse available to hunters has not changed as dramatically as the total harvest suggests. Since hunters are not able to consistently identify the species of forest grouse harvested, evaluating population trends for individual species is not possible at this time.

Annual production is greatly influenced by weather conditions during the peak of hatching (late May-early June). Wet and windy weather reduces chick survival due to exposure as well as reducing insect populations at the time when young grouse need a high-protein diet. Weather patterns in the spring are often a good predictor of fall harvest and population.

Habitat

Forest management and wildfire are the most significant factors influencing habitat condition and habitat losses for forest grouse populations statewide. Historically, timber harvest activities have been considered beneficial for most species of forest grouse. Recent changes to silviculture techniques such as using herbicide to control broadleaf species which are considered important food resources for grouse may play a significant role in the degree to which commercial forests provide benefits. Future benefits from timber harvest will depend on the manner in which regenerating forests are managed. Regeneration techniques that include extensive broad leaf tree and shrub control, reduced stocking rates and cover density, and replanting with tree species that provide fewer habitat benefits can negatively impact grouse populations.

Wildfires are an important factor influencing grouse habitat in eastern Washington. Several large fires have occurred in forested areas of Region 2 since the late 1980s. These areas are currently in early successional shrub communities, which should be beneficial to grouse for several years to come but this may be offset by loss of mature forest stands important to winter survival.

Supplementation of forest grouse populations is generally considered unnecessary in Washington. No large-scale efforts have been made to enhance habitat for forest grouse. However, WDFW Habitat Program staff frequently responds to Forest Practice Applications with recommendations to mitigate forest management impacts on wildlife. These recommendations commonly include the following: leaving large down logs in timber harvest areas as drumming logs for ruffed grouse; retaining large, “wolf-tree” Douglas-fir trees on ridge tops for blue grouse winter foraging and roosting, and seeding skid roads and log landings with clover and other grouse forage plants.

Management Conclusions

Many factors may be influencing forest grouse harvest which historically has been used as the primary population status indicator. While harvest has declined, hunter success rates have been reasonably consistent which might suggest that grouse availability to hunters has not changed as significantly as total harvest suggests. The effect of spring weather on chick production and survival is a well-known factor influencing variation in populations; the wide range of variation between regions is vast. Changes in access for hunting may also play a role, as this can be attributed to variation within the sample of hunters surveyed from one year to the next, or it could be recent wildfires forced hunters to new locations.

Exploring a variety of survey-based population monitoring techniques may be necessary as well as studying the effect of hunter harvest and changing silvicultural practices. The collection of grouse wings and tails should provide some insights into population structure and allow for monitoring trends over time.

Literature Cited

- Schroeder, Michael A 2013. Harvest of Forest Grouse in the Okanogan Highlands-2013 Wing Barrel Update. Unpublished report, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. [2015-2021 Game Management Plan](#). Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington, USA.

Private Lands Access

Private Lands Access Status and Trend Report

STATEWIDE

CIERA E. STRICKLAND, Private Lands Access Program Manager

Introduction

The Department's Private Lands Access Program promotes cooperation with landowners across the state to provide public access to private property while emphasizing hunting and other outdoor recreational activities. The program's goal is to encourage landowners to provide public access while addressing the costs that landowners incur when allowing the public on their property. A variety of incentives are available to landowners depending upon the property location, habitat(s), and current management of the property. These incentives can include monetary payments, land improvements or Farm Bill technical assistance. Our Private Lands Biologists help the landowners through this process by serving as the program specialists for the Private Lands and the Farm Bill program. Current program funding is primarily provided by Voluntary Public Access and Habitat Incentive Program (VPA-HIP), grants from the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) and Pittman-Robertson Wildlife and Sport Fish Restoration funds. The success of the program relies on partnerships with private landowners, sportsman's groups and volunteers.

Management Guidelines and Objectives

During this reporting period, the Department had active formal hunting access agreements with 540 landowners encompassing more than 1.35 million acres of private land in Washington (Tables 1 and 2). The majority of landowners have a formal agreement with the Department; however, some industrial timber managers and/or large land parcel owners often work closely with field staff to facilitate public access for hunters without formal agreements. Properties that do not have a formal agreement are not included in Table 1.

The Private Lands Access Program operates and promotes the following five components of hunting access agreements:

- *Feel Free to Hunt* – This includes private lands where the Department has a management agreement with the landowner or organization to provide public access for hunting with minimal restrictions. This type of agreement provides the most open and unrestricted type of access for the public. Many Feel Free to Hunt properties house a wide variety of small game and big game species and provide ample hunting opportunity. Currently, there are 172 properties, with a total of 491,564 acres enrolled in Feel Free to Hunt agreements across the state (Table 2).
- *Register to Hunt* – This includes private lands where the Department has a management agreement with the landowner or organization to regulate hunting access by on-site registration. Hunters are required to sign in using a registration slip found at the designated parking area. Parking is usually limited for these properties, to limit the number of hunters. Currently, there are 16 properties, with a total of 17,325 acres enrolled in Register to Hunt across the state (Table 2).

Private Lands Status and Trend Report 2018

- *Hunt by Reservation* – This component of the private lands program launched in 2013. It is attractive to many landowners and organizations because it allows access to specific reservation and hunter information via a landowner portal. The Hunt by Reservation program is managed through an online registration system where hunters create an account in order to reserve available properties. The Hunt by Reservation program allows landowners to manage hunting on their lands, without direct contact with hunters. Currently, there are 93 properties, with a total of 101,915 acres enrolled in Hunt by Reservation contracts across the state (Table 2).
- *Hunt by Written Permission* – This includes private lands where a landowner or organization voluntarily open their land to public hunting on a contact-for-permission basis. Hunt by Written Permission requires the hunter to make contact with the Landowner, usually by phone, and meet in person to obtain written permission to hunt that property. Written permission is validated by the possession of a written slip, provided to the hunter by the landowner. The Department provides these slips to the landowner at the beginning of the hunting season and we collect them at the end of the hunting season. The Hunt by Written Permission program allows for the greatest flexibility for landowners and is our most widely used access program. Currently, there are 254 properties, with a total of 624,895 acres enrolled in Hunt by Written Permission contracts across the state (Table 2).
- *Landowner Hunting Permit (LHP)* – This includes private lands where WDFW negotiates public hunting access to unique and/or high quality hunting opportunities. Landowners are allowed to work with the Department to set customized hunting season opportunities on their property. These opportunities are also advertised annually in the Big Game Hunting Regulations. Currently, there are 5 properties, with a total of 116,515 acres enrolled in Landowner Hunting Permit contracts across the state (Table 2).

In early 2018, it was determined that the current system that houses all of the private lands data and information is no longer able to meet both the growing needs of the program, and the needs of the public. The Department has made plans to migrate the current system and the corresponding program data into a new and improved platform that will be maintained through the state licensing system. Upgrades and developments for the new system began in 2018 and the new system should be launched by fall of 2019.

In 2018, the Department introduced an initiative that focuses on developing strategies for working with large industrial timber companies to acquire access for hunting and other forms of outdoor recreation. The Department is examining existing relationships and also analyzing areas where access to private lands are limited. It is the Department's goal to continue to pursue new opportunities for the public in regards to access onto private industrialized timberland. The Department will also continue its focus on the development of new relationships, and maintaining current relationships with timber companies across the state.

Population Surveys

In 2016, we proposed using hunter surveys to gather baseline data for the Reservation System. Unfortunately, due to system issues, we were unable to complete a pre-hunt survey prior to the beginning of the 2017 and 2018 hunting seasons. Post hunt surveys are still being conducted. Survey response information provides valuable information on user experience, property information and desired system improvements. Survey responses are monitored by program staff and help guide management decisions and communication efforts with landowners. The post hunt survey is only available for individuals who reserved and completed a reservation hunt through the Reservation System. This survey is linked to the individual's account and is administered via email. With the launch of the new system, surveys will continue to be a valuable administrative and management tool.

Region	FY 2018		Change from 2017		Percent Change	
	Cooperators	Acres	Cooperators	Acres	Cooperators	Acres
1	299	603,447	282	563,773	6.03	7.04
2	128	350,150	124	356,509	3.23	-1.78
3	39	164,205	48	175,663	-18.75	-6.52
4	51	163,525	51	164,302	0.00	-0.47
5	15	69,782	14	69,804	7.14	-0.03
6	8	1,105	8	1,618	0.00	-31.71
State Total	540	1,352,214	527	1,331,669	2.47	1.54

Table 1: FY18 Cooperators, Acreage, and Change from 2017.

Regional Information and Trends

Program objectives and priorities vary by region. The priorities are dependent on available habitat, species emphasis, and hunter access needs. The number of landowner contracts and acres under contract are summarized by region in Table 1, along with changes since the last reporting period. However, these figures do not represent the full scope of access opportunity. Many properties do not fall into the realm of formal agreements, therefore; those properties are not included in Table 1.

With reductions in the Conservation Reserve Program (CRP) and in the economic value of certain crops, some landowners have chosen to return to farming land that was previously CRP ground. Landowners often prefer not to have hunters in areas where crops are being grown.

Region 1

There were 299 cooperators and 603,447 acres enrolled in access agreements in Region 1. Region 1 is one of our most diverse regions due to the latitudinal range of the region. This diversity encompasses many different landscapes which provide unique hunting opportunities throughout the region. Region 1 continues to be a popular area for both upland bird hunting and big game hunting and possesses the largest acreage within the program.

Private Lands Status and Trend Report 2018

Region 2

There were 128 cooperators and 350,150 acres enrolled in access agreements in Region 2. One of the region's most popular programs is for waterfowl and upland bird hunters. The program offers landowners monetary incentives to allow access on croplands where corn stubble is left to provide food resources throughout the winter months for waterfowl. All of the corn stubble sites are managed through the Reservation System, but based upon certain availability criteria, can also operate as Register to Hunt sites. For more information, see <http://wdfw.wa.gov/hunting/cbcs/>.

Region 3

There were 39 cooperators and 164,205 acres enrolled in the access agreements in Region 3. A large portion of the acres available in Region 3 are signed up through the Feel Free to Hunt program, primarily for deer and elk hunting. Within Kittitas county, just over 10,000 acres are available through the Hunt by Reservation program on the Puget Sound Energy Wild Horse Wind Facility. The region also enrolls croplands in the corn stubble retention program as described under Region 2.

Region 4

There were 51 cooperators and 163,525 acres enrolled in access agreements in Region 4. Efforts in this region are largely focused on waterfowl and pheasant hunting access. Staff also work with landowners to improve access for deer, elk and bear hunting. In Fall of 2016, the Department extended recreational opportunities by signing agreements with landowners for wildlife viewing. Currently, there are 3 sites within the Region. The majority of contracts with large acreage parcels are with timber companies to facilitate deer, elk, and spring bear hunting access. Some of the waterfowl sites in Region 4 are in the Hunt by Reservation Program and are typically managed to provide quality experiences. These private land contracts in the northern part of the region also help landowners address crop damage problems posed by large numbers of snow geese migrating through the area.

Region 5

There were 15 cooperators and 69,782 acres enrolled in access agreements in Region 5. The program in Region 5 has primarily focused on Klickitat County where the majority of the roughly 67,000 acres have been enrolled in the Feel Free to Hunt sub-program providing deer and turkey hunting opportunities. Other agreements within this region also provide upland bird hunting opportunities. More focus will be directed at securing additional acreage for deer and turkey hunting through the VPA-HIP grant in the upcoming years.

Region 6

There were 8 cooperators and 1,105 acres enrolled in access agreements in Region 6. Opportunities include waterfowl hunting in Grays Harbor and Mason counties and pheasant hunting on private lands in Kitsap County. As in Region 4, a great deal of the effort in Region 6 was devoted to working with large industrial timber companies that are not enrolled in formal contracts. The relationships built between the Private Lands Biologists and private landowners and industrial timber companies have facilitated public access and assisted the landowners with managing public recreation. Work in this area relies heavily on directing volunteer

Private Lands Status and Trend Report 2018

efforts to monitor use, discourage abuse of private lands, conduct cleanup of illegal dump sites, and maintain signage and gates. Much of the private industrial timberland acreage in Region 6 has landowner fee access requirements or is being privately leased. A few of these permit programs have limited hunter numbers. This trend is a growing concern for hunters who are finding it increasingly difficult to locate places to hunt, or they are not willing or able to pay fees for access.

The Department's Private Lands Access Program continues to be a valuable asset to the hunting public and to the landowners that choose to participate. Urban development and changing land uses have continued to reduce the amount of land available to hunters. The implementation of fee permits or exclusive lease access policies by industrial timberland owners is fast becoming a norm in western Washington. As a result of the fee permits, the Department has continued to engage communication efforts with those large landowners. Most of the fee based permit programs that have been implemented are of relatively high cost and have limited the ability of some hunters to acquire those permits. Presently, The Department does not have the resources to match the income potential of these programs. In some instances, the Department has been successful at encouraging landowners to increase the number of low-cost permits to allow additional hunters to access those properties. Hunters who are unwilling or unable to obtain permits are still forced to look elsewhere for hunting access, which will increase pressure on other private and public lands.

The Department is determined to increase public access and hunter opportunity. As situations and opportunities arise, the Department will continue to pursue funding sources and/or no cost agreements to improve the recreational access for the public across the state of Washington.

Literature Cited

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.

Private Lands Status and Trend Report 2018

Table 2: Access Agreements and Acreage by County

	Feel Free to Hunt		Hunt by Reservation		Register to Hunt		Hunt by Written Permission		Landowner Hunt Permit		County Totals	
County	Cooperators	Acres	Cooperators	Acres	Cooperators	Acres	Cooperators	Acres	Cooperators	Acres	Cooperators	Acres
Adams	8	7,277	0	0	0	0	48	112,534	0	0	56	119,811
Asotin	3	4,059	0	0	2	4,218	9	11,057	0	0	14	19,334
Benton	7	22,524	0	0	2	8,320	1	12,150	0	0	10	42,994
Chelan	2	178	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	178
Clallam	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Clark	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	20	0	0	1	20
Columbia	16	28,827	0	0	0	0	11	18,976	0	0	27	47,803
Cowlitz	1	390	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	390
Douglas	7	9,351	0	0	0	0	28	78,497	0	0	35	87,848
Ferry	1	2,702	0	0	0	0	6	2,615	0	0	7	5,317
Franklin	10	18,160	0	0	0	0	5	11,604	0	0	15	29,764
Garfield	9	7,481	3	1,420	2	3,674	12	28,772	0	0	26	41,347
Grant	7	10,939	2	17,374			25	72,130	1	41,870	35	142,313
Grays Harbor	1	290	2	167	1	59	0	0	0	0	4	516
Island	4	1,577	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	1,577
Jefferson	0	0	1	118	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	118
King	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kitsap	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Kittitas	0	0	2	10,080	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	10,080
Klickitat	4	66,568	4	1,765	0	0	3	780	0	0	11	69,113
Lewis	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Lincoln	8	7,885	1	2,050	0	0	30	37,139	0	0	39	47,074
Mason	0	0	2	406	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	406
Okanogan	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Pacific	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	65	0	0	1	65
Pend Oreille	4	115,929	1	238	0	0	1	120	0	0	6	116,287
Pierce	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
San Juan	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Skagit	12	1,197	3	106	2	213	3	91,864	0	0	20	93,380
Skamania	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Snohomish	5	779	4	253	1	10	0	0	0	0	10	1,042
Spokane	2	7,518	1	370	0	0	3	3,397	1	3,974	7	15,259
Stevens	2	70,963	3	1,680	0	0	16	16,118	0	0	21	88,761
Thurston	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Wahkiakum	0	0	0	0	2	259	0	0	0	0	2	259
Walla Walla	37	89,718	4	11,563	0	0	17	26,976	0	0	58	128,257
Whatcom	8	1,178	6	866	2	252	1	65,230	0	0	17	67,526
Whitman	8	8,358	54	53,459	2	320	30	31,871	0	0	94	94,008
Yakima	6	7,716	0	0	0	0	3	2,980	3	70,671	12	81,367
Totals	172	491564	93	101915	16	17325	254	624895	5	116515	540	1,352,214

Wildlife Conflict Management & Prevention

Wildlife Conflict Management & Prevention Status and Trend Report

STATEWIDE

DAN BRINSON, Wildlife Conflict Management and Prevention Section Manager

RALF SCHREINER, Wildlife Conflict Management and Prevention Program Specialist

Introduction

In 2012, the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) renewed its focus on human-wildlife conflict management. This report is intended to illustrate efforts to meet the Game Management Plan objectives (WDFW 2014) while creating a historical account of human-wildlife conflict management actions. WDFW has implemented programs providing opportunities for improved knowledge to develop specific strategies and tools for mitigating human-wildlife conflict in Washington for long-term sustainability of wildlife resources.

Social tolerance can be a limiting factor for species recovery and maintaining sustainable wild animal populations. Negative human-wildlife interactions decrease social tolerance of wildlife populations using otherwise available habitat. Through the application of integrated wildlife management techniques designed to prevent or mitigate negative human-wildlife interactions, WDFW can improve social tolerance of wild animals. By doing so, wildlife managers can increase wildlife populations by increasing use of existing habitat on heavily human influenced landscapes.

The convergence of human population expansion, nature-based tourism, and escalating interest in outdoor recreational opportunities in Washington are likely to result in increasing negative human-wildlife interactions. Maintaining a healthy ecosystem for humans and wildlife requires innovative approaches designed to minimize these conflicts. These approaches must include science based decision making that incorporate public opinion for social context. WDFW is committed to informing and assisting the public to employ proactive measures by providing timely, effective response when interactions and property damage occur (Conover 2001).

WDFW conducted an opinion survey that identified 29% of the Washington public as having experienced negative situations or problems associated with wildlife (Duda et al. 2014). Deer and raccoons were the most commonly named species causing problems (35% and 25%, respectively), followed by bear (14%), geese (13%), and coyotes (10%; Duda et al. 2014).

WDFW has not always conducted formal assessments of negative human-wildlife interaction complaints. Current trends indicate human-wildlife conflict resolution in Washington is a management necessity and traditional recreational harvest is not always effective in resolving negative interactions.

Management Guidelines and Objectives

In December 2014, WDFW published the Game Management Plan (WDFW 2014), which outlined three goals and 10 human-wildlife conflict management objectives with strategies designed to create an integrated system of management actions, data collection, and information sharing.

The goals for human-wildlife conflict management in Washington are to:

- 1) Improve our understanding and ability to predict human-wildlife conflict issues;
- 2) Enhance proactive measures to prevent negative human-wildlife interactions and improve agency response to interaction events; and
- 3) Minimize, mitigate, and manage negative human-wildlife interactions to maintain/increase human tolerance and perpetuate healthy and productive wildlife populations.

Management Actions

WDFW management actions are designed to minimize negative human-wildlife interaction and assist landowners with prevention, mitigation, and when necessary, compensation for property damage or loss (as provided by law). An effective strategy for managing human-wildlife conflict is to allow staff a degree of flexibility to test and implement new techniques while improving existing preventative and mitigation tools. WDFW staff assess each scenario and use their professional judgment to determine the best course of action for interaction resolution.

In addition to accounting for negative human-wildlife interaction issues when setting recreational harvest seasons and limits, WDFW will employ other tools when traditional recreational harvest cannot resolve the issue. WDFW has used hunters to assist with deer, elk, and turkey damage issues and hound handlers, trappers, and hunters to assist with bear and cougar depredation events. In each case, there are criteria that must be met and restrictions that direct the final disposition of the animal harvested.

WDFW continues to use a three-category system to respond to human-wildlife conflict issues: 1) self-help, 2) public safety, and 3) non-public safety but requiring assistance. Self-help involves referring a customer to the WDFW web site to obtain an answer to a wildlife-related nuisance problem, directing the customer to a list of certified Wildlife Control Operators available for hire, or directing the customer to contact the United States Department of Agriculture Wildlife Services for help in solving a conflict situation. Often the self-help tools are used to assist with damage situations involving small game, furbearers, and unclassified species (e.g., raccoons, beavers, coyotes, etc.). The WDFW Law Enforcement Program is responsible for interactions affecting public safety that involve bear, cougar, moose, and wolves. Non-public safety wildlife issues, including depredations involving deer, elk, turkey, black bear timber damage, and wolves, are generally resolved through the WDFW Wildlife Program.

Deer, elk, and turkey damage prevention and kill permits

Depending upon the circumstances, landowners may enter into a Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreement with WDFW to use non-lethal mitigation tools for damage caused by deer, elk, and turkey. If these mitigation tools are ineffective, a Wildlife Conflict Specialist may issue a damage

Wildlife Conflict Management & Prevention Status and Trend Report 2018

prevention permit (DPP) or a kill permit (KP) to a landowner that allows for the removal of one or more offending animals through the use of licensed hunters or agency kill authority. During the 2017 damage season (April 2017–March 2018), a total of 2,514 permits were issued to remove offending deer, elk, and turkey (Table 1).

Table 1. Total damage prevention (DPP) and kill permits (KP) issued by Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife Region for deer, elk, and turkey, April 2016–March 2017.

Permit	Region 1	Region 2	Region 3	Region 4	Region 5	Region 6	Total
DPP Deer	386	24	59	14	–	30	513
KP Deer	201	29	16	18	–	32	296
DPP Elk	74	3	569	12	60	118	836
KP Elk	256	13	100	58	39	102	568
DPP Turkey	25	18	–	–	7	–	50
KP Turkey	228	16	–	6	1	–	251
Total	1170	103	744	108	107	282	2514

Licensed hunters with a DPP must purchase a Damage Tag to participate in a deer or elk damage prevention hunt and can retain the deer or elk. Hunters purchased 1,060 deer and elk Damage Tags during the 2016-17 damage season; of those Damage Tag holders who reported, 114 deer and elk were harvested for an estimated success rate of 11% statewide (Table 2).

Table 2. Total reported harvest by hunters with deer and elk Damage Tags for each Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife Region, April 2016–March 2017.

Damage Tag Type	Region 1	Region 2	Region 3	Region 4	Region 5	Region 6	Grand Total
Deer	163	5	18	3	-	4	193
Elk	13	-	92	4	20	36	165
Grand Total	176	5	110	7	20	40	358

Black bear timber damage

Black bears emerge from winter dens when food sources are relatively scarce and may strip bark off certain species of trees to access the carbohydrate-rich cambium. Bark stripping or "peeling" may hinder the growth of the tree or kill it, causing the potential for financial loss to commercial timber growers. The damage period occurs from approximately April through June and ends once other food sources, such as berries, become more abundant.

Commercial forest landowners and managers experiencing timber damage caused by black bears may request a black bear timber damage deprecation permit. This permit request requires evidence of damage from the landowner/manager, typically in the form of a date-stamped photograph, and

Wildlife Conflict Management & Prevention Status and Trend Report 2018

must specify the damage location, requested removal method, and who will participate on the permit. The number of depredation permits issued (123 permits in 2012 and 101 permits in 2017) and the number of bears removed (Table 3) varied from 2012–2017 but have generally declined.

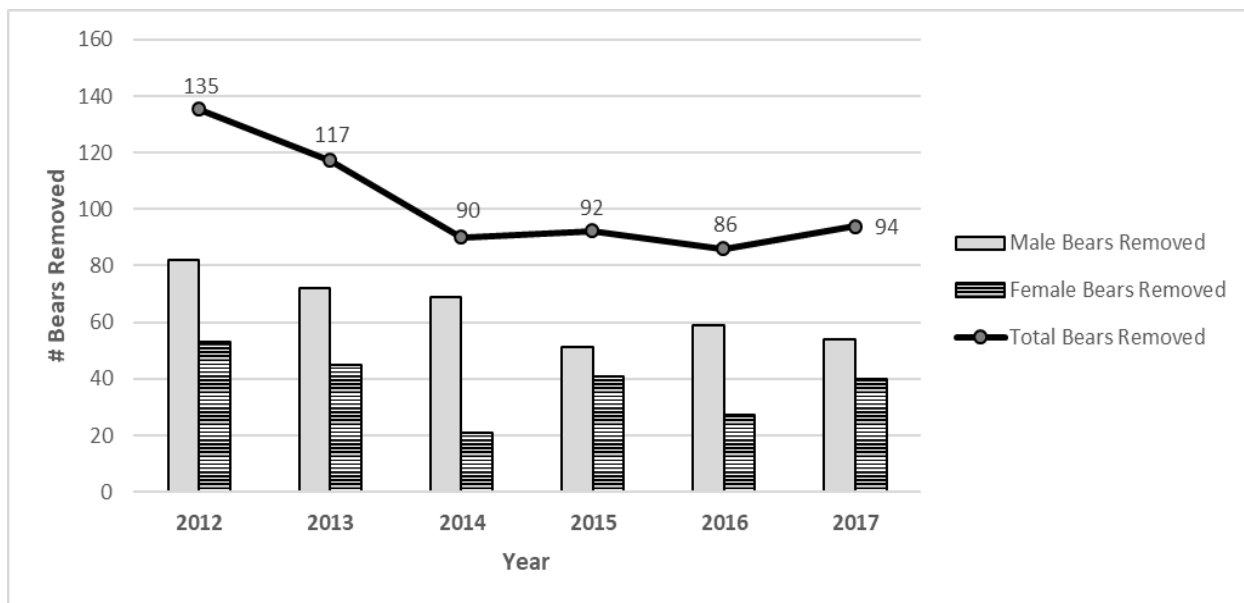
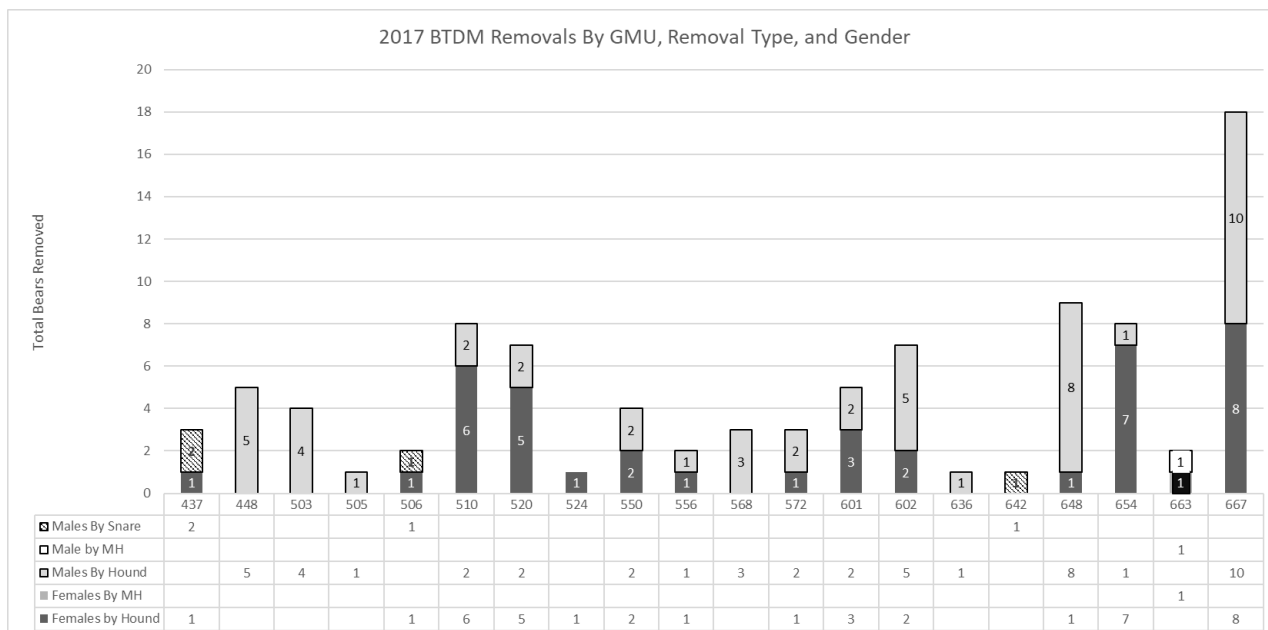


Figure 1. Number of male and female black bears removed annually during the bear timber damage period, 2012–2017.

A total of 94 bears were removed during the 2017 timber damage period, including 54 males (57%) and 40 females (43%). Bears were removed using a variety of methods, including hound hunting, trapping with snares, and Master Hunters (Table 4).

Figure 2. Number of bears removed during the black bear timber damage period by Game Management Unit (GMU), sex, and removal method, April–July 2017. MH = Master Hunter



Wildlife Conflict Management & Prevention Status and Trend Report 2018

The black bear harvest total for 2017, including the total recreational harvest, the spring permit hunt, and bear timber damage removals, was 1,606 bears statewide. Females represented 37.1% of the total statewide harvest. Black bear timber damage removals represented 5.8% of the total statewide harvest.

Carnivore (black bear, cougar, and wolf) depredation on livestock

Accounts of managing and response to livestock losses and injury caused by black bears and cougars are described under those sections. Please see the Wildlife Damage Claims section below for detail regarding compensation claims during fiscal year 2017.

Cost-share and Prevention measures for livestock losses

WDFW offers cost-sharing with livestock producers for deploying conflict prevention measures. Producers that sign a Damage Prevention Cooperative Agreement for Livestock (DPCA-L) may receive cost-share funds to assist them with installing and using non-lethal conflict prevention tools. The DPCA-Ls identify non-lethal measures that a producer can use to minimize livestock loss to wolves. The agreements can last up to one year. They may be signed at any time during a fiscal year and end at the close of the fiscal year. Potential prevention measures that may be included in a DPCA-L include: Sanitation (fencing bone yards, surrounding carcasses with fladry or removing carcasses), providing deterrence tools (screamers, range riders, guard dogs, radio-activated guard boxes, fladry, predator fencing, electric fencing, bio fencing), and protecting livestock rearing areas. The most common measures deployed by producers under DPCA-Ls are range riding and sanitation. Cost-share amounts can vary depending on the livestock operation, location of the livestock herd in relation to wolves, proactive measures selected, and duration. During fiscal year 2017 (July 1, 2016 – June 30, 2017), there were 34 DPCA-Ls written with livestock producers statewide.

In addition to DPCA-Ls, WDFW also contracted Range Riders to assist ranchers in an effort to minimize livestock losses caused by wolves. Range riders are skilled at assessing potential wolf presence within the vicinity of livestock and provide a consistent human presence with livestock while on grazing allotments. Range rider duties include, but are not limited to: monitoring the health and behavior of a herd; seeking out any signs of wolf or other carnivore activity in the area; implementing tools and techniques that minimize predation risk; deploying non-lethal hazing techniques; trying more intensive livestock management, or any number of other techniques or combination of techniques; and frequent communication with the livestock producer and WDFW staff regarding planned livestock movements and grazing plans. During fiscal year 2017, WDFW had 9 range rider contracts which utilized up to 13 different riders throughout the year.

Wildlife damage claims

Agriculture

Commercial agriculture producers who meet the definition of “eligible farmer” (Revised Code of Washington 82.08.855), who have cooperated with WDFW prior to claim initiation, and experience crop damage from deer and elk may be eligible for compensation from the state. Funds for compensation are appropriated through legislation. The payment of a claim is conditional on meeting specific criteria [Washington Administrative Code (WAC) 220-440-140 and 220-440-150] and the availability of specific funding for this purpose; Reimbursement for damage claims

Wildlife Conflict Management & Prevention Status and Trend Report 2018

is not guaranteed. The total compensation paid for deer and elk crop damage claims in fiscal year 2017 (July 1, 2016 – June 30, 2017) was \$93,458.60.

Livestock

Additionally, commercial livestock producers who experience livestock loss caused by bear, cougar, or wolf may be eligible for compensation under WAC 220-440-170. Similar to the deer and elk claims, payment is conditional upon meeting specific criteria and the availability of specific funding for this purpose. Reimbursement for damage claims is not guaranteed. The total compensation paid for direct livestock losses (i.e., losses determined by WDFW to be confirmed or probable) caused by wolves in fiscal year 2017 was \$16,539.70. The total compensation paid for direct livestock losses caused by cougars in fiscal year 2017 was \$2,455.00.

In the latter part of fiscal year 2016, the WDFW established an independent, five-member Livestock Review Board (LRB) to evaluate claims and make recommendations to WDFW for indirect livestock losses due to harassment by wolves, including greater than normal losses, reduced weight gains, and reduced pregnancy rates in livestock. The LRB consists of two livestock producers, two members from the environmental community, and a rangeland scientist. The department carefully evaluates and considers the recommendation from the LRB when considering settlement of an indirect livestock loss claim.

Wildlife Control Operators

Wildlife Control Operators (WCO) are private individuals who are certified by WDFW to assist landowners in the prevention or control of wildlife-related damage and charge a fee. A WCO is allowed to harass, control, and/or trap various small game, furbearer species, unclassified wildlife, and predatory birds. WCOs are not certified to handle nuisance issues involving deer, elk, cougar, bear, moose, wolf, bighorn sheep, mountain goats, or protected or endangered wildlife.

The WCO program is administered through the Wildlife Conflict Management and Prevention Section at the WDFW office in Olympia. Classes for WCO certification are held a total of four times per year, alternating between the Olympia and Spokane WDFW offices. Once a person meets all the requirements for becoming a WCO (WAC 220-440-100) and completes and passes WCO training, they are presented with a certificate valid for three years that allows the individual to handle specific nuisance wildlife issues year-round and state-wide. 27 people completed training and were certified as WCOs in 2017 compared to 50 people in 2016. Beginning March 2016, a revision to WAC 220-440-100 went into effect and stipulates that a prospective WCO must demonstrate two years of trapping or wildlife damage management experience before they can take the WCO class and apply for WCO certification. Methods of documenting experience include, but are not limited to, possessing a trapper's license for two years, providing a letter of recommendation from a currently certified WCO or trapper, providing evidence of being employed in the wildlife abatement field for two years, providing a written statement verifying they are currently working with a certified WCO, or other method as identified by the department. The more stringent requirements under the revised rule explain the reduction in certifications between 2016 and 2017. Currently, there are 283 people in Washington State with valid WCO certificates.

Special Trapping Permit

Property owners who are experiencing wildlife-related damage to their property are allowed to mitigate the problem by capturing and/or removing the species responsible, with exceptions. In some cases, when nonlethal measures have been deemed ineffective, a property owner may apply for a special trapping permit (STP), valid for 30 days, authorizing the use of one or more body-gripping traps. Body-gripping traps that may be authorized under a STP include a Conibear-type trap in water, a padded-jaw leg-hold trap, and a non-strangling foot snare.

During 2017, 540 STPs were issued statewide which allowed for removal of certain wildlife causing damage to public or private property. The number of permits issued in 2017 is a slight decrease from the 559 permits issued in 2016. The most common authorization requested was for trapping mountain beaver within industrial timberlands.

In 2017, requests for STPs and corresponding wildlife removals were variable by month, but the highest numbers generally occurred fall through spring. Special Trapping Permit requests and the number of animals removed using STPs were highest in western Washington counties.

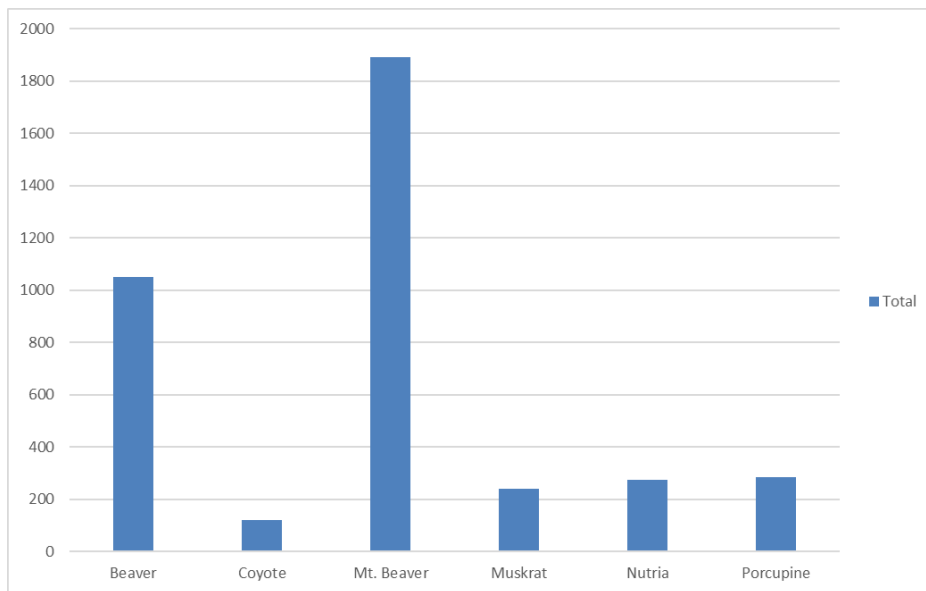


Figure 3. Total number of individual animals reported trapped for the six most common wildlife species removed using Special Trapping Permits in 2017.

Wildlife Conflict Management & Prevention Status and Trend Report 2018

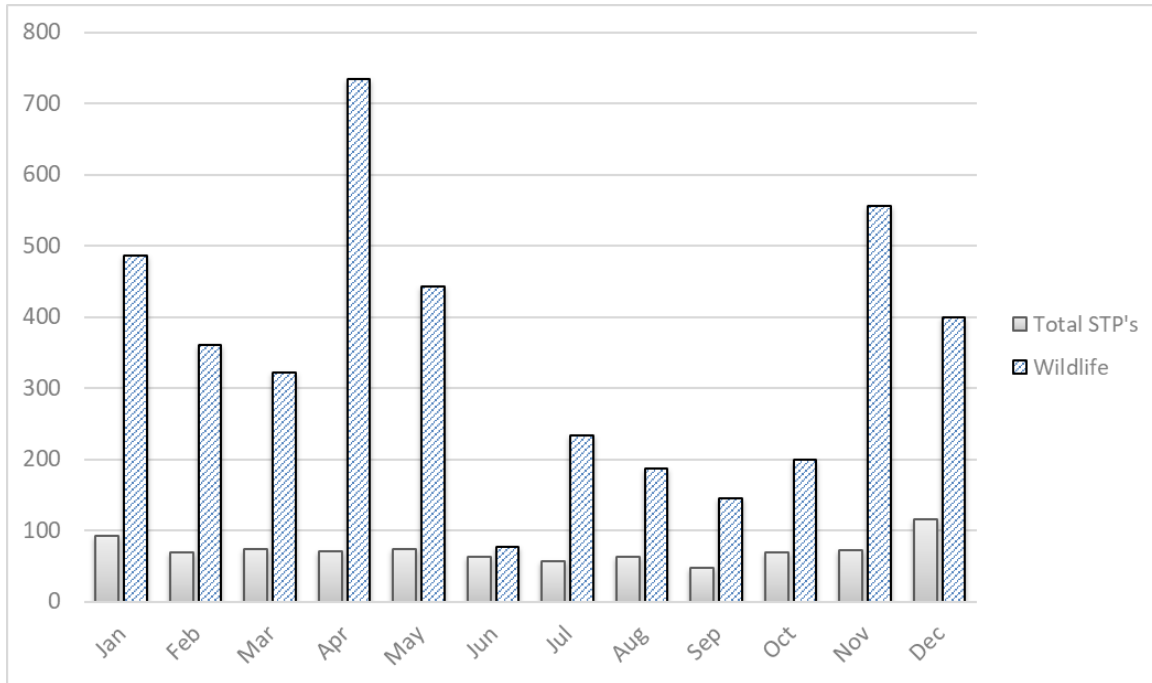


Figure 4. Total number of wild animals reported trapped with Special Trapping Permits (STP) and the total STPs in each month, 2017. The number of wildlife reported trapped in each month is based on reporting for 30-day permits that ended within a given month.

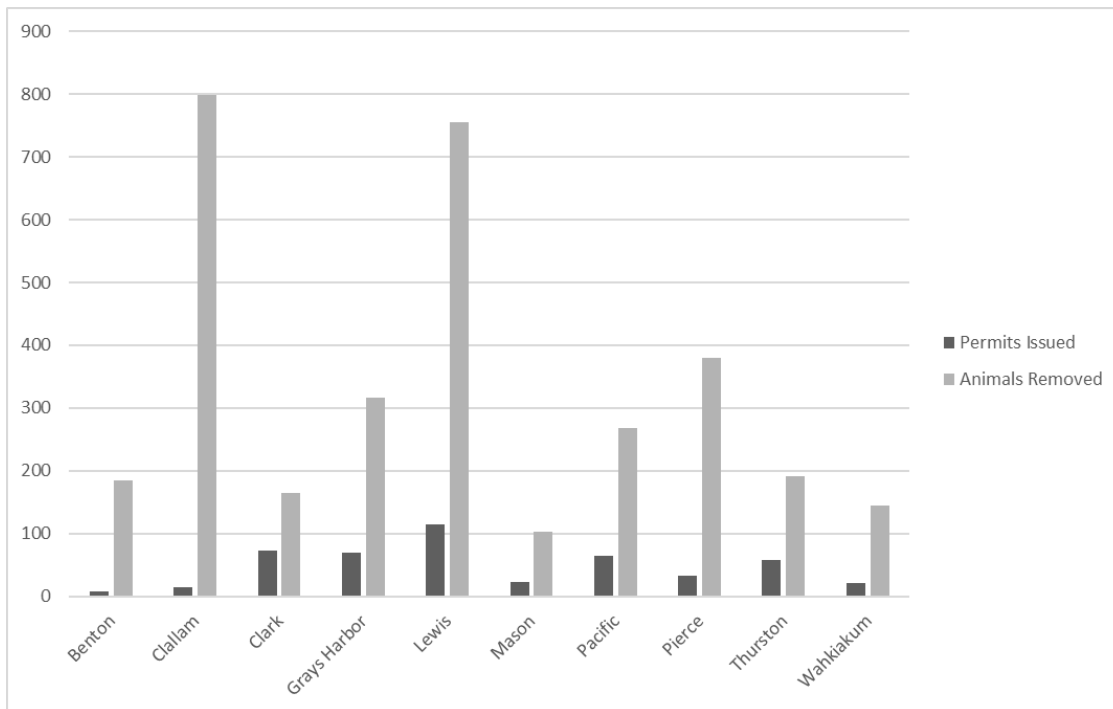


Figure 5. The total number of wildlife species reported trapped in the seven counties with the highest reported wildlife removals using Special Trapping Permits in 2017.

Management Conclusions

Minimizing the potential for negative human-wildlife interaction is a critical key to North American wildlife management in the 21st century. Doing so increases the social tolerance of wildlife utilizing habitat that might otherwise be unavailable to many valuable species including big game. Managing and preventing wildlife conflict requires the use of a variety of adaptable tools and techniques to ensure sustainable wildlife populations without negatively impacting our natural resources or the livelihoods of Washington residents. Food resources, such as agriculture crops, livestock, or unnatural attractants in the vicinity of residences, are the motivating mechanism for potential conflict. During 2015, WDFW improved data collection methods, increased response to conflict issues, deployed new methods and techniques for managing conflict, and increased information sharing for mitigating negative encounters. The WDFW Wildlife Conflict Management and Prevention program is committed to its continued improvements in managing negative human-wildlife interactions using a combination of best science and best business practices. Some of the remaining challenges for effective human-wildlife conflict management include: 1) improving rules that address the primary conflict issues, 2) developing policies and procedures that facilitate a smooth process by which actions can be deployed, and 3) furthering appropriate data collection to direct management activities, and 4), testing new and evaluating existing wildlife management techniques targeted to mitigate or prevent conflict. An additional challenge and objective for the upcoming years is improving outreach and information sharing through the use of multimedia approaches (e.g., print, audio, and visual, and social media platforms).

Literature Cited

- Conover, M. R. 2001. Resolving human-wildlife interactions: the science of wildlife damage management. Lewis publishers, Boca Raton, Florida, USA.
- Duda, M. D., M. Jones, T. Beppler, S. Butzen, S. J. Bissell, A. Criscione, P. Doherty, G. L. Hughes, P.E., E. Meadows, A. Lanier. 2014. Washington Residents' Opinions on Bear and Wolf Management and Their Experiences with Wildlife That Cause Problems. Conducted for the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife by Responsive Management.
- Washington Department of Wildlife. 2014. 2015-2021 Game Management Plan. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, WA.